













# GAZETTEER OF PERSIA.

## PART III,

INCLUDING

FĀRS LŪRISTĀN ARABISTĀN KHŪZISTĀN YAZD,  
KARMĀNSHĀH ARDALĀN KURDISTĀN

REVISED AND BROUGHT UP TO DATE (APRIL 1885) IN THE INTELLIGENCE  
BRANCH OF THE QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT  
IN INDIA

UNDER THE ORDERS OF

MAJOR GENERAL SIR C M MACGREGOR, KCB CSI CLE  
QUARTERMASTER GENERAL IN INDIA



CALCUTTA

PRINTED BY THE SUPERINTENDENT OF GOVERNMENT PRINTING INDIA  
1885



## NOTE

## NOTE

The issue of this volume being a preliminary one it is particularly requested that inaccuracies omissions suggestions to make it more complete &c &c may be notified at an early date to the Deputy Quarter Master General Intelligence Branch Quarter Master General's Department in India Simla with a view to it being revised before a further issue is made

M S BELL LIEUT COL.

*Dy Qr Mr Genl Intelligence Branch*

---

Sarakhs thence a line north west to Askhabad due west to the Atrak, which it follows to the Caspian then along the sea-

coast to Ashūrādā island thence in a straight line to Shāhrūd , and from the latter south-east to Tabas hill Sīhkūha and the Helmand, where that river first strikes the south-east border of Sīstan

The Hunterian method of spelling has been adopted

The list of Authorities consulted has reference to those used in the compilation of the whole four volumes Lieutenant-Colonel Bell's *Military Report on South West Persia* 1884 and Captain R H Jennings's *Report of Reconnaissance in Persian Baluchistan* 1885 have been omitted from the list and should be included

The inadvisability of further delaying the publication of the first volume prevents the mass of information collected by the Boundary Commission regarding this north-east corner of Persia being incorporated in it

The information will probably soon be collected and published separately and must be read in conjunction with the present Vol I the latter without it being incomplete

A Medical Report on Northern Persia will be found in the Preface of Vol II while medical information regarding the parts of Southern Persia adjoining the telegraph line from Bushahr northward will be found under the headings of the different telegraph stations in Vol III

*Sīmla November 26th 1885*

## PREFACE

---

The districts comprised in this work are as shown on the title page The boundaries are approximately as follows —

Boundaries.

On the west the Turkish frontier as far north as lake Urmia thence a line south east from Maragha through Sainkala and Sihna to Kangawar south east along the Chihal Nā Bālighān range to a little south of Burujird then south east to Ardāl Targhān, and on to south of Yazdikhast Thence north to Bambir south east to Yazd south to Niris and Parpā south west to Darab Jahrum and Tahiri on the coast

This comprises a sea board on the Persian Gulf of about 350 miles from Fao to Tāhiri a brief report of which is as follows —

Sea board

From Muhammarah on the right bank of the Hafar canal near its junction with the Shatt al Arāb to Būshahr a distance of over 200 miles the coast line lies low and is fronted by a shallow offing the 3-fathom line being at an average distance of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 miles from it its harbours or banders scarcely deserve the name Taking advantage of a creek or a river which has worked for itself a way through the sandy offing to low water often a distance of from 1 to 2 miles the native craft of the gulf will run up them at high tides and there lie aground till the next favourable tide enables them to leave The immediate shore line often consists of a belt of low sand hills 10 feet to 15 feet high and 100 to 300 yards deep

The principal craft that trade from these ports beyond the gulf are called baghalahs they are from 100 to 400 tons and are clumsily rigged with a huge main sail and latteen sail and small latteen mizen They cannot tack and require a large crew They do not go to sea in the south west monsoon Though clumsy in appearance above water with a high poop they have fine bottoms and sail well especially in light winds (*Persian Gulf Pilot*)

Baghalahs

The boats in use on the Kārun, and on the rivers generally for cargo purposes combine the advantages of *sails* and *cars* they are of various sizes from 5 tons to 70 tons burden and are of one uniform shape having a broad raking bow much of which is out of water and a full and heavy stern with a kind of open poop raised for the accommodation of the captain and his crew the rest of the space being left for the cargo In general the rig is the same consisting of one mast nearly amidships leaning very much forward and spreading an immense latteen sail which extends from stem to stern The ordinary size of such a boat is 90 feet long and 20 feet wide the draft of water is 7 feet 3 inches and the vessel carries about 70 tons (*Chesney*)

The boats used on the rivers contiguous to the Kārun (Euphrates &c.) resemble a half moon in shape their ribs and flanks are roughly nailed together and the outside coated with bitumen they have no keel the rudder is a clumsy contrivance of spars of large size with one mast carrying a large latteen sail they can tack against the current

Ballams or beilams in general use on the Karun are 15 feet to 20 feet long 3 feet wide flat bottomed they draw 6 inches of water provided with a huge latteen sail they fly down stream

The chief harbours between Bushahr and

Harbours.

Muhammarah are —

Khor Rū hilla — Navigated by boats of small burden for some miles to the village of the same name it is shallow at the entrance

Khor Gessir — A large creek, frequented by large boats

Bandar Rug — A small creek inside which boats lie aground

Genāwah. — Near it is Khor Khalil a tidal creek or watercourse

Khor Sim Khor Abd Khor Lulatain — All small creeks which can be safely approached to within a mile

Dilam.

Shah Abu al Shāh where is a small creek used by coasting craft Tāb river or Hindiyān river — Entrance shallow boats of 20 to 30 tons navigate the river

Khor Mashūr — A large salt water inlet receiving the waters of the Dorāk river

They being all of the same nature and no one of the small harbours having a distinct advantage over any other for military purposes they are of equal value

Ge ral bara teri tica.

In all cases piers would have to be constructed along the line of the deepest water to enable steam launches to lie alongside at all times of the tide, whilst the transports anchored off shore 2 to 3 miles in the water suited to their draught. The shore line produces hard wood trees in small numbers About the coast villages palm trees are occasionally numerous

"Inland the country is practically treeless, and labour to construct piers &c., not procurable

For detailed information about Bushahr roadstead see under that heading'

The following is an abridged account of the Persian Gulf Trade, 1884 —

*Grain* —The year 1884 disappointed the expectations which its opening months tended to raise as regards trade in South Persia. An unusually large rainfall in the cultivating season of 1883-84 gave hopes of a splendid harvest but later in the season unfavourable conditions of weather caused a partial blight of the grain which turned out of a harder description than usual with a large proportion of shrivelled grains. There occurred however no scarcity of corn as besides a surplus of the 1884 crops available for exportation a good deal of the 1883 grain had been kept back. That shipments were on a moderate scale was due chiefly to the fall of prices in European markets.

In the early part of 1884 London prices were good for well cleaned wheat, but harvests everywhere having turned out abundant prices soon began to fall and a reduction of 20 per cent was observable from February to August. In December a rise occurred and the year 1885 opened more favourably for the grain trade.

Persian agriculturists have the habit of mixing barley largely with wheat sometimes to the proportion of 50 per cent and as only well cleaned wheat was saleable last year in London some Persian merchants who neglected the precaution of sifting suffered losses. Wheat is now cleaned by machinery in Bushahr. It is remarked that the fluctuations of prices of grain in European markets do not to a corresponding extent, influence the local prices in Persia.

The operations of British merchants in exportation of wheat have been greatly hampered and in fact when very low prices ruled in London completely stopped by levy of export duty both at the small outports such as Bandar Rig and Dilām and also at Bushahr in addition on final exportation. Large quantities of grain are purchasable at Rig and Dilām, though the wheat is said, as a rule to be inferior in quality to that brought from Dashti and other districts to the south.

*Opium* —The next most important produce is opium. The crop of last year was considerably damaged by rain and the yield was under the average and prices in the interior kept high. Less was consequently shipped to London than usual. The Persian opium is said to be less adulterated now than formerly and to be therefore more popular in European and American markets competing well with Turkish opium. Hostilities in China increased the demand for Persian opium in that quarter.



*Cotton* — The cotton grown in Perma is handicapped as an export by want of cheap carriage and cannot be sent to England but only to the cheaper market of Bombay

*Tobacco* — Tobacco exportation is on the increase and is of some importance

*Imported goods* — The trade in imported goods was unimproved and European firms operated on a smaller scale and for a very small margin of profit Especially was this the case in copper sugar mexicans yarn, and shirtings There was in the summer much depression in the piece goods trade the demand being very small It is remarkable that trade in chintzes is increasing in importance This fact appears to support the opinion of the Legation Agent at Isfahān as to the cause of decrease of importation of indigo there mentioned in Mr Dickson's report dated 31st October 1884 Mr Aganoor stated that whereas the peasantry formerly wore stout T cloths dyed with indigo they now used fancy prints which went to show an increase of prosperity amongst that class of the population

*Increase of piece goods* — In the same report Mr Dickson explains that the large increase in the importation of piece goods and loaf sugar in recent years to Isfahān is not due to an increase of the trade of Persia generally but to the diversion of the channel for trade from the north to the south of Persia owing to the virtual prohibition on the transit of foreign goods through Russian territory and also from the fact that the cheapness of freight and general facilities of the sea route from Europe to the Persian Gulf have diverted goods from the Turkish route to Bushahr Those best acquainted with the facts state that Russian goods have nearly disappeared from the markets of Shiraz and Isfahan

*Sugar* — The bounty granted by the French Government on sugar refined in France has had the effect of supplanting the former trade in soft sugars from Java Large imports occur of French beet-root sugar at Bandar Abbās and Bushahr This may be greatly due to low prices ruling in Europe and to the prohibitory taxation in the Caucasus It is however thought that the more general use of refined loaf sugar indicates improvement in the condition of the population of Persia.

The most cursory perusal of the trade reports of this Residency for the past ten years or so will show that in that period there has been a very remarkable increase of the trade of South Persia generally The total value of the Bushahr trade appears to have about doubled or in rough numbers risen from ten to twenty millions of rupees The trade of the second seaport Bandar Abbās, has increased in round numbers from three to eight millions of rupees

The customs revenues of Bushahr were farmed out in 1884 for *kirāns* 800 000 being double the amount realized ten years back The customs revenues of Bandar Abbas were let in 1884 for *kirāns* 701 500 showing

a similar increase. The customs lease of Lungah has been raised in the same period from 85 000 to 160 000 kirāns.

*European firms* —In former times one European firm (English) only did business in Būshahr. Now there are two English firms and one Dutch firm with agents and branches in Central Persia and at Basra. Several British mercantile houses also do extensive business through native agents at Bushahr and other places in Persia.

*Steamers* —The British India Steam Navigation Company's steamers run weekly from Bombay carrying mails under contract and the Bombay Persian Steam Navigation Company run vessels about monthly between Bombay and Būshahr Basra. Two lines of direct steamers between England and the Persian Gulf are now working, one English and one French. Many special steamers are usually chartered. During 1884 fewer than usual were taken up owing to short harvests in Mesopotamia. The French steamers are heavily subsidized by the Government of France and this lowers freights to the detriment of British shipping. At the same time it is to be remarked that these French steamers carry almost exclusively English cargo and the lowering of freights results in benefit to British manufacturers and consumers. The classes to suffer by the system are therefore British and other shipowners and French taxpayers.

*Dutch Commercial Treaty* —The Dutch Persian commercial treaty has not so far as known been yet ratified.

*Naphtha springs* —The Dutch firm of Hotz and Son has obtained the concession to work the petroleum or naphtha springs of Dalikī and borings have been made. The quality and quantity of oil obtainable is not yet known.

The customs of all Persia have of late been farmed from the Shāh by the Amin-us-Sultān who places agents at the principal towns. This system has led to a conflict of interests between the administrative authorities of Fārs and the customs authorities. Foreign merchants are sufferers from this clash and their operations at small ports of wheat growing districts are hampered and obstructed. The head of the customs houses insists on levying 5 per cent. duty on all grain exported from Būshahr and declines to acknowledge receipts for duty levied at out ports. The petty chiefs of those ports, however, and the Government of Fārs are naturally intent on continuing the levy of duty in some form or other at the out-ports and although strict orders are said to be issued that such duty is not to be levied various indirect means and devices are resorted to and the British merchants are still subject to a double tax on produce purchased at Rīg Dilām &c.

*Pearl fishing* —The pearl diving was productive in 1884. An attempt was made to obtain pearls on the Persian coast by employing European divers but the result was not encouraging.

The year 1885 opened more hopefully for trade there being fair demand for all classes of goods and the harvest prospects being very good.

Inland from the low sandy shore extends to the low hills of sandstone and conglomerate a vast level of variable width (average 85 miles) a barren mud flat for some miles liable to be flooded by high tides and heavy rains and beyond a plain growing cereals of various kinds, melons &c. it is sparsely populated its few villages being planted at considerable intervals apart water is found 10 feet from the surface it is of good quality except for some miles to the east of the Karun Wells are numerous in and round about the villages not situated on streams (few) It is poorly irrigated A few trees chiefly the date palm grow round about the villages only firewood is scarce Each village community owns from 50 to 60 donkeys 300 to 500 sheep, and 5 or 6 cows

The climate of this plain may be assumed not to vary to any appreciable extent from that of Ābu shahr

Its summer heat is tempered by no rain and it well deserves the name of Garmsir given to it by the Persians The pasturage during the hot months of the year is burnt up scant and of a poor quality the chief food of all cattle consists of chopped straw and barley both plentiful

The only supplies procurable from the villages in limited quantities are fowls sheep milk eggs butter raughan (ghī) barley corn and chopped straw

The coast district extending from Hindiyān to Bandar Rīg is known as Lihrawī

A desert stretches from Bandar Dilām westward to within 5 or 6 miles of Dōrāk The river Tāb runs through it its banks are cultivated The vicinity of Dōrāk is fertile dates and rice are grown there and along the banks of the Hafār and Shatt-ul Arab The rice crops are harvested in August and September other grains in April and May The best pasturage is found inland to the north and west

If the rains have been plentiful the plains to the east-south-east of Bandar Ma shūr are covered with grass above a horse's knees If they have been deficient the grass will be short and fit for sheep but not for cattle

The sea coast plain from Muhammarah to Dilām is bountifully watered by the Karun the Tāb the Hindiyān the Jarrāhī &c It would be difficult to find a territory of equal extent where fresh water containing sufficient salt is poured through the plain in channels so numerous and so easily manageable Its strength and military weakness for by damming the exits of this water towards the sea, the Persians flooded the country and reduced the K āb Arabs

The Kāb territory is by no means an easy one to traverse. The portion adjoining the coast is impassable in the wet season and during the subsidence of floods it would be fatal to horses and men whether from miasma or the marsh insects.

The water from wells near the coast is brackish (*Pelly*). The water-supply of Ma shūr drawn from wells just outside its walls is brackish.

Its exports are wool wheat barley rice ghi and sheep

Its imports are piece-goods and dates

Each petty bandar carries on a limited trade in the above

The low hills above referred to originating in the Kabir Kuh stretch from the Karkhāh at Kalā Bandar and the Kārun at Ahwāz in a south-east direction towards Chham ordinarily known as Zeitun to the sources of the Hindiyān or Zoreh river where they amalgamate with the outer hills of the main Bakhtiari and Kuhgehlu ranges stretching from Kalā Kasim past Āb-i Bid Rām Hurmuz and Pashkar to the vicinity of Ābu shahr. Between the two ranges lie the plains of Rām Hurmuz and Bihbahān.

North and north eastward of the minor range of hills is the hilly country known as the Sardsir whither the Hilly interior Illyāts migrate during the heat of the summer months.

A glance at the map of Persia will show the very uniform direction of the hill ranges from north west to south east which in connection with the similar lie of the Persian Gulf authorities consider accounts for the prevailing winds in the Gulf.

In the north west portion of the country comprised in this Gazetteer the ranges of the southern portion are continued in the mighty Zagros chain and its offshoots which stretch away in the same general direction to the Turkish frontier. Many of the streams on this side—like the

Karkhāh and its affluents—are attracted to the drainage line of the Karun valley others pierce the chain of hills marking the Turkish frontier and flow westward into the valley of the Tigris.

In Lieutenant-Colonel Bell's *Military Report on South West Persia* the reader can refer for full information regarding this portion of Persia (pages 39 to 47 and 68 to 81) and it would be superfluous to enter more fully into a description of it. For an account of its inhabitants their manners and customs see Bell, pages 47 to 61 and 82 to 110. For hints to travellers 109 to 114 and Persian Route Book about to be issued. For trade routes and commercial considerations pages 167 to 174 strategical considerations (secret pamphlet) separate pages 115 to 164. For abridged account of Persian Gulf pages 85 to 88 and Persian Gulf Gazetteer which is under preparation.

For the people living beyond the sphere of Lieutenant Colonel Bell's work see under Kurdistan, Kurd Karmānshāh Fārs" in this volume

There is a very exhaustive article in Volume II of the *Persian Gazetteer* under the heading "Persia" to which the reader is referred for very full information\* regarding the country generally

The telegraphs within the limits of this work are as follows —

The *Gulf section* of the Indo European Telegraph Company consisting of 1 208 nautical miles of gutta-percha cable from Karāchi to Fao in Turkish Arabia with intermediate stations at Jashk and Būshahr From Jashk to Būshahr there is a duplicate India rubber cable of 499 miles The Deputy Director's office of the Gulf section Traffic Manager's office store and workshops are all located at Karāchi

The *Land or Persian section* of the Indo European Telegraph runs from Bushahr to Julfa on the river Araxes the stations being—

Bushahr	Sivand
Burāzjūn	Dih i Bid
Kunār Takhta	Abādih
Kāzrūn	And thence to Isfahān and
Dashtarjān.	Julfa <i>via</i> Tīhrān
Shirāz	

The Persian line from Tīhrān is connected with the Turkish by the Karmānshāh Sulmāniā line

Tīhrān and Karmān are connected by a line 393½ miles long the stations being—

Kūhpā	Yazd
Nāin	Kou to Karmān
Āgdā.	

Tīhrān and Khānakīn are connected by a line on which the following are stations within the limits of this work —

Kangawār	Kasr i Shūrīn
Karmānshāh	Khānakīn
Karīnd	

Kirwā is a station on a branch line from Hamadān to Sihna (61½ miles) There is a branch from Kirwāh to Bijār (44½ miles) and from Tabriz to Suj Bulāk 124 miles Marāghā being an intermediate station also a branch from Burujird to Nihāvand

(1) Routes of communication with neighbouring countries; (2) Passes across the borders; (3) Inhabitants population &c.; (4) Language; (5) Military statistics (6) Civil administration; (7) Weights and measures.

Barūjrd is on a branch line connecting Hamadān and Shustar (287½ miles) The stations being—

Daulatābād (Malāir)	Nasrābād	} Not working in 1884
Burūjrd	Mukhbīrābād	
Razan	Kalā 1 Reza	
Khuramābād (Lūristān)	Dīzfūl	
	Shustar	

The offices of the Director Assistant Director Medical and Store Branch &c. of the Persian Lines are all at Tihṛān

It is noticeable that the information regarding places south of the line Bushahr Shīrāz and north westward of Lūristān—i.e., in Kūrdistān and on the Turkish frontier—is very meagre in a military point of view from that of the remaining parts included in this volume.

The best maps of the country at present in existence are—

General Walker s 7th edition	32 miles—1 inch
Colonel Sir O St. John s	16 —1
Lieutenant-Colonel Bell s	8 —1

The authorities consulted in the compilation of this work are all given in the first volume of the Persian Gazetteer

*Simla November 10th 1885*



# GAZETTEER OF PERSIA

## PART III

### A

**ĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the province of Fārs about 28 miles from Bushahr It has 150 houses inhabited by a tribe called Abadehī with an annual revenue of 850 tumans (*Polly*)

**ABĀDĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
An island in Khuzistān formed by the Hāfār canal joining the Shatt ul Arab and the Bahr-el Mashir rivers and bounded north and west by the former east by the latter and south by the Persian Gulf Its shape is triangular two sides having a length of about 80 miles and the third or base of not more than 10 miles There are many villages on the island and it is covered with date trees and swamps filled with high reeds and rank vegetation of all sorts There was formerly a village on it of this name but now it is a mass of ruins The Daris tribe numbering 400 males and tributary to Muhammarah inhabit huts in the island

Kinneir distinctly states that the Bahr el Mashir is the outlet of the Karun river but Sir Henry Rawlinson exposes this error and says it is the east arm of the delta of the Shatt-ul Arab From this error the whole island of Abādān was surrendered to Persia by treaty

During the Persian campaign of 1856 the Persians erected five batteries on the north side of the island some of which were intended to prevent the British passing up the Shatt-ul Arab or Bahr el Ma hir to Muhammarah (*Chesney—Rawlinson—Kinneir—Holland—Ross*)

**ABĀDEH**—Lat Long Elev  
A ruinous village in Fārs on the north bank of Lake Nargis It lies between Tasht and Khūshkhāk Round it is some opium cultivation and Ilyāt encampments From it a road leads through Kawānāh to Shahrī Bābak (*Wells*)

**ABĀDIH**—Lat Long Elev 6 200  
A walled town in Fārs 122 miles south-east of Isfahān 116 miles north of Shirāz 163 miles from Bushahr Morier says the first appearance of Abādih announces a large place but on a nearer inspection the town exhibits only a great extent of ruined walls without inhabitants The present population lives within a square enclosure one side of which is a strong square fort with high brick walls two



## ABA—ABA

tiers of loopholes and flanked by well built towers. It is in form a parallelogram about 350 yards by 50 yards with two gates connected by a wide street. Part of the houses are inside this fort which with the post house and another walled enclosure form three sides of a square the fourth being filled by the unwalled village. The telegraph line from Tih-rān to Yazd branches off here. Supplies of all kinds procurable the locality being particularly noted for fruits. Water plentiful from numerous watercourses.

(*Morier—Ouseley—Pelly—Taylor—Gibbons—Trotter*)

Mr Odling M R C S says regarding Abādih and its surroundings —

It is situated in a large fertile and well watered plain on which are numerous villages. The diseases prevalent here are dyspepsia diarrhoea ophthalmia syphilis intermittent fever eczema measles and small pox, the latter causing many deaths. It has a very good climate dry and bracing atmosphere and excellent water. The days are hot in the summer but the nights are generally cool. The winter is severe but less so than at Bihi Bid (*q v*). One farsakh north west of Abādih a desert is entered with no water till Shulgistan is reached around which is cultivation and the water-supply fair. (*Odling*)

# ABA—ABA

## Thermometer Readings at Abadik.

MAY 1881.

[N B —Minimum readings for past night Maximum at 2-30 p m.  
daily Bulb readings daily at 9 a m ]

DATE	THERMOMETER.		BULB.		Weather @ 9-30 A.M.	Wind oon	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 2-30 P M.	Minimum @ 6 A.M.	Dry @ 9 A.M.	Wet. @ 9 A.M.			
1 t	75	57	66	55	Hazy	N	Slight
2 d	75	59	70	54	"		"
3 d	80	56	72	54	Fine	N W	Bo sterou from 3 to 4 P M
4th	69	59	71	58	"	W	Light.
5th	79	59	68	56			
6th	79	59	70	58			
7th	78	57	No e try			N	
8th	78	60	69	58			
9th	80	61	71	59		W N N	
10th	70	59	70	59		N	
11th	78	60	68	57		W	
12th	79	60	70	58		S W	
13th	73	61	70	59		N E	
14th	72	62	66	54		W S W	
15th	70	53	64	53		W N W	
16th	76	55	66	55		S E	
17th	78	61	69	57		S W	
18th	78	60	71	59		N E	
19th	79	59	69	58		W	
20th	79	61	71	58			
21st	79	64	70	59		S	
22 d	80	63	71	60		N W	
23rd	79	63	73	66		W	
24th	81	64	80	61		N E.	
25th							
26th							
27th							No entres
28th							
29th							
30th	82	65	81	63		N E.	Lght.
31st	84	64	82	62		N W	Stro g
26 day	77 3	60-38	70-72	57 8			Av rage f r the m th

ABA—ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadih,—continued

JUNE 1881

DATE	THERMOMETER.		BULBS.		Weather @ 9-30 A.M.	Wind, noon.	REMARKS
	Maximum @ 2-30 M.	Minimum @ 5 A.M.	Dry @ 9 A.M.	Wet @ 9 A.M.			
1st	86	64	81	64	Fine	N W	Strong
2 d	82	63	80	61			
3rd	81	61	80	61		N W.N	Light.
4th	82	65	80	60		N E	
5th	84	63	82	62		N W	Strong
6th	85	62	83	60			
7th	85	66	85	67		N W.N	
8th	84	61	83	62		N E	
9th	78	60	76	58		N W	Light
10th	73	64	81	60		N W.N	
11th	73	66	72	59		N E	Calm.
12th	N ne	65	70	59		None	None—on leave from 9-30 A.M.
13th	75	66	71	58		N W	Strong
14th	77	70	75	57		S W	Calm
15th	76	70	75	60			
16th	75	70	73	56		N W	
17th	76	70	75	57		N E	
18th	6	70	73	60		N W	"
19th	78	71	76	60		N E	
20th	78	70	75	60			
21st	82	72	76	61		N W	Strong
22 d	79	72	75	59			
23rd	77	70	74	62			
24th	79	69	74	63			
25th	79	70	75	65		N E	Calm.
26th	79	72	76	64			
27th	80	72	77	65		N W	Strong
28th	79	72	76	65		N E	Calm
29th	84	73	77	63			
30th	83	75	78	65			
30 days	79.48	67.8	76.8	61.1			Average for the month.

ABA--ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadih,—continued

JULY 1881

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		BULB		Weather @ 9-30 M.	Wi d oon.	REMARKS
	Maximum @ 2-30 M.	Minimum @ 6 A.M.	Dry @ 9 A.M.	Wet @ 9 A.M.			
1st	81	75	78	65	Fine	N W W	Calm.
2nd	82	75	78	63		N E	
3rd	83	74	77	64	"		
4th	83	75	78	65		N W	Stro g
5th	84	75	79	64		N E	Calm
6th	84	76	80	64			
7th	84	76	80	65	"	S W	
8th	85	76	81	65		N E	"
9th	83	77	81	64		N.N.W	
10th	83	76	80	67		S W	Stro g cloudy eve g
11th	84	75	81	67		N E	Calm
12th	84	76	80	66			
13th	83	76	80	67		N W	ev ni g cloudy
14th	84	78	82	68		S.S.W	
15th	84	79	82	68		N W	
16th	84	77	81	66	Cl dy		
17th	85	78	81	67	F ne	W	
18th	82	75	79	64		S W	
19th	83	76	80	65			
20th	84	77	80	66	Clo dy	N W	"
21 t	82	76	79	68		"	
22 d	83	77	80	68	F n		Slight ra n eve ing
23rd	82	74	78	70		S W	
24th	84	76	79	64		N W	
25th	85	74	78	65			
26th	81	74	77	63			
27th	83	77	79	65		Calm	
28th	83	70	81	67		S W	
29th	84	79	81	68			
30th	84	79	81	68		W E	
31st	83	76	81	69		Calm	
31 days	83 32	75 93	79 74	65 96			Av rage for the month

# ABA-ABA

## Thermometer Readings at Abadih,—continued

August 1881

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		BULBS.		Weather @ 9-30 A.M.	Wind noon.	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 2-30 P.	Minimum @ 8 A.M.	Dry @ 9	Wet P.			
1st	75	83	80	68	Fine	W	
2d	76	82	80	68	"	N.-W	
3rd	77	82	79	67		Calm	
4th	78	81	78	66			
5th	72	80	76	64			
6th	72	79	76	63			
7th	70	78	75	62		N W	
8th	70	79	75	63			
9th	69	79	75	63		Calm	
10th	69	78	75	63			
11th	70	79	75	63			
12th	71	80	76	64			
13th	72	82	77	65			
14th	72	83	77	65		N W	
15th	72	81	77	66	"	Calm	
16th	72	82	76	65			
17th	73	79	78	69	"		
18th	75	81	78	68	Cludy	N W	
19th	72	80	77	66			
20th	70	81	77	65	Fi	Calm	
21t	69	79	75	65			
22d	70	79	75	64			
23rd	68	78	74	64			
24th	0	86	75	65			
25th	67	83	71	62			
26th	62	83	69	58			
27th	62	82	69	58	"		
28th	60						
29th	62	83	69	55			
30th	61	85	70	55			
31t	63	83	70	57			
31 days	69 52	81	75 13	63 5			Average for the month

ABA-ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadih,—continued.

SEPTEMBER 1881

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		BULB		Weather @ 9-30 A.M.	Wind noon.	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 2-30 P.	Minimum @ 6 M.	Dry @ 9 M	Wet M			
1 t	83	65	74	59	Fine	Calm.	
2nd	88	62	70	56			
3rd	82	60	70	55		N E.	
4th	81	63	72	56	"	Calm	
5th	83	61	70	56			
6th	83	62	72	57			
7th	83	61	71	55			
8th	80	62	73	58			
9th	88	65	74	58			
10th	88	64	74	58			
11th	88	63	73	58			
12th	87	63	72	56			
13th	83	62	69	58			
14th	85	60	70	57			
15th	85	61	70	55			
16th	87	57	68	53			
17th	86	58	68	55			
18th	85	57	66	54			
19th	84	59	62	55			
20th	84	56	67	55			
21 t	85	57	68	55			
22 d	84	61	69	56			
23 d	84	60	70	55			
24th	86	60	71	5		N W	
25th	84	58	70	52			
26th	85	61	69	54		Calm	
27th	84	57	67	55			
28th	84	58	67	54			
29th	85	58	67	54			
30th	86	60	70	57			
30 days	84.96	60.3	69.76	55.7			Average for the m th.

ABA—ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadih,—continued

OCTOBER 1881

DATE	THERM. STEM.		BULBS		Weather @ 9-30 A.M.	Wind, noon	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 2-30 P.	Minimum @ 6 A.M.	Dry @ 9 A.M.	Wet @ 9 A.M.			
1st	84	57	68	55	Fne	N E	
2d	84	60	67	55		Calm	
3rd	83	58	66	55			
4th	84	58	66	55			
5th	83	57	66	54			
6th	82	56	63	53			
7th	81	55	63	52		N E	
8th	80	53	64	54			
9th	80	55	63	54			
10th	80	56	66	55			
11th	80	54	64	55		Calm	
12th	81	55	64	55			
13th	81	56	66	56			
14th	80	55	63	54			
15th	81	52	61	52			
16th	79	52	61	51			
17th	79	53	59	50			
18th	77	46	55	48			
19th	77	45	54	46			
20th	78	46	55	47			
21st	77	45	56	48			
22d	76	45	55	48			
23rd	76	46	55	48			
24th	72	51	57	45	Clo dy	W	
25th	72	52	59	49	Ra y		
26th	74	49	56	51	F	Calm	
27th	78	48	56	50			
28th	75	50	58	49		N W	
29th	75	48	56	50		Calm	
30th	78	46	55	45			
31st	77	45	54	48			
31 days	78.83	51.74	60.35	51.19			Average for the month

ABA—ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadih,—*continued*

NOVEMBER 1881

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		BULBS		Weather @ 9-30 A.	Wind oon	REMARKS
	Maximum @ 1-30	Minimum @ 6 A.	Dry @ 9 .M	Wet			
1st	74	48	50	47	Fine	C lm	
2nd	77	48	53	45			
3rd	77	45	53	46			
4th	80	46	54	46			
5th	79	46	55	46			
6th	78	47	55	44			
7th	78	44	53	47			
8th	63	50	56	44	Cl udy	W	
9th	73	42	50	44	F	C lm	
10th	74	40	51	45		W	
11th	72	38	49	41		C lm	
12th	68	38	46	41			
13th	67	34	44	40			
14th	67	34	44	39	Cl udy		
15th	67	35	48	40	F ne		
16th	64	38	49	41	Cl udy		
17th	65	39	50	41			
18th	67	36	45	43			
19th	64	37	45	44			
20th	69	36	52	45		N W	
21 t	71	38	52	44	Fine	Calm	
22 d	69	40	54	45			
23 d	70	50	54	44		N W	
24th	65	48	53	42	Clo dy	Calm	
25th	67	55	55	46			
26th	70	50	57	48			
27th	64	46	52	46		N W	
28th	65	45	51	45		Calm	
29th	61	45	52	46			
30th	54	40	43	39			
30 days	69.3	42.46	54.5	43.8			A erage for the month.



ABA—ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadih,—continued.

DECEMBER 1881

D. TR.	THERMOMETER		BULBS.		Weather @ 9-30 A.M.	Wind noon	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 9-30	Minimum @ 6 A.M.	Dry @ 9 A.M.	Wet @ 9 A.M.			
1st	54	38	45	40	Cloudy	Calm	
2nd	51	37	40	38			
3rd	50	36	40	38	Fine		
4th	59	35	40	37			
5th	47	38	46	43	Rainy		
6th	56	38	45	38	Fine	N W	
7th	47	32	35	32	"		
8th	55	28	30	28			
9th	54	28	35	31		Calm	
10th	55	39	42	38		N W	
11th						Calm	On leave
12th	48	35	39	36			
13th	57	33	35	35	Cloudy	"	
14th	52	32	35	33	Fine		
15th	53	35	38	34			
16th	56	34	40	36			
17th	62	35	43	36			
18th	59	38	49	43		N W	
19th	63	40	49	43		W	
20th	64	38	42	39	Cloudy	Calm	
21st	63	40	51	46		W	
22nd	64	39	47	42	Fine	Calm	
23rd	65	37	42	38			
24th	67	34	42	37			
25th		35					On leave
26th	47	37	42	38	Cloudy		
27th	63	34	38	35	Fine		
28th	59	37	40	40			
29th	63	38	42	38		"	
30th	50	40	45	45	Cloudy		
31st	54	30	43	40	Fine	W.N.W	
29 days	56.37	35.26	41.37	37.79			Average for the month.

ABA--ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadiah,—continued

JANUARY 1882

DATE	THERMOMETER		BULBS.		Weather @ 9-30 M.	Wind oon,	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 1-30 M.	Minimum @ 8 A.M.	Dry @ 9 M.	Wet			
1st	42	33	36	34	Cloudy	Calm	
2 d	53	29	31	28	Fine		
3rd	53	28	31	28			
4th	52	28	32	30			
5th	51	25	30	28	Snowy		
6th	56	30	35	34	Cloudy		
7th	40	28	32	30			
8th	41	25	27	27			
9th	41	29	31	31			
10th	48	14	14	14	Fi		
11th	42	30	24	28	Cloudy		
12th	48	30	36	35			
13th	50	35	37	36			
14th	58	38	42	30	Fine		
15th	56	40	45	42			
16th	60	35	40	38			
17th	58	40	44	41	Cloudy	W N W	
18th	53	42	46	43	F		
19th	52	45	49	42	Rainy	E S E	
20th	47	42	45	41	Cloudy	Calm	
21 t	51	42	46	40	Snowy	E S E	
22 d	53	40	41	39	Fine	Calm	
23rd	56	40	43	38		E S E	
24th	36	32	35	35	Cloudy	Calm	
25th	47	32	27	33	Fine		
26th	48	38	32	30			
27th	50	38	33	34			
28th	41	30	35	30			
29th	48	25	28	24			
30th	47	25	28	24			
31st	53	26	30	30			
31 days	49.38	32.67	35.33	32.81			Average for the month

ABA—ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadih,—continued

FEBRUARY 1882

DATE.	THERMOMET		BULB		Weather @ 9-30 M.	Wi d noo	REMARKS
	Maxim m @ 2-30 .M.	Minimum @ 6 A.M.	Dry @ 9 A.M.	Wet			
1st	52	28	31	28	F e	Calm	
2nd	50	30	35	30	Cl dy		
3rd	52	34	37	34	Ra y		
4th	46	40	42	40	F e		
5th	56	40	43	40			
6th	56	40	45	41		W	
7th	53	40	42	39			
8th	45	32	34	30		C lm	
9th	49	30	32	30			
10th	40	29	32	29			
11th	50	27	31	28			
12th	45	30	36	30			
13th	51	27	31	27			
14th	46	27	30	27	Cloudy		
15th	30	28	25	23			
16th	45	25	25	23	F e		
17th	43	28	30	27	Cloudy		
18th	44	25	28	25			
19th	50	30	35	30	F e	E	
20th	50	30	35	30			
21st	51	32	34	29		C lm	
22nd	50	35	42	35	Cl dy		
23rd	61	40	43	37	F e	W	
24th	61	45	51	43			
25th		40	45	42	Ra y	E	
26th	50	38	40	32	Clo dy	Calm	
27th	57	37	40	35			
28th	50	35	37	35			
28 days	*49 37	32 22	36 1	3° 1			Average for the month

For 27 day

# ABA--ABA

## Thermometer Readings at Abadiah,—continued

MARCH 1882

DATE.	THERMOMETER		BULBS		Weather @ 9-30 A.M.	Wind oon	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 3-30 A.M.	Minimum @ 6 P.M.	Dry @ 9 A.M.	Wet @ 9 A.M.			
1st	55	30	35	35	F	Calm.	
2nd	57	33	40	35			
3rd	45	33	40	37	Cl dy		
4th	45	30	37	34			
5th	55	33	40	36	F		
6th	57	35	43	38			
7th	62	37	45	38			
8th	62	38	45	39			
9th	63	40	45	39			
10th	62	43	46	40			
11th	61	48	53	42	Cl dy	S W	
12th	51	43	47	42		C lm	
13th	58	35	38	35	F		
14th	56	34	42	36		S W	
15th	54	35	40	35	Cl dy	C lm	
16th	55	40	49	40			
17th	58	42	52	47	Ra		
18th	46	42	47	41	F	S W	
19th	57	35	42	38			
20th	54	36	46	38		E	
21st	57	37	42	38		Calm	
22 d	56	38	42	36		E	
23rd	51	40	48	42	Cl dy	C lm	
24th	60	45	50	43	F		
25th	50	45	50	44		W	
26th		40					O leave
27th	56	42	50	45			
28th	50	40	48	42	Cloudy	Calm	
29th	53	42	48	44			
30th	57	40	47	43			
31st	61	40	46	42	F e	W	
31 days	55 46	*38 42	44 76	39 46			A rage for the month.

For 31 days.

ABA—ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadik,—continued

APRIL 1882

D ts	THERMOMETER.		BULBS.		Weather @ 9-30 A.M.	Wind, local.	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 2-30 M.	Minimum @ 6	Dry @ 9 A.M.	Wet			
1st	61	42	49	43	Fine	Calm	
2nd	65	40	50	45	Cl udy		
3rd	59	43	50	45			
4th	65	45	53	41	Fine	" E	
5th	62	47	53	41			
6th	55	45	50	40			
7th	60	40	49	41			
8th	66	40	50	40			
9th	67	42	54	44			
10th	67	42	53	45		C lm	
11th	64	44	56	49			
12th	64	44	60	48	Cloudy	W	
13th	65	43	59	51			
14th	62	43	60	50			
15th	72	45	62	51	F		
16th	62	44	61	51			
17th	66	40	53	48		Calm	
18th	64	37	55	48			
19th	66	41	53	47			
20th	71	40	53	47			
21 t	70	43	56	50			
22 d	65	45	64	53			
23rd	74	43	60	53			
24th	74	45	63	53		E	
25th	70	41	59	57			
26th	68	42	61	50			
27th	70	38	55	50		Calm	
28th	72	40	60	46			
29th	71	40	61	48			
30th	73	39	59	48			
30 days	66.3	42.1	56.03	47.4			A age fo the month

# ABA--ABA

## Thermometer Readings at Abadib,—continued.

MAY 1882

Date.	THERM METER.		BULB		Weather @ 9-30 A.M.	Wind noon.	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 2-30 P.M.	Minimum @ 6 A.M.	Dry @ 9 A.M.	Wet			
1st	74	48	61	50	Fine	Calm	
2nd	76	50	65	53		W	
3rd	73	48	65	52		Calm	
4th	77	58	66	56		W	
5th	75	55	64	57			
6th	64	60	63	53	Cl o dy		
7th	74	50	59	53	Fl e	Calm	
8th	74	51	62	56		E.	
9th	69	58	65	54	Cl udy	Calm	
10th	67	58	60	56	Ra ny	E	
11th	71	55	61	45	Cloudy		
12th	75	54	60	52	F ne	Calm	
13th	76	60	65	54			
14th	78	60	66	53			
15th	78	65	71	59	Cloudy	W	
16th	79	62	70	55			
17th	79	60	67	54			
18th	75	58	67	55	F		
19th	75	65	67	55			
20th	77	61	68	55			
21st	72	63	69	55			
22nd	72	63	67	53			
23rd	79	63	67	54			
24th	79	62	68	58		Calm	
25th	80	62	70	60		"	
26th	82	65	70	59			
27th	81	63	71	59		W	
28th	85	64	72	59		Calm.	
29th	84	64	72	59			
30th	81	67	74	61			
31st	81	67	73	61			
31 days	76 19	59 32	66 61	55 52			Average for the month.

# ABA-ABA

## Thermometer Readings at Abadih,--continued

JUNE 1882

DATE	THERM METER		F. LBS		Weather @ 9-30 A.M.	Wi d, DOON	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 2-30 M.	Minimum @ 6 A.	Dry @ 9 A.M.	Wet			
1 t	85	69	74	60	Fine	Calm	
2 d	86	67	74	60			
3rd	87	68	6	61			
4th	83	67	76	60		W	
5th	86	65	76	59			
6th	84	65	74	56			
7th	62	60	70	55		Calm	
8th	78	60	68	55			
9th	80	58	68	55			
10th	83	60	69	56			
11th	82	61	70	56	Cl udy		
12th	80	63	70	55			
13th	82	61	70	54			
14 h	83	62	70	57			
15th	73	63	71	57			
16th	,9	65	72	60			
17th	84	65	70	58	F n		
18th	85	66	72	58			
19th	86	65	74	59		W	
20th	90	67	74	60		Calm	
21 t	89	68	6	61			
22 d	90	70	77	61			
23rd	85	68	75	58			
24th	87	65	76	58			
25th	88	67	76	59			
26th	88	67	76	56		W	
27th	89	69	79	58		Calm	
28th	90	68	78	62			
29th	90	68	79	62			
30th	90	66	79	62			
30 day	84 96	65 06	73 6	58 26			Av rag fo the month

ABA—ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadib,—continued

JULY 1882

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		BULBS.		Weather @ 9-12 A.M.	Wind, noon.	REMARKS
	Maximum @ 9-30 M	Minimum @ 6 M	Dry @ 9 A.M.	Wet @ 9 A.M.			
1st	89	72	80	64	Fine	Calm	
2nd	92	73	81	63			
3rd	92	73	81	64			
4th	90	71	81	63			
5th	91	72	80	63	Cloudy		
6th	93	72	82	65			
7th	91	72	81	63			
8th	92	71	80	63			
9th	91	72	81	63			
10th	86	71	78	64			
11th	89	71	78	64			
12th	90	72	79	65		W	
13th	88	71	78	67			
14th	86	74	76	67			
15th	84	68	74	59		Calm	
16th	85	65	73	58			
17th	86	66	73	57			
18th	85	68	74	57			
19th	85	69	75	60			
20th	86	68	75	60			
21 t	84	65	72	60			
22 d	80	66	71	60			
23 d	80	60	71	60			
24th	80	60	68	56			
25th	83	65	68	56			
26th	82	62	70	57			
27th	82	62	70	57			
28th	78	63	2	59			
29th	83	64	69	61	Clo dy		
30th	79	65	70	59	F		
31st	78	64	70	59			
31 days	85.8	67.96	75.19	61.06			Average for the month



# ABA-ABA

## Thermometer Readings at Abadik,—continued

AUGUST 1882

D Y.	THERM METER.		BULBS		Weather @ 9-30 A.	Wind oc	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 9-30 .M	Minimum @ 6 A.	Dry @ 9	Wet M			
1 t	82	62	69	57	F i e	Calm	
2 d	81	63	70	56			
3rd	81	62	69	56			
4th	81	62	70	57		West.	
5th	80	63	70	57			
6th	83	64	70	55		Calm	
7th	83	63	70	56			
8th	83	62	69	53			
9th	83	63	70	56			
10th	84	64	72	60			
11th	86	64	75	62	We t Calm		
12th	87	65	73	58			
13th	87	68	75	62			
14th	85	70	74	60			
15th	82	68	70	56			
16th	83	64	72	57			
17th	87	67	73	58			
18th	86	67	75	62			
19th	86	68	73	60			
20th	85	68	73	59			
21 t	86	66	71	55	"		
22 d	83	64	70	54			
23 d	83	61	68	54			
24th	85	66	71	57			
25th	85	66	72	57			
26th	85	67	72	56			
27th	84	65	72	59			
28th	83	65	72	59			
29th	81	64	70	57			
30th	83	63	70	57			
31st	82	61	70	56			
31 d y	83.7	64.61	71.29	54.09			Average for the month

ABA-ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadih,—continued

SEPTEMBER 1882

DATE.	THERMOMETER		RULES		Weath @ 9-30 A.M	Wind, oo	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 9-30 M.	Minimum @ 6 M	Dry @ 9 M	Wet @ 9 M			
1 t	81	62	68	56	Fine	Calm	
2nd	81	61	67	56			
3rd	80	61	68	54			
4th	80	59	66	51			
5th	79	58	65	52			
6th	80	56	65	52			
7th	80	57	65	52			
8th	81	58	68	53			
9th	80	57	68	52			
10th	81	57	66	53			
11th	81	58	68	53			
12th	82	59	67	55			
13th	82	63	70	58			
14th	84	63	68	57			
15th	84	64	70	59			
16th	84	65	70	60			
17th	83	58	68	56			
18th	82	60	69	56			
19th	85	53	65	52			
20th	81	53	65	53			
21 t	82	54	65	53			
22nd	84	58	65	53			
23rd	81	58	66	53			
24th	82	58	65	53			
25th	82	60	66	53			
26th	82	60	67	53			
27th	82	59	67	54			
28th	77	52	62	53			
29th	76	55	61	52			
30th	77	53	61	48			
30 days	81 13	58 3	66 36	53 53			A go for the m nth

ABA-ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadih,—continued

OCTOBER 1882

D AY	THERMOMETER.		BULBS.		Weath @ 9-30 A.M.	Wind do	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 9-30 A.M.	Minimum @ 6 P.M.	Dry @ 9 A.M.	Wet			
1st	79	53	62	54	Fine	Calm	
2nd	80	53	63	52			
3rd	80	54	63	53			
4th	83	55	63	51			
5th	83	55	63	52			
6th	80	53	63	53			
7th	78	54	62	51			
8th		53					On lo
9th	77	54	61	52			
10th	78	53	62	53			
11th	79	53	62	53			
12th	79	54	62	52			
13th	78	53	61	52			
14th	78	51	59	50			
15th	79	51	60	50			
16th	80	51	60	49			
17th	77	50	58	49			
18th	78	50	59	49			
19th	76	51	58	49			
20th	76	52	58	49			
21st	77	50	56	47			
22d		50					On lea
23d	77	51	58	49			
24th	77	51	59	49			
25th	76	52	60	49			
26th	76	51	57	50			
27th	74	51	57	49			
28th	63	46	50	46	Clo dy	East	
29th	61	45	47	42			
30th	62	35	44	37			
31st	63	35	47	36		Calm	
29 days	76	*50 66	58 41	49 20			A erage for the mo th

F 31 day

ABA—ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadın,—continued

NOVEMBER 1882

D YR.	THERMOMETER.		BULBS.		Weath @ 9-30 W	Wind oo	REMARKS
	Maximum @ 9-30 M	Minimum @ 6 M	Dry @ 9 A.M.	W t			
1 t	63	35	44	37	F e	Calm	
2 d	66	36	45	37			
3rd	67	37	46	39			
4th	69	35	45	38			
5th	71	38	49	41			
6th	70	38	49	41			
7th	71	37	49	43			
8th	71	40	53	46			
9th	71	45	55	47		East Calm	
10th	69	39	49	41			
11th	69	37	46	39			
12th	70	42	51	42			
13th	71	40	51	45			
14th	73	41	52	45			
15th	71	42	52	45			
16th	71	41	50	42			
17th	71	42	50	44	Clondy F n		
18th	72	41	48	42			
19th	65	42	55	49		Cl dy	
20th	71	40	52	43			
21 t	66	38	52	43	F		
22 d	67	35	48	42			
23rd	65	32	42	38			
24th	67	32	42	37			
25th	69	30	43	37			
26th		30					
27th	68	28	42	36			
28th	66	27	40	36			
29th	67	27	40	36			
30th	67	28	41	36			
29 days	68 75	*36 5	47 62	40 72			Average for the month.

# ABA—ABA

## Thermometer Readings at Abadiah,—continued

DECEMBER 1882

D Y	THERMOMETER.		BULBS		Weather @ 9-30 M	Wind, noon.	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 9-30 M	Minimum @ 6 A.M.	Dry @ 9	Wet M.			
1st	71	35	44	37	F e	Calm	
2nd	69	37	46	39			
3rd	67	34	44	37			
4th	67	35	45	37			
5th	63	35	44	37	Cloudy		
6th	62	37	49	43		E	
7th	61	33	44	39	F	Calm	
8th	54	30	38	34			
9th	46	33	41	36	Cloudy		
10th	59	33	41	38	F e		
11th	43	30	40	37	Cloudy		
12th	42	31	40	37	Fine	E	
13th	57	30	36	33		Calm.	
14th	59	27	34	31			
15th	46	27	35	32	Cloudy		
16th	55	33	42	36	Fine	E	
17th	53	34	40	35			
18th	57	28	35	31		Calm	
19th	56	24	35	28			
20th	59	22	32	29			
21st	61	25	38	33	Cloudy		
22nd	60	25	37	32	F	E.	
23d	59	28	42	38			
24th	59	28	44	39			
25th	63	30	43	38		Calm.	
26th		30	44	39			On leave
27th	63	37	55	42		Stormy	
28th	63	42	57	45		Calm.	
29th	46	40	59	48	Cloudy		
30th	62	28	9	33	F e		
31st	59	25	34	31			
31 day	*58 03	31 13	41 83	36 25			Average for the month

F 30 day

ABA—ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadih,—continued

JANUARY 1888

D YR.	THERM MPTS		BULBS.		Weather @ 9-30 M	Wind oon.	REMARKS.
	M xlm m @ 9 30 M	Ml l m m @ 9 M	Dry @ 9 A.M.	Wet			
1 t	61	28	36	29	F e	C lm	
2nd	61	30	39	33			
3rd	44	32	41	34	Cloudy		
4th	43	34	41	38	S wy		
5th	36	30	37	31	F		
6th	60	32	40	34			
7th	55	32	39	34		W	
8th	59	31	37	32		Calm	
9th	57	32	38	32			
10th	48	36	41	38	S wy		
11th	54	27	35	33	F		
12th	55	29	38	34			
13th	56	28	38	34			
14th	57	26	37	33			
15th	58	25	35	31	Clo dy		
16th	59	28	38	33	F		
17th	59	27	36	33			
18th	58	31	42	36		E	
19th	59	31	41	36		Calm.	
20th	50	25	37	30	Cl udy		
21 t	52	25	36	30	Fr e	E	
22 d	53	29	41	34		Calm	
23rd	54	32	45	36			
24th	54	31	45	37			
25th	55	33	47	38			
26th	53	30	36	30			
27th	53	30	36	31			
28th	48	35	42	39			
29th	53	37	45	40	Cl dy		
30th	55	37	47	41	F e		
31st	45	35	47	38	Clo dy		
31 days	53 67	30 58	39 76	34 25			Average for the mo th.

ABA—ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadih,—continued

FEBRUARY 1883

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		BULBS		Weather @ 9-30 A.M.	Wind, noon.	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 9-30 M.	Minimum @ 6 A.	Dry @ 9 A.M.	Wet			
1st	46	30	89	29	Fine	W	On leave
2 d	42	28	33	30		Calm	
3rd	45	25	30	26	Snowy		
4th		25			Fine		
5th	38	31	34	32	Snowy		
6th	38	30	36	34	Cloudy		
7th	45	22	23	22	Fine		
8th	46	24	26	24			
9th	50	25	31	27			
10th	50	27	36	30			
11th	53	30	39	32			
12th	50	30	39	30	Cloudy		
13th	50	33	40	35		E	
14th	51	37	45	39			
15th	51	39	45	40	Fine	W	
16th	54	33	38	35		Calm	
17th	50	30	32	36	Cloudy		
18th	53	32	34	36		W	
19th	55	35	40	35	Fine		
20th	52	32	36	33		Calm	
21st	41	30	36	34	Snowy		
22nd	51	30	38	33	Fine		
23rd	53	28	34	30			
24th	56	29	36	34			
25th	55	37	44	41	Rainy	W	
26th	55	40	53	41	Fine		
27th	57	43	47	43	Rainy	S	
28th	59	39	45	40	Fine	Calm	
27 days	49.85	31.21	37.37	33.37			Average for the month.

For 28 days

ABA—ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadih,—*continued*

MARCH 1883

D. no.	THERMOMETER.		BULB		Weather @ 9-30 A.M.	Wind. oon.	REMARKS
	Maximum @ 9-30 A.M.	Minimum @ 6 A.M.	Dry @ 9 A.M.	Wet			
1st	53	34	45	36	F e	S	
2nd	56	34	42	37		Calm	
3rd	55	30	36	31			
4th	55	31	37	31			
5th	56	33	41	34			
6th	56	34	42	34			
7th	54	34	44	35		W	
8th	54	33	41	35			
9th	58	33	41	33		Calm	
10th	60	33	42	35			
11th	59	35	47	40			
12th	64	37	50	42		W	
13th	64	38	51	42			
14th	59	40	55	46	Clo dy	Calm	
15th	58	38	51	45		W	
16th	53	32	42	36	Fine	S	
17th	52	28	40	33			
18th	54	25	37	34		Calm	
19th	54	27	40	30	Cloudy	S	
20th	55	28	43	32	F ne		
21 t	59	29	43	34			
22 d	54	28	44	34		Calm	
3rd	57	32	45	34		W	
24th	62	40	46	43		Calm	
25th	61	41	47	43		W	
26th	65	45	53	47	Cloudy	Calm	
27th	61	45	53	46	Fine		
28th	64	43	55	47			
29th	65	43	57	47			
30th	66	39	54	42			
31st	68	40	54	42			
31 days	58.19	34.9	45.74	38.06			Average for the month



ABA—ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadih,—continued

APRIL 1988

DATE	THERM METER.		BULBS.		Weather @ 9-30 A.M.	Wl d oo	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 9-30	Minimum @ 6 M	Dry @ 9	W t M			
1 t	70	43	55	44	F l e	C lm	
2 d	69	44	57	47			
3 d	68	42	54	48		"	
4th	71	45	56	48			
5th	71	47	59	50		W	
6th	66	43	58	48			
7th	63	38	56	50			
8th	69	43	58	49		Calm	
9th	62	44	58	50			
10th	63	45	55	49			
11th	68	40	50	45		E	
12th	67	42	65	45		Calm	
13th	69	40	58	48		E	
14th	57	50	62	51			
15th	73	52	63	50		C lm	
16th	70	55	62	52		E	
17th	65	56	64	53	Cloudy	C lm	
18th	70	58	67	53		W	
19th	65	48	58	52		Calm	
20th	70	47	58	50	F e		
21st	69	50	56	50			
22 d	68	52	58	51			
23rd	71	54	59	51			
24th	61	50	60	51	Cloudy	W	
25th	62	49	59	49	Rai y		
26th	61	50	54	46	Fine	E	
27th	64	48	51	45			
28th	67	46	53	46		W	
29th	62	50	54	45		Calm	
30th	70	54	58	50			
30 days	66.9	47.3	57.83	48.86			Average for th month.

ABA—ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadih,—continued

MAY 1888

DATE.	THERM. METE.		BULBS.		W. th. @ 9-50 A.M.	Wi d, oon.	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 9-50 M.	Minimum @ 6 A.M.	Dry @ 9 A.M.	Wet			
1 t	73	54	60	50	F n	C lm	
2 d	74	55	63	54			
3rd	73	55	63	54			
4th	75	56	62	54			
5th	76	58	62	51			
6th	75	57	62	52			
7th	72	60	65	54		W	
8th	74	60	64	55		Calm	
9th	75	61	65	55			
10th	75	58	68	59			
11th	66	55	62	50	Cl udy		
12th	77	56	65	57	F n		
13th	58	55	64	56	Cloudy	Ra y	
14th	71	53	60	55	F e	Calm	
15th	75	57	64	54			
16th	78	58	66	55			
17th	75	60	70	58			
18th	80	62	68	59			
9th	81	60	67	56			
20th	80	60	70	58			
21st	83	67	73	59			
22 d	86	68	75	60			
23 d	87	69	75	62			
24th	86	68	75	60			
25th	85	69	76	61			
26th	86	67	74	60			
27th	86	69	75	61			
28th	87	69	75	61			
29th	87	70	77	62			
30th	87	70	76	61			
31 t	87	70	78	59			
31 day	78.38	61.48	68.35	56.83			Av rage for th month.

ABA—ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadih,—continued

JUNE 1883

D YR.	THERM METER.		BULBS		Weather @ 9-30 M.	Wind, oon	REMARK
	Maximum @ 9-30 A.M.	Minimum @ 6 P.M.	Dry @ 9 M.	W t M.			
1 t	85	68	73	59	F	Calm	
2nd	85	68	73	58			
3rd	80	68	75	61			
4th	86	69	75	61			
5th	85	69	75	62			
6th	84	70	75	61			
7th	84	69	75	61			
8th	85	68	73	59			
9th	82	68	71	61			
10th	83	66	70	61			
11th	85	68	73	60			
12th	85	67	73	60			
13th	84	68	74	60			
14th	86	67	74	59			
15th	86	68	75	59			
16th	88	68	75	59			
17th	87	68	76	59			
18th	87	69	76	62			
19th	87	68	76	61			
20th	88	70	76	62			
21st	86	70	76	63	Cl dy	N	
22nd	86	69	76	62			
23rd	86	69	78	59			
24th	86	68	76	63			
25th	87	69	76	62			
26th	90	71	80	64			
27th	87	75	82	66			
28th	89	73	81	65			
29th	92	75	80	65			
30th	93	75	80	67	Fine		
30 days	85.13	69.28	75.6	61.36			Average for the month

ABA—ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadīh,—continued

JULY 1883

DATE	THERMOMETER.		BULBS		Weather @ 9-30 A.M.	Wind con.	REMARKS
	Maximum @ 9-30 A.M.	Minimum @ 8 P.M.	Dry @ 8 P.M.	Wet @ 8 P.M.			
1st	89	75	80	Fine			
2nd	91	74	80	Cloudy			
3rd	93	74	81				
4th	92	75	80				
5th	92	78	83	F n			
6th	92	76	82				
7th	91	77	82				
8th	94	78	83				
9th	96	81	85	Cl dy			St rny and h ery l g
10th	91	78	81				
11th	93	75	81	F n			
12th	92	76	82				
13th	91	76	82				
14th	92	77	82				
15th	91	76	82				
16th	93	74	82				Rai lng 8-30 P.M. t g
17th	91	7	79				
18th	93	72	80				
19th	91	71	79				
20th	89	73	79				
21 t	88	70	76				
22 d	86	68	75				
23 d	85	67	75				
24th	86	66	77				
25th	85	66	75				
26th	85	65	75				
27th	86	65	75				
28th	86	65	74				
29th	87	64	74				
30th	85	66	75				
31 t	88	64	75				
Totals	2 784	2,234	2 451				
31 days	89.81	72.64	79.64				A erage for the m nth

ABA—ABA

Thermometer Readings at Abadiah, *concluded*

AUGUST 1883

D YR	THERM METER.		BULBS		Weath @ 9-30 M	Wt d noon.	REMARKS
	Maxim m @ 9-30 M	Minim m @ 6 M	Dry @ 9 A.M.	W t			
1st	84	62	73	63	Fine	86	
2 d	84	64	73	61		85	
3rd	83	64	72	61		87	
4th	84	65	74	63		86	
5th	83	65	74	62		86	
6th	83	66	74	61		87	
7th	82	66	73	60		86	
8th	84	68	74	63		87	
9th	85	68	75	64		87	
10th	87	69	77	65		86	
11th	88	69	76	67		90	
12th	87	73	78	68	Cl udy	90	
13th	88	73	78	67	F	92	
14th	88	72	78	67	Cloudy	91	
15th	85	7	76	67		87	
16th	81	70	78	65	F	86	
17th	85	72	76	65	Cl dy	87	From 00 h wery and again from 00 till
18th	84	72	76	64	F	87	Rained fr m 00 till 1 M
19th	81	73	76	68		85	
20th	85	68	75	64		87	
21 t	83	70	76	63		86	
22 d	86	69	74	62		86	
23 d	84	70	74	61		87	
24th	84	68	74	60		87	
25th	85	65	74	62		90	
26th	86	63	72	60		92	
27th	85	63	73	60		90	
28th	83	61	70	60		92	
29th	86	63	72	62		94	
30th	84	61	2	59		92	
31 t	85	61	71	60		94	
T tal	2 622	2 085	2 310	1 956		2 785	
31 days	84 58	67 25	74 68	63 96		88 22	Ave ag for the m nth

## ABA—ABD

- ĀBĀD I TASHT**—Lat Long Elev  
A village and sub-district of Fars north east of Shirāz It produces wheat barley beans and opium as winter sowings green almonds pomegranates and some grapes as summer sowings —(*Pelly Ross*)
- ĀBANDANĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A river of Khuzistān which rises in the hills of the Lur tribe of Sagwand and falls into the Dawārij in the lower part of the small plain of Patak (*Layard*)
- ABARKŪH**—Lat Long Elev  
A scattered village of some 850 houses It is of some importance as being the chief village of the Abarkuh sub division of the Isfahān division of Fārs It lies 36 miles from Yazd 149 from Shiraz in the centre of an oasis surrounded by waste Supplies and water procurable fuel scarce It is celebrated as having been the place of assembly of the adherents of Lutf Ali Khān Zand before the last attack of that chief on Shiraz in 1793 (*Pelly—Malcolm—MacGregor*)
- ABĀSĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village of 15 houses in Ardalān on the road between Tabriz and Karmanshah 244½ miles from the former 98 miles from the latter It is 9 miles south of Khasrabad (*Napier*)
- ABBĀSĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistān pass on the left bank of the Dizful river near Dizful It is inhabited by the Bakhtiari tribe and is celebrated for its gardens and the rich arable land in its vicinity (*Layard*)
- ABD AL HASAN**—Lat Long Elev  
A place between Muḥammarrāh and Hindīan in Khuzistān Water and fuel procurable (*Pelly*)
- ABD KHŪR**—Lat 29 53 33" Long 50 14 10 Elev  
A small creek on the south coast of the Persian Gulf between Bandar Dīlam and Kaid Haīdar It has a depth of 1½ fathoms (*Brucks*)
- ABDŪI**—Lat Long Elev 4 200  
A village almost the only one in the plain of Dasht-i Bir between the Kotal i Dukhtar and Kotal Pirzan on the high road from Bushahr to Shiraz in Fars and 13 miles from Kazrun A few stunted specimens of oaks offer a grateful shade There are few supplies good grazing fuel plentiful water scanty  
(*Morier—Monteith—Ouseley—St John—MacGregor*)
- ABDŪLA**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Pusht-i kuh sub division of Yazd some 36 miles south west of Yazd and 18 from Taft village Cultivation and water  
(*MacGregor*)
- ABDULĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village near the extremity of the Bahramabad district on the road from Yazd to Karman 167 miles from the former and 70 from the latter It has a caravansarai (*Smith—Gill*)

## AB—AB

**ĀB GARMĀYA**—Lat Long Elev  
A valley in Khuzistān situate to the north of Masjid 1 Sūlmān  
(*Layard*)

**ĀB I ALISHTAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A river of Khuzistān so called from the plain of Alishtar which is a level flat of great extent bounded east by a noble chain of mountains named Chihāl Na Bālighān (40 Infants) *vide* ALISHTAR It is a shallow river forded without difficulty (*Rawlinson*)

**ĀB I ANJIRĀN**—(?) Lat Long Elev  
A rivulet between Firuzābad and Fanāhband Fars (*Ross* 1875)

**ĀB I BĀLĀRŪD**—Lat Long Elev  
A river in Khuzistān which rises in the hills of Mangarah and Shāhzada Ahmad and after a course of about 40 miles flows into the river of Dizful a short distance (5 miles) below that town At 18 miles from Dizful it is crossed by the Khuramābād—Dizful road the last halting place being on its banks In the dry season it is a mere rivulet containing scarcely a foot's depth of water but when there is any heavy rain in the hills it comes down in a torrent of tremendous force On one occasion when the Shāh of Persia was crossing it with an army 50 horsemen are said to have been swept away and the force was delayed on its banks for two days The bed of this river is covered with pebbles filled with little fossil shells called Sang-i Būrij (rice stone) from their resemblance to grains of rice These are much in request by Persians for the heads of their pipes which are scarcely ever composed of anything else but this stone set in silver There was formerly a brick bridge over this river on the road from Khuzistān to Karmanshah but it is now destroyed There are still traces of Alexander's old road a stone pavement and the ruins of a 5 arched bridge A little further down is a modern bridge with one arch out of the five there were still standing (*Rawlinson—Schindler*)

At 15 miles from Dizful the stream is 100 yards wide and flows in a bed 50 feet deep banks steep of conglomerate rapids and shallows are numerous in its course bed of pebbles and large boulders stony undulations affording excellent grazing border the river It falls into the Āb-i Dizful 8 miles south west of Dizful (*Bell*)

**ĀB I BĀRIK**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream in Fars crossed by the road from Zarghun to Shiraz at 10 miles from the latter (*Onseley*)

**ĀB I BID (ĀBBUD)**—Lat Long Elev 600  
A small village in Khuzistan exactly midway between Shustar and Dizful being 18½ miles from both places It has a large unfinished castellated building belonging to the Ilkhānī of the Bakhtiāris. It contains about 8 families but supplies are plentiful, and there is a good spring of sweet water (*Wells—Baring*)

*Bell* (1st April 1884) describes it as a very small village with a high walled enclosure the fort of the Ilkhānī of the Bakhtiāris and his winter residence It lies about 2 miles from the foot of the near

## AB—AB

range of hills The fort or sarāi is of no strength Temperature in shade 4 p.m. 78 barometer 29.65° Average day temperature 82 under canvas nights cool with a heavy dew Some troopers met here *en route* to Isfahān which they hoped to reach in 15 days by paths to the north of the Kārun river They expected to be able to ride the whole distance (260 miles) except one stage over which snow and ice would compel them to leave their horses

Pasture at this season is excellent covering the plain and its undulations which rise 100 feet above it (*Bell*)

### ĀB I BURS—Lat

Long

Elev

A river rising in the Bakhtiari mountains of Luristān and formed from the junction of the Karsān and Ābigarm rivers south of Falāt falling into the Kārun a few miles above Susan At its junction it is almost equal in size to the Kārun being a broad rapid stream forcing its way through a succession of precipitous ravines and being only fordable in one or two places with much difficulty during the autumn It is crossed on the road between Kumishah and Kala Tul in the valley of Burs Artillery and heavy baggage must be taken across on rafts (*Layard*)

### ĀB I DĒRĀ—Lat

Long

Elev

A river of Ardalan which joins the Hulwan river at a place called Mulla Yakud about midway between Kasr i Shirin and Sar i pīl In general it is a mere brawling rivulet but when swollen by rain becomes a furious rapid torrent Rawlinson was detained for two days on its bank on one occasion Even the bridges of woven boughs which are thrown across in several places from bank to bank to afford a passage in case the fords should be impracticable are swept away at times At the point of its junction with the Hulwān it is said to be spanned by a natural arch of rock which is called in consequence Pul i Khudā (God's bridge) In the narrow valley which opens into the plain of Dērā are the winter pasture grounds of the Kār mānshah stud This spot has been selected as well on account of its excellent herbage as for the security of its position shut in between the hills on one side and the river on the other and the horses reared in it are celebrated through Persia The plain is about 4 miles in length and 2 miles in breadth it was formerly included in the pāshalik of Zobab but after the conquest of that district by the Persians it was purchased by the Kalhur chiefs from its Turkish owners There are 150 resident families of Kalhurs at Dērā and it also affords winter quarters for 400 more who are nomadic

(*Rawlinson*)

### ĀB-I DIZ—Lat

Long

Elev

A stream in Khuzistān flowing south west through Dizful and Shustar (*Schindler*)

### ĀB I FAN—Lat

Long

Elev

A small river in Kurdistan on the road between Sakuz and Sulimāniya 78 miles from the latter and 47 from the former close to the village of Halabjik (*Gerard*)



## AB-AB

### AB I FĀNI—Lat

Long

Elev

A stream in Luristān rising in the Kūh i Dābeh and falling into the Karkhāh river a few miles south of the Tang i Fāni (1 530 feet) where it breaks through the Khōlāh hills near the Dizful—Khuramābād road At the ford the bottom is covered with boulders and fording is difficult water 2 ft 6 in deep the bed is 50 feet deep banks steep conglomerate The Fāni Gorge or Tang i Fāni is difficult there is no passage through it Luis were seen passing over the Khōlāh range by climbing up the ledges of rock to the west of gorge The Āb i Fāni is also known as the Valmiān stream 11th April 1884 Temperature shade 84 in sun 105 at 12 noon (*Bell*)

### AB I GANJIR—Lat

Long

Elev

A river in Luristan flowing from north-east to south west and supplying the Turkish border town of Mendali which pays 120 tumans to the Persian Government for the use thereof (*Plowden*)

### AB I GARGAR—Lat

Long

Elev

A canal which issues from the river Kārun in province Khuzistān immediately above the town of Shustar At the point of its separation from the main body of the river a large and massive dam has been thrown across its entrance This dam in the autumn and summer is perfectly dry and may be traversed on foot six narrow openings being left for the passage of the water It is constructed of massive blocks of hewn stone firmly and closely united It was repaired by Mahammad Alī Mirza and has since retained the name of Band i Shah zāda (Prince's dam) having been formerly called Band i Kaisar (Cæsar's dam) Beyond this dyke the canal flows between very lofty cliffs of sandstone The rock has been cut through and although the sandstone is easily excavated and does not offer much resistance yet this is a very gigantic work Half a mile beyond this dam is a second built almost to a level with the cliffs on both sides It forms a complete barrier to the water which escaping through numerous passages cut laterally through the rocks falls in cataracts into the bed beneath The level of the canal's bed below this dam is considerably lower than above it A bridge or communication is thus formed between Shustar and the village of Bolertī on the opposite side of the Āb-i Gargar The massive structure of this dam renders its destruction by the inhabitants in case of the approach of an enemy almost impossible even if some weeks were devoted to the attempt Beyond this which is called the Pul Bolertī the canal flows with a broad and deep stream between steep and lofty banks till its junction with the Kārun at the Band i Kir about 30 miles below Shustar About 5 miles below Shustar the canal is nearly traversed by a dam called Mahibazan which partly natural and partly artificial prevents the ascent of vessels to the town The cliffs to the right and left of the Āb-i Gargar are of equal height This canal is well adapted for steam navigation its banks are well wooded its current sluggish until as it approaches the hills the current gradually increases until at about 2 miles from Shustar it runs at a rate of about 5 miles an hour its depth is from 12 to 18 feet in the lowest season and cannot vary much

## AB—AB

throughout the year and its breadth from 80 to 120 yards. This capability of navigation for steamers extends from Band 1 Kir to the village of Khuramābād where boats to and from Shustar load or unload though Lieutenant Selby ran a steamer to within one mile of the town where the passage was finally closed by a natural ledge of rocks reaching right across the river with only a small opening about 10 yards wide through which however boats of 20 tons can and do pass into the very heart of the town to which therefore troops or goods from England could be transported. Good wood for steam engine purposes is plentiful along the banks and on the small islands in the centre of the stream but as the distance between Band 1 Kir and Shustar is so short (only about eight hours) no intermediate wooding station would be necessary. This canal has been mistaken for the main stream of the Karun on account of its greater width and depth but Layard remarks with reference to this mistake. It is difficult to conceive how any person who had examined the entrance of this branch could suppose it to be the natural bed of the stream.

This canal is navigable at all seasons for vessels drawing 6 feet of water (*Champai — 1 yard*).

Schindler says the origin of the word is doubtful. It may be a word imitating the sound of the waters gurgling through the tunnels of the dams. One author says it was so called from people having come and settled at Shustar from Gargar in Āzarbaijān and that the quarter of the town they inhabited became called Gargar and hence the river also.

He further describes the construction as given above adding that the pavement to which the river was raised is called Shadurvān. The present bridge over the Gargar on the dam is of modern construction. Below Band 1 Kir the Gargar is 50 yards wide and exceedingly deep. Horses and mules swim across the placid stream without difficulty.

(*Wells—Schindler*)

**ĀB I GARIN**—Lat Long Elev

A river of Khuzistān which joined with the Karsān river forms—to the south of Falāt—the Āb 1 Burs (*Layard*).

**ĀB I GARM**—Lat Long Elev 1950

A little stream in Luristān running into the Karkhāh river crossed by the road from Dizful to Zohab at about 139 miles from the former (*Rawlinson*). Rivanegra made a stage at the Ābigarm 93½ miles from Khuramābād and 63 miles from Dizful. No supplies water plentiful (*Rivanegra*).

**ĀB I JARGĀH**—Lat Long Elev

A river in Khuzistān crossed by a bridge 20 miles from Shustar on the road to Mangasht (*Rawlinson*).

**ĀB I KASHGHĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A river of Luristān which rises in the Bakhtiārī mountains and flows south west for over 100 miles to its junction with the Karkhāh. It is a deep and impetuous stream and apparently not fordable. It is

## AB—AB

crossed 7 miles from the village of Rabāt at a point where it divides into a number of narrow branches by lhyāt bridges of woven boughs Higher up on the direct road from Khuramābād to Karmānshāh it is crossed by the Pul i Taskān a magnificent Sassanian bridge now in ruins (*Rawlinson*)

**ĀB I KATAWĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream in Kurdistān watering the Dasht-i Katawān valley between Killāfee and Astarabād on the road from Sihna to Sulmanīa It flows westwards into the Avromān hills and eventually joins the Āb i Shirwān or Upper Diālā (*T C Plowden*)

**ĀB I LARDAGĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A river of Khuzistan rising in the Bakhtiari mountains in the province of Luristan in Jānīkī Sardīr near the village from which it derives its name It is fordable in many places but is generally narrow and deep with well wooded banks With the Āb i Burs it forms the Karun a few miles above Susan (*Layard*)

**ĀB I MALAKH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village at the western end of the valley of Dinah Fars (*Durand*)

**ĀB I RAMŪZ**—Lat Long Elev  
A large stream in Khuzistān formed by the junction of the waters of the Āb iālā and Āb i Zard (elsewhere described) and which joins the Jārahī on the plain of Ram Hurmuz near the village of Kala Shaikh Ramuz is an abbreviation of Ram Hurmuz (*Layard*)

**ĀB I RŪDIĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream in Fārs also called the Āb i shūr(2) (*qv*) said to come down the Tang i Khas from Tang i Rudīān 45 miles north west of Shiraz on road to Bihbahān (*Baring*)

**ĀB I SARD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Tihiran district of Fars 50 miles east of Tihiran and near Damavand It is one of a group of seven fine villages in the fertile valley of Damavand Supplies and water plentiful  
(*Stewart—N pier*)

**ĀB I SARD**—Lat Long Elev 4 670  
A rivulet in Luristan crossed by the road between Dizful and Khuramābād at about three marches from the latter (*Schindler*)

It is situated on the eastern side of the Dalich Pass about 6 feet wide 17th April 117 miles from Dizful The bordering land is swampy several streams come from the hill sides pasture is good stunted oaks grow on the hills Thermometer 48 6 A M 18th April (*Bell*)

**ĀB-I SHAB**—Lat Long Elev  
A river in the Bihbahān district of Fārs also called the Shīr It is crossed by a ford 76 miles from Bihbahān on the road to Fahliān whence it is 25 miles distant (*DeBode*)

# AB—AB

**ĀB-I SHIRIN**—Lat. Long Elev  
A stream of water between Farrāshband and Bushkān Fārs  
(*Ross*)

**ĀB I SHIRWĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A river of Karmānshāh which rises on the north side of the Kūh i Sangar about 40 miles west of Hamadān nearly as many north-east of Karmanshāh and at nearly two degrees east of Sulimānia Its direction is west inclining to north for about 40 miles then north west for about 40 more that is as far as the ruins and it receives in this part of its course numerous petty streams from the mountains of Shahrī and Avromān About 10 miles beyond Darnah in the same direction it takes a west course of 20 mile through the mountains to Gundar where it receives the river of Āb i Zemkān which rises near Gahwāra in the Gurān country at about 70 miles distance towards south-east Immediately after this increase the Āb i Shirwān forces its way through a narrow gorge (without even sufficient space for a footpath along its bank) into the plain of Semī am where it is joined by a considerable affluent formed by the waters of the Tāj Rud and Salm It now takes a south west direction still preserving the same name Below the junction of the Sulimānia river it receives from the Zagros on the east side two considerable streams the first at 35 miles from that junction and the second at 25 miles further on

The Āb i Shirwan now runs nearly south for about 30 miles when it receives the Hulwan near Khanīn whence the united waters take the name of Diāla (*q v*)

On the road between Sulmania and Karmānshah there is a ford at Banah Kalan which is practicable in summer but in the winter it is wholly impassable There was formerly a substantial brick bridge over the river at this point

It is not navigable at any part of its course but timber is frequently floated down to the Tigris in the mountains of Kurdistan

From near the town of Gundar to the plain of Shirwāneh this river forms the boundary between Persia and Turkey It is also called Upper Diāla Its water is unwholesome

(*Rawlinson—Jones—T C Plowden*)

**ĀB I SHŪR (1)**—Lat Long Elev  
A river in Fars which rises in the mountains of the Mamaseni tribe and joined with the Āb i Shirin forms the Hindīān river

**ĀB I SHŪR (2)**—Lat Long Elev  
A river of Fars which rises in the snowy mountains of Ardakan to the east and north east of Kala-i Safid and passes through the whole length of the valley of Shahrī bīvan winding from east to west It then for s its way through the hills to the west of Fahlān and having joined the river of Bahrām crosses the wild tracts called Mohar and discharges its waters into the Persian Gulf at Bandar Rīg It is not fordable everywhere and the ruins of a bridge over it are still to be seen near Kala Siāh

## AB—AB

The river is also called locally the *Fahān Tang* : *Khast* and *Tang* : *Rūdīān*. Though called salt, it is described as quite sweet at *Tang* : *Rūdīān* as at *Kala* : *Safid* &c. It gets its name from salt being manufactured on the bank of a tributary of the main stream the waters of which are highly impregnated with sodium

(*De Bode—Wells*)

**AB-I SHÜR** (3)—Lat. Long Elev  
A large stream in Khuzistan which enters the Karun above Loh. It is nearly always fordable unless swollen by rain when it becomes a most impetuous and dangerous torrent. The water of this stream has a decidedly brackish taste. It is also called the *Darav* and *Murdafil* (*Layard*)

**AB-I SHUSTAR**—  
A local name given indiscriminately to the rivers *Gargar* and *Shātūt* (q v) in Khuzistān because they come from a pass by that town (*Schindler*)

**AB I TALH**—Lat Long Elev  
A considerable stream known also as the *Alar* in the *Ram Hurmuz* plain south of Khuzistan. It runs from *Chul* : *Ghul* westwards. It is crossed by a ford 4 miles south of *Sārila* on the road from *Bihbahan* to *Shustar* where it runs between high banks. Its name signifies *Acacia* water (*De Bode*)

**ĀBISTĀNAH**—Lat Long Elev  
Name of a valley in *Luristān* inhabited by the *Sagwind* *Lurs*. The *Khuramabad* river or *Kashghar* runs through it as does also the principal road from *Burujird* to *Khuramabad* (*Schindler*)

**ĀB I ZĀL**—Lat Long Elev  
A river of *Luristān* which rises high up in the fastnesses of *Kala Aspid* and *Anārahūd* and after a course of perhaps 50 miles falls into the *Karkhāh* 3 miles below the point where it is crossed on the road to *Dizful*. It is an impetuous mountain torrent and is filled with immense masses of rock brought down by the strength of the current from the neighbouring mountains and the force of the water is at the same time so excessive that accidents frequently occur in crossing. The water is salt from the bed of gypsum which it traverses it, however of the most pellucid clearness whence its name from the Arabic *Zulal* (pure). A bridge by which *Tamur* crossed still exists but the pathway along its banks to it is said to be impassable for artillery. There is a very difficult and dangerous ford about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mile below the bridge, and about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the ruined fort of *Kala* : *Raza*.

This river has been confounded by geographers with the river of *Dizful* but *Rawlinson* points out that they are totally different streams and moreover that the *Āb* : *Zal* is not now nor ever was called the *Āb* : *Dizful*.

*Rivadeneira* halted on its banks 41 miles from *Dizful* on the road from *Khuramabad* at an elevation of 2 020 feet and *Schindler* records

## AB—ABN

seeing the remains of some one-arched bridges a little above the ford  
(*Rawlinson—Schindler—Rivadeneira*)

Bell (1884) writes about the Āb i zāl which he crossed at 45 miles from Dizful —

Camp on the left bank of the river Zāl The Sagwand sub division of the Bājilān tribe of Lurs Chief Hājī Āli Khān in all about 1 000 families was encamped here The Zāl is here a rapid stream 20 feet to 60 feet wide flowing in a deep valley between perpendicular cliffs of conglomerate 50 feet to 100 feet high it was unfordable a day later nearer its mouth it was 2 feet deep and fordable Its valley is 2 to 3 miles broad To the north it is bounded by the Kuh i Kheblāh or Kailun a range of barren contorted hills in parts largely composed of decomposed gypsum, to the south lies the Kuh i Kubbed or Kuh i Kabūr a range of barren steep hills much cut up by deep crevices A mile south of the camp the Āb-i Zāl falls in to the Saimarra stream

### ĀB I ZARD—Lat

Long

Elev

A river of Khuzistān which rises in the mountains of Mangasht near the village Malagai north of the Ram Hurmuz plain Passing through a difficult gorge it traverses Abul Abbas and enters the small plain of Bagh i Malik and is here joined by a small stream which rises near Kalai Tul Leaving this plain it forces its way through the precipitous range of limestone and gypsum hills and joins the Āb-i Ālā on the plain of Ram Hurmuz near the village of Manjanik Its water is of the most exquisite transparency and is celebrated for its purity throughout the country near the point of its junction with the Āb i Ālā are several bitumen springs This river varies much in volume in April it is a rapid torrent between 2 and 3 feet deep and about 40 yards in breadth in the month of May it is said to be often impassable but towards autumn it becomes again much diminished It is 20 feet wide at Rud Zard and turns several mills (*Layard—Wells*)

### ĀB-I ZIZŪB—Lat

Long

Elev

A stream in Persian Kurdistan watering the plain of Biluj (?) between Marivan fort and Panjwin It flows into the Kizilji river and is called Cham i Gura (?) on the Turkish side of the frontier  
(*T C Plowden*)

### ĀB KŪZAT—Lat

Long

Elev

A river of Khuzistan crossed by the road from Badrai to Mandali It is salt and is said to fall into the river of Mandali (*Layard*)

### ĀBLAH—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in the Bakhtiari mountains Luristān on the left bank of the Halegūn river and about 4 miles north north west of Kalai Tul

### ĀBNAH—Lat

Long

Elev

A small village in Fārs situated west of Shirāz It produces grapes and is celebrated for its syrups Wheat and barley are also cultivated here but in very small quantities (*Pelly—Ross*)

## ABR—ABR

**ABĀĀH OR ĀBRĀJ**—Lat Long Elev  
 A hilly district of Fārs north of Shirāz It has two divisions one called Dashtak containing many gardens and springs and a fort said to be the coolest spot in Fārs The other division is called Shāhrak and consists of two or three villages producing only wheat and barley Ross adds that the district produces corn and grapes also  
*(Pelly—Ross)*

**ABRĀMI**—  
 A class of the Juf tribe of Kurds inhabiting both the Persian and Turkish sides of the frontier on the Dialā near the Sulmānia Kifri Road *(T C Plowden)*

**ABRAMĀNĪ SŪNĪ**—  
 One of the twelve clans into which the Southern Kurds are divided They inhabit Tahela on the Gushish borders of Kurdistan *(Gerard)*

**ABRAMĀNĪ TAKHT**—  
 One of the twelve clans of Southern Kurds They inhabit a tract about Sulmānia *(Gerard)*

**ABRANDĀBĀD?**—Lat Long Elev  
 A village in the province of Yazd 17 miles west-north west of Yazd It has a small square fort enclosed by a double wall  
*(Abbott—Imperial Gazetteer)*

**ABRKŪH\***—Lat Long Elev  
 A village in Fars situate about 130 miles from Shiraz on the road to Mashhad It is a large place and has a fort Supplies are plentiful and there are some villages situated round it This village is celebrated as having been the place of assembly of the adherents of Lutf Alī Khān Zand before the last attack of that chief on Shīrāz in 1793 *(Pelly—Malcolm)*

**AB SHĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
 A village in Persia on the south of and almost adjoining the town of Yazd *(K Abbott)*

**ABTURSAK**—Lat Long Elev  
 A river of Khuzistān crossed by the road from Badrai to Mandalī It is said to fall into the river of Mandalī *(Layard)*

**ABŪĀLĪ**—  
 A tribe of the Kab Arabs who reside in the province of Khuzistan They number 2 500 adult males *(Pelly)*

**ABŪBĀSHA**—Lat Long Elev  
 An old tomb on the river Dizful in Khuzistān 5 miles above which is the highest point attained on that river by Lieutenant Selby in the steamer *Euphrates* That officer however was of opinion that with a more powerful vessel this river could be navigated higher  
*(Selby—Layard)*

**ABÜDAH—**

A principal tribe of Khūzistān or Persian Arabia having 300 males tributary to Hawizāh and inhabiting tents on the Kāruu (*Ross*)

**ABÜGHARB—**Lat Long Elev

A place where there are wells on the road from Būshahr to Bandar 1 Dīlām about 50 miles from the former (*Pelly*)

**ABÜGHADĀREH—**

A principal tribe of Ilyāts f Kurdistān numbering about 20 000 males inhabiting the Perso Turkish frontier from Zol āb to the vicinity of Shustar and keeping special heads (*Ross*)

**ĀB ŪL-ABĀS—**Lat Long Elev

A large village in Luristan on the bank of the Āb-1 Zard at the point where it descends from the mountains by a tremendous gorge into the plain of Bagh 1 Malik at this place are the ruins of a town of some extent These remains consist chiefly of roughly hewn stones united by cement (*Layard*)

**ĀB ŪL ABĀS—**Lat Long Elev

A village in Khuzistan 16 miles north west of Mangasht on the road through Kala 1 Tul to Shustar (*DeBode*)

**ĀDĀKHĀN—**Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars situated in a plain sparsely dotted with villages which is visible from the summit of a ridge 40 miles from Shiraz on the road to Ahwaz and near Tang 1 Rudian (*Rivadenevra*)

**AFSHĀRS—**

A tribe of Persians who are spread over Karman Fārs Luristan and Khuzistan and round the lake of Ūrmia I have seen no good account of them They are said to be of Turkish origin and to speak a dialect of that language Morier says their two principal branches are Shamlu and Karklu and they number 20 000 families They principally reside in towns and are to be found in great numbers at Ābivard the birthplace of Nadir Shah who was of the Karklu branch of this tribe and at Kalat the place so carefully peopled and strengthened by that conqueror The Afshārs are looked on with great suspicion by the present dynasty of Persia They were one of the seven Turkish tribes to whom Shah Ismail Safavī owed much of his success and to whom in consequence he gave the name of Kizil Bash Napier adds that Shah Ismail Safavī who brought the clan from Āzarbājan whither they had emigrated in the track of Tartar traders from the banks of the Jaxartes settled there in the open valley of the Kibkan in which are the hamlets of Darband and Kibkān the first village in the state of Daraghaz

Layard says the tribe of Gunduzlu of Khuzistan is a branch of the Afshar tribe They were found here by Nādir Shāh and compelled by him to return to the north of Persia but on his death they again went back to their former pastures Before their deportment by Nadir the Afshārs occupied the greater part of the province of Khuzistan to the foot of the great chain of mountains and even the country



## AFZ—AGH

now inhabited by the *k āb* Arabs where *Dorāk* was their principal settlement The *Bakhtiāris* were confined to the mountains and the *Afshārs* were generally sufficiently powerful and united to oppose them with success if they ventured into the plain The *Gundūzlū* now number 1 500 fighting men and acknowledge the supremacy of the *Bakhtiāri* chief

The *Afshārs* are also found round lake *Ūrmia* and in the district of *Saru Kala* in the south east of the province of *Āzarbājan* In the latter their title was disputed by the *Chārdaori* tribe with whom they are in consequence in a constant state of feud

*Sheil* who commanded a regiment of *Afshars* of *Ūrmia* says they are the wildest and most turbulent lot in *Persia* always quarrelling robbing and getting drunk Nevertheless they had fine physiques and had the making of very excellent soldiers in them

They have the character in *Persia* of being officious and loquacious flatterers

*Abbott* mentions coming across encampments of *Afshars* at several places on his route from *Bam* to *Shiraz*

(*Morier—Malcolm—Layard—Sheil—Abbott—Napier*)

AFZĀR—Lat

Long

Flev

A district of *Fars* lying south-east of *Shiraz* and *Firuzabad* It produces wheat barley tobacco gram dates and cotton (*Ross*)

AGHAJERI—

A sub-division of the *Pusht-i Kuh* sections of the *Kuhgelu* tribe inhabiting a tract near *Bihbahan* in *Fars* chief *Hāj Hemuni* in 1882 (*Baring*)

AGHDĀ—

AGDĀ OR ĀKDĀ—(*Lentz*) } Lat 32 26 43 Long 53 36 24 Elev —

A large walled village in the district of *Yazd* 55 miles north west of *Yazd* on the road to *Isfahan* It has a high mud fort partly in ruins and *chapar khana* where the traveller is assigned lodging It contains only about 300 poor families now but the adjacent ruins proclaim it to have been a place of more importance in former times It is said to have existed over 1 000 years and has many monuments and ancient inscriptions It lies about 2 miles south of the mountains bounding the south of the plain It is remarkable for its noble *caravansarāi* and *abambar* built by a merchant of *Kasht* about 1851 also for a large spring in a hollow under the fort which is fed from the hills The date trees in its neighbourhood give the place a picturesque appearance Water and supplies are plentiful The district of *Āghdā* appears to contain only two other villages *viz* *Shamsabad* and *Sāid Muhammad* to the east and about twelve inhabited *megrālis* Its productions are wheat barley cotton good pomegranates figs grapes peaches plums apples water and musk melons and cucumbers Its revenue is 500 *tumans* It was formerly much subject to raids from *Bakhtiāri* and *Baluch* marauders

(*K Abbott—Jones—Gibbons—Smith—Stack—Floyer*)

# **AHA—AHR**

**AHĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
 A village of Fārs in the plains of Marvdasht about 30 miles north east of Shirāz. (*MacGregor*)

**AHANG**—Lat Long Elev  
 A peak in the Ahurmān\* range of Kurdistan seen due south of Bārūdār which lies 30 miles north-east of Sihna (*Gerard*)

**AHĀNI**—Lat Long Elev  
 A spring in Fārs high upon a hill of that name south-east of Masarm about 30 miles south of Shirāz on the road to Jarah (*Durand*)

**AHMADĀBĀD (1)**—Lat Long Elev  
 A small village, Fārs, about 6 miles west of Firuzābād It lies south of Shiraz (*Abbott—Taylor*)

**AHMADĀBĀD (2)**—Lat Long Elev  
 A village near Banah Persian Kurdistan on the road from Sihna to Sulimāna (*Rich*)

**AHMADĀBĀD (3)**—Lat Long Elev  
 A village in the Marvdasht plain of Fars north of Shiraz (*MacGregor*)

**AHMADĀWAND (HAMĀWAND)**—Lat Long Elev  
 A predatory tribe inhabiting the Turko Persian frontier near Khānī kin well mounted and well armed (for the most part) with Peabody Martini rifles They have carried fire and sword along this frontier for the last year (1881) The Ahmadawand Baitowī furnish 100 cavalry to the territorial force of Karmanshah (*T C Plowden*)

**AHMADIĀH**—  
 A principal tribe of Khuzistan tributary to Rāmis (Ram Hurmuz) and numbering one hundred adult males inhabiting huts on the Kobal river (*Ross*)

**AHMADĪ**—Lat 29 5 29 St John Long Elev  
 A village in Fars Persia 19 miles from Bushahr 10 miles from Burazjun on the road to Shirāz It is surrounded by corn fields and gardens and there are several other villages at no great distance from it It has an excellent sarai but the water is brackish and but few supplies are procurable

(*Clerk—Hardy—Pelly—Taylor—St John—MacGregor*)

**AHMADKULWĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
 A place on the Perso Turkish frontier in Kurdistan distant 18 hours from Gulambār on the road to Sulimāna Turkey (*Rich*)

**AHRĀM**—Lat Long Elev  
 A village in Fārs 30 miles east of Bushahr on the Firuzābād road to Shirāz It consists of 500 houses inhabited by Doweroonees?

\* Or Avroman

## AHR—AHW

**Khurgestānees** and **Dehmegoomees**(?) but is a miserable looking place. Its water is procured from a brackish spring. There is a large date plantation here. A good supply of cattle is procurable as well as fruit fuel rice and coarse felts it being a mart for the sale of the produce of the wandering tribes in the vicinity. Near it are some hot and sulphurous springs which are believed to be very efficacious for the cure of all diseases by the Persians. From the sulphur which is procured from them some gunpowder is manufactured in the village. The springs are so warm that it is with difficulty one can bear one's hand in them (*Hardy—St John*)

The **Bahrāmī** range stretches from the north-east of **Ahram** to the **Kuh i Kbormu**

**St John** says that when the **Ahram** river is dry or nearly so as it is from April to December the pass 2 miles east of **Ahram** is practicable for loaded mules but during the winter rarely so. Roughly **Monteith** says it could be made passable for guns without much labour. The Persians have never attempted to bring artillery by it. Wheat barley and cotton are cultivated being irrigated by small streams. Supplies are procurable (*Pelly—Monteith—Hardy—Jones—Ballard—St John—Ross—Durand*)

<b>AHRŪMĀN</b> —Lat	Long	Elev
A village of <b>Ardalan</b> two days march south of <b>Panjwin</b> on the <b>Persian</b> frontier and due west of <b>Sihna</b> ( <i>Gerard</i> )		

<b>AHWĀZ</b> —Lat 31 18 30	Long 49	Elev 270
A small town in <b>Khuzistan</b> 48 miles south of <b>Shustar</b> on the left bank of the <b>Karun</b> . It is situated in a flat uncultivated country and occupies a portion of the site of the old city of <b>Agimis</b> being built with its materials. It has a mean appearance being a collection of hovels rather than houses. It now contains not more than 600 inhabitants. Arabs subject to the <b>Kab Shaikh</b> . Many of the inhabitants are the owners of the small boats which trade between <b>Muhammarah</b> and <b>Shustar</b> or are used for the transport of merchandise between these places as the owners themselves do not trade. In 1881 <b>Baring</b> observed native vessels of 7 tons lying below the third rapid.		

The country on the town side of the **Karun** is a bare plain with very slight patches of cultivation here and there and on the south-east side of the town is a range of sandstone hills perfectly bare. The other side of the river is a bare desolate plain without a tree. A few hundred yards above the town is a ridge round which the river passes rendering it a very strong position.

Here is the celebrated band of **Ahwaz** consisting of four ridges of sandstone which cross the **Karun** here. The first immediately above the castle and below a large island in the river has an opening which admits of vessels without any difficulty and has 9 fathoms of water. The second which traverses the river below the castle is the most important of the four. It has two openings through which the river in the dry season rushes with great impetuosity. The chief channel which is that near the right bank has about 9 fathoms of water and is of considerable breadth. The second channel which is

## AHW—AHW

nearly in the centre of the river is considerably smaller but has about the same depth of soundings. This ridge of rocks has been taken advantage of in constructing the band across the river the interstices being filled up with massive masonry much of which now remains. The third ridge not traversing the river offers no obstacles to the ascent of vessels and the fourth is of the same description. The river at Ahwāz is between a quarter and half a mile in breadth and has a continuous channel of about 8 feet deep in the driest season of the year. Layard is of opinion that the band which causes the chief obstruction in the river at Ahwāz might easily be removed to such an extent as to admit of the passage of steamers and to diminish the velocity of the current.

The difficulties of passing this band induced Major Ltscourt with the steamer *Euphrates* to desist from any further attempt to ascend the river higher but Lieutenant Selby of the Indian Navy with the steamer *Assyria* successfully ascended beyond it without much difficulty.

There was once a large and flourishing city here as the numerous ruins in its vicinity testify and it is certain it might again rival its former glory as except the Government nothing is changed. Of the ruins of the ancient city the most worthy of attention are an old bridge and the remains of a palace on part of the site on which the present village has been erected. That part of the wall of this palace now standing is about 300 feet in length in some parts 14 feet high and is built of hewn stone many pieces being 6 feet long and 3 feet in height. There are in the vicinity of the ancient city excavated to a great extent on the west side where the face of the hill is abrupt numerous hollows some in the form of sardabs and probably used by the former inhabitants as such whilst others have exactly the shape and dimensions of a coffin.

On the occasion of the advance of a British detachment up the Karun in pursuit of the Persian troops from Muhammarah in the war of 1857 the Persians took up a position behind the ridge above the town but they did not defend it after all. Ahwāz during this war was recommended as a favourable site for a dépôt in the case of an advance towards Shuster but it was never used as such in the war of 1857.

(Layard—Selby—Wray)

Robertson says about the dam that in its present condition it is nearly impassable except perhaps at great risk for a few weeks in the spring but that there are so many ways of overcoming the difficulty that it hardly constitutes one. After giving reasons for objecting to the plan of having a channel cut through the soft sand in which the dam is built and to that of a canal he concludes by considering the dam enough and transshipment with all its inconveniences to be the only plan till such time as the trade improves.

Baring agrees with him but considers that traffic could be partly facilitated by the construction of a steam or even horse tramway starting from a point below the third rapid passing round the village. Wells in a careful report recommends the digging of a

canal as shown in the accompanying sketch but the cost would be very considerable material having to be brought from a distance

The river falls 7 feet altogether near its left bank are the ruins of a number of mills one of which is still working Two of the channels anciently used for irrigation are also visible

(*Layard—Pelly—Rivaz—Robertson—Baring—Wells*)

Bell who visited Ahwāz on 28th March 1884 writes as follows about this place —

The village is a poor one of about 300 to 400 inhabitants its houses about 12 feet high are built of stone or mud and surrounded by stone walls 5 feet to 10 feet high the floors are low and damp its roads or passages are narrow

The ferry here musters one small boat

The Bauwī tribe of Arabs encamp on the right bank and the Zen gam on the left bank

It is 120 miles from Bihbahan

Supplies of grain and live stock are procurable in small quantities the escort of the prince here encamped say 500 men drew their supplies of grain from Shustar Fire wood is very scarce water obtained from the river is of excellent quality but muddy at times grazing good Three boats each carrying from 60 to 80 tons were moored below the river obstructions and laden with grain Very little traffic was seen on the river which at this season of the year carries a depth sufficient to take gunboats current rapid (*March*)

Ahwaz destroyed towards the end of the 14th century by Timur lang ceded its place as chief town of Khuzistan to Shustar which continued to hold it till 1831 32 when the plague depopulated it Dizful then came into importance trade taking the line of Amarah on the Tigris *via* Dizful to Khuramabad the neighbourhood of Shustar being infested by Lur robbers

Captain Wells R E made a careful survey of the river obstructions in 1881 and reports as follows —

It will be seen by referring to the sketch that as the Karun approaches Ahwāz its course is divided into two parts by an island marked I<sup>1</sup>

1 The branch to the west carries about one third of the stream whilst that to the east takes the other two thirds The latter is deep and navigable for boats or flats of from 4 feet to 4 feet 6 inches draught and this is the case with the river up stream as far as Band 1 Kir \*

2 Below the island mentioned above the river only unites in a stream to be immediately confronted by the obstructions which I will now describe in detail †

3 A ridge of sandstone which emerges from the Ram Hurmuz plain some 20 miles east by south of Ahwāz here approaches the river and apparently it is greatly due to this ridge of rock that the river presents the navigable aspect it does for so many miles above Ahwāz

See further f mod fi at f th statement.  
† E tracts only are gi en

## AHW—AHW

The rocks form a complete weir across the stream which flowing as best it can over the numerous out-crops falls at least 6 feet in three fourths of a mile of its course. Were it not for this weir it is doubtful if the nature of the river would not be entirely different.

4 The weir or series of weirs at Ahwāz comprise five principal outcrops of sandstone.

5 No 1 group is perhaps the most formidable appearing 25 yards below the island it narrows the river to 300 yards in width presenting a double ridge of rock over which the water roars in times of flood. There are however two openings each of 50 yards in width in the low wall of rock and through these the water pours at ordinary times, having a fall of say 2 feet 6 inches in a length of 30 yards.

6 No 2 group crosses the river 1100 yards below No 1 the river having turned 15 degrees to the west to avoid the numerous rocks which crop out from the left bank but do not extend right across its bed. Considerable accumulations of silt have collected on the rocks on the left but they do not join the bank. Water channels have been cut in rock between them and the bank for the purpose of turning mills (*vide* plan) and their direction marks the course of a considerable flow of water in flood time. It was along the ridge of group 2 that the ancient band was built for irrigation purposes by the Sassanians (?). Remains of this massive structure are still visible but only high and dry far out of the present course of the water which is a rapid stream between depressions in the rock and impassable for boats. The ancient band was adapted to the configuration of the rock to the left bank where the sandstone is high above the river. A loop in the band took in these high rocks which were pierced by tunnels and sluice channels for diverting probably the water into canals for irrigating the country.\*

The band is about 900 yards across. The cement used is of excellent quality.

7 Between group 1 and group 2 a small ferry boat now plies but has difficulty in avoiding the shallows and rocks.

8 No 3 group is 200 yards below group 2. It is of low flattish rock and causes rapids. By below is meant down stream.

9 No 4 group is 200 yards below No 3. It is of the same character as No 3. Below this group an island has been formed of silt (marked I<sup>2</sup> on plan) and it divides the river. This island extends down-stream over and beyond group 5.

10 No 5 group causes rapids in the two branches formed by the island above mentioned throughout their whole width.

11 Below group 5 the river is narrowed by rocks to a width of 165 yards. Here it becomes deep and from this point to its mouth is easily navigable by large boats †.

It would seem that the irrigation canal was taken from the river here but higher up and that the line marked on the map represents the Captain Willis describes the bed where the river turns to the west. See N. M. B. I. March 1894 the bed was scarcely visible and No 5 rapid, as remarked further on, was barely recognized.

† See further on for modification of this statement.

## AHW—AHW

12 It would no doubt not be difficult to blow out passages in the abovenamed ridges of sandstone and leave an uninterrupted way for the river but it is impossible to predict what effect thus letting loose the pent-up water of the Upper Karun would have on the whole bed of the river

13 I calculate roughly that from the narrows down stream to the island above group No 1 the river falls from 8 to 10 feet It may be conceived what a torrent would flow from No 1 were a free channel cut for the water from it to the narrows

14 The whole of the rocks &c within the present limits of the river banks are liable to be swept by floods Therefore supposing a canal were cut in the rock in the direction shown in dotted lines on plan which would be the least expensive way as regards excavation yet the difficulty of protecting the lock gates from damage at the upstream end and the difficulty and cost of protecting the canal with masonry from being silted up by the spill of the river in flood time would I think make this plan inadmissible besides more than two locks would be required

15 The best plan in my opinion would be to dig a canal from the narrows at (A) to the pool above Ahwaz at (B) following the double firm line on plan Two locks would be required—viz one at A and one at B and no doubt sandstone would be met with for the greater part of the length (2350 yards) yet once the work executed these same sandstone walls to the canal would be of the greatest benefit and would never be a cause of expense like the banks of most navigable waterways Again the sandstone would form excellent walls to the locks and greatly lessen the cost of their construction as the locks could be placed wherever the rock was best and need not necessarily be at A or B

16 Between A and B along the double firm line shown on plan there would probably never be more than 35 feet of excavation required even if the canal were to be 8 feet deep (*see further on*)

17 As a temporary measure a wharf might be constructed on piles in the pool at A and in the still water below the narrows at B where native boats are now in the habit of lying and these two points be connected by means of a tramway which could be laid with very little labour the ground being nearly level and goods transhipped thus from the lower to the upper river or *vice versa* With this tramway irrigation canals would not be interfered with if led from either side of the river above No 1 group but even with the locks at work there would be a very small waste of water unless the traffic became very great. However there is enough good ground about Shustar to be developed without irrigating that below the band for many a year

With reference to Captain Wells report it should be noted that the high ground on which Ahwaz stands is elevated from 10 feet to 15 above the country to its eastward and runs from the point B on plan round the village and mosque to rapid No 3 above the ancient tunnel through the rock To the eastward of the tunnel runs a low ridge of sandstone In ex

Canal project.

excavating the canal proposed the deepest cutting required is to the south of point B and it is judged that to construct it, so that it shall have a 10' depth throughout below points A and B the average cutting would not exceed 20 feet in depth (cutting below B 25 feet)

It is difficult to estimate the amount of sandstone that would be met with in its excavation in places it seemed to have a considerable covering of sand and clay and that these alternated with it in layers.

To the eastward of Captain Wells proposed line of canal not a difficult or costly project lies, abreast of Ahwaz a gently undulating and open fertile plain slopes of 2 and 3 and below the low sand stone ridge abreast of No 3 rapid a level plain of sand and clay covered with loose stones Without doubt a canal about 100 feet wide did at one time exist to the eastward of Ahwaz and perhaps connecting the river below the rapids near the point A with the river some distance above the point B for by the indentation of the ground the luxuriance of the crops grown in it &c its line can be clearly traced and where it cut through the ridge of sandstone abreast of No 1 falls, there is still the remains of a bridge of two arches The low ground between the ruined bridge and the river to the north westward no doubt taken advantage of or caused by the canal enables the lower northern slopes of the hills to be seen from the opposite bank of the river This line of old canal is marked C on plan

If\* right in the above conjecture it might prove less expensive to re-open this old line of canal to excavating a new one its line on the accompanying plan shows it to lie a few hundred yards to the eastward of the Ahwaz ridge

Again it would seem that the tunnel or rather cut, through the rock near No 3 rapid was in some way connected with a canal either for navigation or irrigation

Rapid No 5 is no formidable obstacle and in March when the river was moderately full was scarcely perceptible A cheap and feasible project would therefore seem to be to run the canal from B under the high ground on which the village stands by the cut through the rock south of obstacle No 2 to a point C below rapid No 4 cutting an in-shore channel round No 5 rapid This diversion from Captain Wells line is marked A on plan This channel would in no way affect the river up-stream The lock at C would be well protected and the length of canal be but 1 600 yards with an average depth of cutting estimated at 20 feet by no means altogether through rock To cheaply avoid transhipment is far preferable to a tramway or the use of transport animals

With reference to the defence of Ahwaz should be noted—

I—the mounds uneven ground and ponds about Kōt Abdula

Defence. II—the limestone ridge abreast of the fort

III—the fort

I—Can be taken in reverse by fire from the right bank of the river and can be readily outflanked on the left bank

Major Bell was unable to examine the ground as closely as he desired The prince was encamped, with an escort of cavalry artillery and infantry on the high ground extending from the village to No 3 rapids and the streel about the camp was not admissible



II —The crest of this ridge rising 50 to 100 feet, faced on the south by low open undulations with slopes of  $2^{\circ}$  and  $3^{\circ}$  forms a strong position facing in that direction. The hills however have no depth and their northern slopes are steep and beyond them lies a flat cultivated plain both of which can be taken in reverse by fire from the right bank. The hills break off on the left bank of the river and do not again rise until about 4 or 5 miles beyond its right bank.

III —The fort occupies the high ground abreast of No 1 falls. It is a rectangular work of no strength and practically unflanked of 200

F rt.                      side and command of 15 to 18 feet      Its walls are  
of stone and mud and constitute the front walls

of a series of barracks built round an open courtyard. The total depth of the barracks is 20 feet their roofs are flat and round them runs a low parapet wall capable of being manned by infantry. The entrance is to the north and is closed by gates of no strength.

For remarks on the political and commercial value of the Kārun river see under KĀRŪN

AIGAR—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A range of hills in Fārs lying south of Fīruzābad. They rise some 2 000 feet above the Fīruzābad plain which is itself some 5 000 feet above the sea. (*Stack*)

AIWĀNS—A tribe of Karmānshāh Irāk i Ajamī. The Aiwān country borders on Luristān towards the south and on the Turkish town of Mendah to the west. The Aiwāns do not furnish any contingent infantry or other but pay *malīyāt* to the amount of 2 000 tumāns per annum. They are cultivators and shepherds and are armed with old flint guns. Their chiefs are (1881) Zulfikār and Khan Ahmad Khān uncle and nephew. The Aiwāns control the head waters of the Āb i Ganjūr which supplies the Turkish town of Mendah; they receive 120 tumāns a year from the people of Mendah in return for the use of the water.

AIYINĀT—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Fārs about 9 miles to the south eastward of Kangun. It has tolerably good anchorage in a *shimat* in 10 fathoms; a small reef of rocks off the village forms a boat harbour.  
(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

AI YOVAN—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A small unoccupied fort on the south bank of Lake Nīns in Fārs. It lies 9 miles from Khir on the road to Dārian. (*Abbott*)

AIYŪB—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A well and grove in Fārs situated on a hill of the same name near Chamburakī north of Shirāz and sacred to the memory of Job who is supposed to have been buried here together with his wife. The well is a spring of clear water (coming out of the hill) over which a shed has been erected. Water passes from thence to a stone cistern a few paces off about 4 feet deep. This will hold fifty or sixty bathers. It runs thence through the grove of tall trees *sycamores* and others on the hill side below the bathing place. In the grove are to be seen

## AJA—AKF

encampments of devotees coming to be healed at the spring. The tombs of Job and his wife are shown each under a dark dirty brick built shed with one small door and no window (*Durand*)

**AJARĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A fertile plain and fine grazing ground on the banks of the Shāwur river in Khuzistān Persia (*L yard*)

**AKBARĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the district of Kavār Fārs (*Ross*)

**AKDĀGH**—Lat Long Elev  
A rough tract of mountain in Kurdistan traversed on the caravan route from Tabriz to Karmānshāh between Kizilbulāk and Khasrābād. It is formed of very bad white limestone and the principal elevations rising to a height of 7500 feet (above the sea) are precipitous. It rises from the broken plateaux which extend from the watershed line of the Kizil Uzan to the plains of Khamsāh and Kasvin and falls away to the common level a few miles lower down the course of that river. Hence the worst portion of it that beyond Kavabulāk may be turned by a line sometimes followed by Persian glens striking off from Kavabulāk eastward to the village of Kushafūl a few miles distant thence down an easy slope to the Kizil Uzan and up its open level bed till the caravan road is rejoined near the bridge of Salāmātā bād a detour of about 10 miles (*Napier*)

**AKHCHALA**—Lat Long Elev  
A hamlet of five houses in Northern Kurdistan 4 miles south of Sān kala (*Napier*)

**AKILĪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistan situated 14 miles north of Shustar. It is situated in the fertile Akkalāh plain 10 miles in breadth which is described as presenting as far as the eye could reach one vast corn field studded with numerous villages and date and orange gardens. In it are the remains of a very large canal cut from the Kārūn which is upwards of 80 yards broad. Modern canals of great extent and in good repair intersect the plain and serve to make this one of the most fertile spots in the province. The Kārūn at this point has been blocked up with a dam to ensure a supply of water to the lands of Akilī. The tract contains twelve villages

(*Jones—Layard—Rawlinson—Schindler*)

A village in Khuzistān near the mountains. The rivers Shurish and Kārūn meet here (*DeBode*)

Bell 1st April 1884 says the plain is 40 miles long by 10 to 15 broad. It undulates gently and affords excellent grazing. It is covered with water worn pebbles and has no trees.

It produces wheat barley and Indian-corn and is celebrated for its good apples (*Pelly*)

It is a very flourishing place with extensive gardens handsome trees and delightful streams of admirable water. In its vicinity are four forts in which most of the people reside (*Osceley*)

## AKK—ALA

### AKKALĀH—Lat.

Long

Elev

A valley in Khūzistān north of Shustar situated between the first range of hills under which that town is placed and the second or least where the Karun first emerges from the mountains. It is watered by the river of the same name and numerous canals and presents as far as the eye can reach one vast cornfield studded with villages and date groves and numerous gardens amongst which orange is the most abundant. There are also the remains of a very large canal leading from the river close to the second range of hills and which though centuries must have passed since it was made is even now above 80 yards broad. Modern canals of great extent and in good repair with which the whole plain is intersected serve now to irrigate the country and assist nature in rendering this one of the most fertile spots in the whole province. This valley is about 40 miles long and is from 10 to 15 broad and from its position receiving all the rich soil washed down from the mountains necessarily most productive and it is from here that Shustar and a vast extent of adjacent country are supplied with corn of all descriptions. See also AKILĪ

### AKKALĀH—Lat

Long

Elev

A hamlet of fifteen houses in Kurdistān 4 miles from Tikantapa (q r) and 66 south of Samkala on the road thence to Karmanshah. Water plentiful supplies scanty (*Napier*)

### AKLĪD—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Fars 149 miles north of Shiraz on the high road to Isfahan. It is situated in a beautiful valley surrounded by hills and watered by clear rivulets the gardens and groves around it giving it a most inviting appearance.

### AKORTA OR AKŪRSA—Lat

Long

Elev

A village on the western border of Kurdistān about midway between Sardasht and Sulmānīya 19 miles from each. It overlooks the deep bed of the river Āksu. No supplies till 4 miles further on where wood water and grass are available (*Travers—Fraser—Gerard*)

### AKRISH—

A principal tribe of Khuzistān numbering 400 males tributary to Hawizah living on the Karkhāh river (*Ross*)

### ĀKSŪ—Lat

Long

Elev

A river which rises in the district of Lahijan and flowing down the western border of Kurdistān eventually joins the Tigris. It passes through the deep valley of Sardasht on the road from Suj Bulak to Sulmanīya and is crossed by a sharp and difficult ford (*Fraser—Gerard*)

### ALAFDĀN—Lat

Long

Elev

A rocky bank or the part of it northward and eastward of the town of Bushahr in Fars extending on the east side of Khor Sultānī from Maharag island for  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles north westward ending in a point  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile north of the town (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

## ALA—ALB

### ALAI OR TAZANG OR RŪD I ZAND—

Lat	Long	Elev
A river of Khuzistān crossed by Baring between Kalai Tul and Sarāsiā near which it flows in a south westerly direction through the Ram Hurmuz plain to the sea ( <i>DeBode—Baring</i> )		

### ALĀKABŪD—Lat. Long Elev

A village of sixty houses in Kurdistan 3½ miles beyond Bijār on the Tabriz—Karmānshah road The defile of Tang i Kāhja (?) the crest of which is called Gardan i Alākabud intervenes between this place and Bijār Water and supplies procurable (*Napier*)

### ALAM SĀLIH—

One of the six subdivisions of the Mamaseni tribe who inhabit the tract of Shulistān extending from Telespid to Shiraz (*Baring*)

### ALĀMURDASHT—Lat Long Elev

A stage in the south of Fārs 213 miles from Shirāz and 193 miles from Bushahr 86 from Lar which lies south west Cultivation *Bakhs* water from tanks (*Pelly—Ross*)

### ALAR OR ABITALH (*qv*)—Lat Long Elev

A considerable stream in Khuzistan It runs from east to west between high banks near Sārila (*DeBode*)

### ALĀWA—Lat Long Elev

A village on the western border of Kurdistan It is on the Sheomakai road about 20 miles south west of Panjwin on the road to Sulimania (*Gerard*)

### ALBOCKBESH—

A section of the Kāb Arabs (*Colville*)

### ALBOLĀKI—Lat Long Elev 6 000

One of two small lakes in Fārs near Nagun south of the road from Isfahān to Ardāl and 85 miles south west of the former Gulls and wild fowl frequent the lakes (*Wells*)

### AL BŪ ĀBĀDĪ—

A principal tribe of Khuzistān numbering 120 adult males tributary to Fellāhiāh and encamping round the Fellāhiāh villages (*Ross*)

### AL-BŪ ALĪ—

A section of the Kāb tribe of Khuzistān under Sadun their chief numbering 2 500 grown men living on a creek near Fellāhiāh According to Ross it only numbers seventy males (*Pelly—Ross*)

### AL-BŪ GBESH OR AL-BŪ GHUBAISH—

A section of the Kāb tribe of Southern Khuzistān numbering according to Pelly 6 000 according to Ross 500 adult males tributary to Fellāhiāh and living near (Biziāh) Būzia their principal villages (*Pelly—Ross*)

### AL-BŪ GHURBĀH—

A principal tribe of Khuzistān numbering 300 adult males and tributary to Hawizah They inhabit huts about Bisatin (*Ross*)

## ALB—ALI

### AL-BŪ HAIĀH—

A tribe of Khuzistān numbering thirty adult males, tributary to Fellāhiāh and inhabiting huts near Būziāh (*Ross*)

### AL BŪ HĀJĪ ĀLĪ—

A principal tribe of Khuzistān numbering some seventy adult males tributary to Fellāhiāh and inhabiting huts near Būziāh (*Ross*)

### AL-BŪ HAMĀDĪ—

A principal tribe of Khuzistān numbering sixty adult males tributary to Fellāhiāh and living near Būziāh (*Ross*)

### AL-BŪ NĀIM—Lat Long Elev

A village of Khuzistan a few miles from Muhammaraḥ on the road to Hindīān It is situated on the Jangērih canal (*Pelly*)

### AL BŪ RIWĀĪAH—

A principal tribe of Khuzistān numbering 200 adult males tributary to Hawizāh and inhabiting huts on the Karkahāh river (*Ross*)

### ALHINDAH (?)—Lat Long Elev

A village in the centre valley of the island of Shaikh Shuāb Persian Gulf. It contains thirty to fifty men

(*Constable—Stiffe—Pernan Gulf Pilot*)

### ALHŪMISM—

A tribe of Khuzistan whose lands are separated from those of the Persian tribe of Alibakard by a stream at the village of Dih 1 yār flowing through the Rām Hurmuz plain (*Jones*)

### ALĪĀBĀD (1)—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars 156 miles from Shiraz on the road to Yazd It has a small fort and some gardens and there are some other villages in the vicinity but beyond is desert Water is procured from springs

(*Pelly*)

This is probably identical with the Alibād which forms one of the twenty villages of the Kum Firuz plain south west of Akhd

(*Durand*)

### ALĪĀBĀD (2)—Lat Long Elev

A village of Fars 12 miles from Mubārakabād on the road from Darāb to Firuzābad (*Abbott*)

### ALĪĀBĀD (3)—Lat Long Elev

A village 35 miles from Yazd on western road to Shirāz. It is in the Pishkuh subdivision of Yazd situated in a valley completely surrounded by hills and has much cultivation Has 250 houses of stone and mud generally dome roofed Trees and excellent water in abundance Has a pleasant climate in summer (*Jones—MacGregor*)

### ALĪĀBĀD (4)—Lat Long Elev

A village of ten houses in Ardālān about 92 miles north-east of Karmānshāh on the road thence to Tabriz (*Napier*)

### ALĪ AKBAR KHĀNĪ—Lat Long Elev

A caravansarāi and village near Shiraz, on road to Būshahr (*Ross*)

## ALI—ALI

### ALI ALĀHI—

A sect of Kurd Muhammadans whom Floyer found inhabiting Karind in Western Kermānshāh. They are divided into four clans viz the Zardā, Shūr, Nau Darwān and Nau Chasm (from *chasmāh* fountain) (Floyer)

### ALIAHTAK—Lat. Long. Elev

A stage 24 miles south-east of Yazd on the canal road to Bandar Abbās. There is a well only here with a little water and no supplies (MacGregor)

### ALIASHTAR (ALIASGHAR?)—Lat. Long. Elev

Name of a plain in Luristān Irāk i Ajami between Khuramābād and Burujird through which runs the Hurud river (Schindler)

### ALIASHTAR (or ALISHTAR)—Lat. Long. Elev

It is bounded on the east by the Chihāl Na Bāghhān mountains (q v) which divides it from Nahāwand and Būrūjird and on the west by another lofty range called Sarkushtī. The great body of the plain is pasture ground and Iliyāt. Encampments are scattered over its whole surface. It extends for a distance of about 18 miles and is traversed by the Āb i Alishtar or Hurud river (Rawlinson)

### ALI BAKARD—

An Arab tribe who inhabit the plain of Rām Hurmuz in Khuzistān. Dih i Yar is their principal village. They are not nomadic and are said to have good matchlockmen and a few expert horse men (Loyard)

### ALI BEL HASAN—Lat. Long. Elev

A deserted village with a celebrated shrine in Khuzistān 45 miles south west of Āhwāz on the road to Basrah. (MacGregor's Routes)

### ALICHANGI—Lat. Long. Elev

A village in Fārs 16 miles north east of Bushahr. The water here is good brushwood and some forage also are to be procured but no supplies. No fuel but date trees and dung is procurable (Monteith—Clerk—Durand)

### ALI GIJĀN (?)—Lat. Long. Elev 4450

A halting place in Luristān between Khuramābād and Dizful about 64 miles from the former on the Kashgān river which is impassable here after rain (Rivadeneira)

### ALI ILĀHI—

A religious sect of Persia who are said to regard Ali as God. Their belief would appear to be an exaggeration of Shahism of which the foundation is an excessive devotion to Ali and his descendants. The votaries of this creed are very numerous though chiefly confined to the genuine Persian tribes of Lak descent. They are also found among the Gūrān Kurds and around the higher parts of Zagros. Rawlinson considers them to be of Jewish origin from their features having a decided Jewish cast. It is said that their religion enjoins that at certain periods they shall congregate at night in a particular spot. At these times the greatest license is said to prevail and the promiscuous intercourse of the sexes to form part of the ceremonies.

## ĀLĪ—ALL

prescribed by their singular creed. It is certain that a more than masonic secrecy is maintained among them in regard to the mystical rites and ceremonies connected with their religion and that they are exceedingly jealous of curious enquiries on the subject. The Ālī Ilāhī says Jones when journeying in Muhammadan cities outwardly conform to the ceremonies of the established faith. They also adopt the deportment and dress of their Muhammadan rulers so as not to excite the prejudices of the fanatic people. This probably is not applicable to the sect in South Turkey but in Persia. Sheil says that though their tenets are perfectly well known not the slightest attempt is made to disturb their opinions though they do not openly proclaim their dissent from the prevailing religion of the country. The Ālī Ilāhī in their own villages do not deny themselves the use of wine and spirits nor do they abstain from the prohibited food of the Kurān on the contrary they indulge freely both in swine's flesh and intoxicating liquors. (*Sheil—Malcolm—Jones—Rawlinson—Chesney*)

Saiad Rustam is the name of the present chief priest of the Ālī Ilāhīs and he lives at Zardah the sacred place of the sect on Mount Dala'u. The Ālī Ilāhīs have no religious books and rarely if ever pray. They do not keep Ramzān. Ālī is invoked by them under the name of Daud accompanied by a sacrifice of a sheep or some beast. The marriages of this sect are supposed to require the sanction of the chief priest but resort is not unfrequently had to Shīah Mullās. The dead are buried without prayer but the head of the corpse faces the Kiblah as amongst Mussalmāns. On the birth of a child the father and mother give it its name but if the family is well-to-do a Sāiad is invited to a feast on the seventh day after its birth and is called on to name it. (*T C Plowden 1881*)

### ĀLĪ KULIKHĀNĪ—

A clan of the Kashkai section of the Ilyāt tribe numbering about 1500 families and inhabiting a tract in Southern Fārs from Jerēh\* to Baidha.

They have no herds but keep about 200 mules. (*Ross*)

### ĀLĪ MAIDĀN—Lat. 29 46 to 29 55 Long 48 46 30" to 49 5

An extensive flat of mud and sand on the shore of the Persian Gulf west of Khor Bahrel Mashūr and the east of Ābādān. From the shore the soundings are from 7 fathoms on the south part to 2 fathoms at 5 miles off-shore. The soundings on this flat are regular which have got it the name of Maidān they scarcely vary except at the edges in the same parallel all over the bank. The pilots always try to cross the bank on 4 or 5 fathoms when bound to the river.

(*Brucks*)

### ALLĀH—Lat

Long

Elev

A pass in Fārs near Shirāz in the direction of Isfahān. (*Trotter*)

### ALLĀHĀBĀD or ILLĀHĀBĀD—Lat

Long

Elev

A ruined village with no water 15 miles beyond Sangand or Sūkand on the road from Yazd to Biābanak on the northern border of Yazd.

(*MacGregor—Gill*)

\* Or Jarah.

## ALL-AMA

**ALLĀHU AKBAR**—See TANG-I ALLĀHU AKBAR

**ALMALAS**—Lat Long Elev  
A prominent peak south of Hāji Alī Khān a village east of Sāj Buḡak in Kurdistān (*Gerard*)

**ALĪ MUHAMDĪ**—  
One of the largest subdivisions of the Dīnārūnī tribe of Khuzistān (*Layard*)

**ALISHTAR**—*Vide* ALIASHTAR

**ALĪ TĀHIR KHĀN KALA**—Lat Long Elev  
A fort in Fārs (?) miles west of Kala Safid on a road from Hindīān to Shirāz It is 20 miles from here to Bāsilit. (*Mackintosh—Pelly*)

**ALKHŪNAFERAH**—  
A tribe of K āb Arabs numbering 5 000 males They are located on the road from Dōrak to Muhammarah in Khuzistān (*Pelly*)

**ALMŪKADAM**—  
A section of the K āb tribe located about Kut near Dorāk in Southern Khuzistan They number 4 500 grown men (*Pelly*)

**ALŪKŪH**—Lat Long Elev  
A stage in Luristan nine stages or 73 miles east of Shustar on the road to Isfahān 82 miles distant (*Mackenzie*)

**AMAIRI**—Lat Long Elev  
A large village in Khuzistān 10 miles south of Ahwaz on the road to Muhammarah It is situated on the bank of the Kārun and has a customs-house (*Schindler*)

**AMALAH OR AMAK**—  
A subdivision of the Gulek section of the Fish Kuh division of the Lūrī Kūchak tribe in Khūzistān The ancestors of this tribe were originally employed by the Wālis of Lūrīstān as their immediate servants Several of its subdivisions are still called after the services that their members used to perform They inhabit fixed dwellings about Khuramābād and Tīrlān in summer and Saimarra and Kuh dasht in winter They number 2 000 families and their subdivisions are as follows —

- 1 Amrai t Saim al.
- 2 Am
- 3 N kar i Umrai
- 4 Nōkar i Am r w th seven branches
- 5 Mutamad, with f ur branch s
- 6 Gūshik ( l v i n the corne )
- 7 Ahangīr ( mths )
- 8 Gurzibur (from *gurs* a cl b empl yed as ro d guards)
- 9 Kūrnōkar ( the blind servants )
- 10 Ch g i , descended from the K rd h t be wh ch resides in the province of Karmānshāh t has n e bra he
- 11 Rām ānī nearly ext not.
- 12 Mīrākhor the tud grooms



## ALI—ALL

prescribed by their singular creed It is certain that a more than masonic secrecy is maintained among them in regard to the mystical rites and ceremonies connected with their religion and that they are exceedingly jealous of curious enquiries on the subject The *Ali Ilāhī* says Jones when journeying in Muhammadan cities outwardly conform to the ceremonies of the established faith They also adopt the deportment and dress of their Muhammadan rulers so as not to excite the prejudices of the fanatic people This probably is not applicable to the sect in South Turkey but in Persia Sheil says that though their tenets are perfectly well known not the slightest attempt is made to disturb their opinions though they do not openly proclaim their dissent from the prevailing religion of the country The *Ali Ilāhī* in their own villages do not deny themselves the use of wine and spirits nor do they abstain from the prohibited food of the *Kurān* on the contrary they indulge freely both in swine's flesh and intoxicating liquors (*Sheil—Malcolm—Jones—Rawlinson—Cheaney*)

*Sāiad Rustam* is the name of the present chief priest of the *Ali Ilāhīs* and he lives at *Zardah* the sacred place of the sect on Mount *D lālu*. The *Ali Ilāhīs* have no religious books and rarely if ever pray They do not keep *Ramzān* *Ali* is invoked by them under the name of *Daud* accompanied by a sacrifice of a sheep or some beast The marriages of this sect are supposed to require the sanction of the chief priest but resort is not unfrequently had to *Shīah Mullās* The dead are buried without prayer but the head of the corpse faces the *Kiblah* as amongst *Mussalmāns* On the birth of a child the father and mother give it its name but if the family is well to-do a *Saiad* is invited to a feast on the seventh day after its birth and is called on to name it. (*T C Plowden 1881*)

### ALI KULIKHĀNĪ—

A clan of the *Kashkai* section of the *Ilyāt* tribe numbering about 1500 families and inhabiting a tract in Southern *Fārs* from *Jereh\** to *Baidha*

They have no herds but keep about 200 mules (*Ross*)

### ALI MAIDĀN—Lat 29 46 to 29 55 Long 48 46 30 to 49 5

An extensive flat of mud and sand on the shore of the Persian Gulf west of *Khor Bah rel Mashir* and the east of *Ābādān* From the shore the soundings are from 7 fathoms on the south part to 2 fathoms at 5 miles off-shore The soundings on this flat are regular which have got it the name of *Maidān* they scarcely vary except at the edges in the same parallel all over the bank The pilots always try to cross the bank on 4 or 5 fathoms when bound to the river

(*Brucks*)

### ALLĀH—Lat Long Elev

A pass in *Fārs* near *Shirāz* in the direction of *Isfahān* (*Trotter*)

### ALLĀHĀBĀD OR ILLĀHĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

A ruined village with no water 15 miles beyond *Sangand* or *Sū kand* on the road from *Yazd* to *Bābānak* on the northern border of *Yazd*

(*MacGregor—Gill*)

Or *Jarah*.

## ALL—AMA

**ALLĀHU AKBAR**—See TANG-I ALLAHU AKBAR

**ALMALAS**—Lat Long Elev  
A prominent peak south of Hāji Ali Khān a village east of Sūj Bulāk in Kurdistan (Gerard)

**ALĪ MUHAMDĪ**—  
One of the largest subdivisions of the Dīnārānī tribe of Khūzistān (Layard)

**ALISHTAR**—*Vide* ALIASHTAR

**ALĪ TĀHIR KHĀN KALA**—Lat. Long Elev  
A fort in Fārs (?) miles west of Kala Safid on a road from Hindīān to Shīrāz It is 20 miles from here to Bāsūt. (Mackintosh—Pelly)

**ALKHŪNAFERAH**—  
A tribe of K āb Arabs numbering 5 000 males They are located on the road from Dōiāk to Muhammarah in Khuzistān (Pelly)

**ALMŪKADAM**—  
A section of the K āb tribe located about Kut near Dōrak in Southern Khuzistān Th y number 4 500 grown men (Pelly)

**ALŪKŪH**—Lat Long Elev  
A stage in Luristan nine stages or 73 miles east of Shustar on the road to Isfahān 82 miles distant. (Mackenzie)

**AMAIRI**—Lat Long Elev  
A large village in Khuzistān 10 miles south of Ahwaz on the road to Muhammarah It is situated on the bank of the Kārūn and has a customs-house (Schindler)

**AMALAH OR AMAK**—  
A subdivision of the Gulek section of the Pish Kuh division of the Lur i Kūchak tribe in Khūzistān The ancestors of this tribe were originally employed by the Wālis of Luristān as their immediate servants Several of its subdivisions are still called after the services that their members used to perform They inhabit fixed dwellings about Khuramābad and Tīrhān in summer and Saimarra and Kuh dasht in winter They number 2 000 families and their subdivisions are as follows —

- 1 Amrai at Saimari
- 2 Amir
- 3 Nōkar Umrai
- 4 Nōkar Am w th seven branches
- 5 M tamad, with fo r branches.
- 6 Gush k ( l ving in the corner )
- 7 Ahangir ( mths )
- 8 Gurabur (from gw a club empl yed as ro d guards)
- 9 Kūrōkar ( the bl d servants )
- 10 Ch g i, descended from the K rd h tribe which resides in the province of Karmānshāh it has nine branches
- 11 Rāmāni nearly ext ct.
12. Mirākhor the stud grooms

# AMA—AMI

- 13 Jilodār the caravan leaders
- 14 Kāturjī the muleteers.
- 15 Sārwan ( the cam l-dri ers )
- 16 Farrāsh ( the carpet-spreaders ).
- 17 Mūmāṭrīm
- 18 Zinbardār ( ~ the saddle-bearers )
- 19 Zari ( the golden ) livi g Mādianrūd
- 20 Zarini Chikāi ( belongi g to th golde hill )
- 21 Zandiah, descendants of the tribe of Karim Khor Zend
- 22 Sh rā and ly twenty familie
- 23 Shirawūn
- 24 Rikā.
- 25 Ruk Ruk
- 26 Khuramābād
- 27 Kurre Gai
- 28 N bidār
- 29 Kamālwa d
- 30 Padurvand.

livig near Khuramābād

(Layard—Schindler)

Bell (1884) gives the divisions as follows —

Amalah	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Kūshk \\ Zawahdār \\ Umrāi \\ M rākbur \\ Kāt rji \\ Gh lām \\ Mūtamad \\ R k k \\ Z i b \end{array} \right\}$	2 000 familie	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{These tribes are D h Nish n} \\ \text{who cult te the } khalisah \text{ or} \\ \text{Crown lands at Khuramābād} \\ \text{Seimarrāh Tī hān and Kuhdasht} \\ \text{Th y d of migrate at all They} \\ \text{are ery lghtly harged the culti} \\ \text{vati n of the Cr wn l d being} \\ \text{accou ted in lieu of taxation} \end{array} \right\}$
--------	--	---------------	---

## AMALA I ILKHĀNĪ—

A clan of Ilyāts inhabiting a tract from Kunnār Siah near Firuzabād in Southern Fārs to Kalā i Kudivan They consist of about 1 000 families have no special herds but keep about a hundred mules (Ross)

AMĀRA—Lat Long Elev

A number of huts between Rāwanduz and R ian on the western frontier of Kurdistan 70 miles south west of Suj Bulāk (Gerard)

AMĀRAT—Lat Long Elev

A halting place in Kurdistan 14 miles north of Sihna on the road to Tabriz (Morier)

AMBAH—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fārs 45 miles from Lingāh on the Persian Gulf on the road to Shiraz by Bastak Water is procurable from reservoirs and wells There are a few date groves here and a little cultivation (Pelly)

AMDŪI—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fārs 17 miles south west of Burāzjūn 21 miles north east of Būshahr

AMINĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

A brick walled enclosure with buttresses and extensive gardens 6 miles south of Abādih in Northern Fārs on the road to Shirāz. (Trotter)

AMIRĀ (OMĪRA)—Lat Long Elev

An island and small village in Khuzistān 9 miles from Ahwāz on the

## AMI—ANG

road to Muhammarah It contains some 200 inhabitants and is one of the few inhabited spots in this tract up to the Kasbah. (*Robertson—Wells*)

Bell (1884) says the plain bordering the river is well cultivated excellent wheat barley &c are sown

**AMIRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev

A new walled village in Fārs 11½ miles south of Abādūh on the road from Isfahān to Shīrāz (*Taylor*)

**AMŪR**—

A tribe of the K āb Arabs who wander about the south of Khūzistān They are pastoral in their habits scattered during winter and spring like the other tribes but concentrate near Fellāhiyah towards the summer for provisions and trade They number about 10 000 adult males (*Pelly*)

**AMZĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fārs It is one of some twenty in the fine plain of Marv dasht north-east of Shiraz (*MacGregor*)

**ANĀFIJAH**—

A powerful tribe of Arabs in the province of Khūzistān who are in a measure dependent upon Shustar and occupy the right bank of the Karun below Band i Kir They possess large flocks of sheep and camels and are entirely nomadic They are under the authority of a Shaikh (chief) who has about 300 horse and 400 foot They are a branch of the large Arab tribe of Maidan The country inhabited by this tribe is reckoned safe for travellers unless they are at war and they are said to be extremely well disposed towards the English

Their chief villages are Banaudeh and Shatert

(*Layard—Jones—Ross*)

They are dependent on Shustar are Iliyats and possess large flocks of sheep and camels They have lost their Arab propensities and are now given to agriculture and a quiet pastoral life (*Bell*)

**ANĀRAH RŪD**—Lat Long Elev

A place in the Lūristan mountains near the source of the Āb-i zāl river (*Rasolinson*)

**ANĀRAK**—Lat Long Elev

A large place of a thousand houses in Yazd It lies in a valley two marches from Nain on road to Khur Supplies and water are procurable (*MacGregor*)

**ANDAKĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A winter quarter of the Lūr tribe among the hills of Lāh in Khūzistān (*Layard*)

**ANGĀR OR ANGĀM**—Lat. 26 37 Long 55 54 Elev

A small island in the Persian Gulf at the south side of the island of Kishm It is 5 miles long 2½ miles broad and something over 12 miles in circumference very barren and now quite uninhabited though it must have once been well peopled for there are the remains of a considerable town at the north side and many reservoirs for water.

## ANG—ARA

There are several wells the best in a valley  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile north north west of the south-east point of the island and a stream with good water which however becomes dry in the hot weather. It is covered with pits of salt and metallic ores as also a soft rocky substance resembling lava and the hills which are overspread with shells of oysters and other fish abound with wild goats rabbits and partridges. Between this island and that of Kishm is a most excellent harbour which from its admirable situation was recommended in the year 1800 by Sir John Malcolm to Lord Wellesley as well situated for a settlement. It is so completely encompassed by these two islands which are not above 3 miles distant from each other that a ship can anchor close to either shore at all seasons there being sufficient depth of water to allow of a line of battle ship lying within half a mile and small craft within a hundred yards of the shore. No pilot is required and a vessel of the greatest burthen can always come in and go out with the greatest facility. The following are Bruck's instructions for entering or going through this channel — Steer in about mid-channel with soundings from 6 to 12 fathoms until you get Rās Khārgu north east by east  $\frac{1}{2}$  east when keep most towards Angār steering towards Mosque point which round at a distance of quarter of a mile having good soundings close to it. After rounding the Mosque keep in mid-channel and steer through when the mosque on Angār bears S 82 W true. There is a hard bank with 3 fathoms on it three fourths over the channel towards Kishm to work through. Do not approach the Angar shore at the entrance nearer than  $\frac{1}{2}$ rd mile in 5 fathoms nor the Kishm shore under 5 fathoms until you get Rās Khārgū east-north-east when you may work to a quarter of a mile of either shore until past the Mosque point when you ought not to come nearer than  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile to Angar or Kishm. The sound at this part is 3 miles wide clear working ground and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  from shore to shore.

There is a telegraph station here intermediate between Būshahr and Bandar Abbās (*Kinneir—Malcolm—Bruck—Pelly*)

<b>ANJĀN OR UJĀN—Lat</b>	<b>Long</b>	<b>Elev</b>
A halting place four stages from Shiraz on western road to Isfahān		
( <i>Webb</i> )		

<b>ANJIRAK—Lat</b>	<b>Long</b>	<b>Elev 4 680</b>
A caravansarāi with a spring of good water about 18 miles from Yazd on the road to Biābanak. The sarāi is 80 yards square and could hold 400 men ( <i>MacGregor—Gill</i> )		

**ARAB—**  
A principal tribe of Iliyāts including the clan Baseri and ranging over the tract of Fārs from Mashadī Murghāb to Pamir(?) They number about 2 000 families they breed and keep about 200 mules but have no herds (*Ross*)

<b>ARABĪ—Lat</b>	<b>Long</b>	<b>Elev</b>
A small village of Fārs $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Khormuj on the road to Bushahr ( <i>St John</i> )		

## ARA—ARA

ARABISTÂN—Lat	Long	Elev
<p>A name signifying the land of wanderers. The province as at present constituted includes the mountainous country occupied by the Lur tribes Felli Wand Bakhtiāris &amp;c as well as Khūzistān or Persian Arabia properly so called whose boundaries are roughly—the Bakhtiāri hills the river Karkhāh,—a line drawn from Hawīzāh to Muḥammaraḥ the Shatt-ul Arab from Muḥammaraḥ to the sea the Persian Gulf and the river Hindān</p>		

The country between these boundaries excepting the towns of Shustar and Dīzful and the village of Rāmīs whose populations are hybrid is inhabited by Arabs either settled in villages or nomadic. Its area is about 10 000 square miles and its present population is estimated at 167 000 souls. Its surface is quite flat with the exception of one narrow rocky range of hills varying from 50 feet to 250 feet in height which runs from north west to south east across the middle of it and a series of undulations which rise gradually towards the Bakhtiāri hills. The river Kārun issuing from the hills and becoming navigable at Shustar bisects Persian Arabia. It runs by one mouth into the Persian Gulf and by another into the Shatt-ul Arab at Muḥammaraḥ. A smaller stream the Jarāh entering the plains at Rāmīs loses itself in the marshes around Fellābiāh. There is therefore no lack of water were it utilised but the dams on the Karun and Jarāh which diverted their waters by canals all over the country have been swept away and hardly a trace of any of them except at Ahwāz remains while the canals themselves have been filled up by drifting sand.

The soil is exceedingly fertile and when cultivated and sufficiently watered yields extraordinary crops. But since the Kab tribe moved their seat of government to Fellābiāh and the canals of Kāban were abandoned the Kāban became the parched desert it now is and such crops as are now raised in Persian Arabia depend for water with few exceptions on rain or the accidental overflowing of the river.

There is still one partially efficient dam on the Karkhah at Nahr Hasham and subterranean canals flowing from the Dīz irrigate a small portion of the country between that river and the Shatt-ul Arab as the western branch of the Karun is called from Shuhtar to Banandeh.

Wheat and barley are grown around the towns and villages and here and there on the banks of the rivers and rice is cultivated in the marshy districts of Hawīzāh and Fellābiāh. The date palm is now almost confined to the banks of the Shatt-ul Arab and the Kārun for the last 6 miles of its course.

The country was in 1882 placed under the sway of the Zil us Sultān or Shah's eldest son as a distinct province together with Fars and Karmānshāh ruled from Isfahān. His lieutenant rules from Dīzful. The collection of revenue is the chief function performed by the governor the other matters being left to the discretion of chiefs or governors of the six districts into which Persian Arabia is divided. The six districts are Muḥammaraḥ Fellābiāh Rāmīs Shustar Dīzful (with Kathir Arabs) and Hawīzāh having a total population of 167 000 souls paying a revenue of 172 000 tumans.

## ARA—ARA

The Arabs of Khūzistān are exceptionally intelligent owing probably to contact with Persians. They have adopted various Persian manners and customs especially on ceremonious occasions and their dress with the exception of the head-dress is often Persian. Persian women being excellent cooks are highly esteemed by them as wives. But, although the upper classes mix familiarly and the Arab learns from the Persian their mutual dislike and contempt are inwardly strong and between the lower classes the feeling is undisguised.

Of the 72 tribes of which the Kab nation was originally composed some have died out while others have emigrated to Turkish territory. Of others some fragments remain.

The Bakhtiāris regularly migrate southwards through the passes in the mountains to the warm plains of Shustar and Dizful.

Communications in Arabistān both by road and water though fairly practicable are susceptible of much improvement. There are difficulties by the former in the numerous small passes which are however of no great magnitude and in the rivers which frequently intersect the roads.

Layard says Arabistān was formerly under the authority of the chief of Hawīzah who was called Wālī of Arabistān while later the country under his control was much restricted being confined to the deserts right and left of the Karkhah below Shustar. The country is capable of raising 5 000 men indifferently armed.

(Layard—Robertson)

Bell writes as follows regarding Arabistān —

Shustar and Dizful are under their own Chiefs together with which the districts of Ahwāz, Rām Hurmuz and Arabistān, Muḥammarah and the Hawīzah with its independent tribes form the district of Arabistān or land of Arabs formerly ruled by a Wālī who ranked as an independent prince.

The province pays a tribute of about 150 000 tumāns. In 1878-79 it amounted to 137 000 tumāns raised as below. The Diwan goes to Tihirān the Pishkash to the Prince Governor—

Dis-tribut	Estimated population	Revenue		
			Tumāns	T m āns.
Muḥammarah	45 000	D w ān	23 000	} 33 000
		Pishkash	16 000	
Fellāhiyah	30 000	D w ān	16 000	} 22 000
		P h kash	6 000	
Rāms (Rām Hurmuz)	7 000	D w ān	} 9 000	} 9 000
		Pishkash		
Shustar	22 000	D w ān	8 000	} 22 000
		P h kash	14 000	
Dizful with Kathir Arabs	30 000	D w ān	24 000	} 30 000
		P h kash	6 000	
Hawīzah	33 000	D w ān	14 000	} 21 000
		Pishkash	7 000	
Total	167 000		Tumāns	137 000

## ARA--ARD

The population is elsewhere estimated at 218,000 After a good harvest prices in Arabistān are low bread sells at  $\frac{1}{2}$ d per lb mutton at 2d per lb wheat at 10d per 35 lbs barley 10d per 50 lbs a sheep at 2s 6d to 5s straw at a mere nominal rate (*Bell 1884*.)

**ARABSHĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village 4 miles south east of Tikantapa on the road from Tabriz to Karmānshāh 46 miles south-east of Sainkala in Kurdistan (*Napier*)

**ARAJĀN**—Lat 30 23 Long 50 40' Elev  
An ancient town of Khuzistān on both sides of the Kurdistan river about 1 mile north west of Bihbahān and 135 miles north west of Shiraz The ruins which consist of the remains of stone and brick buildings are scattered along the lofty banks of the river mostly on the left shore but also on the declivities of the bank and partly along a narrow strip of land which separates the beds of the stream from its south embankment The houses appear to have been but of one storey with vaulted roofs Both sides of the town were united by two bridges of magnificent dimensions as their remains and eulogiums of ancient Arab travellers would indicate

(*Imperial Gazetteer*)

**ARAKĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A ruinous and uninhabited village on the road from Āghdā to Nān on the borders of Yazd and Irāk i Ajamī (*Abbott*)

**ARBĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
A small subdistrict of Fars situated close to Firuzābād and consisting of four villages viz Hanjam celebrated for its gardens and fruits Abādirun Rūd Balā Ūha Rūd Bālā Sifīa It produces about 200 mules but no herds (*Pelly—Ross*)

**ARBĀBĀT**—Lat Long Elev  
A peak 3 miles south of Banah a town in North Western Kurdistan Its slopes are covered with vineyards more than half way up (*Gerard*)

**ARBAT**—Lat Long Elev  
A village on the western border of Kurdistan four hours march south east of Sulmania in Turkey on the road to Gulāmbar (*Rick*)

**ARDAKĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A town in Yazd 40 miles north west of Yazd It is a small but flourishing place protected by a strong wall and it contains a good bazar and some 600 houses It is situated near the borders of the great salt desert which is said to be gradually encroaching southward Snow does not remain long in winter but a dry cold of considerable intensity is experienced and from the aridity of the climate the heat in summer is also very oppressive Henna is much cultivated in the neighbourhood and the town has considerable manufactures of the cotton cloth used for the tents of the royal household and carpets checked blue and yellow (*Keith—Abbott—Gibbons*)



## ARD—ARD

Is surrounded by high walls of the most flimsy description has 10 000 inhabitants (*C D Stewart 1880*)

Ardakān may be termed a small city

**ARDAKŪN**—Lat

Long

Elev 7 700'

A village and district in Fārs about 24 miles from Kulār and 66 from Shirāz It belongs to the Governor of Fārs and is pleasantly situated by a stream the waters of which come from Tang i Sardāb above it The hill behind Ardakun is celebrated for a soft earth used as hair wash or soap called *galakan* or *gil i-sarshur* The district of Ardakūn consists of that village itself Barghan (?) and Dalin (?) containing 1 000 40 and 60 families respectively Another account states that it is divided into five *Mahallatu* or parishes There are also three small tribes of Ilivāts belonging to it—Khafri Rais and Bakar of 60—70 30 and 15 families respectively These speak a Lur dialect The Māl i-diwānī is from 1 500 to 1 700 tumāns The poll tax varies from 1 to 5 tumāns—

Mule pay	10 kirā s yea ly
Cow	} 5
D k y	
Wal t-trees	1
Bee (pe h )	1
Y u g w rms	10 hāh y arly

All shopkeepers are taxed at from 10 to 35 kirāns The two nāl bands in the place pay 8 tumāns between them The earth above mentioned only brings in 30 tumāns revenue 100 tumāns however are said to go to the agent Vines untaxed (1878) 2 kirāns rent are taken for every 9 square yards of good corn land whether sown or not The measure used is the long lance of 1 kafiz or 3½ zira in the space of which 2½ Ardakun *ma s* can be sown (*N B*—The kafiz is properly a *squa e* measure of 144 cubits) The village of Ardakun contains eleven masjids and four maktabkhanahs or schools

(*Chesney—Polly—Durand*)

**ARDĀL**—Lat.

Long

Elev 6 350 (*Mackenzie*)

5 950 (*St John s Map*) 5 970 (*Bell*)

A village 85 miles from Isfahān on road to Shustar There are supplies here It contains one good house belonging to the brother of the Ilkhānī the brother and deputy of the Bakhtiāris who make Ardāl their summer quarters Baring makes it 96½ miles from Isfahān and elevation 6 150 feet (*Mackenzie—Schindler—Baring*)

A small village and a range of buildings two storied the property of Rezza-Kulī Khan in which dwell the Ilkhānī and the Ilbegī of the Bakhtiāris during the month of May and until the Chagākhur valley dries up sufficiently to enable it to be encamped upon Snow still lay (31st May 1884) on the sides of the valley and the household of the Ilkhānī was well supplied with it During the afternoon the thermometer read 85 under canvas morning temperature 45 There is said to be coal in the hills not far distant (*Bell*)

**ARDALĀN**—

A province of Persia forming the east division of Kurdistan It is

## ARD-ARM

940 miles long from the little river Sharuk to the Turkish district of Zoháb; and nearly 180 miles in breadth. It is divided from the plain of Hamadán by a small range of hills and its west boundary is 100 miles beyond Sihna. The capital is situated in latitude 35° 12' longitude 45°. From the river Sharuk which separates it from Ázarbaiján to Sahna the face of the country is everywhere the same. It presents to the view either progressive clusters of hills heaped as it were upon each other or great table-lands covered with flocks and the tents of the Ilyáts. The valleys are narrow strips at the foot of the mountains, where the villages are commonly built in situations which protect the few inhabitants that remain in them from the inclemency of the weather. The soil is good and would yield abundance but the Kurds prefer a pastoral life. The oil plant is everywhere common and tobacco is cultivated in small quantities. Wooded mountains separated by narrow valleys and occasional plains producing excellent pasture, cover the north portion of Ardalán. The woods yield excellent oak and fine gall apples the latter of which are chiefly exported to India. The Wali of this district who is also the principal Kurdish chieftain subject to Persia maintains feudal state at Sahna. Between Kala Shah Khāni and Kazir Hās the nature of the country entirely changes and instead of a succession of verdant hills intermixed with deep glens there are here extensive cultivated plains bounded by bleak and barren mountains.

The Wali of Ardalán claims descent from the celebrated Salāh ud Dīn or Saladin the famous enemy of the Crusaders

(*Malcolm—Kinnear—Cheesey*)

**ARDĀNA**—Lat Long Elev 4 750

A village on the borders of Kurdistān 3 miles south-east of Panjwīn. It lies on the south side of the Bimansuchai valley (*Gerard*)

**ARDASHIRI**—

A section of the Lur tribe of Chahār Bānichah a small group of Ilyáts who inhabit the Bunrud, at the sources of the Kara Agāch in the mountains west of Shiraz in Fārs (*Ross*)

**ĀRDILĀRI**—

A tribe said to inhabit Khuzistan (*Cheesey*)

**ĀRISTĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Yazd 2 miles from the town. It is situated near an utterly sterile plain but is itself in the midst of gardens

(*Kesth—Abbott*)

**ARJANŪN**—Lat 32 20 39 Long 53° 45 45 Elev

A village in Yazd with a good caravansarāi between Āghdā and Maibut on the road to Isfahan (*Abbott—Floyer*)

**ARMĀN (1)**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Bihbahān four stages north east of Mālamir on the Jadda Atābeg on the road to Isfahān (*DeBode*)

**ARMĀN (2)**—Lat Long Elev

A mountain south west of Isfahān on the borders of Bihbahān. A spur of it is crossed between Dūpulān and Hilsāt the saddle of it

## ARS—ASI

being 6 750 feet in elevation There is also a saddle-back between the Gareh and Armar mountains 7 850 feet in elevation (*Wells*)

### ARSINJĀN—Lat

Long

Elev

A town in Fārs 58 miles east of Shirāz It is a large place encompassed by extensive gardens It is situated in a valley encircled by hills that are in the highest degree cultivated and abundantly stored with running streams one of which turns ten or twelve water mills in the course of half a mile The defile of Arsinjān which is on the road just east of this town in some places does not exceed 50 yards in width and is nearly one league in length The mountains on each side ascend perpendicularly to a great altitude and were its natural strength aided by artificial improvements it might be rendered tenable by a very small division against the largest army (*Pottinger*)

### ARŪSŪN—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Yazd 143 miles from Yazd on the direct road to Dāmghān Water from well in bed of river no supplies (*MacGregor*)

### ASADĀBĀD—Lat

Long

Elev

A town 78 miles from Karmanshah on the road to Hamadan from which it is distant 25 miles It is a small walled town of 3 000 inhabitants surrounded by gardens and well watered by streams from the hills which flow through the streets of the town In the valley about 3 miles higher up is a strong fort on a high mound with a village at its foot called Kariz (*Taylor*)

### ASAR KĪRAH OR ASŪRKĪRAH—

A tribe of the Kāb Arabs who reside in huts about Aushār near Buziah in the Fellāhiāh district of Khuzistān They number about 4 000 fighting men (*Kelly—Ross*)

### ASĀWĀL—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Kurdistan 19 miles from Takht Sulmāniā on the road between Sahna and Karmanshāh (*Gerard*)

### ASHĪRAT—

A term applied to the wild tribes on the Turko Persian frontier who do not pay any tribute (*Stuart*)

### ASHKIZĀR—Lat

Long

Elev

A large village in Yazd 10\* miles north west of the town It is situated amid sand hills and possesses extensive walled gardens but little other cultivation The sand has encroached on one side of this village Good quarters supplies and water Old village half buried in sand (*Abbott—Stack*)

### ASIĀB—Lat

Long

Elev

A village of fifteen houses about 69 miles from Karmānshāh, on the Tabriz road (*Napier*)

### ASIR—Lat

Long

Elev

A district of Fārs producing wheat barley tobacco dates and gram (*Ross*)

\* 14 miles (*Gibbons*)

## ASK—ATG

**ASKĀNADI**—Lat Long Elev  
A caravansarāt 10 miles from Yazd on the road to Kāshān (*Gibbons*)

**ASKARI**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Būshahr district of Fārs 45 miles from Būshahr It contains a hundred houses of Arabs and pays a revenue of 200 tumāns (*Pelly*)

**ASKAR MUKRAM**—Lat Long Elev  
The name of the ruins of a village 12 miles south of Shustar on the road to Muhammarah in Khūzistān A few mounds and heaps of rubbish alone constitute the ruins (*Schindler*)

**ASKIZĀR** See ASHKIZAR

**ASMĀNĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Luristān between Chahāi dīwār and Zasnak on the Dizful Zohāb road (*Rawlinson*)

**ASMĀNGIRD**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 84 miles from Shirāz on the road to Lār from which it is 138 miles distant It has a caravansarāi and water (*Ross*)

**ASMĀRI**—Lat Long Elev  
A spur of the Bakhtiari mountains in the province of Khuzistān to the east of Shustar (*Lyard*)

**ASTABANAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs situated east of Shirāz It produces wheat barley opium and saffron and possesses some gardens The inhabitants are mostly Mullās It is celebrated for having a large poplar tree said to be 400 years old Good crockery is manufactured here (*Pelly*)

**ASTARĀBĀD OR ASRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Persian Kurdistan in the district of Mariwān It contains about forty houses separated from one another by hurdle fences The climate is good The village is about an hour's ride from Kala Mariwān and a few hours journey from Banah (*T. C. Plowden—Gerard*)

**ASUPAS**—Lat 30 38 45 Long Elev { 7 800 ft (*D*)  
6 900 ft (*St John*)

A village in Fārs on the western road from Shirāz to Isfahān It is built round a fort on the top of a mound has copious springs of fresh water The valley round it belongs to the Il begi of the Kashkāis whose summer quarters it is A hill near Asupas a spur of Kushk 1 zard has an elevation of some 9 000 feet (*Durand*)

**ATĀBEG JĀDAH (ROAD) OR JĀDAH I ATĀBEG**—  
Name of a route from Malāmīr in Khuzistān to join the Isfahān road near Kumīshāh by Falāt (*Mackenzie*)

**ATGIĀH**—  
A small tribe of Kāb Arabs inhabiting huts near Aushār in Khuzistān They consist of some forty families and are tributary to Fellāhiāh (*Ross*)

## ATI—AWA

### ATISH KARDA or ATISHGĀH—

A rush ~~lying~~  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile south west of the Tang-i-Āb defile north west of Firuzābād in Fārs (*Abbott*)

AUGHAZ—Lat. 37 35' 80                      Long 58 9                      Elev  
(*Napier*)

A village in Kurdish Khūrasān situated where the road from Askābād in the Atak branches to Shirwān and to Kuchān. It contains a hundred houses of Kubushānis. The stream flowing through the Aughaz valley is one of the northern affluents of the Atrak

(*Petrusevitch—Napier*)

AULĪ (?)—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A village on the coast of Fārs  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles to westward of Dāyir containing about fifty men. It is called Danāji (?) by the Arabs. It stands on a small rocky point of low cliff on which is a high round tower visible 10 or 11 miles. There is good water here from springs. The Dirang hills come close down to the shore here.

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

AURKALTA—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A village in Ardālān 34 miles south-east of Sahna on the road to Hamadān (*Kinneir*)

AUSHAR—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A village near Fellāhiāh Khuzistān where the Asūrkirāh tribe of K'ābs are settled (*Ross*)

ĀVARDIJĀN—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A village in Eastern Khuzistān. It lies among the mountains immediately to the south west of Chagā khur possessing a fine grove of walnut trees (*Schindler*)

ĀVASAN or ĀBASAN (?)—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A river of Kurdistān crossed by the road from Zohab to Sulmāniā a few miles from the former (*Rawlinson*)

ĀVROMĀN—Lat                      Long                      Elev

The Avromān range lies south west of and parallel to Mount Zagros. The hills are wild and rocky only traversed by footpaths. Between Avroman and Zagros is a narrow valley through which runs a direct road to Karmānshāh from Sulmāniā called the Shamān road. Through this valley flows a little river which comes down from the Garraṇ pass and falls into the Dialā (Āb-i-Shirwān)

ĀVROMĀN or ĀHRAMĀN (?)—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A division of the district of Sahna in Persian Kurdistān. It is divided into four or five smaller districts. It is always governed by the same family though the Wali of Kurdistān always chooses the particular member.

The hills of Avromān are a very prominent feature

(*Rich—Plowden*)

### ĀWĀJNĀT—

A tribe of K'āb Arabs living in tents on the Kārūn river in Khūzistān. They number about a hundred adult males tributary to Hawizāh

(*Ross*)

## AWA—BAB

- AWARZAMĀN**—Lat. Long. Elev 5,947  
 A village 18 miles from Daulatabad in Karmānshāh, and 8 from Nāshawand It contains thirty houses (*Schindler*)
- AWIZ**—Lat. Long. Elev  
 A village of mud huts and kapaks or reed huts 3 or 4 miles north of Farrāshband Fārs (*Abbott—St John*)
- AYAISHĀH**—  
 A tribe of Kab Arabs living in tents on the Kārūn in Khuzistān tributary to Hawizāh and consisting of 200 adult males (*Ross*)
- AYISHĀBĀD**—Lat. Long. Elev  
 A village in Yazd about 3 miles south of Yazd It is situated on the verge of an utterly sterile plain but is itself surrounded by gardens (*K Abbott*)
- AZAN UZAN**—Lat. Long. Elev  
 A village of twenty houses 1 mile to the left of the Tabriz Karmānshāh road about 30 miles from the latter (*Napier*)
- AZIMŪNJIRD**—Lat. Long. Elev 1184  
 A village in Fārs 26 miles south west of Fasa on the road to Firuzābād which lies west north-west (*Stolze*)

- AZMĪR**—Lat. Long. Elev  
 A mountain otherwise called Gīohzeh on the western border of Kurdistan north-east of Sulimāniā lies at the foot of the Avromān range Gulāmbar lies under it the capital of Shahrībāzār  
 It is of course a spur of the great Kurdistan range and is crossed on the road from Karachulān\* to Sulimāniā by a very tolerable road which zigzags up the face of the hill without any precipice The road then leads over the hill for  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile and then descends at first not badly but afterwards it continues along a precipice which it is dangerous to ride on thence the descent is easy into the plain of Sulimāniā (*Rick*)

## B

- BĀBĀ AHMAD**—Lat. Long. Elev  
 A halting place in Khuzistān between Bihbahān and Shustar two marches from the former It has an Imamzada and some clear springs
- BĀBĀ GĀNĪ**—  
 A clan of the Jaf Kurds living on both sides of the Diālā river Kurdistan on the Turkish frontier (*Gerard*)
- BĀBĀ HĀJĪ**—Lat. Long. Elev  
 A village in Fārs 15 miles from Shirāz on the road to Firuzābād from which it is distant 51 miles A few supplies are procurable here from the nomads and there is generally some grain stored in the village Water is derived from a spring The climate here in summer is said to be cool and refreshing These distances differ from those given in routes St John and Ross describe it as only a caravansarai 20 miles from Shirāz There is fruit procurable (*Pelly*)

\* Karachulān was the former capital of Shahrībāzār

## BAB—BAF

**BĀB ARAB**—Lat Long Elev  
A rather pretty village about 20 miles from Jāhrūm Fārs on road to Darāb (*Abbott*)

**BABŪ NEJ**—Lat Long Elev  
A little hamlet of Fārs with garden land attached on the road between Jāhrum and Firuzābād 30 miles from the latter town There is abundant pasturage in the neighbourhood (*Abbott*)

**BĀDĀMAK**—Lat Long Elev 4365  
A good halting place in Luristan between Dizful and Khuramābād 109 miles from the former It is on the Badamak plateau under the Dāhch range of hills Low trees (oaks and others) in fair numbers cover the hill slopes Stems 8 to 12 feet in height diameter up to 15 inches firewood plentiful Hills elevated 700 to 1 000 feet over the camp (*Schindler—Bell*)

**BADEH**—Lat Long Elev  
A picturesque little village of Fārs 13 miles from Shiraz (*Thompson*)

**BADEH**—Lat Long Elev  
It lies 2 miles north of the road to Lake Nīris inhabited (1881) by Sāiads (*Wells*)

**BĀDINDJĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Fārs situated in a well watered oasis in a valley east of Firuzabād (*Stolze*)

**BADRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Yazd district Persia 22 miles from Yazd on the road to Isfahan It occupies with its villages a considerable extent of ground and is situated in a narrow barren plain of light soft mould intersected by numerous watercourses (*K Abbott*)

**BADRĀI**—Lat Long Elev  
A river of Khuzistan which rises in the Kabir Kuh and runs through the plain of Kugitū Cham and passing the towns of Badrai and Sesain unites with the Changolar In summer and autumn it contains a small body of water In winter however it is a considerable stream and in December there is some difficulty in crossing it at the village of Badrai (*Layard*)

**BĀFK**—Lat Long Elev  
A town in the Yazd district Persia 70 miles east of that town and 40 miles from Karman It contains some 700 houses and is situated towards the east side of a great plain and is in every sense of the term an oasis in a small salt sandy desert Its water which is supplied by 24 canals is slightly salt but palatable It is remarkable for its groves of date trees in the midst of which it stands and which occupy a considerable space yet scarcely any other tree grows On its east side a few small hills rise out of the plain on the west the moving sands are encroaching upon it and have covered the once cultivated lands The sub-district of Bafk extends from east to west about 60 miles that is from the village Shaitur to Chāh i Kavir

## BAF—BAG

and north and south from Ariz to Nahū about 63 miles The climate is mild in winter and intensely warm but salubrious in summer  
(*K Abbott*)

Bāfk is a town of some 3 000 inhabitants planted in the midst of a wild desolation Ancient *kanats* supply it with brackish water and it abounds in mulberry pomegranate and palm trees which fill the gardens that extend 2 miles to the north of the town and almost connect it with two little outlying hamlets From a distance it looks stately and prosperous but is really poverty stricken and stagnant No trade has taken root here as the town lies off the main road It is however very healthy Twenty six miles from Bāfk is what is called its gate It is the termination of the pass in the descent of the road from Shaitur The gates consist of sheer walls of rock 400 feet high and 200 yards apart the passage being a quarter of a mile long (*Stack*)

BAFRŪ—Lat Long Elev

A village in Yazd district Persia some 40 miles west north west of Yazd and 4 or 5 miles from Maibut (*Goldsmidt*)

BĀFT—Lat Long Elev

A plain in Yazd district Persia situated 14 miles from Yazd It is very fertile and is watered by a fine stream on which are numerous country houses and it enjoys a fine temperature (*Christie*)

BĀGH—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars Persia situated on the coast 25 miles from Bandar Dīlān and 20 miles from Bandar Rīg There is one well of good water here There is a headland here called Cape Bāgh which is a very remarkable scarped cliff slate colour red alternating fluted up and down with horizontal marks along it (*Colville*)

BĀGHAK—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars Persia 7 miles from Bushahr containing 150 houses of the Pulādī tribe and paying a revenue of 150 tumāns Brackish water obtainable from wells (*Pelly—Durand*)

BĀGHAN—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars on the road from Bushahr to Lār 114 miles from the former It is near the river Mund which is difficult to cross in winter and spring Grain and fruit grown Irrigation by means of streams (*Ross*)

BĀGHASH —Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars 24 miles from Bushahr on road to Ahram (*Taylor*)

BĀGH I CHĀHRŪD—Lat Long Elev

A village of Fars in the Gīsakhān range of hills There is a road from it to Burazjun which is on the main road from Shiraz to Bushahr (*Pelly*)

BĀGH I KHĀN—Lat Long Elev

A halting place in Luristān with some trees and rivulet between Chaman : Ghaz and Valmiān on road from Dizful to Khurāmābād It is 83 miles from the latter (*DeBode—Schindler*)



## BAG—BAG

**BĀGH I LARDA**—*Lat*                      *Long*                      *Elev*  
 A village of Fars in the Gīsakhān range of hills There is a road  
 to Burāzjun which is on the main road from Shirāz to Bushahr  
 (*Pelly*)

**BĀGH I MALIK**—*Lat*                      *Long*                      *Elev* 1800  
 A plain or district to the south of the Bakhtīārī mountains in  
 Khuzistān Persia at the source of the Āb i Zal a tributary of the  
 Jarāhī or Kurdistān river It is described as a beautiful and fertile  
 district with groves of oak and well-cultivated fields principally of  
 tobacco In this plain are the ruins of the ancient city of Manga-  
 nik (*Layard*)

On the ruins of the ancient Mangānik is the village Bāgh i Malik  
 (*Schindler—Baring*)

The Bāgh i Malik valley is fertile and grows excellent rice and wheat  
 To the east of the valley oaks cease to clothe the hill sides and fire  
 wood is most scarce The village contains 100 families The ancient  
 name of Bāgh i Malik is said to have been Kal a-i Rāmīs and to have  
 been built by the Rāmīs Arabs now occupying the vicinity of Rām  
 Hormuz

The ruins of Mangānik and Orwa lie in the valley The inhabitants  
 of Bāgh i Malik are descended from the family of Lur i Buzur living  
 about Karmanshāh, i.e. the Zangana This family has nine branches  
 —the Gariāwand (of these 100 families living southward from  
 Burujird are united with the Chahār Lang) Hazarwand Salman  
 wand Abbaswand Amwand Gulabwand Taduwi Al i Kuishid (from  
 this family sprang the Kuishidī Atabegs who ruled Luristān from  
 1155 to 1600) and the Gijwand

From Bāgh i Malik (2530 feet) to Kalga (1910 feet) the Zard Ab  
 or Tund Ab flows in a narrow valley for 11 miles and falls 620 feet  
 or allowing for the windings of the stream about 41 feet in a mile

The Āb i Tund Ab or Zard Āb has three sources i.e. (1) that from  
 Kal a i Tūl the Āb i Jalāl (2) the Āb i Bāgh i Malik and (3) the  
 Talkh Āb Al i Kurshid (*Schindler*)

**BĀGH I NĀRĪR**—*Lat*                      *Long*                      *Elev*  
 A village 4 miles from Yazd, on the western road to Shirāz  
 (*MacGregor*)

**BĀGH I NASAR**—*Lat*                      *Long*                      *Elev*  
 A garden 4 miles from Yazd on the road to Shirāz (*MacGregor*)

**BĀGH I NAU** (1)—  
 The name of the summer palace near Shirāz built by a son of Fateh  
 Alī Shah It stands in the centre of a large garden (*Ussher*)

**BĀGH I NAU** (2)—*Lat*                      *Long*                      *Elev*  
 A village of Kum Fīruz in the province of Fars (*Durand*)

**BĀGH I PISARLĀR** (?)—*Lat*                      *Long*                      *Elev*  
 A village about 12 miles short of Borbonaj Fars on the road from  
 Darāb to Fīruzabad (*Abbott*)

## BAG—BAH

**BĀGH-I-SĀD**—Lat. Long. Elev.  
A fine garden in the outskirts of Taft on the Yazd side It is in the Piskrūh division of the Yazd district There is a well built house with a high bādgir in the garden (*MacGregor*)

**BĀGH I TAKHT**—Lat. Long. Elev.  
A garden situated about a mile north of Shirāz. (*MacGregor*)

**BĀGH KHĀN**—Lat. Long. Elev.  
The local name for the mountains which shut in on either side the valley of the Cham i Garan in Kurdistān They are sometimes called the Kuh i Cham i Garan and form part of the great Zagros range It is traversed here by the Sabna Sulimāniā road (*Plowden*)

**BĀGHLĀH**—Lat. Long. Elev.  
A village of Khūzistān The Hamūdi tribe encamp there (*Ross*)

**BAHĀDUR KHĀN**—  
A clan of the Kashkai Iliyāts It numbers about 1 000 families and possesses about 200 mules Their feudal chiefs are Bahādur Klān and his three brothers and the sons of Sohrāb Khan They inhabit the country from Garmapu h and Bideh in Galadār to Vanak in Fars (*Ross 1880*)

**BAHAMISHIR** See BĀR-UL MASHIR

**BAHMĀI OR BAHMEHĪ**—

A large subdivision of the Kuhgehlu tribe in Khuzistān It contains about 3 000 families who occupy the mountains adjoining the Janaki Garmsir and the Janaki Sardsir The residence of their chief is Kala Ālā near the source of one of the branches of the Jarāhi This tribe has about 2 000 excellent matchlockmen and a small but very efficient body of horsemen They are the most notorious robbers and as ignorant and barbarous as any tribe in these mountains The shedding of blood is carried to a lamentable extent among them the life of a man is no more valued than that of a sheep They are treacherous and deceitful with them no oath is binding and no traveller unless protected in the strongest way should venture to go amongst them (*Layard*)

*Baring* says they belong to the Pusht i Kuh section of the Kuhgehlu tribe Their chiefs are Muhammad Hasan Khan and Jāfir Klān

*Ross* says there are only 1 000 families in the clan and that they possess 200 mules

The Bahmai are reckoned among the most unruly of the mountaineers of Fars they number 2 000 families and occupy the mountains to the north west of Bihbahān from the Tang i Saulek to the Maidān i Patak (*DeBode*)

**BAHMZĀRI**—Lat. Long. Elev.  
A village in Bushahr district Fars containing 250 houses of the Hāst Dāudi tribe It pays a revenue of 300 tumāns (*Pelly*)

**BAHRĀIN**—Lat. Long. Elev.  
A large village in Lūnistān where the Kamandāb joins the Tahaj, or river of Burujird in the Silakhur valley (*Schindler*)

## BAH—BAI

**BAHRĀMĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Kurdistan 12 miles from Sihna, on the road to Hamadān (*Kinneir*)

**BAHRIAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistān about 35 miles from Hindian on the road to Isf hān (*Ross*)

**BAHR UL MASHIR**—Lat Long Elev  
A branch of the Karūn river in Persia which leaves the Hafār at about 8 miles above Muhammarah and running south-east on the east side of the island of Abadan falls into the Persian Gulf 11 miles east of the Shatt-ul Arab Its western point is in lat 30° long 48 38 50 its eastern in lat 29 59 30 long 48 44 30 Its length is about 45 miles and it joins the sea by a good navigable channel having in it near the sea from 5 to 7 fathoms and being about a quarter of a mile wide Brucks says that this channel is now blocked up by a dam near the Hafar Canal Except for this all authorities agree in regarding it as a fine navigable stream used much by large native boats in order to get to Muhammarah without entering the Shatt-ul Arab The *Euphrates* steamer went up this river to Muhammarah In September it is said to have little water in it not more than 5 or 6 feet in some parts The water of this river is said to be very wholesome

Three fourths of the water of the Karun is discharged through the Hafar canal into the Shatt ul Arab the remainder ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ) goes direct to the Persian Gulf by the Bahr ul Mashir mouth The latter carries 7 feet over its worst shallows at low tide and is about  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile wide It is now little used and appears to be becoming shallower yearly The rise of tide varies between 8 feet and 10 feet

(*Brucks—Chesney—Whitlock—Wray—Holland—Bell*)

**BAHŪSH**—Lat Long Elev  
A pass over the Siah Kuh leading to Kālmeh in Fars (*St John*)

**BAHRĀMĪ RANGE**—Lat Long Elev  
Name of the hills to north of Bushahr stretching from Ahrām to Kuh i Khormuj It runs parallel to that of Tangistan It contains excellent white rock salt in small quantities and sulphur is very bare except where the wild almond grows upon it (*Durand*)

**BAIĀNDARAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Persian Kurdistan near Mik on the road from thence to Sulmānia (*Rich*)

**BAIDHA**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Southern Fars inhabited by the Alī Kulikhanī clan of Kashkais (*Ross*)

**BAITAVAND**—Lat Long Elev  
A village 15 miles north east of Shustar in Khuzistān It is situated at the foot of gypsum hills and surrounded by green fields and meadows through which runs a rivulet coming from the mountains to the right of which the water is brackish It consists

## BAI—BAK

of about a hundred neat and clean houses with a tomb (Imamzāda) on the top of a hillock (*DeBode*)

**BAITĀVAND**—Lat Long Elev

A tributary of the Kārun river in Khuzistān which joins it shortly before it forces its way through the gorge of Kuh i Fidālāk (?) It is said to be salt (*Lazard*)

**BAIT UL-HĀJĪ**—

The name of a tribe in Khuzistān they number 1 500 males and live in huts about Minau They are tributary to Shustar (*Ross*)

**BAITŪSH**—Lat Long Elev

A village in the Zagros range met with on the route from Sulimāniā viā Mosnair and the Daruh mountain into Kurdistān (*W O Persia*)

**BĀJGĀH**—Lat Long Elev

A caravansarāi 9 miles from Shiraz on the road to Isfahan It is situated under the hill called Bāmu There is a caravansarāi (*Trotter—Durand—Stack*)

**BAKĀRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev

A large village in Fārs 10 miles from Isfahan 174 miles from Shiraz a little to the west of the road It is situated under rocky hills and has trees and gardens (*Taylor*)

**BAKH**—Lat Long Elev

A village in the Pusht-Kuh district of Yazd (*MacGregor*)

**BAKHĪĪĀRĪ**—

A large tribe of Luristan inhabiting Lur i Buzurg whose country is bounded north by the river Dizful south by an imaginary line drawn from Dehyur in the plain of Rām Hormuz to Falat near Kumishah on the opposite side of the mountains east they encamp in the immediate vicinity of Burujird in Faridun and Chahar Mahal within two days journey of Isfahan to the west they occupy the low hills and the upper part of the plains above Dizful Shustar and Rām Hormuz The Bakhtiārī tribes are divided into the Haft Lang and Chahar Lang sections The tradition regarding this tribe is that they originally came from Sham (Syria) under one great chief and took possession of the mountains which they now inhabit A descendant of this chief had two wives to whom he was equally attached By one he was father of four children and by the other he had seven At his death the children of these two families formed the two divisions of four (Chahar) and seven (Haft) branches respectively A quarrel soon ensued between them and the feud was bequeathed to their posterity It is certain that from time immemorial the greatest enmity has existed between the Haft Langs and the Chahar Langs and although both are known as Bakhtiārīs these tribes seldom intermarry Their places of winter residence (Garmsir) are now chiefly divided by the Karun their summer quarters (Sardsir) are not so well distinguished but the tribes of Haft Lang very rarely encamp near those of the Chahar Lang Should they approach much bloodshed is usually the result The Bakhtiārīs are at present under the Governor of Isfahan the Mutamid ud Daulat with the exception of the tribes of Sallak Memiwand

# BAK—BAK

and Zalaki and a small part of the tribe of Mōguvi which being in the vicinity are under the immediate control of the Governor of Burdjud. There are also other tribes subject to the Bakhtiāris which are usually classed under that denomination these are the Dīnārūnis Jānīkī Garmārs the Jānīkī Sardars and the Gunduzlu will be found described elsewhere.

The following is a table of the Bakhtiāri divisions —

## Haft Lang

Tribes	Subdivisions.	Families of tribes	F. miles f. gres di 1850	Summer Residence	Winter Residence.
Dārakai	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sorkawand</li> <li>Asiawand</li> <li>Ba adi</li> <li>Bābē Hādī</li> <li>Alrvar</li> </ul>	4,000		Chahā Mahāl and part f Bāzuft	Sar Dasht and Dīn Shāhī
Dārakai	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gallah</li> <li>Gāshah</li> <li>S ilik</li> <li>Bā Hamedi</li> <li>Rak</li> <li>Mā</li> <li>Kandāl</li> <li>M īmal</li> <li>Berjurw</li> <li>Sala hī</li> <li>Sh inī</li> </ul>				
Bakhtiāri d Baidārwan d	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All Lād d</li> <li>Bel and</li> <li>Mashum rdōn</li> <li>T kki</li> <li>U hūkyi</li> <li>Gandāyi</li> <li>M k mrayi</li> <li>Kiyūrai</li> <li>All Jamālī</li> <li>Lerūsen</li> <li>Mah Kapstan</li> <li>Akili</li> <li>J verān</li> <li>Sohrāb</li> <li>Mō jesi</li> <li>Shelkh</li> </ul>	8,000		Chahā Mahāl and part f Bāzuft	Gsa S khāb A d k Shimbār and Lōh.
Bakhtiāriawand	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dīndahī</li> <li>Gashāl</li> <li>Brūmālī</li> </ul>				
Ulaki		1,200		M untain ear Flat and Semrān.	Near the sea coast rth f Bāshah
Mīn Ahmadī					
Selkh		2,000		Near Gulpaigān and Khānsār	Jāpalak and Sēl khōr

# BAK—BAK

## Chakar Lang

Tribes.	Subdivisions	Families of tribes	Families of great division	Summer Residence	Winter Residence
Kiyū urai	{ Muhamad-Jafri Papa Jafri Pālinah Kōl Artwand Arkōl Berōn Butburōn Asiasādi Shē kh T mbi Kārivand Istagn 	1 000	10,200	F ridin part of Sa jalak and Barut, Zard hkh d th mo t of M gaabt	Hallagan and plai f Tōl
Suhōni	{ Yernahamid Bo raā Berak Kh jāh Kh āj h Shāngi T lb wand M tark Harō lah Keyash Zamstern Jōberiz Ganj Ali and 	1,500		Barut and Zardah Kōh	G lgi d Asmāri, S lmbār and A dak
Mahmūd Sālīh	{ Mūnawī Harū l Bazras Jangayl Mūs and 	1 000		Chih l Chasma and F da	Mis dīk and hīl bo h pl in b t ee Shuēter and Dī fōl
Mōgu l	{ Bājōl Bāwah Shamshiri Sahmehshiri Sh l Imāri Duwāl Sālāk Chiwah Albt hū Gharā Borogōni Madi ar Mūri Charm Tā Mad āni K imas Sh yāl Bawād kō Ghuām I cel Aca Kh Hl Husāmī T rdai 	1 000		Ferida d near B ujird	Part Kala f Tōl d part near Ba- rtj d
M mivand Mamwand and Zalakī	{ Abdālwand Zaichegani Zalakī Bnak Bōl Bālwand Bō lshāk Sharafwand M nja i Basnāyi Ak 	7,000		Gen rally encamp with the Mahmūd Sālīh.	
Jamāl		500			

## BAK—BAK

The tribes are engaged in constant blood feuds amongst themselves, and are moreover exposed to the jealousy of the Shāh of Persia should any of them become or appear to be too powerful. When Layard visited these tribes the most powerful chief was Muhammad Taki and he had more or less command over the following tribes —

Jān kī G r m	Me
Sard	4 000
K yā u	2 500
S h	800
B d	1 000
Mōguw	500
G dūzlū	400
D ā	1 500
T be f Rām H mu	3 000
B hm h	1 500
Feil	2 000
	1 500
<hr/>	
T tal	18 700 men
<hr/>	

Of this number between 5 000 or 6 000 were horsemen and the whole well armed with muskets and matchlocks. But this number represents that which he could have assembled only under the most favourable circumstances: if opposed to other tribes he might possibly have been able to raise 15 000 men; but if opposed to Government he could scarcely have collected more than two-thirds of that number except in a moment of popular excitement. In calculating the actual force which could be put in the field by the Bakhtiaris it may be presumed that each family can produce at least one armed man and indeed each family may be called on by the chief for the services of one person in his wars; but it must be remembered that both for the internal defence of the country and for the actual cultivation of the soil and other necessary labours a large portion of the male population will be unable to leave the tents. In the event of an external war three-fourths of the males between the age of 16 and 60 could probably join the chief. The chiefs of these tribes have large herds of cattle and flocks of sheep as well as many Arab mares and stallions of pure breed with great numbers of horses of mixed breeds\*. The Bakhtiaris may be considered the most warlike of all the Persian tribe and their loyalty to the Shāh would seem to depend in a great measure on the personal idiosyncracies of their chiefs and the Shah himself. In matters of religion they are lax but still they are outwardly Muhammadans. Their language is a dialect of the Kurdish but still differing in many respects and more particularly in the mode of pronunciation from any of the other modifications of that tongue which are spoken by the different tribes extending along the range of Zagros.

Mares are largely bred by the Bakhtiaris. Cf. Ross estimate the number in the possession of the tribe at 10 000. Special herds of mares are kept for breeding purposes.

The Bakhtiāris pursue a certain amount of traffic they exclusively supply Khuzistān with tobacco from the Jānki they also export a small quantity of gram and the Isfahān market is furnished during the summer with mutton almost entirely from the Bakhtiār flocks the cherry sticks for pipes which grow in profusion among their mountains would also prove to them if steadily pursued a most lucrative line of traffic Charcoal gallnuts gum mastic and the sweetmeat called gaz form the only other exportable articles which their country affords See also below under BELL

The Bakhtiāris say they are not of Persian origin Their language would tend to contradict this last assertion as it abounds in words of the old Fārsī and has great affinity to that of the Zands Yet they have several customs which distinguish them from the modern Persians Their national dance in particular the Chapī resembles altogether the Arnaoutika of the modern Greeks which is generally allowed to be of ancient Greek origin It is performed by an ind finite number of persons who form themselves into a close front by holding each other fast by the girdle and then swinging on sideways mark the time by stamping the feet which they alternately raise before them with the toes upwards They are led by a man who dances independently of the others and who flourishes a handkerchief about in the air and sings as he dances Bakhtiār sounds so much like Bactria that this coincidence will bring to mind the Greek colony which was planted by Alexander there and which DeGuignes says was driven from thence to the westward by the Tartars

At their burials instead of mourning they rejoice for they collect round the grave where they sing and dance the Chapī to the sound of music If the person to be buried has been killed in battle they rejoice the more looking upon his death as halāl lawful and should he have died at a distance from his home they make up a temporary cenotaph place his cap his arms and other effects upon it and dance and rejoice around it

In Luristān they inhabit villages of about twenty to thirty houses in difficult nooks of the mountains wherever they can get water and grass some also live in caves They pretend that they exercise all the hospitality of the wandering tribes and as an instance of it say that among them an old woman would sell herself rather than permit her guest to want food But other Persians say that they are very unwilling to permit strangers to sojourn amongst them and are not scrupulous in robbing a passenger of all that he may possess Their most famous stronghold is about two stages from Dizful called Diz for shortness but Diz-i mān i dizu in the Bakhtiār language or KALA 1 Diz or Diz SHĀHI (q v) and is represented as situated in the centre of a long narrow defile which it commands If they had opportunity and assistance it is likely that they would throw off their allegiance to Persia and the king is so well aware of that that he keeps many families of them in separate villages about Tih-rān as hostages for the good behaviour of the rest and retains 2 000 of them in his pay as Sarbāz The Bakhtiāris were conquered by Nādir Shāh who afterwards took many



## BAK—BAK

of them into his service, in which they behaved, especially at the siege of Kandahār with extraordinary bravery (*Layard—Malcolm.*)

After the death of Nādir Shāh the tribe became again independent and was unsuccessfully attacked by Āghā Muhammad in 1785 during his struggle with Jāfir Khān. Their independence continued till the reign of Muhammad Shāh when the Governor of Isfahān attacked and subdued Muhammad Taki Khan and Waki Khān two formidable chiefs who lived at Kala-i Tul. These two Khāns died prisoners at Tih-rān. After this the chief authority at Kala-i Tul was conferred upon Alī Reza Khān whose sons are still in power. The Governor of Isfahān subsequently defeated Jafir Kul Khan whose father Asad Khān had successfully defied the Persian Government. The former Ilkhāni of the tribe was Husain Kul Khān son of Jāfir Kul Khān grandson of Habib Ullah Khan. The Bakhtiāris were reckoned by this Ilkhāni at 150 000 souls (in 1881). The Ilkhāni is under the Prince Governor of Isfahan and receives a salary of 1 000 tumāns yearly. The tribe pays 14 000 tumāns yearly to Isfahān and provide 200 horsemen for the Governor. Revenue is collected and taxes are assessed by the Ilkhāni only (*Baring*).

In 1878 the Ilkhāni was fined 30 000 tumans for not restoring plunder which he had retaken from the Banī Lam who had made a raid near Shustar (*Ross*).

The Bakhtiāris are ancient rivals of the Kashkais and claim to have driven the latter out of Chaghakhur but they seem a poorer and less martial race than the Kashkais. Towards the end of the autumn they migrate southwards through the passes into the warm plains of so called Arabistan near Shustar and Dizful. They return in the end of spring.

The Lur dialect is spoken and is said to be like old Persian (*Stack*). The following more recent (1884) and exhaustive account by Bell gives further information about this tribe —

The Bakhtiāri tribes occupy the country bounded on the north by the tributaries of the Āb-i Dizful and the Zāindarud streams (southern branch) on the south by an imaginary line extending from Deb-i Yār (Yur or Uī) in the plain of Rān Hormuz to Felat or Pelat on the east by an imaginary line from Felāt to the valley of the Afhūs (north branch of Zāindarud) and on the west by the Ab-i Dizful and the low range of hills extending from the Kuh-i Fedelak to Deb-i Yār.

Language.

Their language is a dialect of the Persian (*see above*)

They are divided into the Haft Lang the Chahar Lang and dependencies or tribes not originally occupiers of the

Organization

mountains. The Haft Lang formerly doubled the number of the Chahar Lang. The original enmity that existed between the Haft Lang and Chahar Lang is losing its intensity with time and the two tribes are becoming more and more a homogenous people under the Ilkhāni. With time also the possibility of revenging a blood feud with impunity is lessening and such lawless acts are being confined more and more to the representative of the Shāh who

may rule at Isfahān and under whose jurisdiction the tribes come. At the present time apparent peace and amity reign throughout their hills and good relations exist between their chiefs the Ilkhan and Ilbegi and the Zil us-Sultān bloodshed is punished and feuds repressed.

The Chahār Lang occupy the south east valley of the Zagros range from Dizfūl and Shustar to the territory of Bihbahan. To their north and north east lie the Haft Lang. They are under the jurisdiction of the Haft Lang. The Haft Lang are partly under the government of Burujird.

We read in Hanway that at the time of the Afghān invasion of Persia in the beginning of the last century the Bakhtiārī chief Kasim Khan put 12 000 horse into the field. Moving towards Isfahan he was met and defeated by the invaders with a loss of 2 000 men.

Later on the Pashā of Mosul notwithstanding a first success was unable to permanently hold the country.

The Bakhtiāris who accompanied Nadir Shāh to Kandahar distinguished themselves greatly during its siege.

The Bakhtiāris in former years often disturbed the peace of Persia they were conquered by Nadir Shah but not subdued. In the reign of Muhammad Shāh they were first brought under subjection. Still they are not conquered.

In the time of Nādir Shāh Rashīd second son of Zaman Khān in whose family the chieftainship of Chahār Lang has been vested for centuries held an important post at the Shah's court.

On the death of the monarch he fled from the court to his native mountains with a considerable sum of money by the aid of which his eldest brother Ali Mardan became a competitor for the throne.

Muhammad Takī who recently enjoyed the chief power among the Bakhtiāris was descended from Rasīd. During the time of his greatest prosperity the tribes acknowledging his authority numbered from 18 000 to 19 000 men the chief of whom were—Jānīkī Garmsir 4 000 men Jānīkī Sardār 2 500 men Dinārūnī 3 000 men &c.

The Bahmehis and Tebis the largest of the Kuhgehlu tribes whose chiefs were related to him by marriage were more under his control than that of the Governor of Bihbahan and when able joined him in his wars.

The chiefs of the Bakhtiārī Kuhgehlu Kashkai and Feili intermarry and thus relations are kept up amongst the whole family of Lurs adding much to their political power and their powers of cohesion and making common cause.

Muhammad Takī could perhaps have collected 15 000 men of whom 3 000 to 4 000 were horsemen if engaged in wars with other tribes or with Shustar Bihbahan or the Kabab Arabs if opposed to the Government he could scarcely have collected 3rds of that number some would be unable to leave their villages and others would be too much occupied with their own intestine broils. He relied chiefly on the Jānīkī Garmsir whose matchlockmen are noted for their personal courage and efficiency. They are also the most peaceable of the Bakhtiāris.

## BAK—BAK

The villages of Feridān are partly inhabited by Armenians. Here Muhammad Takī purchased villages and acquired others and endeavoured to encourage agriculture and to settle his *lhyāte* on its fertile soil. Opposed by the Persian Government his attempt was but partially successful. Its inhabitants are inoffensive with a fair reputation for courage. They and a large body of men from Gulpaigān form the Feridān regiment.

The actual personal property of Muhammad Takī was estimated at 1 500 buffaloes 50 excellent Arab mares) some valued at £250) 500 good Kab stallions 500 brood mares 500 horses of Lur breeds and about 10 000 sheep and goats of cash he possessed little.

Jealous of his authority over the tribes and his supposed great wealth the Persian Government broke his power split up the tribes under various chiefs and forfeited to the Crown the villages of Feridān. Lured by the most sacred oaths on the *Koran* he imprudently gave himself up to the Persians and never afterwards returned to his hills. After his downfall Jāfir Kuh Khān of the Haft Lang tribe of Bakhtianwand rose to chief power. At times he was able to assemble 5 000 well-armed and desperate men. His main stronghold is the Diz 2 days march from Shustar in a north-east direction a natural stronghold 3 miles in circumference with perpendicular inaccessible sides well supplied with water and with a few acres of arable land and good pasture.

He raised himself to power by a series of most atrocious murders and acts of treachery. With the most determined bravery he defied the Persian power and carried his plundering expeditions to the neighbourhoods of Karman Yazd Shiraz and even Tihiran the name of a Bakhtian sufficed to put to flight the boldest of the peasantry his followers the bravest and most barbarous of the tribes adhered to him so long as he led them to plunder. His following the Baidar wand and part of the Durakī tribe encamped during the winter near the Diz in Shumbar and Andaku among the hills of Lāh and about Gotwand on the Karun.

Their summer quarters were in the plains of Bazuft and Chahar Mahal and the neighbouring mountains. Jāfir Kuh Khān built a small fort in Jalakan. He eventually obtained the support of the Persian Government.

Next in political importance to Muhammad Takī was Kalb Ah Khān of the Haft Lang tribe of Durakī and considered to be the legitimate chief of the Haft Lang. A few subdivisions of the Dinārūnis adhered to him.

He waged continuous war against Muhammad Takī and Jāfir Kuli. His Diz or fortress the Diz Shāhī near the river Dizful a day's journey north east of the town (18 miles) is considered to be impregnable. It is a plain 15 miles in circumference, on the summit of a lofty hill with inaccessible sides water is abundant the soil fertile, and grazing good villages have been built upon it.

His followers were brave and warlike and noted marauders. The Haft Lang are reported to be more cruel than the Chahār Lang and have frequently been known to cut off the breasts of women taken

prisoners and even to proceed to acts of more revolting and gross barbarity Wars between Bakhtiāris have always been wars of extermination quarter being seldom received or offered. He himself, was a peaceable and trustworthy chief

The anarchy that followed the fall of Muhammad Taki Khān led to the rise of Husain Kuli Khān the son of Jāfir Kuli Khān who began to make his power felt about 1848 during the reign of the present Shāh His chief opponents the sons and son in law of Kalb Ali Khān he contrived to remove from the scene and obtained almost universal supremacy over the tribes

He ruled the tribes with a strong hand and his name was respected and feared throughout the hills He completed the good work commenced by Muhammad Taki sternly repressed brigandage and rendered the passage of caravans possible through his hills a clemency much regretted by his subjects who would readily have returned to their old predatory habits

He was most anxious to open up the Kārūn route and the road to Isfahān through his hills offering to Mr Mackenzie of the firm of well known Gulf merchants the inaugurator of the scheme to take one third share in the cost of the steamers (paying money down) to provide 100 mules for land transport from Shustar to give a bond for the safety of caravans and to repay losses caused by robbers

The present Ilkhān would seem to take no lively interest in the matter he avoided the subject and hinted that the British under the garb of the merchant often concealed the dress of the warrior in deed the sad fate of his predecessor Hasan Khān would naturally cause him to let alone all manner of schemes whether commercial or political

His power excited the jealousy of the Persians and being suspected of holding ambitious views he was called to Isfahān by the Zil us-Sultān and was there murdered His eldest son is a captive in Isfahān It is commonly supposed that he is kept in prison bound with chains His younger sons were I am told under charge of the present Ilkhān Imām Kuli Khān brother of the late Hasan Kuli Khan Reza Kuli Khān another brother is Ilbegi Muhammad Hasan Kuli Khān a third brother is a Sartip in the Persian army Both the Ilkhān and Ilbegi have several sons Hājī Ibrahim Kuli Khān son of the latter is Sirhang of the Bakhtiāri horse and has influence with the tribes

Unlike the Feir Lurs Kūhgehlu and the Mamaseni they are united the majority acknowledging the authority of the Ilkhān The section living in the vicinity of Burujird does not owe him allegiance

The Ilkhān is subject to the Prince Governor of Isfahan and receives 1 000 tūmāns per annum as salary the Ilbegi receives a salary of 500 tumans

The district of Chahar Mahāl is farmed by the Ilkhān who pays an annual rent for it of 20 000 tumāns

The present Ilkhān Imām Kuli Khān seems to be beloved by his subjects and to govern them justly He sits in darbar daily, and is accessible to all His

Ilkhān Imām Kuli Khān

## BAK—BAK

countenance and genial manner indicate a man of a kindly disposition, his manners are simple yet courteous and the members of his suite although rough looking are not without a certain polish and refinement of manners

His family are held in respect

The chiefs of the great Lūr families are no doubt from more frequent intercourse with Persians at the courts of Tih-rān and Isfahān assimilating their manners to those of Persians and imitating their modes of life Tea is now held in great estimation throughout Luristan and no chief of any note will fail to serve it after the Persian manner when visited with imported loaf sugar and lemons Many travellers carry a charcoal brazier and brass kettle suspended from the crupper of the saddle as well as the universal kalyūn

Assuming that the Chahar Lang number 12 000 families the Haft Populat a d armed Lang 11 000 families and the dependencies 15 000 families there are in all 38 000 families of Bakhtiāris

Reckoning each family at 5 members a moderate estimate the population of the Bakhtiāri hills number 190 000 souls or 11 per square mile taking the area over which they are scattered to be 17 000 square miles

Assuming that in every two families one man is capable of bearing arms the number of men that can be raised is 19 000

The Shah can call upon every Ilyat tribe to furnish him with one horseman and two foot soldiers per ten families so he can raise amongst the Bakhtiāris about 3 800 horse and 7 600 foot soldiers

The arms of the Bakhtiāris and of the Lurs generally consist of long smooth bore guns of Persian manufacture Besides the above slung across his left shoulder the Lur horseman carries in his holsters a pair of pistols They are excellent horsemen and skilled in the use of their arms They are eager sportsmen and shoot remarkably well from horseback

They are particularly fond of training their horses to turn sharply from side to side at full speed a skilled horse Cavalry training man will fire to the rear at full gallop and resting on one stirrup to shelter himself fire to a flank or hurl a dart or spear

No bows and arrows were seen in their possession in 1884

The chiefs carry sporting rifles guns and revolvers of the best London make

The harness in their use is serviceable their bits in the form of the letter H with a circular piece of metal at the letter H attached to the cross bar are particularly narrow and severe their saddles are padded frameworks of wood serviceable but uncomfortable to those not accustomed to them They ride with very short stirrups the paces preferred are a quick walk (4 to 5 miles an hour) and the gallop

The Bakhtiāris pay a tribute of 20 000 tumans to Isfahan and equip a force of 200 horse The tribute is collected by the Ilkhān who himself receives from the tribe a tax in money and kind on animal and agricultural produce

## BAK—BAK

At Kala : Tāl Mirzā Āghā Khān the chief of the Chahār Lang and son in law of the late Ilkhānī holds jurisdiction under Imām Kulī Khān

It may be assumed that a nomad family pays annually a tax of about 2 tumāns

The chief wealth of the tribe consists in sheep goats cows donkeys and mules they have only a sufficient number of horses to supply their own wants Where wood abounds i.e. in the interior of the mountains south-east and north west of Ardāl charcoal is burnt for export rice the sweetmeat *gaz* gum mastic cherry sticks, gall nuts

Flocks and production tobacco clarified butter (*ghī*) and skins are also articles of export They trap the fox and muscooreh (kind of martin) in winter the skin of the former sells for 2 and the latter for 6 to 8 kirāns each

Wheat and barley are not grown in sufficient quantities to meet home requirements Acorn flour in places takes the place of other flours

A good sheep is valued at one to one-and-a-half tumāns and a lamb at half its price goats and kids are cheaper costing 4 to 5 and 3 kirāns according to size

Their women and the Lūr women generally weave carpets and yarn  
Tents. the latter of both sheep and goats hair goats hair is used in the manufacture of their tents (also the work of the women) which are generally of a black colour (*chadar*) They are readily pitched struck and packed and so arranged in strips and lengths as to be carried by their cows which are of a small size and are sure footed hill climbers These tents are of all sizes they are high (8 feet to 10 feet in the centre) and long *tentes d'abri* their length depending on the number of poles generally placed at distances of 10 feet to 12 feet apart The sides and ends are walled in by wicker work made of reeds by reed screens the long blanket shed is partitioned off into any number of apartments desired as a rule each wife if a man has several provides herself with a tent carpets &c &c A chief who has many wives will pitch his camp in the form of an oval into the centre of which the flocks of sheep goats &c will be driven In the centre of each is dug a hole for the fire Beds are unknown quilts are in general use

These tents are poor winter residences the wind blows through them the rain pours through them and except in fair sunny weather their inhabitants have no pleasant time of it

There are but few Arab horses in the country possessed by the chiefs the hill horses are of mixed breed they average 14 hands in height are sure-footed and capable of undergoing considerable fatigue the rate of their walk averages 4 miles an hour they are ill-shaped but few if any horses are so suited for the hilly country in which they are bred and the stony and uneven country over which they are worked A fair price for a good horse of Lur breed is 120 to 150 rupees

The Lurs are ignorant of horse breeding of the good points of a horse of their treatment in sickness &c &c the Kashkāi breed of

## BAK—BAK

horses is no longer famous breeders no sooner reared a good foal than they were compelled to present it to any superior who took a fancy to it Good mares are kept for breeding mules and in each encampment there is generally one good donkey stallion Mares are generally ridden filies kept and colts sold

The mules are of excellent quality and carry loads of 300 lbs exclusive of the pad and trappings. The pad in use cannot be surpassed for excellence it is 6 inches to 8 inches thick stuffed with straw and cotton and worked to fit the shape of the animal It is raised both in front and rear and kept in place by breast-piece and breeching both about 6 inches wide of stout leather The loads are fastened together by ropes made of camel's hair and balanced on either side care being taken to bring the loads to bear high up on the animal's back

Over the load and under the belly is passed a broad surcingle to keep the whole tight and compact It is made of leather and hair with iron eyes at both ends by means of which the ends are fastened together by a rope

The weight of the mule equipment including the above and saddle cloth or jhool head-stall ropes nose bag &c &c is 60 lbs and its cost 37 to 40 kirāns (15 to 16 rupees)

The female mule is preferred to the male she being considered the stronger and more enduring Mules are bred from mares those bred from female donkeys are small and inferior At the age of two years the males are castrated The young mule is allowed to graze with the herd until three years of age it is then either sold or trained to work the training occupies one year after which the mule is fit for service Their stamina and endurance are remarkable and their sure-footedness extraordinary When required, they may be taken 60 miles at a stretch

A good mule costs from 100 to 150 rupees they are not numerous The best mules are of a short build small and well proportioned An average load for a Persian mule is 260 to 320 lbs This load he will carry daily a stage of 20 to 25 miles without halts Rations 7 lbs barley and 14 to 20 lbs chopped straw

Donkeys are numerous each village or encampment of any size possessing from 50 to 100 Every villager has his donkey They are more numerous in the valleys and plains than in the hills where their place amongst the Iliyāts is taken by cows They carry loads of 200 lbs, 15 miles daily for days consecutively and form the chief minor transport of the country They also supply its chief military transport when on the move each regiment being followed by a train of them The cost of a good donkey is from 16 to 24 rupees The pad and its trappings resemble those of the mule

The shoe in universal use consists of a thin plate of iron about 1½ to 1¾ inches wide hammered to the shape of the hoof which it nearly covers and is fastened on by four or six large headed nails they last for about ten weeks

The breed of cows amongst the Feilis and Bakhtiāris is small the breed improves eastwards. Amongst the Kūh  
 O en nd cows gehlū some good oxen were seen the largest  
 and best are bred by the Kashkāi This difference in size is accounted  
 for by the better pasture found in the hills of the latter

Sir H Rawlinson considers the Bakhtiāris to be individually brave  
 but of a cruel and savage character They pur  
 Character sue their blood feuds with the most inveterate  
 and exterminating spirit and they consider no oath or obligation in  
 any way binding when it interferes with their thirst of revenge  
 indeed the dreadful stories of domestic tragedy which are related in  
 which whole families have fallen by each other's hands are enough  
 to freeze the blood with horror (a son for instance having slain his  
 father to obtain the chiefship another brother having avenged the  
 murder and so on till only one individual was left) It is proverbial  
 in Persia that the Bakhtiāris have been obliged to forego altogether  
 the reading of the *Fatḥah* or prayer for the dead for otherwise they  
 would have no other occupation They are most dexterous and notori  
 ous thieves Altogether they may be considered the most wild and  
 barbarous of all the inhabitants of Persia

Judging from the ready alacrity with which the Lurs render obedi  
 ence to their Tushmals or headmen and chiefs the deference with  
 which they approach such their quiet and respectful demeanour in  
 darbār and in putting forward a statement or complaint the general  
 decorum and seemliness observed in their encampments their general  
 modest behaviour and simplicity when not incited to behave otherwise  
 by those whose authority they obey it is conjectured that at heart  
 they are not a blood thirsty thieving or rebellious race but on the  
 contrary that their cruelty and blood shedding is due to ambition  
 unrestrained by fear of retributive judgment their thievish propensi  
 ties to a like want of fear and to petty exactions and their rebellions  
 to oppression government exactions and mis rule or rather a total  
 neglect of all rule and of all justice in fact to Oriental despotism  
 has been due their lawlessness It is the cause capable of producing  
 but one effect it gives no protection to private property and offers no  
 encouragement to industry Integrity in Persia leads to ruin

Under a firm and just government there is every reason to believe  
 that they would become tractable and loyal citizens

Contact with the race that rules them causes their general character  
 to resemble that of the Persian who is notorious for his total disre  
 gard of truth the fraud with which he conducts ordinary business  
 his thorough hypocrisy and his avance at the shrine of which detest  
 able vice all feelings of honour and friendship are sacrificed Although  
 the enemies of each chief are to be found generally amongst those of  
 his own household yet the majority of the tribesmen have hitherto  
 been remarkably loyal to their tribal representative The joyous  
 nature and manly freedom of the Bakhtiāris contrast strongly with the  
 sedate bearing of the Arabs who inhabit the country to the south west  
 and east of Shustar (*Bell*)



## BAK—BAK

### BAKHTIARI LURS

#### *Details of families*

The HAFT LANG are subdivided into the—

- DURAKAI**—4,000 families, with summer residence in Chahār Mahāl and part of Bāzuft, and winter residence in Sardasht and Diz Shāl  
Haft Lang Shāl
- BAKHTIAR WAND OR BIDARWAND**—8 000 families with residence as above, and winter residence in Susan-Surkh Ab Andaku Sh mba d Lal
- ULAKI**—1 200 families, residing during the summer in the mountain near Falāt and Semirā and in the winter near the sea coast to the north of Bush hr
- MĀL AHMADI**—The tribe 1 000 families and the above were originally united in the Badarwand and accompanied Nād Shāh to expeditions against Kandahār. Returning to Persia, they remained settled near Falāt
- SALĀK**—2 000 families, with summer residence at Gulpaigā and Khōnā and winter residence at Jāpālāk and Silākhōr. They are chiefly engaged in agriculture

The Haft Lang are chiefly Ilyāts the Chahār Lang are now many of them settled in villages the former are poorer and worse clad as a rule than the latter they are less civilized (*Layard*) Now under the Ilkhānū and a more settled rule they are becoming less barbarous in character and caravans can pass in safety through their hills as mentioned before

The chief tribes of the CHAHAR LANG are—

- KIYŪNURI**—1 000 families occupy during the summer Fe dā part of Jāpālāk (J p lāk) and Bāz ft Zārda Kuh and the mountains of M gasht and the white Hallāgān and plain of Tul They are chiefly Ilyāts and are brave and expert horsemen
- SURŪNI**—1 500 families occupy during the summer Bāzuft and Zārda Kuh and in the winter Gulgi Asmār Shimbār and Andak They are Ilyāts and have both good horses and matchlockmen They like corn and barley for the growth of which their lands are very fertile
- MAHMUD SĀLĪH**—1 000 families, occupying during the summer Chahāl Chashma and Fe dā and in the winter Mīa dīzā and hills above the plain It is one of the original tribes of the Chahār Lang
- MŌGUWI**—1 000 families occupying in summer Fārdān and vicinity of Burujrd, and in the winter Kala Tul and vicinity of Burujrd. It is one of the original tribes of the Chahār Lang
- MEMIWAND OR MANTVAND AND ZĀLAKI**—7 000 families generally encamp with the tribe of Mahmūd Sālīh. A subdivision of the Memwand encamp near Dizfūl during the winter they are chiefly agriculturists
- JAMĪLI**—500 families.

The chief dependencies of the Bakhtiari Lurs are the—

- DIZBŪNI**—6 000 families occupy during the summer Towah Doverah and other mountains above Susan and Bāz ft, and in the winter Susan and Māl Amīr. They originally came from Lafāhān and were as barbarous and ignorant as any tribe of the mountains and are only kept in subjection by fear of severe punishment or death. They muster a few good horsemen and a few admirable matchlockmen. They cultivate corn barley and rice and possess large flocks of sheep and goats
- JANIKI GAMSĪZ**—5 000 families chiefly Deh Nishīns residing in Bagh-i Māl-k Mī Dāwud Mālāgā and Kala-i Tul They were originally included in the Kūhghulu.

## BAK—BAL

**JANIKI SARDS**—3,000 families, occupying in summer Gandamān and Lrdagā and neighbouring mountains—Gird-i Bisher Khāna-Mirzā, and Mālamī and in the winter Burs and the head waters and Lūrdagān. They were originally settled in the Kūhgehlū. They refer to the most part of Deh Nāhs. The Janik Sard are not celebrated for courage or skill as much as the other tribes. They have between 600 and 800 good horsemen. Their valleys rent till-cultivated rice and barley are raised in abundance and vineyards surround the villages, and the hills are thickly wooded with the dwarf oak and the tree

**GONDAR**—1500 families occupy the right bank of the Ab- Gargar and the plain of Mābeš, and in the winter the villages of Bol-i-Batāwand, Turk-dī-Mosbeš. They originally belonged to the Afshārs. Persian tribe inhabiting the greater part of Khuzistān and in the winter occupied by the Kāb Arabs the Bakhtiari being at that time confined to the mountains. They have amongst them considerable numbers of expert horsemen and were at the time of Mahammad Takery useful counters with the Afshārs to whom they are upon gallatry

There are seven minor tribes chiefly scattered amongst the others.

The foregoing estimate is that by Layard 1846 Sir H Rawlinson in 1836 estimated the Bakhtiaris to number 28 000 families only. Their assessment was then 100 kātirs (mules) a conventional term denoting a sum of money which is increased or diminished according to the prosperous state of the tribes and the power of the Persian Government to exercise authority over them. The value of the kātir was then 100 tumans.

His table is here given in detail. Layard estimating the kātir or mule to equal 120 tumans gives the total assessment to the Bakhtiaris to equal 15 634 tumans (1846). In 1884 the assessment was stated to be 20 000 tumans in addition they were called upon to furnish and equip a force of 200 horse.

**BAKHTIGĀN** See DARI-I NĪRIZ.

**BĀK-I BALIND**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Luristān about 50 miles from Khuramābad on the road to Dizful *via* Mukhbarābad (Schindler)

**BAKIBULAND**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream of Luristān met with in the second stage from Khuramābad to Dizful. It is also called the Lesser Kialan (Schindler)

**BĀKLĀMA**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Kurdistan about 22 miles from Sahna on the road to Sakuz (Gerard)

**BAKSHI**—  
A subdivision of the Mamasani tribe who inhabit the country north west of Shiraz. The chief of this clan was (1882) Sharif Khan (Barang)

**BAKULA**—Lat Long Elev  
A village 72 miles from Bushahr on the road to Bandar-i Dīlām (Pelly)

**BĀLĀDIH**—Lat Long Elev 2 700 (Durand)  
A village in Fars 15 miles from Jarah on the road to Kāzīrūn. It is close to the Rud Khānah-i Shirin. Abbott described it as a

## BAL—BAM

rained village outside which the inhabitants were living under the name of "kepehs" Durand however in 1878 said it was fairly prosperous with a good spring close by which supplies it with fair water  
(Abbott—St John—Durand)

### BĀĀGHIRIWA—

A subdivision of the Gulek branch of the Pish Kūh section of the Kūhgehlu tribe of Lūrs

The Balāghūrīn clans (i.e. those who live on the mountains) inhabit the wildest and most inaccessible parts of Lūristān their southern frontier is the Dizful river their northern boundary the river Kashgan. They consist of—

1. *Dīrak* nd with 30 branches and 2 000 families inhabiting the mountain in the borders of Arabistān
2. *Sākt* extinct the last massacred by the Dīrak nds
3. *Jād kt* 500 families inhabiting the village between the B r vīh mountain and the Kāl n (Khōlāh)
4. *Pāpi* 1,000 families living near the Dizful river
5. *Bā k w nd* 200 families, living near Khuramābād
6. *M k ān Al* have joined the Sagvands.
7. *Bāyalān* one of the largest of the Lū tribe has 8 branches
8. *Bā rān and* 18 branches and 7 000 families (Schindler)

### BĀLĀJAR—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Kurdistān 15 miles from Sakuz on the road to Sulimāniā  
(Gerard)

### BĀLĀRŪD Vide ĀB-I BALĀRŪD

### BĀLĀWĀND—

A tribe of the Karmanshah district Persian Kurdistān who live at Hūhlān near the Āb i Sīmāra their country is bounded on the east by the Pish Kūh i Lūristān north by the Zanganas of Harāsa and west by B jawand They number about 1 000 families furnish no troops and pay 3 000 tumans a year māhiyat Their present chiefs (1881) are Kulī Khān and Kalb Reza Khān nephew of Lutf Ali Khān the late chief (Plowden)

### BAMBĪZ OR BAMĪZ OR BANVĪZ—

Lat

Long

Elev

A village in the Yazd district 96 miles from Isfahan 105 miles from Yazd on the road between them It is situated on a glacial slope at the foot of the hills It has no trees or gardens and but very little cultivation and has perhaps 80 or 100 houses There is no sarāi here but the water is very good (Goldsmidt—E Smith Robertson)

### BĀMISHĪR See BAHR AL-MASHIR

#### BĀMŪ(1)—Lat

Long

Elev

A range of mountains in Fārs a little north east of Shirāz The elevation of highest point is 9 100 feet (Durand—St John)

#### BĀMŪ(2)—Lat

Long

Elev

A mountain skirting the plain of Zohāb Kurdistān on the north west side (Rawlinson)

## BAN—BAN

**BANAH—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

A division of the Sihna district of Persian Kurdistan, situated to the north west of Sihna. It is subdivided into four or five smaller divisions and is governed by members of the same family chosen however by the Wali of Ardalān. The population consists of hill-people and nomad tribes (*Rich—Plowden*).

The Banah clan of Kurds inhabit the country from Suj Bulāk to Sultmāniā.

Including Marāgha the chief town of the district which is estimated to have 2 500 houses and Banah which has 2 000 there are 40 to 50 large villages on the plain and hill skirts having an average probably of not less than 150 houses each which gives a population of 30 000 to 35 000 souls.

A description of one of these villages will suffice for all exist under the same conditions and are alike undefended. The inhabited portion of the villages is commonly a mere kernel enclosed in a mass of vineyards and orchards. Each house forms a portion of a small block divided off by narrow ill paved lanes—never as much as 20 feet broad and often less than 10 feet each has a central court or yard a high wall and strong gate facing the lane and high walls on the other three sides beyond the court is usually a small patch of gardens. Of the better class of houses a large proportion are two storied with upper windows looking on to the lane. The walls of all are built of very hard mud. With a double story the elevation is about 20 feet the lower walls 3 feet thick upper 2 feet the roof flat with six beams of poplar varying in length from 10 to 15 feet covered with a thin layer of mud. A parapet wall of mud bullet proof runs round each roof. Such buildings would afford no protection against shot but would be difficult to fire. Bazar shops cover less ground. The vineyards or orchards or (locally) gardens extend for more than a mile round the larger villages being thickest on the line of irrigation.

They cover from 2 to about 10 acres of ground are thinly planted and enclosed by solid mud walls of 12 feet to 15 feet high with a single small gate. Narrow lanes and watercourses wind through and about them affording very indifferent communications. Though the height of the garden walls and the thinness of the cover with them detract from their defensive value they might with some little labour be converted into an excellent screen very difficult to penetrate in the face of even undisciplined opposition. In respect to forage the tract about Banah and between it and Marāgha is fairly supplied with forage. Fuel is plentiful and water easily procured. Carriage in any quantity is not to be found. There are no large droves of camels and but few mules (*Napier 1875*).

**BANAH (Town)—Lat 35 59**

**Long 45 34**

**Elev 5 400**

Principal town of above district. It has 600 houses and is situated on the bank of a tributary of the river Kalvi. There is a deep ravine on the other side of the town. The Chief of the Banah Kurds lives here. A peak Arbābāt 3 miles south of town has its slopes covered with vineyards more than half way up. Town has a prosperous



## BAN—BAN

The Band Amir is a sluggish muddy stream This name really only belongs to the lower portion of the river after the junction of the Kur and Pulvān There is a stone bridge where the Persepolis road from Shirāz crosses the stream

Higher up the river which drains every large basin is much bigger but it dwindles down to a small stream by the time that it reaches the margin of Lake Nīris into which it flows being exhausted by numerous canals and irrigation works which occur in its course through Marvdasht and Kulwar (*Ussher—Lov tt*)

**BANDAR-AL-GHĀWĪ (FĀRS)**—An anchorage near Bushahr with Ras-al Tabrī west to north west in 6 feet at low water small native vessels anchor here (*Const ble—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**BANDAR DILĀM**—Lat 30 1 50 Long 50 12 15" Elev  
A small port on the Persian Gulf situated in the bay called Duhat Dilām 31 miles north west of Bandar Rīg 62 miles from Bushahr 67 miles from Bihbahān It is now only a small trading and fishing village though once a place of trade belonging to the Dutch the remains of whose factory are still pointed out The water here is indifferent dear and at a distance of a mile from the town The inhabitants carry on a slight trade with Basrah and Bāhreīn The harbour here is only suitable for boats The anchorage however is good and the roadstead one of the best in the gulf It is under the government of Bushahr and is described as a thriving little place of 2 000 inhabitants

The centre part of the town is occupied by a large enclosure or fort the residence of the Katkhuda The south part is filled with fishing population while the northern half is full of traders The fishermen here using the drag net catch great numbers of seyr fish These they split and dry and send to Basra by sea and to the villages round on donkeys The traders import iron sugar tea and cloth from Būshahr and Kowait and dates from Basra and forward them by caravans to Bihbahān while they bring down bales of cotton wool ghee dried fruits and forward them to the Gulf towns Ophthalmia is the prevailing disease here There is very little fever and no small pox In fact the town would be very healthy if it were not for ophthalmia, The waters from the wells is good and abundant

The fort is square (lat highest tower 30 3 14" long 50 9 45") Half a mile to south of fort are a few trees with a little cultivation

• Lat of table hill 29 57 58 } Nine miles S E ½ E of Dilām  
Lo g 50° 17 36 } is a small \*table hill of light colour with perpendicular sides It is 165 feet high and visible 14 miles The coast here is merely a strip of land 10 to 15 feet above the sea inland of which are swamps extending for miles At about 1½ miles north-east of the town is a small fort near the wells from which the town is supplied with water Several forts are visible in the distant plain northward of the table hill Dilām is the port of the Bihbahān district and much gram ghī &c is exported chiefly to Bushahr and Kowait Cattle &c are obtainable The inhabitants are chiefly Arabs of the Ubaidullāh tribe Native boats lie ½ mile off the town but

## BAN—BAN

mud flats extending from  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 1 mile from shore render landing difficult

The export of Dilām are as follows —

Wheat and barley value	30 000 kirāns	to Basra, Kowait and Lingkh
Wool	100,000	to Bushahr and Kowait for India.
Rōghan-i-ch āgh	10,000	
G apes and aisi s	20 000	to Kowait and Basra
Rōgun	30 000	

The imports are —

P ece-goods al e	150 000 kirāns	from Bushahr and Kowait.
Sugar	50 000	
Tea	10 000	
Dates	50 000	from Basra

These imports go to Bibbahān and Rām Hurmuz

The customs receipts may be from 15 000 to 20 000 kirāns per annum on both imports and exports together (*Brucke—Monteith—Pelly—Colville—Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

Ross gives the following weights for Dilām —

<i>Fo Foreign A t cles—</i>	
1 man = 760 miscal s o about	7½ lb
<i>F r N t e P duc —</i>	
1 ma = 1150 miscal s or bout	11½ lb

Bell 1884 classifies it as a small sea port village of about 200 inhabitants Buggalows lie in a creek grounding at low water The tide runs out about 1 mile Anchorage in 2½ fathoms soft mud is 2½ to 2½ off the town It is sheltered in a shumāl and partially so in a sou easter

### BANDAR MASHHÜR—Lat Long Elev

A village on the coast of Khuzistān Persian Gulf west of the Hindīān and near Khōr Musa where a branch of the Jarāh finds its way into the sea It is a miserable place half in ruins built on a mound apparently artificial The number of permanent inhabitants does not exceed 300 besides these there is a small floating population of merchants from the Gulf towns and their agent Only a few of the natives speak Arabic and they dress like the Persians but seem to be of a mixed breed From 40 to 50 buggalows of about 60 tons each arrive here yearly bearing coarse cloth corn and dates from Bushahr Kowait and Basra and carry away wool In March there is usually abundance of rain water to the south east of the town but in the hot weather the inhabitants depend upon wells which furnish only brackish water The anchorage is about 3 miles from land bearing south by west from the town Notwithstanding this Bandar Mashhūr is the port of Kab Arabs Ophthalmia is the prevailing disease here

The amount of duty collected on the exports and imports here may be about 40 000 kirāns or something less than R20 000 and it is paid into the treasury at Shustar

The exports from this place are—wool to the value of R100 000 shipped to Kowait or Bushahr for ultimate transshipment to India grain mainly wheat and barley R22 000 rice from the Jarāh

## BAN-BAN

and Rām Hurmuz fields 10 000 rōghan for Kowait, R5 000  
Some 10 000 sheep are shipped annually for Basra and Kowait

Grain	pays an export duty of 32 kirāns per karīh
Wool	32 per 1,000 lb weight.
Rōghan	1 kirān per dulla.
Sheep	1 each

The imports are—piece-goods value 50 000 kirāns paying a duty of 2 kirāns per 20 pieces of 10 yards each dates 10 000 kirāns paying 5 kirāns per karīh (*Layard—Colville—Pelly*)

The district of Bandar Mashhur which previously belonged to Fellāhiyāh in 1879 was detached from it together with several others and Amīr Abdula of Dih Mulā was appointed chief of the new group on agreeing to pay 12 000 tumans revenue and pishkash in addition to the 9 000 tumans already due by him for Dih Mulā (*Ross*)

**BANDAR RIG**—Lat Long Elev

A small town in Fārs 32 miles north west of Bushahr and 75 miles south of Bihbahān situated close to the shores of the Persian Gulf It is surrounded by a miserable mud wall flanked with round towers on which are placed three or four useless guns This was once the stronghold of the celebrated pirate Mir Mohana who was once the terror of the Gulf When the place was taken by the English the fortifications were razed since which time it has entirely fallen from its ancient importance though it has continued to be the residence of the principal Arab Shaikh on the coast

It contains a hundred houses of Zoāb Arabs and pays a revenue of 1 200 tumāns. Grain and animals for slaughter are procurable here and the water is good from wells

Bandar Rig is very inferior to Bandar Dilām in size and importance It imports only for its own wants and for those of its neighbourhood It is not a port for any route into the interior Its trade may be somewhat as follows —

### *Exports*

Wheat and barley	20 000 kirāns in value
W	1 000

### *Imports*

100 karīhs of dates and piece goods to the value of 10 000 kirāns also a few miscellaneous articles for home consumption.

The gross of the customs derived from this port may be 10 000 kirāns Ross gives the following weights for all goods at Bandar Rig—

One man = 995 miscals or about 19½ lb

(*Montenith—Malcolm—Layard—Jones—Pelly*)

Bell 1884 says this village is the residence of Khān Ah Khān whose commodious residence faces the sea built on a small sand mound

It lies 13 miles north ½ west of Khor Rohillu and is under the government of Bushahr It has a small creek inside which boats lie aground.



## BAN-BAN

**BAND I ÄHWÄZ**—Lat.                      Long                      Elev

A dam across the river Kārūn in Khuzistān. It was built on one of four ledges of sandstone which cross the river at this point for the purpose of keeping up the water to fill the canals for irrigation purposes. At the west end of it is an opening of about 40 yards broad and through this (with the exception of the water which finds its way over the small places where the dam is worn by time or broken away) the whole of the river here about 200 yards broad rushes with a tremendous fall and velocity. This dam stayed the further course of the *Euphrates* one of the steamers of Colonel Chesney's expedition in 1836 but in March 1842 Lieutenant Selby of the Indian Navy in the *Assyria* passed safely through and proceeded up the river to within a few miles of Shustar. For fuller information see ÄHWÄZ. (*Layard—Chesney—Selby*)

**BAND I DUKHTAR**—Lat.                      Long                      Elev

A ruined dyke on the Gargar river in Khuzistan about 6 miles above Band i kir. (*B ring*)

**BAND I FARRĀSH**—Lat.                      Long                      Elev

The name of the remains of a massive stone wall in fars across the mouth of the pass reaching into the plain of Farrashband from the direction of Shirāz. (*Taylor*)

**BAND I KĪR OR BANAUDAH** (The ancient ASKER MOKRAM)—

Lat 31 49?                      Long                      Elev 300

An Arab village in Khuzistan at a point of land where the two branches of the Karun river (Karun Proper and Shatait) which separate at Shustar join together again. The Dizful river also joins the Karun here. There is a ferry over the latter. Layard says the village is walled and contains 600 inhabitants. Robertson (1876) describes it as a collection of mud huts with 150 inhabitants. Wells later states the number to be only 80. The Anafah Arabs a branch of the Kathir encamp here.

Band i kir was a dyke whose stones were fastened together by kir i.e. bitumen. This dyke is said to have been made by Darius. It raised the water of the Gargar (Shatait) here 50 yards wide and very deep for irrigating the country. South of Band i kir as far as Wais naphtha is found in the neighbourhood supplies plentiful.

(*Layard—Robertson—Schandler—Baring—Wells—Ross*)

**BAND I KĪR**—Lat.                      Long                      Elev

It is 23 miles north of Ähwāz. The river here is from 200 feet to 300 feet wide from bank to bank 300 to 600 yards wide. Banks 20 feet high. There is one ferry boat here (29th March 1884) similar to that at Ummut-Temr (*qv*). Band i kir is on the right bank of the Āb i Boleiti of about 40 families 200 to 300 inhabitants. It lies at the junction of the three rivers which here unite to form the Kārūn river i.e. the Āb i Boleiti the Āb i Buzurg i Shustar and the Āb i Dizful. Temperature shade 3 p.m. 86. There is good cultivation and grazing ground about thousands of sheep are driven in from the

## BAN—BAN

district to the vicinity of the village where the owners camp nightly.  
(Bell)

### BAND I-SHĀHZĀDA OR BAND I KAISAR—

Lat	Long	Elev
-----	------	------

A dam built across the Karun river in Khuzistān above Shustar by which the waters of that river are divided into two branches, the other being known as the Āb i Gargar. It is constructed of massive blocks of hewn stone firmly and closely united. In the autumn it is perfectly dry and may be traversed on foot six narrow openings being left for the passage of the water. It was formerly called the Band i Kaisar but having been repaired by Prince (Shāh zāda) Muhammad Ali Mirza it has since retained the above name  
(Layard)

### BANI DĀŪD—Lat Long Elev

A little village on the Gargar stream or canal Khuzistan inhabited in summer by Arabs situated about 25 miles from Shustar on the road to Ram Hurmuz (Schmidler)

### BANI HARDAN—

An Arab tribe dependent on the town of Hawīzah in Khuzistān. During the summer and autumn they inhabit the banks of the Karkhah and the marshes in the winter and spring they travel into the desert on both sides of the river where at those seasons they find pasturage for their cattle and flocks (Layard)

### BANI HASAN KHĀN—Lat Long Elev

An Arab camping ground in Khuzistan near Shustar on the road to Muhammarah

(Schmidler)

### BANI IZĀR—

An Arab tribe dependent on the town of Hawīzah in Khuzistan. During the summer and autumn they inhabit the banks of the Karkhah and marshes in the winter and spring they travel into the desert on both sides of the river where at those seasons they find pasturage for their cattle and flocks (Layard)

### BANI KATH—Lat Long Elev

A village in district Zaitun Khuzistan. The district in which it is situated is well suited to the cultivation of corn and grain of various kinds but ill irrigated (Layard)

### BANI KHĀLID—

A section of the tribe of Kab Arabs in Khuzistan. They number 5 000 fighting men and are wandering and pastoral in their habits. In the spring and the winter they scatter but in the summer they concentrate with the other sections at or near Fellahiyah (Pelly)

Ross says there are only 200 adult males in the tribe

### BANI NĀHAD—

A tribe of Khuzistan numbering 350 adult males who inhabit the country about Karkhah and Hawīzah being tributary to the latter place. They live in tents (Ross)

## BAN—BAR

### BANI RUSHĀID—

A tribe of Khuzistān tributary to Rāmīs living in huts near Kumāh  
They number about 500 adult males (*Ross*)

### BANI SALĀH—

A tribe of Khuzistān tributary to Hawīzāh living in tents in the neighbourhood of Shwāib and the Karūn river They number about 2 000 adult males (*Ross*)

### BANI SŪKĀIN—

A tribe (Kāb Arabs) of Khūzistān tributary to Hawīzāh living in tents in the neighbourhood of the Kārūn river They number 400 adult males (*Ross*)

### BANI TURŪF—

A tribe (Kāb Arabs) in Khūzistān tributary to Hawīzāh living in huts at the village Bisaitūn They number about 1 500 adult males  
(*Ross*)

### BANKATAR (?)—Lat Long Elev

A hill in Fars some 10 or 12 miles to south east of Tarāh A stream flows past this to Jarāh becoming impregnated with salt from the stream of Kalāt-i Siāh Surāh(?) a little to the north (*Durand*)

### BAN LAILAK (KURDISTĀN)—Lat Long Elev

A division of Kurdistan Persia subject to the Chief of Sahna and to the east of that place It has the appearance of a plain broken into hills with a line of hills running through it It is reckoned very cool during the hot season (*Rich*)

### BANAH KHILAN—Lat Long Elev

The fifth stage on the road from Karmanshah to Sulimāniā in Kurdistan At this place the Dīlā river receives several streams from Kurdistan There is a fort (*Rich from native information*)

### BANŪT KĪ—Lat Long Elev

A village in the Mian Kuh district of Yazd (*MacGregor*)

### BĀNZARDAH *Vide KALA I YAZJIRD*

### BĀONĀT—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars situated north of Shiraz It possesses many gardens and abundance of fruit specially raisins Good wooden spoons are manufactured here It is the third stage from Yazd on the road to Shiraz It is however nearly 100 miles south west of the former though the Baonat mountains are visible near Yazd The intervening desert is crossed by caravans which carry wheat from the Baonat district

The district is administered by Mirza Husain Khan son of the Sahib i Diwan (*MacGregor—Stack—Pelly—Ross*)

### BARAFTĀR—Lat Long Elev

A halting place in Khuzistān on the road from Dizful to Khuramābād 28 miles from the latter (*MacGregor—Mackenzie*)

## BAR—BAR

- BARAIKIH**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Khuzistan on the left bank of the Karūn river between Amārī and Muhammarah (*Schindler*)
- BĀRAKĪ**—Lat (tower in village) 28 29 0 Long 51 6 51" Elev  
(*Persian Gulf Pilot*)  
A village in the Bushahr district of Fārs 6 miles from Tangistan It has 200 houses of Barakīs and pays 600 tumans revenue  
(*Pelly*)
- BARBARI**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Āzarbaijān situated on the banks of the Jagatu river The larger part of the population is composed of Nestorians the minority being formed by Armenians and Chaldean Catholics  
(*Wagner*)
- BARDARĀSH**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in the Zagros mountains Kurdistan near Panjwin (*Gera d*)
- BARDI SHĪRĀZ**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Fārs on eastern road from Shirāz to Yazd three stages from the former (*MacGregor*)
- BARDISAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream of Āzarbaijān rising in the Zagros mountains which after an easterly course past the town of Ūrmia, falls into the Ūrmia Lake Just south of Ūrmia the road to Ushnai crosses it by a bridge of five arches (*Ainsworth*)
- BARDISTĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A seaport on the Dashti coast of Fārs The Khans are taking great care to improve it Many of the people of Kangun have settled here  
(*Pelly*)
- BARDISTĀN**—Lat 27 49 30 Long 52 2 5" Elev  
A cape on the coast of the Persian Gulf (*Brucks*)
- BARDISTĀN**—Lat 27 41 Long 51 52 30 Elev  
A reef on the coast of Fārs near the boundary of Laristan It extends from Munakala to longitude 51 52 30 and south as far as latitude 37 41 north It is dry in many parts at low water It is formed of hard sand and rocks and is dangerous to approach in the night under 10 fathoms as it shoals quickly Within that depth the gap mentioned by McClure is very small and may have filled up since his time In a nor' wester if you wish to anchor you should do so in the tail of the reef with the following bearings where you will be sheltered —Centre hammock of Kenn north 26° west or a little open to the east of Funnel Hill spare tower knob on the deep gap of high land north 10 west Batunah Tower near the beach north 3 east true bearing in 5 fathoms or if you like you may run further in on the bearing of the latter but this is the best place to weigh from in case of a sou easter coming on as you may run out south west or west by south from it until you deepen your water by crossing the bank (*Brucks*)

These are all in the same locality

## BAR—BAS

**BARGHAN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village of Fārs about 4 miles from Darāb on the road to Jahrum  
(*Abbott*)

**BARGHAN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village near Ardakun Fārs containing forty families Its Mal i  
diwani is estimated at 100 tumāns  
(*Durand—from Dr Andreas' Notes*)

**BARM I DALLĀK**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A place in Fārs 7 miles south east of Shiraz There is a rock here  
with a small spring upon the rock are sculptures much defaced  
(*Durand*)

**BARR MASHHŪR** or **BARNIH I SHŪR** (*Ouseley*)—  
Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Fārs 12 miles east of Shiraz on the road to Darab by  
Fāsa The land here is cultivated and perfectly studded with wells  
from which water is drawn by bullocks for the irrigation of melon  
grounds

**BARŪDĀR**—Lat                      Long                      Elev 6 725  
A village of Kurdistan 30 miles north west of Sahna on the road to  
Sulimania  
It has fifty houses numbers of sheep The village is not actually  
on the road but about 1 mile to the north over the hills The in  
habitants however generally encamp in summer in a valley through  
which the road runs and where there is a fair spring of water  
(*Rich—Gerard*)

**BASERI**—  
A clan of the Arab tribe of Iliyats inhabiting the country from Mash  
had i Murāhab to Pamur The clan numbers about 2 000 families  
They breed mules and possess about 200 they do not however keep  
mares for breeding purposes The names of their feudal chiefs in  
1880 were Reza Kuli Khan and Āgha Khan Beg (*Ross*)

**BASHI**—Lat 28 39 10                      Long 51 6 10"                      Elev  
A small village on the coast of Fārs a few miles south of Bushahr  
(*Brucks*)  
This village is 11 miles north of Barakī It has a large round  
tower and date grove (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**BĀSHT (FĀRS)**—Lat                      Long                      Elev 2 730 (*Wells*)  
A village in the province of Fārs 72 miles on the road from  
Bihbahan to Shirāz situated in a small plain of the same name  
Bāsht was the residence of the chief of the Bui division of the Kuhgeblu  
tribe and resembles the castles of the old feudal barons in Europe  
It consists of the chief's fort enclosed by high walls and flanked with  
turrets All around are groups of the habitations of his vassals who  
lived under the shadow of his protection and furnished him with the  
means of resisting his enemies Water is procured from a small stream  
here A few supplies of grain and sheep are procurable and fuel can  
be obtained in plenty from the hills (*Jones*)

## BAS—BAW

The fort which is of stone would hold seventy men There is now a permanent garrison of Government people but very weak the above mentioned chief having rebelled was executed by the Nasir ul Mulk In the valley of Bāshī there are large clumps of myrtle Great quantities of rice and carraway seed are cultivated The people (there are only about a hundred) are at feud with all their neighbours and never dare wander out of sight of home (*Wells—Baring*)

**BASSĀKĪ**—Lat Long Elev 7 850  
A place in the Kashkāi country on the Isfahān Bibbahān road 196 miles from former and 171 from latter Pasture (5th June 1884) fair Water scarce in the valley at times Ice procurable from hills above camp Kuh i Dināh 4 or 5 miles from this place (*Bell*)

**BASTAK**—Lat Long Elev  
A spot in Fars on the road between Lūnah and Shiraz where it meets the Charak Lar road (*Pelly*)

**BATŪNAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village of about 30 men on the coast of Fars 6 miles west of Aul there is a small white domed tomb on the hills above it There appears to be no village in a westerly direction along the coast between this and Lāur 45 miles off  
(*Constable—St Jfe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**BĀWARJĪ SARĀI**—Lat Long Elev  
A place situated under the Māhalu range Fars, commanding a fine view of the whole length of the Shiraz valley it is only a little lower than Shiraz itself The Pul i Fasa is a little to north of this place There is a good mule-path between Bawarjī Sarai and the other villages of the Shiraz plain (*Durand*)

### **BĀWĪ OR BĀWIYĀH—**

A tribe of Arabs in Khuzistān who are tributary to the K āb Shaikh and inhabit both banks of the Karun above and below Ismailiah in Khuzistan Persia

Their subdivisions are as follows —

Motā deh	El Awud
N wāse	El Ze kān
El Wassey	Bani Khāld
El Warum	El Omū
El Ajājāt	El E k the
El Jabba At.	El Shamakh yeh
El Mosabbēh	El B rāshideh
Al B Hāj	El Hardān

It is a large and powerful tribe and its chief considers himself more under the protection than under the absolute authority of the Shaikh of the K āb Arabs still he is able to resist him if supported by his own tribes

They can turn out about 1 000 horsemen and perhaps 2 000 foot men but without good weapons They are notoriously treacherous and frequently appear in arms against the Shaikh of the K āb Arabs  
(*Layard*)

## BAW—BAZ

Ross says they number 5 000 adult males live in tents and are tributary to Muhammadah

Pelly estimates their number at 8 000 The name of their chief in 1873 was Akhil

### BĀWĪ—

A clan of the Lur Ilyats belonging to the Pusht i Kuh section of the Kuhgehlū tribe They live in the neighbourhood of Basht near Bibbāhan in Fars The clan consists of about 1 500 families They breed mules and possess about 300 though they do not keep special herds of mares for the purpose The name of their chief is Najaf Kuh Khan (*Ross—Baring*)

### BAWI OR BOWI—Lat Long Elev

A range of hills in Khuzistan between Shahinshah and Chīmīshk crossed by the Khuramabad Dizful road (*viā Bādamak*) at a height of 5 900 feet (*Schindler*)

### BĀYIN KŪH—Lat Long Elev

A village in Ardalan Persian Kurdistan 15 miles north of Sahna It is in the district of Hasanabad is situated in a valley at the north foot of the Allahu Khuda pass and is described as a large but filthy village It is on the main road from Isfahan to Tabriz (*Rich*)

### BĀZDĀN (?)—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars a few miles from Darab on the road to Fasa (*Ouseley*)

### BĀZGŪN—Lat Long Elev

A village in the district of Kuhbanan Yazd It is pleasantly situated on the side of a mountain but its water supply is said to be uncertain It is 12 miles south west of Dih Ali which is about 20 miles on the direct road from Kuhbanan to Yazd (*Stack*)

### BĀZĪR KHĀNI—Lat Long Elev

A range of hills in Ardalan Persian Kurdistan apparently to the north west of Sahna They run north and south and are said to terminate in a plateau of the same elevation as Hamadan to which there is a road over them from Sulimania there being scarcely any descent to that place I imagine this name must be applied to a portion of the main Kurdistan range dividing Ardalan and Irāk from Sulimaniā and Kaimanshāh (*Rich*)

### BĀZUFT—Lat Long Elev

A district of Luristān consisting of a well wooded plain abounding in ruins of Sassanian villages and divided from the districts of Chahār Mahāl and Isfahān by the Zardah Kuh and the Kuh i Rang Pasture and grain abundant

### BĀZUFT—Lat Long Elev

A village of the above district about 185 miles from Shustar, on one of the roads to Isfahan (*Mackenzie*)

## BAZ—BID

**BĀZUFT** or **RŪDBĀR**—Lat Long Elev

A stream of the above district which falls into the Karun river near Dih i Diz It is crossed on the southern road from Shustar to Isfahān by the Pul i Amārat which consists of an oak trunk felled across the stream (*Schindler—Wells*)

**BE ĀB**—Lat Long Elev

A hill spur (from the Kūh i Gird) met with shortly after leaving Kīrāb in Kurdistān on the Dizful Khuramabād route (*via* 'Lang i Zardāwar) The road here presents many difficulties (*Rawlinson*)

**BERĀM I DILĀK**—Lat Long Elev

A place in Fars about 7 miles south east of Shī āz It is of interest on account of the figures cut in the face on the rock which however are now almost defaced There is a small spring here (*Durand*)

**BERINJĀR** or **BIRINJĀR**—Lat Long Elev

A camping ground on the Fariab stream 74 miles from Khuramabād on the road to Dizful *via* the Kīālān pass (*Schindler*)

It is 2½ miles from the northern foot of the Pass 36 miles from Nasrabād (*Bell*)

**BEZĀH**—Lat Long Elev

A large subdivision of Fars situated to the north west of Shī āz It produces rice wheat barley and possesses some gardens In the centre of this district there is a pasture ground in which 6 000 mares belonging to the Prince of Fars used to graze during three spring and three autumn months every year

A small stream flows through it (*Pelly—Durand*)

**BEZĀH**—Lat Long Elev

Name of a plain about 30 miles north of Shī āz in Fars (*Durand*)

**BIĀLĀ (?)**—Lat Long Elev

A valley close to that of Madhanrud on the road from Dizful to Khuramabad Khuzistan (*DeBode*)

**BIDEH**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Yazd district about 1 mile from Maibut west and 37 miles from Yazd It is an old castellated looking village Here are made a great number of the oval shaped earthen pipes used for making under ground canals (*kanats*) in loose soil It is situated on an elevated part of the plain of Maibut and possesses a fine tract of field and garden land the former of which produces cotton and barley

(*Smith—Abbott*)

**BID I ZARD**—Lat Long Elev

An almost uninhabited village south of Shirāz towards Bab Hajj It is on the road to Firuzabad (*Ross—Stolze*)

**BIDRŪDIĀH** or **BIDRŪJE**—

Lat Long Elev

A plain near that of Kīāb to the north of Dizful It is watered by a stream which flows into the Kīāb (*Schindler*)



## BID—BIH

From the Bidruzih plain the most direct road to Khuramābād leads by Kīrāb over the Kuh ī Neāngarra Kuh ī Beab and Kūh ī Sīrd to the Chemesk valley. It is an extremely difficult one quite unfit for an army to attempt. By it Khuramābād is distant from Dīzful 115 miles (*Bell 1884*)

**BIDSHAHR**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A town and district in Fārs on the road from Fīruzabād to Lār. The town is half in ruins (*Stack*)

A village in Fārs about 35 miles from Lār on the road to Shīrāz situated in a plain of same name. Wells can be sunk anywhere but the water is brackish. Good wheat is grown and tobacco for which the saline soil is well adapted (*Stack*)

**BIDŪN**—Lat. Long. Elev 7 000  
A village of Yazd in the Kuhbanan district. It is 5 miles to the right of the road from Kuhbanan to Yazd being about 8 miles direct from the former. The village is on the side of a mountain and is surrounded by orchards (*Stack*)

**BIHBAHĀN**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A district of the province of Fārs bounded on the north by the mountains which separate Irāk ī Ajamī from the south provinces of Persia east by Shulistān south by Persian Gulf west by Ram Hurmuz and the Kāb country. The soil particularly in the plain is a rich alluvial deposit yielding in the neighbourhood of the town a return of twenty four fold of corn. Near the Gulf cotton and rice are the staple productions. Among the fruit trees are the lemon orange pomegranate and plum of these the last takes precedence. The whole district is watered by numerous streams the principal being the Shamsī Arab Khanabād and Kurdistān. The climate is so mild that in January the meadows in the vicinity of the town are covered with the narcissus appearing spread out like a white sheet several miles in circumference and diffusing the most delicious fragrance. Mules are bred in the district (*Ross*). The inhabitants consist chiefly of Kuhgehlū and other tribes of which the following is a list —

Bawī	1 200 tents	} Live near the Mamase is
Kuhmārī	800	
Boverr	2 000	
Ch rīm	1 000	
N	1 000	} L e n K hgehlū. A broken d wn tribe
Dushman Z ārī	500	
Yusafī	400	} Broken down
Tyāb	1 000	
Behmāhī	2 500	} A rich tribe.
Shīr Alī		
Shāhrūī	} 1 000	{ Live between Ram Hurmūz and Shustar
Malhamedei		
Aghajirī	} 1 000	} Rich
Jaghataī		
Kesht l	} 1 000	} Laks
Tī h Kuh		
B lehl	} 1 000	
Jāmeḥ Bazūrg		

# BIH—BIJ

Nafar	850 tents	{ Tu ks roam through differe parts of Fars
Beharlu	1 230	

Lihrawi (?) and Zaitun are two sub districts of Bihbahan (*Layard*)

**BIHBAHĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A town in Fars 128 miles west north west of Shiraz situated on an extensive plain watered by the Kurdistan river from the left bank of which it is 3 miles distant It is a moderate pleasantly situated town in the middle of an extensive valley and is  $8\frac{1}{2}$  miles in circumference surrounded by a mud wall flanked with circular towers and bastions It is however almost a heap of ruins, and scarcely contains 4 000 inhabitants Its bazar is small and its commerce almost neglected It has few good houses the streets are chiefly formed by wretched mud hovels which are in a state of lamentable dilapidation All sorts of supplies are here plentiful and cheap Water is procurable from a small stream and fuel is abundant. Mules asses and horses for baggage are also obtainable It is the residence of a prince governor and there are usually a regiment and a few guns stationed here Its south east corner is occupied by a castle called Kala Naranj It is a place of no great strength but with thick and lofty mud walls surrounded by a deep ditch Its interior is small and confined and not capable of containing any number of troops It is defended by five or six rusty cannons and might successfully resist the attack of un disciplined troops

The plain of Bihbahan is very fertile being a rich alluvial deposit well suited for general cultivation and watered at its west extremity by the Kurdistan river It is about 7 miles from the north mountains and 18 miles from the Zaitun hills and is between 21 to 25 miles in length Wild cabbage is the ordinary weed of the plain

In the town of Bihbahan there are two parties the Bihbahānis and the Kanawatis (*Jones—Layard—Monteth—Stocqueler*)

*Wells* says — The town has practically no walls The population is between 4 000 and 5 000 it seems thinly peopled and tumble down yet clean The water is poor water has to be stored in *abambers* or subterranean chambers for summer use The Nasir ul Mulk who is Governor of Bihbahan has a beautiful garden (*Wells*)

Ross gives the following weights for Bihbahān —

*For foreign goods*— 1 Tabī mān = 760 miskāl or bout 6½ lbs

*For native produce*— 1 mān = 850 miskāl or about 8½ lbs

**BIJANĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Khūzistān a few miles from Daulatābād at a little distance from the road between that place and Burujird (*Schindler*)

**BIJĀR**—Lat Long Elev

A town of 1 000 houses the capital of the district of Garus between Āzarbaijān and Karmānshāh It is curiously situated in a hollow surrounded by barren peaks rising at several points to about 1 000 feet It has no defences save a weak wall enclosed but not effectively screened by gardens The 5 000 or 6 000 inhabitants are occupied chiefly in agriculture Save a few carpets nothing is manufac

## BİL—BIN

tured The high elevation of the site of the town entails the disadvantages of rigorous winter and a scanty water supply it was no doubt selected when the level fertile banks of the Kızıl Uzan were trampled by hostile bands of Tartars or Kurds

The villages of Bijar are usually without gardens and stand in the centre of extensive tracts of plateau land ploughed for corn The quantity of land owned by the village is so extensive that a crop is grown only every third year on the same land The average yield of wheat on such lands is calculated at five fold Ordinarily the gross products of the land are said not to exceed the local requirements but after a good season such as in 1875 a considerable surplus would be available In November 1875 the price of wheat was Rs 4 per kharwar of about 600lbs The price of barley was  $\frac{2}{3}$ ths that of wheat

The only exportable product of the district is sheep which are kept in large flocks on the upland pastures and the wastes surrounding the cultivated lands Fuel is rather scarce (*Napier*)

**BILAWĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
One of the sixteen districts of Persian Kurdistan (*Plowden*)

**BİLŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Kum Firuz plain in Fars surrounded by splendid crops

This village together with two others was sold by Hajī Nasir ul lah Khan to the Mashir (*Durand*)

**BILŪJ (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain near the frontier of Kurdistan between the fort of Mariwan and Panjwin watered by a stream called Āb i Zizub (*T C Plowden*)

**BIMĀNSŪCHAI**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream near the frontier of Kurdistan in the Zagros mountains met with a little north of Panjwin on the road to Sarambal  
Another name of it is Mashkal (*Gerard*)

**BIN**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Kurdistan It is the fourth stage from Banah on the road to Sahna It is in a mountainous district (*Gerard*)

**BINĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A town of 2 000 houses on the Tabriz Karmanshah road surrounded by extensive high walled gardens  $12\frac{1}{4}$  miles south-east of Ajabshir (*Napier*)

**BINDŪNI**—  
A small tribe of Khuzistan who are dependent on the Bakhtiars and are scattered amongst them and are said to number 6 700 families and to be able to turn out perhaps 500 fighting men They are believed by the Bakhtiars to be the aboriginal inhabitants of their country This tribe has no chief of its own but some of its members intermix with the Chahār Lang (*Layard*)

## BIR—BIZ

**BIRIMP**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Kurdistan six hours' journey from Sardasht on the road to Sulimāniā (*Gerard*)

**BIRMIH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 103 miles north east of Bushahr and 107 miles south west of Shirāz

**BIRŪZIH OR PIRŪZAH (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A small town capital of the Banah division of Sahna district of Persian Kurdistan situated 150 miles north west of Sahna and 90 miles north-east of Sulimāniā It is a wretched filthy place scarcely deserving the name of town The castle stands on a little artificial mound There are a number of Jews residing here There is a pass which leads from it to Arababa (?) in Turkish Kurdistan The town is very often called Banah (*Rich*)

**BISAITIN**—Lat Long Elev  
A collection of huts near Hawīzah in Kl uzistan They are inhabited by the following clans of Kab Arabs —

Alb Gh b h	300 d lt mal
B T ruf	1 500
i	500
S dān	500

These are all tributary to Hawīzah (*Robertson*)

**BISHAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream in Fārs which runs down the south west slopes of Mount Dīnah and takes in their drainage It is joined eventually by the streams from the north east slopes which take in a fine tributary from the Simiran hills near the Tanjāb Malakh through which it flows down to a point 4 farsakhs below a village called Darwashur (?) in Shulistān and empties itself into the Karun called Khaisun in latter part of course (*Durand—from native information*)

**BISHGUM**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 75 miles east of Abu l ahr on the road by Shirāz to Firuzabad from which last it is 76 miles west It is situated in a plain of oval form and of some extent The water is bad and scarce and the neighbourhood devoid of cultivation (*Snodgrass*)

**BEIZA (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A small district in Khuzistān Persia between the head waters of the Alai and Tazang tributaries of the Kurdistan river It is very productive and has extensive cultivation of wheat and barley

**BIZĀNAK**—Lat Long Elev  
A range of cliffs running down from Kumarij Fārs and ending near Jarah on the northern bank of the Daliki river Jarah being about 4 miles off on the southern bank (*Durand*)

**BIZDĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 150 miles east-south east of Shirāz and 14 miles south west of Darab It is situated in a plain almost enclosed within

## BIZ—BUH

mountains Near the village is a bridge of eight large and three small arches over a stream which in winter must be considerable  
(*Onseley*)

### BIZIYĀH BIZĀ (*vide* BUZIA) ?—

Lat	Long	Elev
A village of huts in Khūzistān inhabited by the following families of the K ab tribe —		

Al bu Ghuba h	500 adult m les
Al b Haj Al	70
Al bu Ha'yah	30
Al bu H mādī	60
Al bu Nām	60

These are all tributary to Fellahiah (*Robertson*)

### BOGREB—Lat Long Elev

A small stream in Khuzistan which joins the Dawarj in the plain of Patak (*Layard*)

### BŌHRAK—Lat Long Elev

A range of hills close to the Shirkuh about 30 miles south of Yazd  
(*Stack*)

### BOIPĀR—Lat Long Elev

A village of Fars It is on the Bushahr Shiraz road *vid* Husainabad  
(*St John*)

### BOROWI—

An Arab tribe of Khuzistan (*Layard*)

### BOSĪNJĀN—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars, 12 miles from Fahliyan and 59 miles from Shirāz on the road between them It is situated at the base of the Kala Safid There are some gardens here of fig and grape Grain sheep and wood are abundant and water is procurable from a rivulet (*Jones*)

### BOVI or BOWI (?)—Lat Long Elev

A range of mountains near Khuramabad Luristan crossed by the road from Dizful to that place at an elevation of 5 900 feet (*Schindler*)

Bell (20th April 1884) makes *summit* 5 665 feet barometer 24 5 inches *northern foot* barometer 25 92 inches (4 110 feet) Descent difficult on account of boulders

### BŪBIĀN—Lat Long Elev

An island in the Persian Gulf south of the mouth of the Shatt-ul Arab It is a desert and has no habitations or fresh water (*Colville*)

### BUHĀRA (?)—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fārs near the source of a stream joining the Dahki river between the hills of Khiraj and Salamati and coming down the Tang i Zard pass (*Durand*)

### BŪHĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

A very large village 111 miles from Yazd on the road to Naiband Plenty of water (*Stewart*)

## BUH—BUN

**BŪHARĀT (?)—**Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars in the district of Lahrawī inland between Hindīān and Bandar Rīg

**BŪLĀGĪ (?)—**Lat Long Elev  
A plain in the province of Fars which extends from Kawamabad to Mashhad ī Mādar ī Sulīmān on the Shīrāz Yazd road It is quite level and completely surrounded by mountains A fine stream of water flows through it to the south and the soil is good but the level of the plain being considerably higher than that of the stream irrigation would be difficult Near the hills the plain is stony and unsuited for cultivation (*MacGregor*)

**BULAITIYAH (BOLEITĪ)—**Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistan on the opposite side of the Āb ī Gargar to Shustar with which it is connected by a bridge of single arch called Pul ī Boleitī This village is the residence of the chief of the Gunduzlu or Kindazāh tribe (*Layard*)

**BULAITIYAH—**Lat Long Elev  
This village gives the name of Āb ī Bulaitiyah (Boleitī) to the eastern branch of the Karun which is also called the Āb ī GARGAR (*q v*)—see also SHUSTAR KARŪN The Pul ī Boleitī gives access to the Banī Daud road on the east bank (*Bell*)

**BULFARĪZĪ—**  
A small tribe of Khuzistan who inhabit the banks of the Bulfarīz river a tributary of the Āb ī Alai (*Tu an*)  
There is also a village called Bulfarīz on the above mentioned river It is situated north of the Bihbahan Shustar road between Sarīla and Kala ī Tul (*DeBode*)

**BŪMAD—**Lat Long Elev  
A place in Khuzistan a camping of the Kindazāh tribe (*Robertson*)

**BŪNĀR—**Lat Long Elev  
A village in Abushahr district of Fars It contains seventy houses and pays a revenue of 100 tumans (*Pelly*)

**BŪNKHĀTIR—**Lat Long Elev  
A range of hills in Fars south of Shiraz (*Durand*)

**BUNNAH—**Lat 30 7 48 Long 49 10 18 Elev  
An island in the Persian Gulf off the coast of Khuzistan east of Bandar Mashhur It is narrow and low being about 3½ miles long It has the ruins of an old fort on it (*Brucks*)

**BUNRŪD—**Lat Long Elev  
A locality in Fars west of Shiraz which is without fixed habitations but is visited by members of the Chahar Banīchah group of Ilyāts  
The Kara Agach river is said to rise in Bun Rud (*Ross*)

**BUNRŪĪ—**Lat Long Elev  
A clan of the Chahar Banīchah group of Ilyāts They belong to the Lak tribes (*Ross*)

## BU—BUR

### BŪ RAIYĀL—

Lat (S peak) 28 28 59    Long 51 11 41    Elev 2 500

A remarkable peak in Fārs on a range of mountains commencing 9 miles northward of Rās el Khan and running to the northward along the coast for 40 miles when it sinks into the plain which lies inland of Bushahr. This peak is also called Asses Eārs. It consists of two pinnacles close together on the summit of the range with a third and smaller one on their north side. This peak is 2 500 feet high and visible about 50 miles seawards.

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

### BŪRAK I BĀLĀ—Lat

Long

Elev

A village of Fars 28 miles from Shiraz on the road to Lar. It is the second stage on the road. Drinking water has to be brought from a distance of 4 miles. (*Haj, Mirza Sa'ad Hasan*)

### BURĀZJŪN—Lat

Long

Elev

A walled village in Fars 38 miles north from Bushahr (Stack says 25 miles) situated on a level cultivated plain. There is a considerable collection of houses built of mud and date trees outside the ruined defences of a small fort. Provisions are abundant and water good from wells within the village. Vegetables are procurable in the season. Almond wood and other fuel is procurable. Also poultry and slaughter cattle. It has 400 houses and pays a revenue of 4 000 tumans.

The approach to Burazjun from Khushab direction is thus described by Captain Wray — A thick date grove completely hides it from sight from the road. There is then an opening and then a date grove then another opening and another date grove. The road goes between the left and centre groves but in the right (east) grove there are wells of good water. General Sir James Outram in the war of 1857 advanced as far as this place but found it unoccupied. The hills are not above 3 miles off and they are stony bare crumpled and furrowed in appearance. (*Clark—Taylor—Jones—Morier—Wray—Rich—Ouseley—Monteth*)

Is a telegraphic station. Burazjun suffered fearfully in the famine having now only 1 500 souls left out of a population of 6 000. There is a very fine caravansarai. The village is not a place of strength being commanded by hills to the east which would be the best direction from which to approach. (*MacGregor*)

# BUR—BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Burazun

MAY 1881

[N B—Minimum readings for past night Maximum at 2 30 p m  
daily Bulb readings daily at 9 a m]

D TE	T ME		BULBS.		W tl	W d	R ks.
	Maxim m. @ 2	Min m @ 6	Dry	W t			
1 t	96	80			Clea	N W	H t w d
2 d	100	90				S W	
3 d	96	84					
4th	96	81				N W	
5th	97	83			Hazy		
6th	100	86			Clear	N E	
7th	101	86			Hazy	N W	
8th	100	86					
9th	101	84			Clea		
10th	101	86				S W	
11th	101	86				N W	
12th	101	90			Cl dy		
13th	94	88					
14th	91	82			Cl		Cool d y
15th	92	82			Cl dy		
16th	93	81					H t w d
17th	95	80			Cl		
18th	94	80			Cl dy	N E	
19th	98	82			Cl	N W	
20th	108	85					
21st	108	85					
22 d	105	90				S E	
23 d	104	90				N W	
24th	106	92			Cl dy		
25th	106	92					
26th	108	95			Clea		
27th	110	99					
28th	107	90					
29th	113	87				S E	
30th	102	87				N W	
31 t	101	86					
31 d y	100.45	85.77					A age fo th m th



# BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Burayun—continued

JUNE 1881

D T	T H E R M O M E T E R.		B U L B		Weath	Wind	REMARKS
	Maxim m @ 2 M	Minim m @ 6 A.M	Dry	W t.			
1st	100	88			Cl ar	N W	H t winds
2nd	105	88					
3rd	96	78					Cool d y compa- rat ly
4th	98	85					
5th	98	85					
6th	99	85					
7th	110	90					Hot w i ds
8th	102	85					
9th	98	80					
10th	105	85					
11th	105	85					
12th	105	85					
13th	107	85					
14th	115	90					
15th	117	92					
16th	118	90					
17th	116	91					
18th	115	90					
19th	110	90					
20th	104	88					
21 t	102	85					
22nd	101	85					
23rd	103	85					
24th	102	85					
25th	102	85					
26th	101	95				S W	W rm
27th	101	85					
28th	10	85					
29th	115	90				N W	Hot w d
30th	108	88					
30 days	105 16	86 30					Average fo the month

# BUR--BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Burazjun--continued.

JULY 1881

D ys.	T E M P E R A T U R E		B O I L I N G P O I N T		Weath.	Wind.	R E M A R K S.
	Maximum @ 2 P. M.	Minimum @ 6 A. M.	Dry	Wet			
1 t	107	88			Clear	N W	H t w ds
2nd	106	88					
3 d	110	90					
4th	112	90					
5th	109	90					
6th	109	90					
7th	105	91					
8th	106	91				S E	
9th	107	92				N W	
10th	106	93				S E	
11th	107	93				N W	
12th	05	91				S E	
13th	108	94				N W	
14th	109	94				S E	
15th	107	92				S W	
16th	107	92				N W	
17th	108	93				S W	
18th	115	100				N W	
19th	109	94					
20th	107	92					
21 t	106	92				S W	
22 d	108	93					
23rd	110	94					
24th	111	95				N W	
25th	115	94					
26th	114	93					
27th	109	90					
28th	108	90					
29th	106	88					
30th	106	90					
31 t	106	90					
31 days	108.32	91.83					

# BUR--BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Burazun—continued

AUGUST 1881

D T	T M MERE		BULBS		Weath	Wind.	REMARKS
	Maxim m @ 2 .M	Min m @ 6	Dry	W t			
1st	105	88			Clear	N W	Hot wind
2 d	114	92					
3rd	108	90					
4th	106	90				S W	
5th	105	90					
6th	108	90					
7th	111	90			Cl dy		
8th	108	90				N W	
9th	109	90			Cle	S W	
10th	109	90					
11th	107	90					
12th	106	90					
13th	106	90					
14th							
15th							
16th							
17th							
18th							N b a-
19th							t ns
20th							
21 t							
22 d							
23rd							
24th	106	93			Cl ar	N W	Hot w da.
25th	107	93			Clo dy	S W	
26th	111	95					
27th	105	93					
28th	108	90			Clear	N W	
29th	108	90					
30th	107	90				S W	
31st	107	90					
21 day	107 66	90 66					

# BUR—BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Burasjun—continued

SEPTEMBER 1881

D Y	THERMOMETER		B L		W ther	Wind	R MARKS
	Ma im m @ 2 M	Minim m @ 6 M	Dry	W t			
1 t	105	90			Cl dy	S W	Hot w d
2 d	105	90					
3 d	106	94					
4th	107	92					
5th	108	90			Cl ar	N W	
6th	106	88					
7th	106	88					
8th	105	88					
9th	105	88					
10th	105	88					
11th	106	88					
12th	103	85					
13th	102	85					
14th	101	84				S W	
15th	101	84				N W	
16th	100	80					
17th	100	80					
18th	100	80				S W	
19th	100	80					
20th	100	80					
21 t	100	80					
22nd	100	80					
23 d	102	80					
24th	102	80			D ky	N W	St m
25th	99	75			Cl		
26th	96	75					W rm
27th	96	75					
28th	96	5				S W	
29th	96	75					
30th	97	75					
30 d y	101 83	83 06					

# BUR—BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Burasjun—continued.

OCTOBER 1881

D YR	THE M METER		BUL		W th	Wind	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 2 M	Min im m @ 6 M	Dry	W t			
1 t	96	74			Cl	S W	Warm
2 d	97	74				N W	
3rd	96	75				S W	
4th	95	75					
5th	94	75					
6th	93	74					
7th	93	74					
8th	93	74					
9th	93	74					
10th	96	75					
11th	94	75				N W	D sty
12th	96	75					W m
13th	92	75					
14th	89	75					C l
15th	92	5				S W	W rm
16th	90	75					
17th	88	75					
18th							
19th							
20th							
21 t							N bs a t ns
22 d							
23 d							
24th							
25th	89	73			Cl	S W	W rm
26th	89	73					Cl dy
27th	90	73					
28th	88	73					Clea
29th	89	73					
30th	90	73					
31 t	86	70					
24 days	92 00	73 95					

# BUR—BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Buraxjun—continued

NOVEMBER 1881

Date	THERM METER.		BUSS.		W the	Wind	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 2 P M	Minimum @ 6	Dry	W t			
1 t	88	70			Cl ar	S W	Co l
2 d	87	70					
3rd	87	70					
4th	86	70				N W	
5th	86	70					
6th	84	70					
7th	84	70					
8th	78	68			Cl udy	S E	Ra ng t inter ls
9th	78	68			Cl ar	N W	Cool
10th	78	68					
11th	76	64					
12th	75	64					
13th	80	64				S W	Wa m
14th	80	64					
15th	78	64					
16th	78	64					
17th	78	64				N W	
18th	78	64					
19th	79	64				S W	
20th	79	64					
21 t	81	64					
22 d	81	64					
23 d	81	64					
24th	81	64					
25th	78	64					
26th	79	64					
27th	77	64			Cloudy		
28th	76	64					
29th	71	73			R y		C ld
30th	70	63			Cl udy		
30 day	79 73	66 06					A age f the mo th

# BUR-BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Burasjun—continued

DECEMBER 1881

DATE	T M MEXE		BULB		Weather	Wind	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 2 M.	Minimum m @ 8 M.	Dry	Wet			
1st	71	63			Clear	N W	Cool
2nd	70	63			Cl dy		
3rd	70	63			Cl r		
4th	69	63			Cloudy		
5th	72	65				S-W	D zzl ng
6th	65	60				N W	Cold
7th	59	50			Cl		
8th	59	50					
9th	62	51			Clo dy		
10th	66	55				S W	Warm
11th	66	55			Clear		
12th	63	55				N W	Cold
13th	63	55					
14th	60	50			Cl dy		
15th	64	54			Cl		
16th	64	54					
17th	65	54					W rm
18th	72	60			Clo dy	S E	
19th	69	60					
20th	71	60					
21st	73	61					
2 d	72	60					
23rd	68	60			Clear	N W	Cool
24th	68	62					
25th	68	58			Clo dy	S W	Ra d d rmg ght
26th	68	60			Clear		Cool
27th	69	60					
28th	68	60					
29th	70	60			Clo dy		
30th	68	61			Stormy	N W	Th derstorm Rai
31 t	65	60					
31 d y	67	58 12					A erage f the month

# BUR-BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Burazun—continued.

JANUARY 1882

D YR.	THERMOMETER.		BULB		W th	Wind	REMARKS
	Minimum @ 2-30 A.M.	Maximum @ 10-30 M.	Dry	W t			
1 t	58	64			F n	N W	
2 d	58	64					
3rd	59	63				S W	
4th	59	64				N W	
5th	58	64			Cl dy	S W	
6th	58	64			R g		
7th	59	63			F n	N W	
8th	56	60					
9th	54	58					
10th	53	57					
11th	53	57					
12th	55	60			Cl dy	S W	
13th	60	64			Sh w ry		
14th	60	64			F l		
15th	64	66					
16th	60	64					
17th	64	68			Cl dy		
18th	63	66			Ra n g		
19th	64	66					
20th	66	66					
21 t	60	62				N W	
22nd	60	62					
23 d	60	62			Cl udy	S W	
24th	50	52			Clea	N W	
25th	50	57					
26th	50	57					
27th	50	56			Cl udy		
28th	50	55					
29th	50	55					
30th	51	56			Clear		
31 t	50	57					
31 day	56 84	61 06					A rag fo th m th



# BUR—BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Burazgun—continued

FEBRUARY 1882

D ys	THERMOMETER		BULBS		W ther	Wind.	REMARKS
	Min m @ 2-50 A.	Maxim m @ 10-30 A.M.	Dry	W t.			
1 t	50	58			Cl ar	N W	
2 d	52	59			Clo dy		
3rd	55	6					
4th	60	66			Raining	S W	
5th	56	62			Cl dy		
6th	57	63					
7th	56	62			Clear	N W	
8th	52	60					
9th	50	56					
10th	50	55					
11th	51	57			Clo dy		
12th	54	60					
13th	50	55			Cle r		
14th	49	53					
15th	47	51					
16th	49	54					
17th	55	57					
18th	54	56					
19th	54	57					
20th	51	58					
21 t	51	58					
22 d	53	60			Cl dy		
23 d	50	66				S W	
24th	60	69					
25th	60	66			Cl	N W	
26th	58	63					
27th	59	65					
28th	56	61					
28 d y	53 85	59 64					A rage for the mo th

# BUR—BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Burazjun—continued

MARCH 1882

DATE	THERMOMETER		B		Weather	Wind	REMARKS
	Minimum @ 2-30 M	Maximum @ 0-30 M	Dry	Wet			
1 t	56	62			Cl	N W	
2 d	58	64					
3 d	60	66				S W	
4th	60	66	•			N W	
5th	60	69					
6th	60	68					
7th	60	69					
8th	60	70					
9th	60	72					
10th	60	73					
11th	60	71				S W	
12th	60	72					
13th	58	67				N W	
14th	60	70					
15th	60	71				S W	
16th	64	76					
17th	65	72					
18th	60	69				N W	
19th	56	68					
20th	56	67					
21 t	60	70					
22 d	58	65					
23rd	59	68					
24th	60	71					
25th	60	69					
26th	58	68					
27th	58	68					
28th	64	74				S W	
29th	60	71					
30th	60	70					
31 t	60	71				N W	
31 days	62-90	72-48					A range for the month

# BUR—BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Burazun—continued

APRIL 1882

DAYS	THERMETER.		BUL		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS.
	Minimum @ 2-30	Maximum @ 10-30 M	Dry	Wet			
1st	60	73			Clear	N W	
2d	6	78			Cloudy	S W	
3d	60	75			Rainy		
4th	65	78			Cloudy		
5th	70	77					
6th	71	74					
7th	70	74			Clear	N W	
8th	68	78					
9th	70	78				S W	
10th	69	76					
11th	71	81			Cloudy		
12th	78	88					
13th	75	85					
14th	75	85					
15th	76	86			Clear		
16th	75	85					
17th	0	80				N W	
18th	71	81					
19th	74	84					
20th	76	86					
21st	79	89					
22d	79	89					
23d	81	91			Cloudy	S W	
24th	89	99					
25th	81	91			Clear		
26th	78	88				N W	
27th							} No observations
28th							
29th							
30th							
26 days	76 65	82 65					Average for the month

# BUR-BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Burazjun—continued

MAY 1882

DATE	THERMETER		B		Weath	Wind	REMARKS
	Ml m m @2 30	M l m m @10-30 M	Dry	W t			
1 t							N t n bserv
2 d							
3 d							
4th							
5th							
6th							
7th							
8th							
9th							
10th							
11th	86	96			Cl dy	N W	Hot
12th	86	96			Cle		
13th	85	95					
14th	85	9					
15th	87	97			Cl dy	S W	
16th	90	100			Cl	N W	
17th	83	93					
18th	85	95					
19th	83	93					
20th	88	98					
21 t	87	97			Cl udy		
22 d	84	94			Clea		
23 d	88	98					
24th	92	102					
25th	95	105					"
26th	97	107					
27th	92	102					
28th	92	102					
29th	92	102					
30th	94	104					
31st	98	108					
21 day	89	99					A max f the m th

# BUR—BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Buragun—*continued*

JUNE 1882

Date	Thermometer		Bulbs		Weather	Wind	Remarks
	Min m @ 2-30	Maxim m @ 10-30	Dry	Wet			
1 t	98	108			Clear	N W	H t
2 d	96	106					
3rd	99	111					
4th	99	111					
5th	98	109					
6th	92	100					
7th	85	95					
8th	84	94					
9th	85	95					
10th	90	100					
11th	91	101				S W	
12th	90	100					
13th	90	100					
14th	90	102					
15th	92	102					
16th	92	103					
17th	95	105					
18th	97	107					
19th	95	105					
20th	98	108					
21 t	99	109				N W	
22 d	94	104					
23 d	98	108					
24th	96	106					
25th	97	107					
26th	95	105					
27th	99	109					
28th	95	105					
29th	97	107					
30th	98	108					
30 day	94 13	104 33					A erag fo the mo th

# BUR—BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Burazun—continued

OCTOBER 1882

D TS	T ERMS		DUL		Weather	Wi d.	REMARKS.
	Maxim m @ 2-30 M	Minim m @ 9 A.M.	Dry	W t			
1 t	92	82			Cl	N W	
2 d	92	82					
3 d	93	82					
4th	93	82					
5th	92	82					D ty
6th	89	79					
7th	88	78					
8th	91	81					
9th	92	82					
10th	90	80					
11th	90	80					
12th	92	82					
13th	93	83					
14th	94	84					
15th	92	82					
16th	89	79					
17th	89	79					
18th	90	80					
19th	88	78					
20th	88	78					
21 t	88	78					
22 d	88	78					
23 d	87	77					
24th	86	76					
25th	86	76					
26th	85	75					
27th	84	74					
28th	79	69					
29th	79	69					
30th	80	70					
31 t	80	70					
31 days	88 85	78 29					A rag for the m th

# BUR—BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Buragun—continued

NOVEMBER 1882

D TE	T ERM METER.		B		Weath	Wind	REMARKS
	Maximum @ 2-30 M	Min m @ 9 M	Dry	Wet			
1st	79	69			Cl	N W	
2 d	77	67					
3rd	78	62					
4th	77	62					
5th	78	62					
6th	81	65					
7th	81	67					
8th	83	67					
9th	82	70					
10th	78	66					
11th	76	64					
12th	79	66					
13th	77	68					
14th	76	64					
15th	78	67					
16th	78	67					
17th	79	68					
18th	78	67					
19th	77	66					
20th	77	66					
21 t	76	65					
22 d	76	65					
23 d	74	64					
24th	75	64					
25th	76	64					
26th	72	60					
27th	72	60					
28th	72	60					
29th	72	60					
30th	69	58					
30 day	76.76	64.66					A rag for th m nth

# BUR—BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Buragun—continued

DECEMBER 1882

D	THERMOMETER		BUL		Weather	Wind	Remarks
	Maximum @ 2-30 P.M.	Minimum @ 9 A.M.	Dry	Wet			
1st	69	57			Clear	N W	
2d	70	60				S W	
3rd	70	60				S E	
4th	71	60					
5th	72	62			Cloudy	S W	
6th	72	62			Clear		
7th	68	58				N W	
8th	66	56					
9th	71	60			Cloudy	S W	
10th	69	59					
11th	65	55				N W	
12th	63	60			Clear		
13th	62	52					
14th	63	57					
15th	63	52			Cloudy	S W	
16th	63	52					
17th	62	50			Clear	N W	
18th	60	50					
19th	61	57			Cloudy	S W	
20th	64	57			Clear	S E	
21st	64	56					
22d	65	58				N W	
23rd	67	57					
24th	65	55			Cloudy	S E	
25th	68	58			Clear	N W	
26th	71	65				S E	
27th	72	65			Cloudy	S W	
28th	67	56			Fog	N W	
29th	61	51			Rainy	S W	
30th	60	50			Clear	N W	
31st	60	50					
31 days	65.98	56.54					Average for the month



# BUR—BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Buragun—continued

JANUARY 1883

DATE	T E M P E R.		BULB		Weath	Wind	REMARKS.
	Maxim m @ 2-30 P.M.	Minim m @ 9 A.M.	Dry	Wet			
1st	62	50			Cl ar	N W	
2nd	63	51					
3rd	60	50			Cl dy		Rain g t times nce last n ght
4th	62	50			Cl		
5th	59	48			Cl dy		
6th	61	50					
7th	62	51			Clear		
8th	62	51			Cloudy	S W	
9th	61	50				N W	
10th	64	53					
11th	64	54			Cl		
12th	63	52					
13th	62	52					
14th	62	52					
15th	61	52					
16th	63	52					
17th	65	55					
18th	6	55			Cl dy	S W	
19th	63	56			Cl	N W	
20th	63	53					
21 t	66	58			Cloudy	S W	
22nd	66	56					
23rd	65	55			Clear	N W	
24th	62	52					
25th	61	51					
26th	61	51					
27th	62	52			Cl dy	S W	
28th	63	53			Cl	N W	
29th	62	52					
30th	62	52					
31st	62	52			Clo dy	S W	
31 days	62 54	52 29					Average for the month

# BUR-BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Burazun—continued

FEBRUARY 1883

Date.	T M MT		B s.		Weath	Wind.	Rem. etc.
	Maximum @ 2.30	Minimum @ 9 A.M.	Dry	W t			
1st	62	52			Clea	N W	
2nd	60	50					
3rd	59	49					
4th	62	52					
5th	60	50			Rain g	S W	
6th	60	50			Clea	N W	
7th	61	51					
8th	61	51					
9th	60	50					
10th	61	51					
11th	62	52					
12th	63	53					
13th	66	56			Cl dy	S W	
14th	66	59			Rai		
15th	68	60			Cl	N W	
16th	64	58					
17th	63	57					
18th	64	58			Clo dy	S W	
19th	66	60			Clea	N W	
20th	64	58			Clo dy	S W	
21 t	62	56			Ra g		Ra g at ce last ght
22 d	61	54			Clear	N W	
23 d	62	54					
24th	65	58			Cl dy	S W	
25th	65	58			Rai g		
26th	66	59					
27th	68	59			Cl d		
28th	66	59			Cl ar		
28 days	63 10	54 42					A erage for the mo th

BUR—BUR

Thermometer Readings at Barazgun—continued

MARCH 1883

Date.	THERMOMETER		BULBS		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS.
	Maxim m @ 9-30 .M	Minim m @ 9 .M.	Dry	W t			
1st	68	61			Clo dy	S W	
2nd	63	58			Clear	N W	
3rd	62	59					
4th	65	59					
5th	64	58					
6th	64	58					
7th	65	59					
8th	67	61					
9th	67	61					
10th	70	65					
11th	70	65					
12th	72	67					
13th	70	65				S E	
14th	71	66			Clo dy	S. W	
15th	71	66					
16th	70	66					
17th	62	52			Clear	N W	
18th	62	52					
19th	64	54					
20th	66	56					
1st	64	56					
22 d	67	60			Cl dy		
23 d	71	68		—		S E	
24th	71	68			Cl ar		
25th	74	69		—	Cl dy	S W	
26th	76	70				S E	
27th	75	70					
28th	75	70					
29th	74	69					
30th	75	70			Clear	N W	
31st	74	70					
31 days	68 67	6° 83					A erage for the m th

# BUR--BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Burasjan--continued

APRIL 1883.

D YR.	THERMOMETER.		HOURS.		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 2 P.M.	Minimum @ 9 A.M.	Dry	W t.			
1st	79	74			Clear	S E	
2 d	7	72			Cloudy	"	
3rd	80	75			Clear		
4th	79	75					
5th	84	74	..				
6th	82	76			Cloudy		
7th	85	78					
8th	82	76					
9th	84	78			"	S W	
10th	81	75			Clear	N W	
11th	82	76					
12th	83	76				S E	
13th	85	78					
14th	90	88				S. W	
15th	91	88			Cl udy		
16th	93	88			Clear	N W	
17th	91	88					Dusty
18th	91	88			Cloudy	S E	
19th	83	77				S W	Stormy
20th	82	78				S E	
21 t	83	78					
22 d	86	80			Cl ar		
23rd	84	78			Cl udy	S W	Stormy
24th	85	78			Clear		
25th	80	72					
26th	9	72				N W	
27th	79	72					
28th	81	75					
29th	83	77					
30th	85	74					
30 days	86 03	77 80	..				Average for the month

# BUR—BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Buraxjun—continued

JUNE 1883

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		BULBS.		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 3-30 P.M.	Minimum @ 9 A.M.	Dry	Wet.			
1st							No observations.
2nd							
3rd				---			
4th							
5th				---	---		
6th							Hot winds.
7th							
8th							
9th	99	86		---	Clear	N W	
10th	100	86					
11th	101	86					
12th	103	87					
13th	104	87					"
14th	106	87					"
15th	103	86					
16th	102	90		---			
17th	103	90					
18th	107	90					
19th	105	90					
20th	104	90			"		"
21st	102	90					
22nd	102	90					
23rd	100	89				S E	"
24th	102	90				N W	
25th	104	90		---	"	S E.	
26th	104	90					
27th	106	91	---			N W	
28th	102	90					"
29th	100	88		---			"
30th	100	88					"
22 days	102 68	88 68				"	Average for month 75 9-30 65 1-30

# BUR--BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Burakjun--continued.

JULY 1888

DATE.	THERMOMETER		BULB		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS.
	Maximum @ 2-30 M.	Minimum @ 9 M.	Dry	W t.			
1 t	101	90			Clear	S W	Hot.
2 d	101	90					"
3rd	100	88			Hazy		
4th	101	90					
5th	100	88					"
6th	101	90					
7th	101	90			Clear	N W	
8th	100	91					
9th	101	90					
10th	103	91			Hazy	S W	
11th	104	92					
12th	104	94					
13th	103	93				N W	
14th	103	93				S W	
15th	105	95					
16th	106	96					
17th	104	94					
18th	104	94					
19th	106	96					
20th	109	99				N W	and dusty
21 t	107	97					
22nd	107	97				S W	
23rd	108	98					
24th	110	98			Clear	N W	
25th	110	99					
26th	106	96			Cloudy	S W	
27th	107	97					"
28th	109	99			Clear	N W	"
29th	110	100			Cloudy	S W	
30th	107	97			Clear		
31st	109	99					"
31 days	104.74	94.22					Average for the month

# BUR--BUR

## Thermometer Readings at Buragun--concluded

August 1883

D ys	THERMOMETER.		BULBS.		Weather	Wind	REMARK
	Maximum @ 22-30° M.	Minimum @ 8 M.	Dry	Wet.			
1st	108	98			Clear	N W	Hot
2nd	108	98					
3rd	109	99					
4th	107	97					"
5th	108	98					
6th	109	99					
7th	109	99				S W	
8th	107	97					
9th	105	95					
10th	105	95					
11th	104	99			Hazy		
12th	105	99					
13th	106	96					
14th	106	96	"				"
15th	103	96					"
16th	106	96				N W	"
17th	106	96			Clear		
18th	103	93					"
19th	102	92					
20th	103	93				S W	
21st	102	92					"
22nd	102	92			"		"
23rd	102	92					
24th	105	95			Dusty	N W	
25th	102	92			Hazy	S W	"
26th	102	92			Clear		
27th	101	91			"		"
28th	103	93					"
29th	104	94				N W	"
30th	103	93			"		"
31st	103	93					
31 days	104.77	95.16				"	Average for the month

## BÜR—BUS

**BURDAKHŪN (?)—**Lat. Long Elev  
 A town near the coast of Fārs, situated in a great valley 10 miles broad, which lies to northward of Jabal Dirang and extends inland nearly 20 miles This place is the residence of the Dashti Chief  
*(Constable—Stiff—Persian Gulf Pilot)*

**BŪRDI SHIRĀZ—**Lat Long Elev  
 A village of Fārs near Baonāt on the eastern road from Shirāz to Yazd *(MacGregor)*

**BURJ I HĀJĪĀBĀD** (*vide HĀJĪĀBĀD*)—Lat Long Elev  
 A village of Fārs situated at the eastern extremity of Lake Nīrīz on the road from Shirāz to Karmān *(Lovett)*

**BURJ I TAIMŪR—**Lat Long Elev  
 A tower above the village of Dasht-i Arjan in Fārs *(Trotter)*

**BURS—**Lat Long Elev  
 A valley between Kumīshah and Kala Tul traversed by a broad river the Āb i Burs which has to be crossed by rafts *(Layard)*

**BURZŪ—**Lat Long Elev  
 A village in Fārs 47 miles south south east of Shirāz chief place of the district of Sarvīstan It is said to contain 800 families and is embosomed in gardens and orchards producing a variety of fruits Salt and sulphur both stated to be deposits from the springs of water found in this district

**BŪ SAIF—**Lat Long Elev  
 The south east point of a low swampy tract about 15 miles in breadth between Khor Musā coast of Khūzīstān and Khor Bamīshīr  
*(Constable—Stiff—Persian Gulf Pilot)*

**BŪSHAHR\*—**Lat 29° 0' 15" Long 50° 51' 30" Elev  
 A port on the coast of Fārs 225 miles west south west of Shirāz by Fīrūzābād 167 miles by Kāzrun

Bushahr is situated at the north extremity of a low sandy peninsula about 11 miles long and 8½ miles broad It is washed on the west by the sea which after encircling its north point turns towards the east and forms a deep bay Thus the town is surrounded on all sides by water except the south Formerly at the equinoctial tides the sea rose so high as to isolate the town but latterly this has not occurred although frequently the water approaches within a few hundred yards of the town on the land-side giving it an almost insular appearance The portion of land which forms the peninsula has been reclaimed from the sea the soil is fine sand and mud with a rocky base of sandstone mixed with innumerable shells of so soft a nature as to crumble under the slightest blow into fine dust Its seaward aspect is somewhat elevated and rocky and from the constant action of the tides and the soft nature of the stones it is hollowed into innumerable grotesque shapes

The aspect of the town from the south and the outer anchorage ground is rather pretty the square buildings erected on the top of the houses for the purpose of conveying wind into the apartments below

\* Lat. 28° 59' 7" Long 50° 46' 24" Residency Flag Staff, Stiff Flag Staff Residency Stiff built by telegraph firm in Tehran



## BUS—BUS

during the hot weather appearing like so many minarets or towers. The town is built in a triangular shape, of which the apex is to the north and the base towards the land side. It has walls only in this last direction and these have distributed along them twelve towers two of which form the town gate and all are pierced for musketry. The wall encloses a larger space than is occupied by houses and the south side of the town is a mass of ruins now unenclosed which were an addition made to the town at some former period. The wall is only visible from the plain and is about 30 feet high and 5 or 6 feet thick. It has the towers mentioned above and two gates.

The streets are exceedingly narrow in some places not wide enough to permit a single donkey to pass they are without arrangement or order passing and winding round the various dwellings in a most confused manner and are unpaved and dirty to an extreme. They are extremely dusty from the constant decomposition of the soft sandstone of which the houses are constructed and notwithstanding their narrowness the walls on either side are so low that they do not keep the sun off the people passing to and fro and as there is no sub or surface drainage every nuisance that should be removed by such means is allowed to accumulate in the streets to be dissipated by the agency of the sun's rays and from the complete want of sanitary measures the emanations from the streets are beyond belief offensive.

The houses are built of conglomerate stone composed of fragments of marine shells and coral reef of a light specific gravity and friable texture easily formed into building material. It is obtained a mile or so from the walls of the town and forms the principal bulk of which the peninsula is formed. The better class of houses are often lofty simple in their architecture and without ornament of any description. These usually have wind towers rising 15 or 20 feet above the tops being open on all sides to catch and convey into the rooms below the slightest breath of wind. The number however of good or even tolerably comfortable houses is very few perhaps there could not be found a dozen in the town. Inside the space occupied by the town are a number of ruins and date tree huts the residence of strangers slaves and the poorer inhabitants. The best houses are generally built towards the sea and near that part of the town which is built towards the inlet of the sea are two stone piers close to which boats of 100 and 200 candies can load and unload and in the immediate vicinity of these are several extensive warehouses and a caravansarai in which the chief mercantile transactions of the port are conducted. The bazars which are of considerable extent run in a direction east and west are covered in and exhibit an excellent appearance and much regularity pervades them the various vendors of different merchandize and manufactures having each their portion of the bazar allotted to them. There are said to be about 500 date huts two mosques a few baths a caravansarai and an Armenian church.

The British Residency at Bushahr is a large and convenient building surrounded by a wall and situated at the south extremity of the town close to the beach.

The population of the town fluctuates considerably and is variously

## BUS—BUS

estimated from 10 000 to 15,000 but it is probably about 12 000 in quiet and prosperous times. These are a mixed race between the Persian and Arab possessing in common the characteristic features and manners of both intimately blended.

Stack (1882) says—

Bushahr is the best-built town on the Persian coast and shows some signs of care and improvement. A good sea-wall runs along a great part of its seaward face and there are small stone quays where a buggalow of 60 or 80 tons can lie and discharge cargo. It is said that an expenditure of £50 000 would enable large ships to approach much nearer to the shore than is possible at present. Long sandy flats and banks extend nearly 3 miles to sea but when the tide is out one can distinguish a channel winding among them which needs only dredging to make it practicable. Under proper management Bushahr might be made a place of considerable trade. The customs duties have been increasing of late years and are now valued at 60 000 tumāns (about £24 000) a year but the want of a good road to Shirāz prevents Bushahr from assuming the place it is entitled to as a principal feeder of Persia.

Bushahr is garrisoned by two companies of infantry and a battery. The artillery consists of eight bronze field guns very dirty and four cannonades or mortars.

The town has been encompassed by a wall which however has disappeared on the seaward side and is vanishing on the landward side also. The Residency buildings are situated at the eastern end of the town close by the beach.

The water supply of Bushahr is very bad indeed. There is none at all inside the walls all has to be brought from outside. It is found at a depth of 12 feet all over the plain but in general is brackish though in many places particularly near the date groves it is perfectly pure. The wells which supply the inhabitants of Bushahr are on a slight rising ground 2 miles south east of the town and there the water is very brackish and has a purgative effect on all strangers though after a time this power is lost and then only at the springs is its taste recognised to be different from pure water. It is not uncommon to have to dig 30 feet in some places before water is reached three layers of soft stone being passed through. The quantity however is unlimited. The price of water in Bushahr ranges from 10 to 25 kirāns per donkey load according to the quality. A force landing on the peninsula in presence of an enemy could obtain sufficient water for immediate wants from the island of Karak. Water of good quality and sufficient quantity for a large force is to be found at the village of Jufra  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles south of the town.

Captain Wray who accompanied the expeditionary force in 1857 considers Bushahr to be in a very strong position its rear rests on a perpendicular scarp towards the sea its right front and rear faces a high thick rampart covered by a deep ditch. It was then out of order but a little trouble would have rendered it very strong. It is accessible in almost every part by severe climbing but it could be scarped anywhere and a few hundred Europeans or sepoys with guns could

hold it against any force' However Captain Jones of the Indian Navy takes a different view. Mat and date-constructed huts he says, 'intmixed with mud and rubble tenements and warehouses seem to invite combustion while the absence of fresh water within the walls renders it untenable for any length of time with an enemy separating it from its supply of this element drawn daily from the wells situated about 1½ to 3 miles south on the peninsula leading to Halilah Bay. The northern spit of this peninsula forms the site of Būshahr surrounded on three sides by the sea the fourth to the south being a swampy neck of land only about half a mile in extent. Directly across this neck from sea to sea a crenellated wall of no strength with loop holed towers defends the town on the land side. In the centre of this is the main and only gate defended by two rusty iron guns and commanded by three or four others from an outwork abutting from the wall at about 300 yards on the west. The Chapar Burj or citadel containing the governor's residence the prison and the public offices stands at the eastern extremity of this wall on the land or backwater side of the peninsula. Here the tower or flagstaff and three or four field pieces at its foot constitute the extent of the defences in this quarter.

On the west or sea-face of the town a recently erected curtain wall connecting a series of circular rubble bastions forms but a weak barrier against attack on this side. Similar bastions as yet unconnected but standing as isolated towers turn the north west point and extend on the harbour face as far as its junction with the Chapar Burj. Each alternate bastion has from one to two field pieces mounted on rickety carriages. A powder magazine for convenient explosion holds a somewhat conspicuous position in the most frequented quarter. This is the whole system of defence.

When the British expeditionary force was about to appear before Bushahr the garrison consisted of 1100 men of the Nahāvand and Karadāgh regiments and a company of Āzarbaijan artillery and six field pieces. In addition to these Captain Jones was of opinion that 2000 of the townspeople might be reckoned on to aid the defence.

Such he goes on to say are the chief physical obstacles to encounter on landing at Bushahr and light enough they must be deemed in comparison with the means at the disposal of European governments. The town however is better defended from direct attack by the shallows which will not admit of the approach of heavy ships. It is these natural obstructions to an enemy which cause confidence to the Bushahr people. To undeceive them therefore it is only necessary to send a small steam flotilla of heavy guns mortars and rocket boats none of which should draw above 8 feet of water. Thus a bombardment would be effective and a cannonade of two hours at most would either cause it to capitulate or it might easily be stormed on two points and carried without further delay. A more dilatory and less certain plan would be to use the ordinary boats of a squadron but small as the calibre of the guns of these are and subject as they would be to the pitching and rolling motion of such frail vessels even in a slight ripple the aim would be imperfect and immediate success might be anything but complete.

## BUS.—BUS

It should be remarked too that there are positions where gun vessels can enfilade the whole line of sea and harbour bastions without exposing themselves to the fire of more than a gun or two at a time and from judiciously selected sites the land wall and peninsula raked by a cross-fire of grape and canister ingress or egress to and from the town might be effectually prevented Thus cut off from fresh water from support and from retreat the garrison would be wise to surrender without striking a blow

The anchorage of Bushahr is in a road formed by two banks  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles off the town having from 4 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms at low water soft muddy bottom The following directions will conduct a ship into the roads should she not be able to obtain a pilot but Brucks recommends a pilot being always taken —

A ship coming from the northerly wind should stand along the bank extending off Rohilla Point in a line of 4 fathoms until she gets the flagstaff to bear north 77 east shipping in the inner roads north 41 east or the Old House or Sand Island north 47 east (in doing which you will cross over hard sand) until the flagstaff bears east Old House north 46 east shipping north 39 east (In crossing the hard sand should a vessel decrease her water to less than  $2\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms she should bear away more for the town and haul up immediately she increases that depth) When the above bearings are on haul up north 19 east carrying son dings from  $2\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms until the flagstaff bears south 45 east Old House north 60 east shipping north 62 east You may then with the ebb tide bear away for the shipping keeping a good look out for the point of the reef which is nearly dry at low water but should the flood be running it would be advisable for a vessel to keep up about three quarters of a point to windward of the shipping and bear away when the point is abreast of her

A ship coming from the southward with a southerly breeze may stand along the low land in a line of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  or 4 fathoms until the flagstaff bears north 37 east shipping north 12 east house on Shaikh Shad north 28 east then bear away north 4 east until the flagstaff bears south 36 east shipping north 52 east Old House north 51 east (In standing along this course a ship will decrease her soundings at low water to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms then increase to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms with the above bearings on) She may then haul up for the shipping

The marks for the shipping in the inner roads are given in case of it being too hazy to see the Old House on the northern end of Shaikh Shad Island

Anchorage bearings—Flagstaff south 16 east house on Shad north 51 east eastern part of the tower south 20 east Variation in 1827 4 12 west

Down to a period of recent date Bushahr was like other ports along the coast governed by its own Shaikhs Eventually the Bushahr's fell out with the neighbouring tribes of the Dashtis and Tangistanis Persia availed herself of the dissension to press on

# BUS—BUS

Būshahr establish a government there and reduce both Dashtas and Tangistanis together with some minor tribes such as the Rohillas immediately around the Bushahr creek to a condition subordinate to Bushahr

At the present moment the government of Bushahr extends from Dilām on the north to near Kangun on the south embracing a series of petty tribes both Persian and Arabic living in their own circles of villages and interfered with by the central government very much in proportion to their several means of resistance

The following list of the villages of the Bushahr district is from Colonel Pelly's memorandum —

Villages	Distance from preceding place	Population	Residents	Houses
	Miles			
R h hr	1	1,200	Resh es	300
H i l h	1	300	Pūlādīs	100
Chaghudduk	4 from Resh hr	100	Kaidan	40
T l yeh	1½	200	Beh h	100
G k	¼	150	Mirshay k	50
Ch k ta	2	500	Dumuk	400
Ahmad	½	150	Benrumy	70
H u mek	¼	150	B hey	50
Abūthw l	¼	60	Bājā	60
Ba dar R g	14 f m bu h h	1,200	Zoāb	100
Angali	6 d tto	600	Mushtani	60
Hyde	¼	50	Hā d ri	50
Hufush	¼	30	Amadhini	30
N ukal	2	20	M mberr h	20
M hammad Kulī	1	20	A gal	15
D h Nau	1	30	Amadh i	20
Burāzgun	10 from Bu bah	4 000	B āz i s	400
Ba darūj	1	100	Bandaruzi	60 or 70
S k ra	¼	60	S k rrayi	40
Du ch tu	¼	30	Arab o Kh azsat	60
Chābkhāner	¼	40	Kh shābi	50
Isaw d	¼	100	Ditto	10
Khu h b and Khush Khā	1 from Esaw dy	150	Khushābi & Khushkhā	150
Zi ruth	½	600	Z aruth	400
Safiābād	2	600	Safiābād	80
B nār	1½	100	Banāri	70
Kalāl	1½	100	Kalālī	100
Dih kaid	2	700	Deh kaidi	200
Bā gāh	1½	30	Bārgāh	40
G sakūn	4	60	Gisukāni	50
Z ge na and its dī t ts		9 000		
Abād	8 from Bushahr	350	Abādehi	150
Sum i	1½	300	Zu ge na	601

# BUS-BUS

Villages.	Distant from pre- ceding place.	Towns Revenue	Residents.	Houses
	Miles			
Burkiwarin	7	1,200	Arab Lah Ah	300
B barah	1	1,000	Zu ge a	50
Dahlaki	1½	3,000	Dahlaki	150
Rodh la	9 from Bushahr	2,200	Arab	100
K raband	2	250	Kurrabandi	80
Kala Sukhtih	1½	150	Arab	100
A kerri	½	200	Ditto	100
M hrizi	½	250	Ditto	150
Rustani	½	400	Ditto	300
Chum Hulkun	½	100	Ditto	30
Village of Hajj H	1	200	Ditto	30
Furrahuh	1	150	Ditto	200
Village of Nukhl	½	300	Ditto	60
Gowab	1	250	Ditto	60
Muhammadi	½	300	Ditto	50
Majun	½	200	Ditto	40
Fort of Sehran	½	100	Ditto	60
Zira	12 fr m Bushahr	1,200	Zi Ayi	30
Dardgah	1½	600	Dardgah	200
Thul Serkuh	1	30	Zi Ayi	20
Tul Al Safar	1,000 paces	70	Ditto	25
M hammadabad	1 fur	100	Ditto	50
Sehd h	3	100	Ditto	15
Tul i-Katal	1	70	Ditto	20
Am yar	1½	50	M xt re of several tribe	20
Mazzar Agh yer	1½	60	Zi Ayi	30
Shubu karih	12 from Bushahr	3,500	Shubu karih	300
M kaberr	4	200	Arab	60
Chum Tungān	2	150	Shub karih	50
Busrih	1½	150	Ditto	40
Dasht	1	200	Ditto	60
Bu ā	2	300	Shab karih	70
B āri Sulmā a	1	150	Ditto	50
Dh wei Ch hār Burj	1	250	Ditto	50
Dhurw i Pahrud	½	1,500	Ditto	60
Thu kari	1	300	Ditto	60
Burmābād	½	80	Ditto	30
Seh Kunār	1	60	Ditto	200
Gān wehgun	3	40	Ditto	70
Bum hr	2	300	Ditto	60
Dihkun	1	300	Ditto	200
Zakaryāy	1	150	Ditto	40
Muhammad Jiamul	½	100	Ditto	30
Lah Pah	½	50	Ditto	20
Shah Firuz	½	50	Ditto	30
Dih Dharān	1½	150	Ditto	40
Chah Dhāl	1	150	Arab	30
Uthiya	1	100	Ditto	30
Chahalgari Arab	1	100	Ditto	30

# BUS-BUS

Villages.	Distance from preceding place	Panna Revenue	Residents.	Houses.
	Miles			
Chahalgari Ajem	1	200	Sh bā karhi	50
S mah	1½	150	Khadrī	40
Khahpahr	1½	250	Khahif bar	60
Shaldhan	2	80	Shabā karhi	80
	16 f m	3 000	Haāt Dānd	100
Haāt Dānd	Būshahr			
Bidhu	6	80	Arab	25
Būsur	1	150	Haāt Dāndi	25
Obā Rusaṃ	1½	250	D tto	50
Punhgāh	2	150	D tto	25
Chahā Burj	2½	250	D tto	40
Chahā Mal	1½	250	Ditto	40
Mal Mahm d	3	250	Ditto	50
Kāh Safar	1	100	Ditto	20
Kāh Safar 2nd	1	80	Ditto	30
Cham Shuhab	2	70	Ditto	40
Mal Bawa	4	200	Sādūt	40
Ahmad Sm	2½	150	Ahmad Sm	30
Abbāsi	3	300	Haāt Dānd	30
Muhammad Sād	2	250	Ditto	40
Ga āweh	3	500	Haāt Dānd	150
Shul	5		D tto	60
Ah bam Abdal	3		Shul	20
K tt	½		Ditto	150
Kamal	1		Ditto	80
Puhra arī	2	120	Haāt Dā d	40
Bahmyāri	½	300	Ditto	250
Dilām	22 f m	1 100	Arab	120
	Bushah			
Tangistān		1 400	M gul	70
Baghak	2	150	P lādīs	60
Zundābi	½	100	P lād	150
Banuh Gez	½	150	Zundāb	100
	½		D rueshi	100
Sūruki	2	60	G thui	40
			Jam li	100
Gul ki	1	100	Muns ri	30
Chahthulkh	½ from Tangistān	40	Jaid l and Dashtias	70
			Zandhabih	40
Gah ak	½	100	G hinuki	100
Dilbar	2	50		
M dhumarh	2	50	Mudhūmarh	100
Bāsh	2	30	Bāsh	30
Barikka	1½	600	Barikka	200
Ahram	2½ from Tangistān	4,000	Dhawarūnī	
			Kh rgasthani	
			Dhmyyanea	
Khawiz	4	Included in above 4,000	Bahmyār	
			Tul -Gurgūn	
			Keshi	

## BUS—BUS

During the Anglo-Persian war of 1856-57 the troops under General Havelock landed at Rashur and Bushahr after receiving a few shells surrendered. The camp of the force was then pitched about 1½ miles due south of the gate of Bushahr (*Malcolm—Morser—Quasley—Kinnair—Brucks—Hannell—Jones—Winchester—MacAlister—Wray—Pelly*).

Bushahr is in telegraphic communication with Shiraz and Isfahan also with Karachi the intermediate stations being Angam Jashk Gwadar (submarine from Bushahr to Jashk land line from Jashk to Karachi). Steamers of the British India Steam Navigation Company leave Basra fortnightly for London calling at Bushahr every second Wednesday and calling at Karachi.

### *Extracts from reports of Surgeon Waters Residency Bushahr 1873-74.*

Town is not elevated more than 20 feet above sea level centre being lowest and Armenian quarter in north corner highest ground. Houses are flat-roofed and closely packed together generally not less than two storeys in height the ground floor being solely for winter residence and the upper apartments for use in the hot months of the summer and autumn.

Sewage pits are dug in the street which is generally not more than 7 or 8 feet wide. Town does not cover an area of more than half a mile square.

Twelve different places of sepulture within the walls. Graves not more than 3 feet deep, and some temporary erections of stone or lime above the surface for purpose of holding bodies to be conveyed to Karbala. These bodies often become exposed.

The wells are all brackish. At south-east corner is a large tank gift of a native merchant for collecting rain water. This reservoir is open only during April and May which period is coincident with annual advent of guinea-worm (to be referred to hereafter). Chief supply of drinking water is from two wells one at Bahmane 6 miles from the town the other at Bagh-i-Mulla 5 miles. Only slightly brackish but causes griping &c during first month of use.

During wet weather locomotion on the plain between the city and cultivated land is difficult from mud and pools of water. The first 200 yards or so of this plain from the city gate being near the barracks, is generally resorted to as a necessary by the Persian troops. Covered with filth and dead dogs mules &c (see forward).

Subsoil of plain for first 20 feet or so is very porous conglomerate rock containing a quantity of small shells. Beneath this is found a thick bed of firm moist clay. Nevertheless Bushahr is not a very unhealthy place. Has a good natural position. Prevalent wind is north west which coming across the gulf becomes deprived by oxidation of deleterious substances it may have previously contained neutralizes the emanations from the sewage pits cess pools &c.

Sickness chiefly malarious fever is increased during the south-east winds doubtless owing to the malaria being carried from what is called the Mashila a marsh upwards of 3 miles in length, which connects the peninsula with the country proper.



## BUS—BUS

The rainfall of an average year is about 9 inches and falls almost exclusively during two separate periods —the first October November December and January and the second or *latter rain* in the end of February March and the beginning of April Probably January is the rainiest month in the year whilst in June July and August it is rare to have even a few drops Snow very seldom falls at Būshahr and a hail shower not more than once a year Maximum temperature seldom exceeds 95 F in the shade, and the minimum rarely falls below 47

The cold weather is often introduced by dust-storms

The inhabitants of Būshahr like Persians in general are a fine tall muscular race Formerly they were more Arab than Persian and the customs of the people as well as the *patois* used colloquially can thus be explained though at present the Persian element largely predominates The people are keen of intellect shrewd in business in manner graceful in intercourse with others and amongst themselves pleasing and polite but not to be relied on lax in morals and ungrateful The latter qualities are due in a great measure to long misrule Dr Waters wrote a report to the Political Resident regarding the sanitary condition of a Persian regiment quartered in the barracks before referred to The following are extracts —

The regiment 700 strong arrived at Bushahr 11 months ago since which date over 200 have died chiefly from intermittent fever At the time of my visit about 200 men fit for service were drawn up in line in the barrack area whilst I made the circuit of the quarters

*Barracks* —Each apartment estimated roughly contains only about 1 600 cubic feet of space is badly ventilated destitute of all comfort and wears a most ruinous aspect In each with one or two exceptions I observed from two to nine suffering from fever on which in many cases dysentery had supervened Many of the sick were in the last stage of prostration and I fear beyond a possibility of recovery being utterly uncared for as regards medical assistance food nursing and clothing In some rooms the emanations from the sick and dying were more than sickening At night no less than 25 men are huddled up in each room containing not more than 130 square feet of superficial space the unaffected sick and dying were all mixed

I was informed that about 100 men (in addition to the 200) were scattered through the town unaffected 160 invalids were seen altogether in a state of squalor dirt and misery that defied description terribly overcrowded badly fed their bodies only partially covered and that with rags and the vicinity of the barracks thickly interspersed with ordure

For further medical opinion regarding sanitary points of the neighbourhood see Dalāki

English mercantile transactions are conducted in a great measure through the agency of Armenians There are also a few Jews but they are a disreputable lot The inhabitants have the reputation of being extremely uncivil to strangers looking down on all in comparison to themselves.

## BUS—BUS

The average daily hire of artisans and laborers at Bushahr is—

Maso (Head)	2½ Kirān
Bricklayer	2
Ditto (Assistant)	1
Laborers	½
Carpenter (Head)	2
Ditto (Assistant)	1½
Blacksmiths	2
Goldsmiths paid according to work	
Well sinkers	1
Tinsmiths	2
Tailors	2

Besides there are barbers shoemakers butchers and bakers who generally have shops of their own

The average wages of employes and domestics at Bushahr are—

Mirza Arabic	150 K	per mensem
Persian	100	
Munshi	30 to 50	
Interpreters	50 to 60	
Bhaties	40 to 50	
Assistant ditto	20 to 25	
Fāsh bāsh	40	
Fāsh	20	
Musāls	16	
Kalā chis	15	
Boy	25 to 30	
Cooks (Head) Indian	40 to 50	
(Mate)	15 to 20	
(Head) Persian	30	
(Mate)	10	
Master of Horse	50	
Groom (Head)	20	
(Under)	10 to 12	
Muleteers (Head)	30	
(Under)	10	
Sweepers	10	
Water men	15 to 20	

The animals procurable in Bushahr are the horse mule ass bullock sheep and dogs. Mules and asses are the principal animals of burthen the rocky nature of the road to Shiraz and other places in the interior is such that camels are very nearly useless. Horses of size and bone are brought up in great numbers hither annually and exported to India. Those bred in the Dashtistan have a great deal of the Arab blood in them and great care is taken in rearing them. Their average price is from Rs 250 to 400 and vessels take them to Bombay for Rs. 40 or 50 a head. The price of a good mule varies from Rs. 80 to 150 that of asses from Rs 30 to 50 those from the island of Bahrain which are of superior size and more endurance than the common ass are frequently sold as high as Rs 100 of course however if the passes to the north were occupied by an enemy animals could not be brought down in large numbers.

The average price of animals at Bushahr is—

Horses, riding	best	Kirāns each	} Proceed from the Rohilla district and adjacent villages.
	2nd	600 to 1000	
	3rd	300 to 600	
		100 to 300	

## BUS—BUS

Mules, best baggage	100 to	250	} Brought from the interior
" 2nd "	40 to	100	
Asses, Maskat, riding	80 to	100	} Got from Maskat and Lingah small strong and swift.
" Bahrein,	30 to	150	
" Dashti baggage	15 to	30	} Got from Bahrein swift, but weak and not fit for hard work
Camels best baggage		80	
" 2nd "		50	} Slow strong and very hardy
Horses, baggage	50 to	100	
			} Got from the interior

Gear for animals costs on average as follows —

Saddle complete	90 to 40	Kirans each.
Bridle	2½	"
Halters	1½	"
Heel ropes	½	"
Stirrups	2	"
Girth leather	1½	"
hair	½	"
B ts best	1	"
Pack saddle, camel	1 to 2	
" asses, riding	15 to 30	
baggage	3 to 4	
Clothing for horse mules, or asses	2 to 3	

The quantity of supplies procurable in the Bushahr market is considerable wheat is sold at an average price of Rs 4 for lbs 127 chopped straw for forage is plentiful and is the only food horses are allowed Rice from Shiraz and India is always obtainable and the more common grains such as bajra are abundant. Bullocks and sheep are of good quality though small The fowls of Bushahr are famous for their size and delicacy of their flesh Vegetables viz onions sweet potatoes common potatoes brinjals carrots beetroots and radish are grown in the vicinity and fruit is brought from the villages of the plain the plains beyond and among the mountains in such plenty as to be sold for a mere trifle they are the black grape the common grape musk and water melon occasionally the Isfahan melon plums pomegranates dates peaches pears quinces sweet limes and oranges Dried cherries plums and grapes almonds walnuts figs pistachio nuts &c are sold in the bazar and exported in great quantities annually The supply of fish in the market is not abundant and cannot be calculated on

The following is a table of weights used in the Bushahr market for edibles of every description including fodder &c They are used by every one, goldsmiths grocers and apothecaries alike —

24 Grams	= 1 Miskal.
47½ Miskals	= 1 Kida
2 Kida	= 1 Wukap
4 Kida	= 1 Charuk
14 Kida	= 1 Man Tab iz.
4 Man Tabriz	= 1 Churak Hashim
16 Man Tabriz	= 1 Man Hashim.
100 Man Hashim	= 1 Karah

A Bushahr Man = 760 miskals, or 304 tolas Indian or 7½ lbs. English Avoirdupois

The Hashim Man = 116 lbs. Avoirdupois

# BUS—BUS

Ross gives the following table of Būshahr weights —

*For general commodities—*

1 Tabris man = 760 miskals, or about 7½ lbs

*For grain &c —*

1 Hāshim man = 12 160 miskals, or about 12½ lbs.

*For silks—*

1 Sang Shuh = 1,280 miskals or about 13 lbs.

Fuel is very scarce at Būshahr. Date and kuhnār trees are the wood growing in the plain and that not in great quantity. Consequently fuel is very expensive being brought in boats from all along the coast. It consists in a great measure of mangrove.

The following list of building materials used at Bushahr with the average value of the same may be useful —

	Sort.	K a		
Chu Am	1 t	2 fo	116 lbs	Used for ornamenting rooms
	2nd	30	1 160	Generally used procured boats from Tangutān
	3rd	20	1 160	N t mu h used of in f o quality
M d		6	100 loads	Used nco ring roofs, &c.
Saruj (black mortar)		6	16 lb	U ed in damp places has baths, &c.
Ahak (lime)		2	116	When mixed with ashes becomes saruj
Stone	1st size	10	100 No	C n be c t nto any ze o shape from stone quarries, 2 m les ut of Joron. Used n maki g main pillars of a building and any strong walls &c
	2 d ze	6	"	Ditto ditto ditto
Stone	sm ll	1	"	Used in making walls &c &c
Brick kiln b rnt		4		Used in making raings to terraces, levelli g floors &c. Scarce can be got from Basra ornamented and glazed ones can also be got, but are dear
	su -d ed	3	1 000	Used only where no stones can be got.
Rafters	1 t sort	30	20	} Brought f om Muscat cheap in summer but dear in winter
"	2 d	20	20	
"	3rd	16	20	
Date trees, stumps (whole ones)		1 25	each	} Got from Bahrain and Kat g ; used sometimes instead of rafters, because cheaper. Not strong articles, as they soon wear away
" (quarter ones)		0-40		
Date sticks		1	100	Used in covering roofs, arranged next to mats on ceilings of buildings

## BUS—BUS

		Kīrāns.	
Earthen vessels (wide basins)		1-8 each	Used for mixing chunām with water ready for masons work.
	Do. (goblets)	0-10	
Baskets large size		0-10	Got from Bahrein used in carrying mud, chunām &c
„ small		1-8	
Mats Bahrein		2-50 pairs	Used in lining sitting rooms &c
Basra, fine		2 60 each	
„ coarse		0-40	Used for lining ceilings of buildings &c.
Timbe	Teak 2 inch thick	60 to 20	Sold according to length breadth and quality sometimes very cheap at others dear It is impossible to give an idea of its average value
	Mango 1	6 to 7	
	M te g 1½	12	
	Lubban 1	8	
	comm ½	1	
Nails of sizes		4 f 7½ lbs	Got from India those made in Bushahr being of very inferior quality
	very small	6 7½	

The following table shows the value of coins current in the Bushahr market (the standard coin is the Muhammad Shah Kīrān) —

### Gold

Venetian sequin	called D btui	= 11	Kīrāns.
M je	Mejer	= 10	
T māns of 18 Nakd or Nuḳ d	Ashraf h jd Nakhodī	= 9-70	
24	Ashraf mī kah	= 13	
Ghāzīs (Turkish)	Ghāzī	= 41 2	
Medj dis (ditto)	Medjīd	= 19 to 20	
Sovereigns	G	= 20 to 22	
Goldmuhrs of 1 tola	Golmühr	= 39	

### Silver

Spanish Dollars Carolus IV called Rīāl Tūpī Chār Khātī	= 5	Kīrāns each
III	S h	= 4 91
others		= 4 75
German Crow	Sarjūr	= 4 54
of Franc s I	S kkadukhtar	= 4
Piastres Aī Tu k sh called Kārush-a n		= 1-72

100 Gaz = 1 Kīrān The copper coin of the town bears a value usually of 1½ gaz or so 81 ½-kīrāns are also circulated those of Shirāz at the full value those of Isfahān and Tahrān only valued at 40 gaz The Muhammad Shah Kīrān weighs 28 nukud o n kd

Colonel Pelly in his Report on the Tribes Trade and Resources of the Persian Gulf gives very ample returns of the trade of Bushahr He formed them by taking the opinions and estimates of several traders upon the details of trade at the ports and concerning the articles in which they were severally interested These estimates were then reviewed by an experienced and intelligent member of a long established European firm and subsequently considered by the Head Accountant of the Residency and he therefore considers them though not exact yet sufficiently near approximations to correctness to prove serviceable guides

# BUS—BUS

The exports from Büshahr are as follows —

Cotton	60 000	Tabriz mds
Madde root	100 000	"
Raw ilk	10 000	"
Gall nuts	7 000	
Alm nds	50 000	
Raisins	50 000	
Tallow	30 000	
T bacco	120 000	
Rosewater	6 000 to 20 000	ca boy
	15 000	flasks
Assafetida	8 000	Tabriz mds
Salep	1 000	"
Gum Persia	25 000	
Wool	100 000	
Wheat	1 500 000	"
Op um	47 000	
Gh	10 000	
Cummin seed	40 000	
Bees, wax	4,000	
Dates	20 000	bask ts
Gram	26 000	Tabriz mds
Carpets	5 000	p eces
Wine	500 to 10 000	carboys

## IMPORTS AT BÜSHAHR.

	T value f Rs
Cashmer shawls	2 500 000
Coccanut l	2 000
Preserves (gr ger)	5 000
Sealing wax	1 000
Alum	5 000
Piece-goods Europe	500 000
Yarn Europe	35 000
Flints for guns	6 000
Lead	7 000
T pigs	70 000
Tin sheet	5 000
Stationery	2 000
Leathe	4,000
Sp ces	50,000
Pepper	50 000
Sugar	950 000
Sugarcandy	40 000
Tea	80 000
Camphor	2 000
Coffee	40 000
Black wood	30 000
Brazil wood	4,000
Iron	10 000
Sal Ammonia	6 000
Drugs	7 000
Steel	3 000
Glassware	7 000
Candles, wax	2 000
Gold cloth	75 000
Zinc	4,000
Quicksilver	4,000
Sundries	100 000

Total Imports Rs 4,100 000

## BUS—BUS

An abstract of the Bushahr trade prepared last year is also subjoined—

<i>Exports</i>	<i>Ra.</i>	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Ra.</i>
To Bombay	10 00 000	From Bombay	37 00,000
Ja a	3 50 000	Java	10 00 000
" Jedda	1 80 000		
Total approximate } Exports Ra. }	15,30 000	Total app oximate } Imports Ra }	47 00 000

The following tables show the exports and imports more in detail distinguishing their destination and ports from which they came respectively

The exports to England were (for year 1863) 64 000 Tabriz maunds wheat This item however is much interfered with by the arbitrary prohibition of the authorities

To the Mauritius the exports were—

	<i>T bri maunds.</i>	<i>V l Hom- bay R</i>
Wheat	480 000	7 000
Dates	96,000	12 000
T llow	10 000	10 000
Ghi	10 000	20 000
Gram	40 000	10 000
Ra ns	10 000	2 500
Cumms seed	5 000	3 000
Almonds	3 000	1 500
Mules	300	35 000
Asse	100	2 500
H raes	100	10 000
Sheep	300	750

The export trade with the Mauritius however would increase if it were regularly carried on It would doubtless increase if traders were not subjected to great inconvenience by the governors of Bushahr placing sudden embargo on the exportation of wheat

To Bombay—

	<i>T bri maunds</i>	<i>Valu Bom bay Ra.</i>
Cotton	250 000	7 00 000
Madd r root	100 000	55 000
Raw ilk	10,000	5,00 000
Gall n ts	7 000	38,000
Almonds	50 000	25 000
Raisins	40 000	20 000
Rosewater carboys	10 000	12,000
flasks	10 000	2,500
Assafet da	6 000	20 000
Sal p	1 200	6 000
Gum Persia	25 000	10 000
Wood	100 000	1 50 000
Wheat	300 000	45,000
Ghaap Dates baskets	20 000	40,000
Cumms se ds	4,000	2 000
Carpets (different qualities)	4,000	2,500
W ne carboys	200	1,000

# BUS—BUS

## To Java—

	Tabriz maunds	Value, Co. Rs.
Wheat	850 000	1,27,500
Cummin seeds	35 000	21,000
Bees wax	4,000	30,000
Gram	5 000	1,350
Raisins	16 000	8,000
Rosewater flasks	10 000	2,500
Almonds	8,000	5 000
Black seeds	8 000	5,000
Opium	8 000	4,00 000
Gall-nuts	3 000	12 000

**GHEE**—The present annual exportation is very small owing to the dearness of the article here but in good years it sometimes amounts to 20 000 maunds, valued at Bombay Rs 30 000

**DRY FRUIT**—The annual exportation varies from 4,000 to 12,000 boxes, valued at Bombay Rs. 2,600 to 6 000

**DATES**—About 30,000 baskets Basra and 3 000 baskets Lahi are annually re-exported hence to Java whereof value amounts to Bombay Rs 100 000 and duty Rs 330

## To Aden and Jedda—

		Value, Bombay Rs.
T bacco	28,000 Tabriz mds	17 500
Rosewater carboys	500	625
Wheat	32 000	4,800
Ca pets	2 500 pieces	25 000
Wheat	8 000 Tabriz mds	1,200
Tobacco	7,000	4,375

## To Muscat—

T bacco	1 000	30 000
Wheat	80 000	12 000
Raw silk	1 000	50 000
Ghi	3 000	6,000
Rosewater carboys	4,000	5,000
Cummin seed	8 000	4,000

## To ports on the Persian Coast exclusive of Bandar Abbas—

	T bizi mds	Value, Bombay Rs.
Wheat	80 000	12 000
Barley	48 000	4,500
Tallow	1 600	2,000
Myrtle leaves	4,800	750

Hardly anything is exported from Bushahr to other ports on the Persian Coast.

## To Bahrein—

	T bizi mds	Value, Bombay Rs.
Tobacco	28 000	17 500
Madder root	8 000	5 000
Cotto	12 000	36 000
Ahlook (nuts)	800	200
Nukhud (gram)	800	200
Jafth (dy)	3 200	800
Sugar	500	625

## To Katif and Lahsah—

Silk thread (untwisted)	100	75 000
Carpets (different sorts)	250 pieces	2,500
Wheat	32 000	4,800
Tobacco	7 000	4,375

## To Kowet—

Tobacco	14,000	8,700
Madder root	2,000	1,250



# BUS—BUS

	Tabriz mds	Value Bombay Rs
Ablook (nuts)	3 000	750
N khud (gram)	3,000	750
Carpets (different sorts,	500 pieces	5 000
<b>To Basra—</b>		
Rice	8,000	3,000
Madder root	40 000	25 000
Tobacco	35 000	22 000
Sugar (Bengal)	14,000	10 500
(Ja )	14,000	10 500
English iron	6 000	3 000

The detail of imports into Bushahr from the various ports are as follows —

## From England—

	Value Bombay Rs
Cru hed sugar	50 000 Tab iz mds 87 500
Loaf sugar	16 000 40 000
Flint tones	400 cases 10 000
Cotton good f ll descript o s	200 000
Guns pistol gold and silve watches and chains	10 000
English iron	14,000 Tabriz mds 5 000
<b>From Bombay—</b>	
Cashmere hawls	10 000 pieces 1,500 000
Coppe	60 000 mds 300 000
Piece-goods (Europe)	600 000
S gar	2 00 000 mds. 200 000
Tea	2 500 bo es. 100 000
Gold lth	75,000
Tin pigs of—	14,000 mds. 70 000
Spices	50 000 50 000
Pepper	50 000 50 000
Sugarcandy	25 000 50 000
Coffee	20 000 40 000
Yarn	40 000
Blackwood	1 20 000 30 000
Iron	13 500 10,000
Cocoonut oil	1 140 2 000
Preserves chiefly ginger	300 boxes 5 000
W x sealing	1 000
Wax candles	350 mds. 2 000
Flints gun	8,000
Lead	7 000 mds. 7 000
Tin, heets	5 000
Paper and tat o y	2 000
Leathe	4,000
Campho	2 000
Wood Brazil	4,000
Drugs	7 000
Steel	3 000
Glassware	7 000
Zin	4,000
Qu oksil er	4,000
Sal ammonia	1 400 mds. 6,000
Indigo	100 boxes 100,000

N B—It has been found ery difficult to btain satisfactory estimates of th import trade with India owing to the multitude f petty dealers and the variety f articles; each of them deals in ery small quantities

A reference to th Bombay Custom House would furnish a much more correct estimate of it than could be conjectured at Bushahr

## BUS—BUS

### From Java—

	Tabriz maunds.	Value. Co Rs
Sugar	13,80 000	17 00 000
Cassia	8 500	8,500
Coffee	3 400	8,500
Rum	300 cases	2,250
Tin	No a.	

This article was formerly imported in large quantities but the high prices in Java have stopped importation.

### From Aden and Jedda—

Nothing is imported from Aden

	Tabriz maunds.	Value Bombay Rs.
Osta Ghoddos (drug)	2 000	3,000
Senna leaves	4,000	1 000
Cassia	4,000	4,000
Limon juice (carboys)	200	400
Egyptian loaf sugar	2 400	6 000
Dry lemon	20 000	25 000
Fatha ee (Kutch leather)	8 000	12 000
Chundies (rafte )	4,000	4,000
Cl	No a.	

This article was largely imported some years ago but the importation has gradually decreased so that there has been none imported this year owing to its having got out of use in Persia. About forty years ago loaves were worth 40 kirāns the Tabriz maund and at present only 2½ kirāns

	Tabriz maunds.	Value. Bombay Rs.
Lamp-oil (Kutch manufacture)	5 000	6,500
From Karachi—		
Lamp-oil	2 400	3 600
From Muscat—		
M t bags (Kof t)	200 000	40 000
Empty rice gun y bags	200 000	35 000
Coffee	4 000	10 000
Pepper	4,000	5 500
Bengal sugar	28 000	31 500
Turmeric	4,000	3,000
Sugarcandy	800	1 600
Swedish iron	4,800	3 600
Steel	500	500
Hides of all kinds	6 000	3,000
Tin	1 000	5 000
Cardamoms	150	3 000
Janpoo indigo (Sind manufacture)	4,000	40 000
From Bandar Abbās—		
Grind-stones	150 pairs	200
Henna leaves	1 000 Tabriz mds.	500
Mināb indigo	1 600	11,200

A large quantity of Mināb indigo going to Yazd through Bandar Abbās is the detriment of the Indian indigo. Being cheaper it is preferred by the dyers.

### From ports on the Persian Coast exclusive of Bandar Abbas—

	Tabriz maunds.	Value Bombay Rs.
Pepper	5 000	6,250
Coffee	3 600	7,200
Cotton piece-goods (English)		8 000
Tobacco	2 800	1 750

# BUS—BUS

	Tabriz maunds	Value, Bombay Rs
Tobacco	2,800	1 750
	7,000	4,375
Fire-wood	12 80,000	36,000
Salt	8,000	150
From ports on the Omān Coast—		
Dry lemons	9 000 Tabriz mds	11,250
From Bahrain—		
Empty rice gunny bags	20 000 p eces	3 500
Madar mat	10 000	7 500
J dda	5 000	1 200
Date t k (Go z)	200 b dles	80
Khullas dates	2 000 bask t	4,000
Syrup f date	3,200 T b z mds.	1 200
Cano (Bahre man fact e)	400	2 000
Pea l		100 000
From Katif—		
Date (Kh az)	10 000 b k ts	1 000
J dda	3 000 p eces	750
Date ti ks (G rz)	2 000 b dles	500
G l (wash in d)	50,000 m d	1 000
Madar mats	2 000 piece	2,500
Dates (Khullas)	50,000 Tabriz mds.	12 500
Black Ghel n		
Abba (cloak)	200	2 000
From Kowait—		
Coffee (M lab )	4,000 Tabriz mds	8 000
Pepp ( d tto )	5 000	6,250
Cotto p ce-goods (English)	1 500 p eces	18 000
From Basra—		
Dates bask ts	20 000 Tabriz mds	50 000
K dney beans	3 000	750
Date yrup	3,200	1,200
Reed mats (Buria)	50 000	12,500

Some clue says Pelly may be found to the trade of Bushahr in the terms upon which it is farmed by the Governor. For the revenue system throughout is one of farming the terms of the annual contracts remaining a constant quantity while it is only the douceur that varies.

The revenues of the Bushahr Government then are farmed for a gross amount of some 30 000 tumans, of which 15 000 tumans may represent the customs\* and the balance octroi receipts, and land and poll tax from the tribes and villagers.

Suppose the Governor to clear 10 000 tumans in the year and 5 000 tumans more to stick to the fingers of underlings. Take the low rates of 5 per cent (being that of the most favoured foreign nation) as an average custom due on both exports and imports and the gross value of the entire trade of Bushahr so estimated would amount to tumans 900 000 or about £450 000 sterling.

Trade reaches Bushahr from Batavia Mauritius and in part from India in square-rigged vessels. But perhaps the bulk of the Indian trade comes in native craft of from 100 to 200 tons burthen.

The customs are said now (1861) to be equal to 80,000 tumans yearly (Stack)

A small portion of the imports are subsequently re-exported to other Gulf ports in a smaller class of sea-going native craft. But the large bulk of it finds its way into the interior of Persia by mule caravan. After reaching Shirāz it divides a part passing to Yazd and the remainder to Isfahān with a sprinkling round these cities.

The physical disadvantages of Būshahr as a port are considerable. It is a roadstead only partially protected against the prevailing winds from the north west. The anchorage is 4 miles from the landing place. Communication with shipping by boat is always slow either to or from the landing-place and is sometimes wholly cut off for days together during a strong nor wester.

The port enjoys a management differing from ours. Boats cannot go off after sunset nor move to land cargo until the manifest has been seen by the Governor. English trade is rated under treaty in and out at 5 per cent without further inland demand. But native trade loses on the import as compared with ours and perhaps in some articles gains on the export *e.g.* on exportation of corn.

The climate of Bushahr remarks Dr McAlister is almost insupportable and notwithstanding the prevalence of north west winds the heat is generally higher than in any other port with which I am acquainted. I have been cruising in the Red Sea during the greater part of three summers and I never found the heat so great nor the humidity so oppressive as I have found them in Bushahr. The mean temperature of the year in this place in the open air is about 90 Fahrenheit that of the coldest months January and February being 78 Fahrenheit and the hottest (August) being 108 in the shade. That of the lowest temperature at any time in the year being 40 which occurs always in February and of the highest temperature at any time during the year in the summer being 150 which always occurs some time in August. The annual range is about 110 Fahrenheit. During the months of December January and February beautiful white clouds are frequently seen resting against the face and often shrouding the summits of the hills or mountains situated to the east of the plain which very often envelope the plain in impenetrable obscurity nor do they fail even in making visits to the sea particularly when the wind shifts from west to east and favours a move in that direction. These clouds are occasioned by the condensation of the exhalations from the Gulf meeting or coming in contact with the cool mountain air. During the prevalence of the phenomenon the inhabitants of the villages under the brows of the mountains as well as these of Bushahr are very subject to attacks of ague and rheumatism. During the same months particularly December lightning thunder and strong gales of winds are prevalent accompanied occasionally by hail showers and snow is seen during the same period on the second range of mountains bearing from east to north of the town. March is a pleasant month neither too cold nor too hot. April and May are uncomfortable and unhealthy owing to the brightness of the atmosphere and high and stormy gusts of wind which carry the impalpable particles of sand with which the country is covered.

## BUS—BUP

For a full report upon the trade of Būshahr—*vide* Report on the Administration of the Persian Gulf Political Residency 1882 83 pages 34—61 and the reports of succeeding years

Bell (1884) writes — At Bushahr the anchorage for large shipping (inner roads) is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles for the town in 3 to 4 fathoms in low water over a muddy bottom its advantages of pier accommodation over the smaller bunders are not great the advantages arising from the house accommodation afforded by the town and the working population are however considerable Deeper water in shore than that opposite the town is found 4 or 5 miles to the east of it at Rashir and there also are the wells of sweet water and the telegraph offices and European residences It is high tide full and change at Abu Shahr at about  $7\frac{1}{2}$  hours the spring rise and fall varies from 6 to 8 and the neaps rise from 4 to 6 their range being 2 to 4 In summer the day tides and in winter the night tides are much the greater

# BUS—BUS

*Table showing average tonnage of Vessels entering and leaving the Port of Bushahr during twelve months in 1882*

(Class A—European Class B—Native Craft.)

	Where trading description.	Average number	Average tonnage of each Vessel	Total average tonnage
A—European	Square rigged Europe			
	Ditto India			
	Ditto Java	1	464	464
	Ditto Jedda	1	500	500
	Ditto Muscat			
	Steamers B I S N Co Mail Service	100	670	67 000
	Ditto Anglo-Persian Co	28	1 154	32 312
	Ditto Bombay and Persian Co	28	674	18 872
	Ditto Fitch Company	24	920	22 080
	Ditto Pilgrim	10	1 021	10,210
	Ditto Miscellaneous	21	1 020	21 420
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>213</b>		<b>1 72 858</b>
B—Native Craft	Ind	8	85	680
	Muscat and Dependencies	60	35	2 100
	Arab Coast, Persian Gulf Bahrein	120	30	3 600
	Persian Coast Makran	250	25	6 250
	Koweit, Basra, and Kateef	100	40	4,000
	Zanzibar	4	75	300
	Aden Jedda, &c.	2	150	300
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>544</b>		<b>17,280</b>
	<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>757</b>		<b>1 90 088</b>

*Return of British Shipping at the Port of Bushahr during the year 1882*

DIRECT TRADE IN BRITISH VESSELS FROM AND TO GREAT BRITAIN AND BRITISH COLONIES.															
Entered										Cleared					
Total Number of Vessels.			Total Tonnage.			Total Number of Crews	Total Value of Cargoes.	Total Number of Vessels			Total Tonnage			Total Number of Crews	Total Value of Cargoes.
With Cargoes.	I Ballast.	Total	With Cargoe.	I Ballast	Total			With Cargoes	I Ballast	Total.	With Cargoes	In Ballast	Total		
98	1	93	73,100	1,135	74,235	4,600	Rupees 83 27 000	93		93	74,235		74,235	4,600	Rupees 6 766,000

INDIRECT OR CARRYING TRADE IN BRITISH VESSELS FROM AND TO OTHER COUNTRIES

Entered										Cleared						
Countries whence arriv ed.	Numbe r Vessels			Tonnage.			Number of Crews	Value of Cargoes	Countries to which departed.	Numbe r Vessels			Tonnage		Number of Crews	Value of Cargoes.
	With Cargoes	I Ballast	T tal.	With Cargoes.	I Ballast.	T tal				With Cargoes.	I Ballast.	T tal.				
Nil			Nil			Nil			Nil			Nil			Nil	

# BUS—BUS

Return of Foreign Shipping at the Port of Bushahr during the year 1882

ENTRANT										CLEARED				
NATIONALITY	Number of Vessels.			Tonnage			Number of Vessels.			Tonnage			Value of cargoes	Number of rews.
	With cargoes	In ballast.	Tal.	With cargoes	In ballast	Tal.	With cargoes.	I ballast.	Tal.	With cargoes	In ballast	Tal.		
Totals	13	3	15	12,012	913	12,924	473	10,38,000					373,0	473
	12	1	13	11,548	413	11,960	450	8,38,000	French	13	11,000	11,000	273,000	430
	1		1			464	13	2,00,000	German	1		464		13
			1		500	500	30	..	Turkish	1	500	500	5,000	30
MARI ALIET										14	1	15	12,400	464
T. 411										14	1	15	12,400	464



# BUS-BUS

*Recorded Temperature of Bushahr during five years (Self-registering Thermometers)*

	MAXIMUM BY					MINIMUM BY					MAXIMUM SUN					AVERAGE		5 YEARS	
	Means.					Means					Means					Maximum	Minimum		
	1877-78	1878-79	1879-80	1880-81	1881-82	1877-78	1878-79	1879-80	1880-81	1881-82	1877-78	1878-79	1879-80	1880-81	1881-82	Maximum	Minimum		Minimum
April	82	83	82	83	83	69	68	67	65	66	159	153	147	149	82.6	65.8	152.2		
May	89	88	89	91	92	76	75	74	74	76	161	162	154	155	90.8	75	157.4		
June	93	95	94	92	90	79	81	79	76	77	162	160	163	153	92.8	78.4	157.6		
July	96	98	99	97	98	82	85	83	80	84	165	161	167	156	97.6	82.8	161.2		
August	95	100	96	98	97	82	86	82	81	84	166	164	166	157	97.2	83	162.2		
September	94	98	97	94	94	78	81	77	74	79	157	156	160	155	95.4	77.8	156.6		
October	89	90	88	88	87	75	71	69	67	71	157	147	151	148	88.4	70.6	150.		
November	5	79	81	82	79	62	60	62	60	63	147	140	142	143	79.2	61.4	143.		
December	66	75	74	66	70	53	53	54	55	56	131	137	134	130	70.2	54.2	133.8		
January	63	68	68	67	65	49	53	48	54	53	134	135	131	130	66.2	51.4	123.		
February	67	69	64	72	64	55	53	47	55	49	136	143	129	136	67.2	51.8	136.4		
March	76	75	75	72	70	57	56	57	55	55	147	143	137	138	73.6	56	141		

BUSHAH OBSERVATORY the 1<sup>st</sup> October 1882

# BUS—BUS

## Monthly Average of Barometer during five years at Bushak

M. MTE.	1878-79		1879-80		1880-81		1881-82		1882-83	Mean A. page f 6 years	Remarks.
	10 A.M.	4 P.M.	10 A.M.	4 P.M.	10 A.M.	4 P.M.	10 P.M.	4 P.M.	10 A.M.	4 P.M.	
J ly	29 607	29 570	29 669	29 598	29 613	29 601	29 683	29 592	29 623	29 575	There is only no fall daily eve from 10 A.M. to 4 P.M. after which in normal state of weather the barom ter rises till 10 A.M. next day
A gust	29 652	29 607	29 644	29 589	29 735	29 683	29 687	29 634	29 723	29 688	
September	29 803	29 754	29 870	29 810	29 886	29 832	29 841	29 798	29 880	29 855	
October	30 034	29 852	30 066	30 015	30 087	30 027	30 03	29 985	30 046	30 051	
November	30 188	30 084	30 187	30 126	30 203	30 142	30 141	30 088	30 192	30 173	
December	30 163	30 104	30 208	30 119	30 199	30 139	30 203	30 131	30 228	30 200	
January	30 192	30 132	30 212	30 144	30 250	30 191	30 253	30 179	30 172	30 215	
February	30 126	30 035	30 196	30 128	30 121	30 051	30 168	30 101	30 161	30 154	
March	30 035	29 985	30 077	30 010	30 128	30 058	30 119	30 151	30 091	30 090	
April	29 988	29 937	29 984	29 988	29 976	29 920	30 004	29 943	29 988	29 969	
May	29 875	29 825	29 871	29 875	29 885	29 828	29 887	29 838	29 865	29 876	
June	29 681	29 638	29 681	29 681	29 731	29 687	29 702	29 659	29 692	29 697	
Yearly Averages	29 940	29 885	29 973	29 923	29 987	29 9 9	29 972	29 916	29 971	29 922	
										29 915	

# BUS-BUS

Table showing Force and Prevailing Directions of Winds and Recorded Rainfall at Bushahr for the year 1882-83

M	Mean daily mean in miles	Percentage of each direction								Rain
		N	North	East	West	South	South	East	Between east and west	
188										I Cts
April	238	7	47	12	5	18	3	2	6	152
May	203	10	50	4	6	5	2		3	29
June	24	7	63	15	8	4	3			
July	202	2	40	26	24		3	3	2	
August	152	2	24	32	27	5	2	2	6	
September	13	3	48	17	17	3	1	4	7	
October	141	8	50	20	3		3	8	8	
November	128	10	50	5	2			1	30	
December	143	16	40	2		6	6	4	26	4.01
1883										
January	155	15	42	2		3	15	3	20	
February	193	10	32	5	5	2	5	4	11	5.55
March	163	16	37	14	6	10	2	5	10	47
Fourth year 1882-83	176	9	44	14	9	6	4	3	11	14.47
Duration 1884-85	191	7	53	10	6	4	6	5	9	27.12

I Cts  
 Rainfall in inches  
 1877-78 = 15.41  
 1878-79 = 5.16  
 1879-80 = 6.84  
 1880-81 = 19.88  
 1881-82 = 9.57  
 1882-83 = 14.01  
 1883-84 = 21.46  
 1884-85 = 28.05

*Abstract Table of Meteorological Observations for the year ending 31st March 1885 taken at the Residency Observatory  
Buzahr 1884-85*

MONTH	RADIAN'S OF BAROM. TB.		FORENOON TEMPERA TURE		AFTERNOON TEMPERA TURE		SELF REGISTERING THERMOMETERS						Days on which highest temperature of sun's ray			
	F 10 A.M.	Aft 4 P.M.	DRY BU	W BULB	Mean	DB U	W ULB	MAXIMUM DRY	M V MUM		M X MUM			Days on which high temperature of air reached	Days on which low temperature of air reached.	
									Low	High	Low	High				UN V A
1884 April May June July August September	30 001	29 944	75	66	76	67	80	81	65	61	60	146	160	15th	6th	94th
	29 990	29 868	83	72	84	73	85	100	74	68	66	154	163	4th	16th	4th 24th.
	29 752	29 710	86	77	88	77	90	94	80	71	72	153	156	19th	25th	1st, 3rd 16th.
	29 627	29 588	89	79	91	80	93	100	82	78	74	158	162	31st	20th	26th 28th.
	29 711	29 667	91	79	93	80	95	109	82	76	64	157	169	4th	29th	3rd.
	29 829	29 787	86	75	88	78	89	93	76	70	61	151	153	21st	6th 8th	1st. 20th, 31st.
October November December January 1885 February March	30 066	30 042	84	72	85	75	88	93	70	67	9th	150	147	9th	20th	14th 31st.
	30 184	30 125	73	65	76	67	80	87	57	48	52	142	152	3rd	20th	22nd 26th.
	30 288	30 159	64	59	67	61	72	87	55	45	50	136	140	{13th 14th } 15th 16th	11th	20th 31st.
	30 181	30 082	58	54	60	55	63	71	50	41	47	132	136	29th	24th	6th.
	30 174	30 110	61	60	62	58	65	71	52	45	50	152	138	16th	9th 13th, 15th	1st 3rd 4th, 5th.
	30 086	30 017	65	60	63	51	70	82	53	52	55	140	151	18th	20th 29th	16th. 18th
For the year	29 982	29 924	76	68	73	78	80	89	66	60	59	145		4th August	9th January	1st August

## BUS—CHA

- BUSHKĀN**—Lat Long Elev 1 900  
 A village of Fārs situated under the north-eastern slopes of the Kūh Siāh 75 miles east of Bushahr on the road to Firuzābād. It has a mud fort and 250 huts with a few date trees about Plane trees are numerous and fuel can be had in any quantity from the nomads of the hills near Cattle for consumption and draught not very numerous Good water from springs and wells (*Jones—Pelly—Durand*)
- BŪTALI**—Lat Long Elev  
 A village in Fārs 14 miles from Bushahr and 15 miles from Burazjun The country around is generally cultivated but supplies are scarce and water also and mostly salt
- BŪZANA**—Lat Long Elev  
 A village of Luristān about 15 miles from Burujurd on a road to Dizful (*Schindler*)
- BŪZĪĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
 A town in Khūzistān 1 mile from Dorāk and on the Dorak or Jarāhi river It is the chief place of the Kab or Chāb Arabs and is the point to which small fishing craft come up for the supply of Do ak (*Pelly*)
- BŪZPAR(?)**—Lat Long Elev  
 A mountain range in Fars due north of Dihrud (*St John*)

## C

### CHĀB ARABS (originally K ĀB)—

A tribe of Arabs who inhabit the southern portion of the plain of Khuzistan whose boundaries are thus minutely described by Layard —

An imaginary line drawn from above Was a village on the Karun to Khalfabad a village on the Jarāhi and continued by the Zaitun hills to the Zurah or river of Hindiyān on the north east the river of Hindiyān on the east the sea on the south and the Kārun on the west The tribes under the Shaikh inhabit the right bank of that river but do not extend far into the interior They also occupy its banks from Āhwāz to its junction with the Shatt-ul Arab and both banks of the Bahr el Mashir to the Persian Gulf The most important rivers in Persia thus traverse the country in the possession of this Shaikh The district occupied by the Chāb Arabs is at the same time of great extent and it is necessary in accounting for the smallness of the population to remember that the interval between these rivers is in general a complete desert without any supply of water except during the rainy season and in the months immediately succeeding The Chab Arabs originally came from Wasit and the marshes at the junction of the Tigris and Euphrates They were buffalo herdsmen and settling on the Delta formed by the estuary of the Shatt-ul Arab and the Kārun they founded the town of Koffan The country they now inhabit was at that time occupied by the Persian tribe of Afghāns and the town of Dōrak was their principal settlement The Chab Arabs in the course of time by treachery and with the aid of the Wali of Hawizah succeeded in driving the Afshars out and taking possession of their country which they have since retained

# CHA—CHA

The following tribes acknowledge the authority of the Chāb Shaikh —

<i>Division.</i>	<i>Subdivision</i>	<i>Residence</i>
Al B' Nāṣir Id is	El Sakhe h	F llāh yāh Left b k f th lower part of th Kārun aud Bahr-el Mash
	Al Bā Al Al Bā Madeh Al Bu Bad El Gh nam Al Bu Dalleh Al Bu S f El Haffadall h Th wāme Shile hāt Rubabāt Sow lāt Rawāj leh Tow ijāt El F yyāl El K w seb Al Bu M hm d Al Bu Alāl	
Nasā ā		Right ba k f th Bah l Mashī ds the pa t of M h mmarah
M h se	Majd edd n	Right ba k a d l wer prt f the Kāru d the orthe pa t f M hammarah
	Kha āfirah El Mātesh A fe M tuww B w h r El Hallālāt D ā j h El Mahām d { B t M sāl tor { Eb Al Bāsh M rāz j h M āw y h M tā d h	
Ba i		Right d l ft b k f tl Kāru bo d bl w I a l y h a d th t villag
	Newāae El Wassey n Fl W rum El Ajājāt El J bbā āt. El Mosabbeh Al B Hājī El Awūd El Zorka Beni Khāhd El Qmū El Erkithar El Shamākh yeh El Be āshudeh El Hardān	

# CHA—CHA

<i>Division</i>	<i>Subdivision.</i>	<i>Residence</i>
Branch f the Banī Tamīm	Sharifāt (Ban Ershed, Sol yyeḥ El Farud &c)	H d yān Dīb Mulā, right ba k f the n ar of H dī yān and Zastu hills.
Hā dari Hiyāder	..	Ba ks f the Jarāh near Fellāḥ yāḥ

Pelly's list differs from the above sufficiently to induce me to give it also —

Al bū Ghubāḥ	6 000 adults reside	ar Buz h the r principal town
Asu k rah	4,000	at Onshār ea Buzi h
Mukāsebah	2 500	at A y tu m re south a d east.
Alb Al	2 500	a creek with o name
S waihat	2 500	ditto d tto
Alm kadam	4,500	at Kūt ear D āk al Khuf rah
Alkh aferah	5 000	on ad to D āk from M hammarah
Ba w	8 000	o th J rāḥi eek a d mouth
Zūrgān	8 000	n past re gro nd
Sha fat	10 000	t H diā and Dīb Mulā and the plai
Am	10 000	wanderi g d pastor l
Banikhāl d	5 000	ditt d tto

Pelly considers these numbers exaggerated. These tribes are scattered about through the pasture lands during winter and spring and concentrate at or near Fellahiyah towards summer for provisions and trade.

Of the 72 tribes which composed the Chab nation some have emigrated to Turkish territory others have died out and of others mere fragments remain. The Chab tribes which are still influential are the *Muḥawen* of Muḥammarah and the *Hanafirah Asakirah Mujaddim Al bu-Ghubāḥ* of Fellahiyah numbering in all some 9 300 adult males (*Robertson*).

The authority of the Chāb Shaikh does undoubtedly extend over all these tribes when in absence of aggression from other quarters he has it in his power by superior numerical strength to enforce it but the Bawis and Sharifats are large powerful tribes and consider themselves more under the protection than under the absolute authority of the Shaikh.

The Shaikh supposing the Bawis and Sharifats to be on good terms with him might collect perhaps 7 000 men of his own of which 3 000 are well armed with muskets and matchlocks 1 000 would be horsemen and 3 000 indifferently armed with spears and swords. The Bawis might bring about 1 000 horsemen and perhaps 2 000 footmen without good weapons and the Sharifats about 2 000 foot and 700 horse or about 2 700 men. The Shaikh has besides three small guns and a few dismantled ones at Fellahiyah. The Chab Arabs owe most of their importance and prosperity to the celebrated Chief Shaikh Thamir who encouraged agriculture and commerce and those engaged in such pursuits. Canals and watercourses upon which the cultivation of this country can alone depend were kept in good repair and new works of the kind frequently undertaken. Caravans and travellers through his country were well protected and cases of plundering very rare.

The annual sum paid by the Shaikh to the Governor of Fars is only £1 700 but some pretence is generally found to exact a larger sum. Beyond the payment of this very small tribute these Arabs can scarcely be considered Persian subjects and no local Governor or even Agent resides at Fellahiyah the head quarters of the Shaikh. The greater portion of the Chab Arabs have become Dih Nishins settlers in villages on the Karun they possess Wais Ahwaz Ismailiyah Idrisiyah Muhammadarah on the Jarahi Fellahiyah Jungeri Bonei Boneydzan Busi Kareibah Kazi Dob el Mir Sederah Attegeyzah Hadamah Boweiwar Rihanah Bonehbeyan Khalfabad and Cham Sabi on the river of Hindiyah Dih Mula Gurgeri on the sea Bandar Mashur and one or two other settlements. To these may be added other small villages scattered through the country. Many of them and indeed almost all those that are on the Jarahi are composed of huts built of reeds. Villages are daily rising whilst others are as frequently falling into decay owing to consumption of pasture destruction of water courses and other causes which must influence the state of an erratic population depending much on nature and little upon itself even for the common necessities of life.

The Chabs have lost much of the genuine Arab character. Their Shaikh exercises a despotic power over his dependants and the usual relation between an Arab Chief and his tribe no longer exists. The blood of the Chab has also become mixed though not perhaps directly with that of the Persian.

They have frequently intermarried with natives of Shushtar Dizful and Bihbahan. The inhabitants of Khuzistan it is true claim an Arab descent but there is scarcely a family which has not a very marked mixture of Persian blood. Many refugees from the principal towns in the province have also settled in the territories of these Arabs and many of the Chiefs of the mountain tribes have also frequently intermarried with them.

The Chabs have become Shia. The other Arabs will not intermarry with them but it is said that the Chabs do not scruple to marry Persians a great disgrace in the eyes of an Arab.

The Chabs strike one as being exceptionally intelligent which they owe probably to contact with the subtle and witty Persians. Their manners and ceremonies are rather altogether Persian than Arab and their dress with the exception of the head-dress is often Persian. Persian women being excellent cooks are highly esteemed by them as wives. The mutual dislike and contempt between the Persians and Arabs is very strong and quite undisguised in the lower classes.

The Chabs once built a dam at Mand on the Karun some 8 miles above where Muhammadarah now stands it turned the Karun bodily towards Kaban their ancient capital. When the Chabs underwent the usual process of internal dissension at the end of the last century the dam fell into ruin and the Karun taking its present course Kaban became the parched desert it now is and had to be abandoned. The Chabs then moved their seat of government to Dorak or Fellahiyah on the Jarahi but their decline in enterprise as in numbers and power has been steady since then.



The most fertile spots in the territory of the Chāb Shaikh are those in the environs of Dōrāk and on the banks of the Hafār and Shatt-ul Arab. Here alone dates and rice are produced and from these districts the Shaikh derives the principal part of his revenues. Wheat and barley are only grown in scanty portions scarcely sufficient for the supply of the inhabitants in the immediate vicinity of the towns and villages. The rice harvest is in August and September and that of other grain in April and May. The first is cultivated in those parts which are well watered by artificial canals drawn from the different rivers but the latter is chiefly dependent on the periodical rains for its nourishment. The north and west parts of the country afford tolerable pasturage and here the wandering tribes which compose no small portion of the population pitch their tents. Both banks of the Kārūn from its junction with the Āb-i-tāl below Shustar are uninhabited and consequently uncultivated and covered with brushwood the resort of lions, wild boars and other animals. Morasses are also common in this country towards Goban and the sea and between Dōrāk and the Kārūn. The Chab country is watered by three rivers the Kārūn, Tab and Jarāhi. The Chābs possess large flocks of camels.

The commerce of the Chābs is limited and flows in different channels according to the season of the year. Some of it reaches Māhammarah and is mixed up with the trade of that port. The principal seaports of the Chābs are Bandar Mashūr and Hindiyan. The trade of Chab says Pelly will always be confined to Chab itself and to the provinces of Shustar and Bihbahan. The passes leading into the plateau of Persia from these points may possess strategic advantages but they are not lines that trade could work to a profit in competition with Bushahr, Abbass or Baghdād. Rice, corn, ghee and the products generally of semi-pastoral and semi-agricultural tribes enjoying a rich soil and fine water command might be expected from the territory contained between the Kārūn river, the Bakhtiari and Kuhgehlū mountains the Hindiyan and Bahr-el-mashūr. Dates of course may form an item and be grown as also might cotton over a large area. The Chab territory is by no means an easy one to traverse. In the rainy season the direct road from the Hafār to Dōrāk is quite impassable and even the circuitous road by the Kārūn is almost equally so. And after the subsidence of the rains this tract would be fatal to horses and men from the marsh insects and miasma. Grass is plentiful in the spring of favourable years but in dry seasons nothing is to be got for the chopped straw of the last year is exhausted and the grass is too short while corn is only found round the villages. The water too is brackish along the whole line unless when drawn from the river that from the Hafār and Hindiyan is delicious but the water from the Dōrāk canal is rough, distasteful and unwholesome especially in the summer months.

The Chāb territory is really tributary to Persia and pays a considerable sum into the Shustar provincial treasury. Its element of greatest commercial strength and military weakness lies in the bountiful supply of water. It would be difficult to find a country of equal extent where fresh water containing sufficient silt is poured along the

plain in all directions through channels so numerous and so easily manageable. But it was by damming the exits of this water towards the sea that the Persians flooded the country and reduced the Chabs.

In the Hawizāh district many of the tribes are Muntafik who have crossed the Tigris to escape the exactions of the Muntafik Shaikhs. When the Mula of Hawizāh is strong they pay him tribute and when he is weak they decline to do so. They protect a number of Fellāh tribes. The Muntafiks are Sunnis and the Shaikh has 30 000 fighting Arabs at his command.

Hājji Jabir Khan Nusrat-ul Mulk Governor of Muhammarah died in October 1881 and was succeeded by his younger and abler son Shaikh Mizal. His elder brother Muhammad resides by order at Isfahan.

On the death of Shaikh Jābir the Persian Government divided the Chab territory.

It now will seek occasion or find a pretext to establish a more detailed supervision over the tribe.

In 1883 the Persians endeavoured to establish a custom house under Persian management at Muhammarah. Fortunately the endeavour failed. It is said that no sooner is a Persian custom house established in an Arab port than its commerce at once falls off on account of exactions. Such was said not to be the case if the Arabs manage their own customs.

Muhammarah possesses considerable advantages as a trading mart and places in Persian hands a strategical position of the highest value in the event of war with Turkey.

If held by a foreign power that power will enjoy considerable political and commercial advantages.

The town and its dependent districts are now governed by Shaikh Mizal who appears to have fairly well established his authority. He pays an annual revenue of 45 000 tumans.

*(Administration Report 1883-84)*

Shaikh Rahmah is now Governor of Fellahiyah and Mir Abdulla of Dih Mula. The former pays a revenue of 15 000 tumans and the latter £ 12 000 tumans.

Previously to May 1878 the Fellahiyah section of the Kā b Arabs was governed by Shaikh Sufti bin Imbadir their hereditary Chāf. On his murder by his cousin he was succeeded by Shaikh Rahmah. At the same time the districts of Dih ul Mula Jarrāhi Hindiyān and Bandar Mashur were detached from the Fellahiyah jurisdiction and placed under Amīr Abdulla of Dih Mulā. (*Bell*)

#### CHAFTĀ—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Yazd with a deserted post-house. Only inhabitants 3 men 2 women and 4 children who inhabited a very strong round mud tower lately put in repair. On road between Isfahan and Yazd 12 or 14 miles beyond Āghdā. (*E Smith*)

#### CHĀGHĀ (?)—Lat

Long

Elev

A small village in Fārs on the left of the road between Baba Hāj and Kowār about 32 miles from Shiraz towards Bushahr. (*Taylor*)

## CHA—CHA

### CHAGŪNŪ—Lat Long Elev

An encampment of nomads between Forg and Dihistan on the road from Lār to Karmān It is in the district of Fārs and situated about 20 miles to the east of Forg

The inhabitants are Persians and are dwellers in tents rather than nomads for they have no separate summer and winter quarters but remain on these half way mountain tops all the year round They have orchards and vineyards on the southern slopes (*Stack*)

### CHĀH ĀFZŪL—Lat Long Elev

A halting place between Yazd and Nain about 192 miles from the latter place There is said to be an abundance of good water

(*MacGregor*)

### CHĀH ARABĪ—Lat Long Elev

A halting place on the road from Bushahr to Burazjun in Fars There are two wells of good water here

### CHAHĀR BĀBKĀH (FĀRS)—

Lat Long Elev

A halting place two stages from Lar on the caravan route to Bandar Abba (*Pelly*)

### CHAHĀR BĀNĪCHAH—

A small group of Illyat tribes (Fars) who periodically visit a locality called Bun Rud in which are found the sources of the Kara Agach river

They comprise the Korani *ie* Bunui the Zanganah the Ārdashui and the Vanda The two former belong to the Lak tribes and the latter two are Lurs The Chahar Banichah generally join the Kashkai (*Rss*)

A large tribe of Kughelus subdivided into Boher Ahmed Nuwi Dushmaizi and Cherumi (*Layard*)

### CHAHĀR BASHAH—Lat Long Elev

A small village in the Yazd district about 20 miles north west of Āghda situated at the foot of the hills some 7 miles south of the road (*Abbott*)

### CHAHĀR BAZĀR—Lat Long Elev

A ruined village in Fars 4 miles north of Fahliyan amidst well cultivated fields (*DeBode*)

### CHAHĀR DĀNK—

A name given to small tunnel like openings or dykes in the dam constructed in former years across the new river at Shustar the present Gargar

These dykes were constructed in such a manner that two sixths of the water flowed east four sixths west of the town Hence the appellations *Do Dank* and *Chahar Dank*

### CHAHĀR DĀNK—

A name sometimes given to the Karun river at Shustar Also called Chahār Dangah (*Schmidler—Layard*)

### CHAHĀR DIH—Lat Long Elev

Mentioned by Baron de Bode as the first halting place on the Jaddah i Atabeg in Khuzistan between Māl Amīr and Isfahān This

## CHA—CHA

information was only obtained by him from a Bakhtiārī Chief It is also called Kalah Madrasah (*DeBode*)

### CHARĀR LANG—

A clan of Bakhtiāris (*q v*) in Luristān (*Layard*)

### CHAHĀRDIWĀR—Lat. Long Elev

A plain in the Pushtī Kūh district in Lūristān stretching north west and south east for 12 miles with a breadth of 5 miles and inhabited by a tribe of Kizil Kurds incorporated into the extensive tribe Fāil

### CHAHĀRTĀGH—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fārs 9 miles from Nasirābad situated in a pretty grove of palm pomegranate and fig trees (*Abbott*)

This may be identical with the valley of the same name situated according to Colonel Ross a few miles south of Farrashband

### CHAHĀRTĀGH—Lat Long Elev

A ruined village about 21 miles from Jahrum Fars on the road to Darab (*Abbott*)

### CHĀHGĀDAK (*ice deep well*)—

Lat Long Elev

Is a small fort on rising ground in Fars about 15 miles east of Bushahr

There are many other villages in the vicinity The best camping ground here is about half a mile south east of the fort

(*Clerk—Taylor—Hardy—Pelly*)

### CHĀH I KAVĪR—Lat Long Elev

A brackish well guarded by a little fort 37 miles from Yazd on the road to Bafk (*Abbott*)

### CHĀH I KHARBŪZA—Lat Long Elev

A halting place in Yazd about 24 miles south west of Anarah on the road from Biaban k to Nain Water procurable (*MacGregor*)

### CHĀH I KŪCH—Lat Long Elev

A well in Fārs 26 miles from Darab on the road from Shiraz *via* Fars (*Ouseley*)

### CHĀH I NAU—Lat Long Elev

A caravansarai and fort between Naugumbaz and Āghda Yazd

(*Smith*)

### CHĀH ISMĀNLŪ—Lat Long Elev

A halting place on the road between Shiraz and Yazd four stages from the former (*MacGregor*)

### CHĀH KAVĀR—Lat Long Elev

A caravansarai in Yazd about 2 miles from Fahraj on the road from Karman standing near the bed of a river with nothing but bare stony ridges and dry rocky hills all round It is large and well built with a well of rather brackish water but quite solitary and untenanted Abbott says that Baluch robbers are frequently found on this road (*Stack—Abbott*)

### CHĀH KŪTA—Lat Long Elev

A large village in Fārs on the road from Shirāz to Bushahr *via* Jarah about 19 miles from Bushahr (*St John*)

## CHA—CHA

**CHĀHNĀR**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in Fārs between Shah Ghāib and Fadumī on the road from Lār to Saīadābad about 60 miles from the former place in a hollow in the Kuh Surkhūn (*Stack*)

**CHĀH NAU**—Lat Long Elev  
A well in Yazd about 2 miles off the road from Yazd to Baībānak between Aī jirak and Khūranak Good water (*MacGregor*)

**CHĀH TALKH**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place 18 miles from Jahrum Fars on the road to Mughū bay (*Jones*)

**CHĀHTAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Liravī subdivision of the Bihbahan division of Khūzīstan (*Layard*)

**CHAKHĀWĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A large caravansarāi of burnt brick about 33 miles from Yazd on the road from Naiband There are five or six wells of good water but no inhabitants

(*Stewart*)

**CHAL** (i.e. the desert) —

The name given to a route travelled by Mr Schindler in Khūzīstān proceeding in a north west direction from the foot of the Dehlīz pass to Badāmāk where there are several streams flowing south

(*Baring—Schindler*)

**CHĀLĀBET**—Lat Long Elev  
A stage in Khuzistan mentioned by Mackenzie as the fifth on the alternative road from Isfahan to Shustar *via* Kāvarukh and Bazuft This route however is closed from November till early in May (*Mackenzie*)

**CHALĀN CHŪLAN**—Lat Long Elev 4920  
A village 16½ miles from Burujird on the road then e to Khuram ābād Khuzistan It contains 120 families and is the principal village of the Yar Ahmadi Lurs (*Schindler*)

Bell (22nd April 1884) says it is the residence of Abbas Khan Chief of the Yar Ahmadi Lurs The valley of the Diz is here from 5 to 10 miles broad it is flat and swampy in places soil clay growing fine wheat and barley Villages in the vicinity numerous from ½ to 1 mile apart along the hue of the stream The houses are of mud roof flat of tree rafters covered with mud a few poplars surround each village otherwise the district is treeless firewood very scarce

**CHAL I MŌRĒH**—Lat Long Elev  
The Chal i Morēh valley is situated in Fars between Basht and Teles pud on the road from Shirāz to Bihbahan

It is almost perfectly flat and has its alluvial soil standing level up against the stony hills

A narrow gorge admits the river which meanders from the north east escaping by an equally narrow gorge to the west The plain extends to the east like an arm of the sea the sluggish stream of Sar ab i Siāh draining this arm and falling into the main stream 2

## CHA—CHA

miles from the Guzinjūn ridge which is at the western end of the valley and by which it is approached from Bihbahān

The fords of the main stream and of that of Sar āb ī Siāh are easy. That of the latter is just above where a remarkable mound evidently artificial is now crowned by a ruined mosque. The mound is circular in shape has 40 feet scarp and is 70 feet in diameter (*Wells*)

**CHĀLVĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A stage in Khuzistān the third on the route from Shustar to Isfahān *via* Uganuri and Kavarūkh 52 miles from Shustar between Lah and Han ī nan (*Mackenzie*)

**CHAM**—Lat Long Elev  
The principal village of the Zaitun sub-division of the Bihbahān division of Khuzistān. It is surrounded with date trees which might here be cultivated with success the plain around being very rich indeed. The village is termed Zaitun in the maps. It was formerly a large town but is now a heap of ruins and almost deserted. See also ZAITUN (*Layard*)

**CHAM**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistān 8 miles east of Yazd inhabited by Ghabars (*Abbott*)

**CHAMAN I GHAZ**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Khuzistān about 70 miles from Dizful on the road to Khuramābād (*Schindler*)

**CHAMAN I GHAZ**—Lat Long Elev  
It is shown on Bell's map between Tang ī Laitum and Tang ī Fānī

**CHAMAN I SULTĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A poor village in Khuzistān the first in the Barbarud district on the road from Isfahan to Burujird (*Schindler*)

**CHAMBŪRĀKI**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars to north of Shiraz (called Aiyub in St John's map). It possesses plenty of water and corn-crops. The well and groves of Aiyūb are a short mile distant on the hill side to south. The village is in fair order (*Durand*)

**CHAM I CHĪT**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in the Bihbahān district of Khuzistān the 3rd on the Bandar Dīlam Isfahan road about 64 miles from the former place (*Ross*)

**CHAM I GĀHWĀRŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream in Persian Kurdistan at the head of the Sururi valley between Kamirane and Kurugh on the Karmānshah Sīhna road (*Plowden*)

**CHAM I GARAN**—Lat Long Elev  
A valley and stream in Kurdistan on the Sulmāniā side of the Zagros range below the Garan pass. The stream ultimately joins the Āb ī Shirwan. The mountains which shut in this valley on either side are called Bagh Khun" and Kūh ī-cham ī garan (*T C Plowden*)

## CHA—CHA

- CHAM I GAÜBA**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream in Kurdistan flowing at the foot of a hill crest of which is supposed to form the boundary between Turkey and Persia, about 3 miles from Panjwin  
This is really the Äb i Zizub but the people of Panjwin call it by the above name It flows eventually into the Kizilji (*Plowden*)
- CHAM I GHAZ**—Lat Long Elev  
A good camping ground in Lüristan 17½ miles from Valmian on the Khuramabad Dizful road (*Schindler*) This is probably identical with Chaman i Ghaz
- CHAM I GIRDÄB**—Lat Long Elev  
A ruined village in Luristan between Cham i Ghaz and Pul i Tang about 2 miles from the former on the Khuramabäd—Dizful road (*Schindler*)
- CHAM I MULLA**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in the Bihbahän district of Khuzistän the third on the Hindian Isfahan road (*Ross*)
- CHAMIZARNI**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the valley of Käm Firuz in Fars the property of one Haji Näsirulla Khan (*Durand*)
- CHAM SHALAILI**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain in Khuzistan on the banks of the Äb i Gargar not far below Shustar (*Layard*)
- CHANÄR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars between Kähna i Kitf and Kuramah on the road from Karman to Shiraz
- CHANÄR**—Lat Long Elev  
A large village in Fars situated to the right of the road to Shiraz under the mountains 8 miles south east of Abadeh (*Abbott*)
- CHANGOLÄR**—Lat Long Elev  
A river which rises in the mountains of Luristan and after junction with the river of Badrai falls into the Tigris under the name of the Wadi below Äbu Khanzirah  
It was on the banks of this river near the spot where it issues from the hills that Captain Grant and Mr Fotheringham were murdered by Kalb Äli Khän (*L yard*)
- CHÄNÜ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the island of Kishm Fars Persian Gulf It is a small place the inhabitants about 70 in number are weavers and wood cutters (*Brucks*)
- CHANÜSH JÄN**—Lat Long Elev  
The encampment of Jahangir Khan Mamasani in Färs 8 miles from Kazran on the road to Bihbahän *via* Fahlian (*DeBode*)
- CHAO ?**—Lat Long Elev  
A hill in Färs above the Käm Firuz plain to the right of the road Bakum—Äsupas on the Gair range the height of this part of the range is about 8 200 feet (*Durand*)

# CHA—CHA

**CHAPUGLI**—Lat Long Elev  
A ruined town in Ardalan between Sihna and Hamadan about 35 miles from the former (*Kinnear*)

## CHĀRAK—

Lat (Shaikh's house centre of town) 26 49 34 Long 54 16 50  
A small town in Arabistan on the coast of the Persian Gulf 10 miles north west of Ras Yasid and in Chārah bay which lies between Ras Yarid and Taunah point There is good anchorage off the town of Charak sheltered from prevailing winds but open to the Suparta The town has several towers with a grove of date trees behind over which is seen (from the sea) a small fort built on a hillock north of the town 80 to 100 feet high At 1½ miles west of the town stands a dark hill 370 feet high called Jabal Hamar (Ahmar?) visible 19 miles A mile eastward of the town is a creek formed by a large water course which here enters the sea Charak contains about 900 to 1 000 men of the Al Ali? tribe and sends 100 boats to the pearl fishery Good water is obtainable here and supplies

In 1879 Shaikh Muhammad bin Hasan the Chief of Charak was dispossessed in favour of Abdullah bin Musabah and fled to the island of Kais This district is somewhat unsettled the control of the Government being uncertain and spasmodic

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot—Pelly—Ross*)

**CHAR BARKA**—Lat Long Elev  
A stage in Fars the second on the road from Lar to Bandar Abbās 21 miles from the former place This route is followed by caravans (*Pelly*)

**CHĀRDAULA**—Lat Long Elev  
A district of Persian Kurdistan (*T C Plowden*)

## CHARKAS OR CHERKASH—

A tribe of Persia mentioned by Malcolm He gives no clue to their numbers *locale* or anything else They are the Circassians

(*Malcolm.*)

## CHĀR LANG—

A section or clan of the Bakhtiaris (Chahar Lang) who inhabit the country from the Chahar Mahal to Shustar (*Ross*)

**CHĀRMİN KŪH**—Lat Long Elev  
A range of hills in Luristan separating the Chahardiwar plain from that of Zanzawar On the summit there is some extent of table land (*Rawlinson*)

**CHĀRŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistan 12 miles north west of Bihbahān situated on an open plain

## CHĀRŪM—

A subdivision of the Pusht i kuh section of the Kuhgehlū tribe who live round Bihbahān in Khuzistan.

The chief of this subdivision is named Muhammad Ali Khan (*Baring*)

**CHASHMA I DUZD**—Lat Long Elev  
Some springs between Rezabad and Asupas Fars (*Durand*)



## CHA—CHI

**CHASMA I NARJISI**—Lat. Long. Elev  
The tenth stage (Fārs) 165 miles south-east of Būshahr on the Bushahr Lār road *viâ* Khormuj and Haftawan (*Ross*)

**CHASMA I SALLĀDĪN**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A spring a few miles from Asupas Fārs on the road thence to Bezābād (*Durand*)

**CHASMA I TŪL**—Lat. Long. Elev 1 100  
A spring in Fārs about 1 000 feet below the crest of the Bamū Hill near Shirāz It is pure and well shaded and a bridle path leads straight up to it (*Durand*)

**CHASMĀ I ZAGHAB (?)**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A halting place in Yazd with water 10 farsakhs from Nain on the road to Khur (*MacGregor*)

**CHASTŪN**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A name given to some extensive date plantations in Fārs near the large village of Takht on road between Shamīl and Kala-ī kazī (*Goldsmith*)

**CHATAK**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village in Fārs situated at the foot of the southern slope of the Persepolis range and at the northern edge of the Marvdasht There is much cultivation and sweet water here (*Wells*)

**CHELAU (?)**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A halting place in Khuzistān on a route from Shustar to Isfahan *viâ* Bazuft  
Mr Mackenzie mentions this route as having been obtained by him on native information only It is about 108 miles from Shustar the 5th stage (*Mackenzie*)

**CHENOSHAJĀN**—  
*Vide* Chanushjan

**CHERNŪ**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A halting place in Kurdistān between Sihna and Karmanshah about 20 miles from the former place (*Gerard*)

**CHIFTĀN**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A place in Kurdistan the second stage on the road from Gulambar at the foot of the Avroman mountains to Sulimānā It is eight hours journey from Gulambar (*Rich from native information*)

**CHIHĀL MINĀR CHICHĀL** or **CHAHĀL**—  
One of the names by which the ruins of Persepolis (Fārs) are known to the people of Persia (*Mortier*)

**CHIHĀL NĀ BĀLIGHĀN**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A noble chain of mountains in Luristān bounding the plain of Alishtar (between Khuramābād and Karmanshah) on the east and dividing Alishtar from the territories of Nihawund and Burujird. The skirts of these mountains are covered with villages and around them is much cultivation (*Rawlinson*)

**CHIHĀL SHĀHIDĀN**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A range of mountains or one of them in Fārs A peak north of Duzd (or Diz) 1 Kurd is 9 500 feet high (above sea) (*Durand*)

## CHI—CHI

**CHIHLAN** —Lat Long Elev

A village in the neighbourhood of Shustar Khuzistān on the road from Shustar to Isfahan *via* Gotvand and Bazuft There is no caravansarāi but the pasture is abundant (*Mackenzie*)

**CHIKA CHARMAH**—Lat Long Elev

A high mound in Khuzistān a few miles to the northward of Dizful probably the remains of an Ātashkadah or fire temple (*Schindler*)

**CHILIK**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Kurdistān inhabited by Tartars situated on the left bank of the Tatau river north of Suj Bulak Thielmann describes this village as being on the Jaghatu and *not* on the Tatau (*Rawlinson—Thielmann*)

**CHIMISK (CHEMESK)**—

Lat Long Elev { Valley 5 465 feet  
Gorge 5 200 feet

A valley stream and gorge in Khuzistān between Nasabad and Shalinsah on the Dizful—Khuramabad road The ruins of a post-house stand on a hill in this valley where pasture is excellent but timber scarce The rivers which water this valley are the Rigan and Kapkhan which meet in the Chimisk gorge and form the Tajin river which eventually falls into the Kashgan (*Schindler*)

Bell 19th April 1884 writes —

From Kuhl Ghazal the road from Dizful to Khuramabad by easy gradients (a few of  $\frac{1}{2}$ ) skirts the Chimisk stream flowing west rapid 30 wide 2 6 deep stony bottom its valley 200 yards wide is shut in by steep cliffs of gypsum and red clay 200 feet high stunted trees grow in its bed (4 640 feet)

The valley opens out and the hills to the south lower in height good pasture barometer 25 25 (4 840 feet) There is room for a large camp in this now broad valley

The Chimisk stream forces its way through a narrow gorge in the Kuhl Ghazal The track here crosses it and ascending by an easy gradient passes over the range the ford is a difficult one A road also goes through the Chimisk gorge but being at the time blocked by the flocks of the Khayats it was not taken Barometer at top of pass 24 9 (5 280 feet)

The difficult swampy and stony descent into the Chimisk valley can be readily improved

Crosses the Kapkan stream barometer 25 15 (4 950 feet) Skirts a small stream flowing south (Rigan stream) These two streams unite at the Chimisk gorge and form the Chimisk river

Following up the valley a track good but stony leads over the range to the east of the stream

Barometer 25 (5 180 feet) Turns up out of the valley and ascends over undulations of red clay with slopes up to 20 growing grass and a few oaks track over stones and boulders difficult

## CHI—COW

**CHINĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs between Kīrāmīh and Dodeh on the road from Karmān to Shirāz (*Lovett*)

A halting place in Fārs on the direct road from Bībāhān to Kumīsh āh about 16 miles north-east of Saādat (*Ross—Wells*)

Bell 9th June 1884 says —

The descent from Khurrā to Chinar is steep difficult and stony Hills barren Barometer 23 (7 200 feet) Traverses the valley leading to Chinar well watered and cultivated pasture good Chinar is a walled masonry enclosure 500 yards right (north) of the road

**CHINARĀDA (FĀRS)**—Lat Long Elev  
A caravansarāi 8 miles west of Shiraz on the Bushahr road (*Stack*)

**CHINĀR BARDAKAL**—  
Lat Long Elev 5 050  
The fourth halting place 32 miles from Khuramābād on the road to Dizful (*Rivadensyra*)

**CHINĀR FARIĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs between Masarm and Jarah in the valley of the Dahkī It possesses much rice cultivation poplar trees palm trees willows (*Durand*)

**CHINGINIA**—Lat Long Elev 3 550  
A village in Kurdistān 10 miles from Mama Kulān on the road to Suhmanīa situated on the edge of a deep ravine (*Gerard*)

**CHINGOVI CHINGŪI OR CHINGŪNĪ**—  
Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Luristan 3 miles from Khuramābād on the road to Dizful Elevation 4 550 feet (*Rivadensyra*)

**CHIRĀGH BĀGH**—  
A garden on the outskirts of Shiraz towards Bushahr (*Trotter*)

**CHIRHAN (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 9 miles beyond Kumāry on the road to Bushahr It is built round a tower and possesses considerable flocks and herds Is situated on the left bank of the Shāhpur or Kbisht river (*Trotter*)

**CHOKISKIN**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village in Kurdistān 19 miles east of Rawandīz on the road to Raiān (*Gerard*)

**CHŪKŪ (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 10 miles north west of Abādīh on the west of the road and situated under the hills.

**(HUL-I GHŪL)**—Lat Long Elev  
A wild mountainous region in Luristān Kuchak between Khuram ābad and Jāidar (*DeBode*)

**COWALL**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 38 miles south of Shirāz

## D

## DĀDĀBĀD—Lat

Long

Elev

A small plateau above the Nāl Shkan pass near Khuramābād Luristan Elev 5 900 ft (*Schindler*) Barometer 24 3 thermometer 40 20th April 1884 (*Bell*)

## DĀDĀGĀI—

A clan of the Kashkāi tribe of Iliyāts who inhabit the country from Suq i Shun near Kazran to Koma and Maurak near Khusru i Shirin in Fārs They number about 800 families They have no herds of mares for mule-breeding but breed in camp (*Ross*)

## DĀDINJAN—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Fārs near Mik Kuh (?) Close to this rises a salt stream flowing down between Siāh Surah and Bankatar hills to Jarah (*Durand*)

## DĀGHĀGHLĀH—

An Arab tribe living on the Karkhāh in Khuzistān It is a nomad tribe living in tents and consists of about 200 adult males tributary to Hawizah This tribe and the others who are tributary to the Mulla of Hawizah pay him tribute only when he is strong when he is weak they decline to do so (*Ross*)

## DAHĀNA I NIRĪZ—Lat

Long

Elev

A pass on the road from Karmān to Shiraz close to Niriz Fārs (*Lovett*)

## DAHRĪZ—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in the centre valley of the island of Shaikh Shuaib Persian Gulf It contains 30 to 50 men

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

## DAIRĀH—Lat

Long

Elev

An island in the Persian Gulf opposite the Nahr Busi branch of the Jarāhi river (*Brucks*)

## DAIYĪR—Lat

Long

Elev

A small town on the coast of Fārs  $7\frac{1}{2}$  miles west  $\frac{1}{2}$  north from Kangun the shore between them forming a slight bay It contains 200 to 300 men and has a fort with two towers and some trees near it to the eastward of it is a large date-grove Water might be obtained here with a few cattle &c Some firewood could be got from the interior by waiting a few days The population is chiefly Persian and agricultural This place lies near the south-east end of the Dirang range the coast between it and Kangun is low and sandy being opposite the opening of a great valley There is capital anchorage here in a Shīmal in 8 or 10 fathoms from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 mile off shore with muddy bottom (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

## DALĀHŪ—Lat

Long

Elev

A mountain near to Zohāb in Kurdistan (*Rawlinson*)

## DALĀKĪ—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Fārs 36 miles north-east of Bushahr containing 150 houses Fuel and forage are procurable as also are supplies and

## DAL—DAL

cattle in small quantities. It is celebrated for its naphtha springs. On approaching Dalaki from Bushahr sulphur springs are first met with; they well copiously from the base of the hills and flow in streams across the road. A little further on the brown naphtha may be seen floating on the white sulphureous waves. The whole plain on the left of the road is converted into a marsh by these streams. The pungent odour from this swamp is abominable and spreads over the surrounding country for a great distance. Some mills are erected near the bank of one of the streams. The marsh is covered by a dense jungle of reeds which swarm with wild boar. The village is a wretched one consisting only of a few mud huts surrounded by the extensive date plantations for which it is famous which contrasting with the hills of various and strange hues in the background give it quite a picturesque appearance. It stands at the foot of a range of salt hills which rugged and sterile rise to considerable height behind it. These salt hills are remarkable in shape and colour as is always the case with salt hills in Persia. They are an ular and abrupt curiously stratified and coloured red or brown green light blue grey and white. They are said to abound with wild goat and ibex. A small fort that once existed here is now in ruins having been destroyed some time ago by the people of Burazjun. There is a clean mosque of white stucco and a small bath at the extremity of the village. The Rohilla river is one mile distant. The village pays a revenue of 3000 tumans. Dalaki is considered one of the hottest places in the country.

The Dalaki river rises in a ravine above Marsam Fars and runs past Jarah where it turns west to Dalaki. It is crossed, just above Dalaki by a good stone bridge with a solitary square tower at the bridge head. There are the ruins of two older bridges a little way down stream. (*Oseley—Malcolm—Clark—Monteith—Mortier—Taylor—Pelly—Jones—Stack—Ussher—Durand*)

Mr T F Odling M R C S in a medical report on the part of Persia adjacent to the telegraph line writes thus of the country between Dalaki and Bushahr as regards its sanitary conditions —

The district is nowhere many feet above the sea and for 4 farsakhs reaching to Chahgadak high spring tides sometimes overflow the plain. Dates cereals melons &c are extensively cultivated the country around Burazjun is very fertile. From Bushahr to Chahgadak no water is procurable beyond this it can be found every one or two farsakhs though generally slightly brackish one farsakh before reaching Dalaki are numerous naphtha springs which impregnate the water. The drinking supply at Burazjun is from wells and is fairly good to the taste but here as well as along the road it is apt to cause diarrhoea or colic to travellers. Excellent water can be procured from the hills a few miles to the east of Burazjun and also from a spring one mile east of Dalaki. The climate is very hot damp and sultry during the greater part of the year at times hot winds are prevalent. From April to September inclusive no travelling can be done during the heat of the day and during June July and August only at night. Near Bushahr and to a less extent as far as Burazjun

## DAL—DAL

from about 20th May to the end of June during the Shimāl sea breezes are felt towards evening and these make the climate somewhat more endurable

Dalāki is one of the hottest places in Persia and when the wind is from the direction of the naphtha and sulphur wells the air is most obnoxious. In the spring midges and sand flies abound the former on the march and the latter together with mosquitoes during a halt make the traveller's life a burden. Dates and bread form the staple diet supplemented by rice ghī and eggs. In the spring and summer mast-dong melons and cucumbers are plentiful and quantities are eaten. There is not a large consumption of meat the better classes occasionally eat mutton or fowl and the poorer goat's flesh. Diseases most common in this district are intermittent fever which in autumn is sometimes so severe that it causes many deaths enlarged spleen hepatitis dyspepsia infantile diarrhoea and diseases of the eye especially ophthalmia. Other diseases also met with are hæmorrhoids constiveness dropsy paralysis especially hemiplegia intestinal worms (*Ascaris lumbricoides* are the most common but *Oxyuris vermicularis* and *Tenias solium* also occur) asthma bronchitis of old people eczema syphilis diphtheria pertussis measles small pox and probably typhoid fever. Cases of heat apoplexy occur during the summer especially to travellers.

Eye diseases usually commencing with ophthalmia are the bane of this district probably one person in every four has lost the use of one eye. Total blindness is by no means rare and few have good vision in both eyes. Often when a child is attacked no treatment is sought no trouble is taken to keep the eyes clean flies are allowed to settle on the eyes perhaps an ulcer is left on the cornea this process is repeated until perhaps the iris is also affected or the whole body of the eye. It is no uncommon thing to see a person with extensive opacities of cornea and with pupil closed or nearly so. Sometimes the eye is collapsed and a history is told of acute inflammation evidently purulent ophthalmia where sloughing of cornea and consequent blindness has occurred within 24 hours. On the whole I do not think this district is especially unhealthy though the summer is very depressing and enervating especially to Europeans.

**DALĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A mountain situated north east of Diz Mahkan in Luristān. It is described as lofty and precipitous. It is probably on the range of Bakhtiari (Layard).

**DALĪCH (DĪH I LIZ)**—Lat Long Elev

A range of hills in Luristan passed on the road between Dizful and Khuramābād about Badāmāk 109 miles from Dizful crossed by the Dalch Pass (6020 feet).

In April 1884 these hills were snow topped the range lies about 105° W N W to E S E. The ascent is not steep but difficult on account of the high ledges of rocks and boulders to be surmounted. It could readily be simplified. The range is in close proximity to the Khēōlah range more to the east. (Bell)

## DAL—DAR

**DALIN (?)—**Lat Long Elev  
A large village near Ardakun Fārs containing about sixty families and paying māli diwāni of 100 tumans

(*Durand from Dr Andreas Notes*)

**DALKHŪN—**Lat Long Elev 7 100  
A village in Fārs belonging to Nasirulla Khan to the south of the highest village in the Shul pass at a distance of 2 or 3 miles situated on the banks of a small confluent of the Shul stream surrounded by vineyards and boasting some walnut trees It is some 16 (?) miles from Khānimān the largest village of the Kām Firuz plain

(*Durand*)

**DĀLŪN—**Lat Long Elev  
A village in the plain of Patak on the Āb-i Alai Kluzistān

(*De Bode*)

**DAMĀVAND—**  
A valley *vide* ĀB-I SARD

**DAMŪKHS—**  
A tribe of Arab descent who formerly resided in the village of Chahku tāh in the Bushahr division of Fārs They were formerly a very brave ancient and independent race and had always behaved well to the Persian Government but they possessed the finest breed of horses in the province and in order to gain possession of these the Wazir of Fārs had them exterminated I do not know whether there are any of their descendants existing (*Ous ley*)

**DAND—**Lat Elev Long  
A camping ground of Kindazdis near Shustar in Khuzistan  
(*P J C Robertson*)

**DAR—**Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistan one stage beyond Ram Hormuz on the road from Shustar to Bihbahan some 120 miles from the former It is situated to the river which skirts the valley of Ram Hormuz

**DARA—**Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Miān Kuh subdivision of the province of Yazd  
(*MacGregor*)

**DARABĀGH—**Lat Long Elev 2 860  
A fort and village in Fārs about 163 miles from Bandar Abbas on the road to Saadabad by Ahmadi It is a poor hamlet with water and supplies for a small party (*Gill*)

**DARĀBGIRD OR DARĀB—**Lat Long Elev  
A town in Fārs about 150 miles south east of Shiraz and 87 miles north west of Bandar Abbas It has a fine situation on the banks of a river and on an extensive plain interspersed with villages and cultivated lands and is surrounded with groves of lemon and orange trees which yield such an abundance of fruit that the juice is exported to every part of Persia The cultivation of tobacco is also carried to a great extent and such is its excellent quality that it is exported to Shirāz and even to India and Arabia This place has fallen

## DAR—DAR

from its former splendour yet although a great part of it is in ruins it still contains between 15 000 to 20 000 inhabitants. The mountains on the north of it form an amphitheatre the deepest part of which is about 1 mile from the town which extends towards the two horns of the crescent. To the south rises at a short distance a long line of rocks which at one part are sculptured on their southern face and between them and the houses of the place is a small mud fort of no pretensions. The place possesses no elevated ground and is in this respect wanting in picturesqueness but viewed from a house top the scene is very pleasing so great is the extent of the foliage. The palm or date trees scattered over so wide a space are numerous but generally planted wide apart. The people appear to have neglected the cultivation of these valuable trees for some time past at Darāb. It is affirmed that fifty years since the number of date trees was 100,000 of which only 30 000 remain. They are taxed according to their bearing. Offsets from them when transplanted become in the course of some years a source of wealth to their owners. Darāb possesses no bazars but only a few shops of which six are of linen drapers dealing in English manufactures. The climate of the district is oppressively warm in the plain during the summer months. In winter snow is rarely seen there. The climate of the hills of course varies with the elevations. The productions of the district are wheat barley zohret suferd (a species of millet) rice tobacco sesame seed and cotton and the revenue is £6 300 raised amongst a fixed population of 2 500 families belonging to this district. The soil is reputed of great fertility in many parts. When rain falls in sufficient quantity grain yields from ten to fifty fold. The hills on the south side of the plain having no water are uninhabited. Iron mines are said to exist at Shekkaroo. The district possesses plenty of flocks and herds. Of the former which are usually black and brown or reddish as in other parts of Fars goats are more numerous than sheep. The extent of the district is 50 miles west to east and 27 north to south. Darabgird was built by Darius the First. (*Kinneir—Malcolm—Jones—Abbott*)

### DĀRĀB KHĀNI—

A clan of the Kashkai tribe of Ilyats in Fārs who occupy the tract lying between Ghil i Kharzī near Bandar Abbas to Gaudimun and Nokhundun. They number about 2 000 families under the chieftainship of one Darab Khan. They keep herds of mules and it is estimated that they breed about 200 annually. (*Ross*)

### DĀRĀB KŪH—Lat

Long

Elev 1 366

A range of hills in Fars to west of Darāb (or Darabgird) about half way between that place and Fasā. (*Stolze*)

### DARĀDISHĀH—

A tribe of Khuzistan consisting of about 30 adult males tributary to Fellāhiyah living in huts close to the town of Fellāhiyah. (*Ross*)

### DARAH I DARĀZ—Lat

Long

Elev

Name of a valley or pass in Lūristān between the Ābistanah valley and the Dih i Pir plain. (*Schindler*)



## DAR—DAR

### DARAH I KHAZĪNEH—

Lat Long Elev

A plain in Khuzistan between Cham ĩ Ghaz and Pul ĩ Tang on the Khuramabad Dizful road *viâ* Valmian (*Schindler*)

### DARA I HANESHK—Lat Long Elev

A defile in Fars on the Shĭ az-Yazd road 6 miles from Gushtĭ  
There is a good camp ground with a stream of nice water  
(*MacGregor*)

### DARA I SHĀH—Lat Long Elev

A valley in Khuzĭ tan on the left bank of the Shor ab a little above its junction with the Ka un (*Laya d*)

### DĀRAK—Lat Long Elev

A mountain in Fars near Shiraz and one of the landmarks visible from that place forming the body of the well known D adman of Shĭ az of which Kuh ĩ Suikh ĩ Kalat is the head DĀrak is also called Kuh ĩ Barf (*Durand*)

### DARĀKĀN—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars situated 58 miles north west of Darab on a road by the Bakhtġān lake to Shiraz It is enclosed by a mud wall about 12 feet high having at each corner a small tower and in the face next the road one entrance by a door so low that a person on horse back cannot enter At 6 miles from this place towards Darab the road goes through two narrow passes called Tanġ ĩ Darak ĩ which are not more than 8 or 10 feet wide with perpendicular cliffs rising on each side to the height of 80 or 90 feet (*Ouseley*)

### DARA KHŪSHKĀR—Lat Long Elev

A place in the Mariwan district of Ku dĭstan between Shaikh Atar and Barġdar 38½ miles west of Sĭhna (*Gerard*)

### DARASHŪLI—

A clan of the Ihyat tribe of Kasl kais inhabiting the country between Yardun near Bĭhbahan to Kazran and Kumĭshah They number about 2000 families under Hajĭ Baba Khan their feudal chief They have herds of mules and breed about 300 annually (*Ross*)

### DARĀZI—Lat Long Elev

A place between Tangĭstān and Khormuj Fars (*Pelly*)

### DARBAND I KHĀN—Lat Long Elev

A pass in Kurdistan between Hallebjĭ and Banah Khilān on the road from Gulambār (*Rich from native ĩ formatio ĩ*)

### DARBAST KŪH—Lat Long Elev 900

The south east extremity of the Kuh Aġar is known by this name It is situated about 24 miles north west of Lar in the province of FĀrs It is covered with mastich almond trees and wild olives and night stock covers the lower hills as with a pale purple carpet As they become lower the hills become steeper (*Stack*)

## DAR—DAR

**DARESHK**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Yazd 8 miles south west from the town of that name on the road to Shirāz *viâ Abarkuh* (*MacGregor*)

**DARGA HORCOT**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Kurdistān between Raiān and Rayat perched on the slopes of the Warda mountains which rise to a height of about 11 000 feet. (*Gerard*)

**DARGUWĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A little village in the island of Kī hm Persian Gulf about 8 miles west by south from the table hill point north west of Kī hm town. There are some date trees here and about fifty men chiefly fishermen. (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**DARIĀCHĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A salt lake in the province of Fars in the neighbourhood of Shiraz (*Cheesney*) 56 miles from Shiraz (*Pelly*)

**DARIĀ I MĀHĀLŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A large salt lake in Fars forming the eastern border of the plain of Shiraz (*Stack*)

**DARIĀ I NĪRĪZ OR NĪRĪS OR NAIRĪZ**—Lat Long Elev  
A large lake in the province of Fars about 10 miles east of Shiraz. The length of it is about 60 miles with a breadth of perhaps 3 to 5 miles. The water of this lake is almost entirely derived from the river Kur better known as the Band Amī. In dry summer season the water evaporates entirely and its bed may then be traversed on foot and the inhabitants take the opportunity of collecting the salt with which its bed is encrusted and which is esteemed remarkably fine and is in general use throughout Fars. Its banks are often completely whitened by the presence of innumerable water birds chiefly swans and flamingos which latter also may be seen wading far into the water in search of their prey. The oyster catcher is seen abundantly but is very timid. The water is extremely salt. The shores have no sandy beach but soft fine mud which has an unpleasant saline smell when stirred up and no shells are to be seen in it. The inhabitants say that it contains no fish or any living animal but it is not improbable that in the mud are found polypi and other living creatures upon which the birds feed. (*Abbott*)

Wells (30th April 1881) describes the lake from his halting place Khana-i Kitf as follow —

We walked down to the lake for a bathe but found it impossible to get into water above our knees though we trudged away for at least a quarter of a mile. Large flocks of flamingos were flying to and fro and a large sort of black and white duck. The shore of the lake had an unpleasant soapy saline smell when the mud was stirred. In marching along the banks many fine streams of clear water are passed but they are all brackish to within  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile of Khr when suddenly one comes on a sweet spring. At 15 miles from Khr the lake dies away into a sodaish white ooze and a good stream of fresh water flows in here.

## DAR—DAS

### DARĪĀ I PARISHĀN OR FAMŪR LAKE—

Lat. Long Elev

A lake in the Kāzrun valley Fārs situated about 8 miles south west of Kāzrun It is not clear whether it is salt or not but it receives the drainage of the Kāzrun valley Whether it has any outlet to the east is not known It is a long narrow sheet of water stretching north east and south west The village of Famur is situated at its south east extremity and there is excellent grazing on its banks

(*MacGregor*)

### DĀRIĀN—Lat Long Elev

A canal in Khuzistān in the neighbourhood of Shustar said to have been cut by Ardāshīr Baba Khan to lead the water from the Kārun into the town and into the fields beyond but this is improbable as Ardāshīr would have had his hands too full to find sufficient time for the work But the canal as its name indicates may have been one of the works of Darius the name Darian being a contraction of Dārabian

(*Schindler*)

### DĀRIĀN—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fārs 25 miles east of Shiraz on the road from Saidabad *vid* Niris (*Abbott*)

### DAR I KHAMPARA—Lat Long Elev

A pass on the Khanikāi Sahna road in Persian Kurdistan a few miles east of Kasr i Shirin (*Plowden*)

### DĀRIS—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fārs 10 miles from Kumarij and 5 miles from Kāzrun It was formerly a considerable town but now is in ruins and has only a few inhabitants

### DĀRIS—

An Arab tribe of Khuzistān consisting of about 400 adult males They reside in huts on the Abadan island and are tributary to Muḥammarah (*Ross*)

### DĀR-ISHK ?—Lat Long Elev

A village in Yazd between Dih i Shir and Aliabad on the western road from Shiraz to Yazd (*MacGregor*)

### DARNAH—Lat Long Elev

A defile in Kurdistan traversed by the Āb i Shirwān containing ruins of a town and castle used formerly as a stronghold on account of advantageous position Pāshas of Zohab used to be called Lords of Darnah (*Rawlinson*)

### DARWĀZA I SĀDĪ—Lat Long Elev

The eastern gate of the city of Shiraz (*Onseley*)

### DARWĒSHŪR—Lat Long Elev

A village in Shubstān Fārs on the Kharsun river (*Durand*)

### DASHT OR SIR I DASHT—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fārs on the road from Karmān to Shiraz about 141

## DAS—DAS

miles from the former. It has thirty wretched huts and a solitary tower with a not over-abundant supply of brackish water. The name of the place means stone in Turkish from the fact of their being lead mines there. There are so called works there. The lead seams run parallel to the general strike of the hills. It is found both in the form of an oxide and associated with copper. It is reduced to a metallic state by pulverisation, washing and heating in a blast furnace, all of which operations are performed in the most primitive manner. The refuse copper ore is thrown away as the miners are not acquainted with the manner of reducing it to a metallic state. There are about 40 miners here. The yearly outturn is about 4 500 maunds of which one sixth is levied as a tax by the Fars Government. (*Lovett*)

**DASHT ĀB—**Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars 132 miles from Bandar Abbās on the camel road to Yazd. Supplies obtainable here. (*MacGregor*)

**DASHTABBĀS—**Lat Long Elev

An extensive plain in Khuzistan on the Āb i Āla river and to the south east of Patak from which it is divided by a low ridge. (*Layard*)

**DASHTAK—**Lat Long Elev

A place in Fars near Rezābād north of Shirāz the top of a pass above it is 9 500 feet above the sea. (*Durand*)

**DASHTAK I SIĀH—**

A streamlet in Fars between Farrashband and Firuzabād. There is a pass near this 3 500 feet above the sea. (*Durand*)

**DASHTI—**Lat Long Elev

A division of Fars situated to the south west of Shiraz. It includes the villages of Khormuj, Pusekun, Dekekun, Kuzerak, Bushkan, Senim, Shombeh, Thalek, Kahmah, Kankey, Sarmastan and Bardistan (its seaport). It produces wheat, dates, barley and cotton. There are 4 000 or 5 000 matchlockmen in Dashti. The chiefs are endeavouring to improve Bardistan. During the last 40 years the Dashtis have on three or four occasions attacked Kangun, plundered and killed a number of people and induced the others to settle at Bardistan. Khormuj is the chief town of this district which must not be confounded with Dashtistān of which Burazjun is the chief place. Muhammad Khan, chief of Dashti, died in June 1882 at Bushahr where he was in close imprisonment for arrears of revenue. A nephew, Jamal Khan, succeeds him in charge of Dashti.

(*Pelly—St John—Ross*)

**DASHT I ARZĀN OR ARJAN—**

Lat Long Elev 6 600

A plain in Fars 45 miles west of Shiraz across which lies the main road from Bushahr. It is about 16 miles long by about 10 miles broad. In summer it is said to be very verdant and afford good pasturage but in winter it is very bleak and the cold is intense. The

centre of the plain is very swampy and there is always abundance of water and forage. It is said formerly to have been the bed of a lake. There is a village of sixty families here called Dasht Arzan with a telegraph office also a grey mud fort called Kala Mashir (*Pioneer & Correspondent*). The plain of Dasht Arzan has evidently within a recent period been the bed of a lake indeed half of it is still a marsh. It is bounded on the south by limestone rocks in irregular masses divided by valleys filled with dwarf oak and hawthorn on the east and west are lime-stone cliffs about 200 feet high and on the north sand stone and gypsum. The soil is a black alluvial deposit. The valley is remarkable for its ample supply of water for its verdure and for its being a favourite haunt of the nomads during the warm season. In spring there is a good deal of grass on this plain and fuel is always procurable. The climate however is said not to be good fever being prevalent and a serious cause of irritation existing in the very numerous and venomous serpents which abound in it. The name means

The plain of wild olives. The Arjan tree or rather shrub is common in the south of Persia at this elevation and fringes the margin of the swamp. This swamp in the winter becomes from the rain a lake of no mean dimensions (*Monteith—Ouseley—St John—Pelly—Jones—Pioneer & Correspondent* 1881—*Stick*).

Mr T F Odling M R C S in a medical report on the part of Persia adjacent to the telegraph line writes regarding the district between Kazvin and Dasht Arzan—

There is a fair supply of drinking water on the road which after climbing the Kotal Pirzan leads through the Oak valley. Here in early summer a large fly mosquitoes also are numerous. The former attacks horses producing large brawny swellings and quickly causing a loss of condition the latter effectually prevents the traveller from sleeping.

The road now leads up the Kotal Pirzan (7 400 feet). Half way up at a caravansarai is an abundant supply of excellent water. Descending (water generally abundant) the plain of Dasht Arjan is reached (4 100 feet above sea-level). Nearly one half of this plain is covered by a marshy lake which apparently has no outlet. The climate here varies greatly. The Oak valley has a mild winter but is very hot in summer on the top of the Kotal Pirzan the winter is very severe and the same may be said of Dasht Arjan. Here in summer the sun is hot but the nights are generally cool. About the Oak valley and the Kotal Pirzan the population is very small. The diet is principally acorn bread. Intermittent fever dyspepsia and ophthalmia are prevalent. At Dasht Arjan intermittent fever is always prevalent it causes many deaths to children the greater part of the population have enlarged spleens and often enlarged livers the patient at the same time often either suffers from costiveness or severe diarrhoea. During 1883 84 small pox was very prevalent in the spring of the latter year scarcely a family escaped. Stone in the bladder also occurs. Perhaps one or two cases are brought into Shiraz every year for operation.

# DAS—DAS

## DADALASHT I BAR—Lat Long Elev

A secluded valley in Fārs lying between the passes Kotal i Firzan and the Kotal i Dukhtar on the road from Bushahr to Shiraz. It is about 4 miles long by 2 miles wide. At the commencement of the plain is one of those covered water tanks (*ab-ambar*) so common in Persia with delicious cool water though not very clear. This plain is beautifully wooded on its area and sides with oaks some of considerable size but the majority are stunted specimens. It must be of considerable elevation as Rich found the night air very cold there even in July (*Rich—MacGregor—St ck*)

## DASHT I KALA—Lat Long Elev

A fine plain in K rdistān between Mariwan fort and Panjwin close to the Turkish frontier. The land is Min (*T C Plowden*)

## DASHT I KATAWĀN?—Lat Long Elev

A valley in Kurdistan watered by the Āb i Katawan (?). This valley is situated between Kala Ju and Astarabad is fine and open running east and west and not far from the caravan road from Sihna to Sulhman (*T C Plowden*)

## DASHT I KHĀK—Lat Long Elev

A bare uncultivated plain in Fars east of Shiraz on the northern shore of Lake Nīrs. It has a number of ruined fortified villages dotted about it. The kanats or irrigation channels that formerly supplied these habitations with water have fallen in or failed and the whole of the people have abandoned the district (*Hells*)

## DASHT I MUĀK—Lat Long Elev

A small valley in Fars about 1 mil long by 3 mile broad covered with almond wild olive and mastich (*pa*) about half way between Shiraz and Firuzabad. A solitary fort stands in the middle recently built for a garrison of ten tutangchis who cultivate a little wheat and receive precarious pay. It is watered by a spring which breaks out of a cleft in the rock a little to the left of the road to Firuzabad which passes through it. This stream makes its escape at the farther end of the dill and beyond the valley it falls into a ravine under a huge precipitous hill (*Stack*)

## DASHT I SIĀH—Lat Long Elev

A plain in Fars on the Firuzabad road to Shiraz from Bushahr and between the former and Farrashband. It is without villages but the nomads resort to it in winter on account of its mild and agreeable climate and the springs of good water which exist. Supplies of all kinds may be readily obtained from the nomads (*Jones*)

## DASHTISTĀN—Lat Long Elev

A large plain in Fars which stretches between the hills and the sea north and east of Bushahr from the Khusht river as far as Kangun from north west to south-east a distance of perhaps 70 miles with a breadth of from 10 to 25 miles. It is inhabited principally by Arabs nominally subject to the government of Fars

## DAU—DEL

Its fertility beyond the immediate vicinity of Būshahr is considerable producing abundant crops of wheat and barley. It has some very large villages within its limits *vis* Tangistān Samal Burāzjūn and Dalāk. The inhabitants are said to be very vicious but very warlike (*Pelly—Winchester*)

This is a noted locality for the purchase of Arab horses  
(*IB W O 1881 Part I*)

**DAULATĀBĀD**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A place in Fārs a few miles from Bihbahān on the road from Hindīan to Shirāz (*Pelly*)

**DAULŪIN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Lāristān east of Lāristān on the road to Bandar Abbās (*Chesney*)

**DAWAIZA (?)**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Persian Kurdistān containing a hundred houses about 11 miles from Sihna on the road thence to Sulmania. The inhabitants of this village are mostly engaged in trade not agriculture. The men are carriers and are employed in charge of the caravan which passes between Sulmania Sihna and Hamadan. The village belongs to the uncle of the Wazīr of Kurdistan and pays only a light assessment of 100 tumāns per annum the revenue according to the standard imposed on other villages would be about three times that sum. The people are Sunis and like the Kurds in general entertain a special reverence for Abd ul Kadir Gilani whose masjid and tomb are at Baghdād. They call him their Imam their Khalifah.

The price of wheat at Dawaiza was 2 tumāns per 100 tabrizi mans and of barley 1½ tumāns (*I C Plowden*)

**DAWIRĀN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A range of hills in Yazd district skirting the road to the south west between Karmān and Yazd (*Stack*)

**DEBDAST**—  
A subdivision in Fārs of the Pusht-i Kuh section of the great Kuhgehlu tribe inhabiting the country near Bihbahān. There is no chief of this subdivision at present (*Baring*)

**DEHRĀM**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A place in Fars inhabited by the Khul i Shuli clan of Ilyāts (*McIvor*)

**DEIRA DAIRA (?)**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A plain in Luristan through which flows a river of the same name between Gilan and Sar i Pul i Zohab in Luristan (*Rawlinson*)

**DEKRŪD**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A place in Khuzistān 20 miles from Rām Hormuz on the direct road to Shustar (*Baring*)

## DER—DIH

- DELÍ NAZAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars 46 miles south of Abadīh on the road from Shirāz to Isfahān The water at this place is clear and good (*Ouseley*)
- DERA**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain *Vide* ĀB ī DERA
- DERRUHŪM**—Lat. Long Elev  
A small village deserted during the summer months lying between the two arms of the river Kharsun in a direction of 240 from the village of Nurrah on the road between Isfahān and Bihbahān west of the Kuh ī Dīna (*Bell*)
- DIĀLA**—Lat Long Elev  
A river in Kurdistan which takes its rise in the mountains above Avroman and runs in a south westerly direction along the Turkish frontier as far as Khanīkīn where it turns more to the west and enters Turkish territory It is also called Shirwān Rohawa, and Rakamah *Vide* ĀB ī SHĪRWAN (*Gerard—St John*)
- DIAWARA**—Lat Long Elev  
A stage in Kurdistān on the road from Karmanshah to Mendah (*Gerard*)
- DIHĀKISTĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars 8½ miles from Darab on the road to Farrashband (*Abbott*)
- DIH ARMĀNĪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Luristān 18 miles from Khuramabad on the road to Isfahan from which it is 130 miles distant  
A few supplies are procurable as is water from springs The village is inhabited by Armenians (*Jones*)
- DIH ASKĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village with plenty of good water in Yazd 24 miles west of Gojur on the road from Naiband (*Stewart*)
- DIH BĀLĀ or HIDEŠH**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in the Mian ī Kuh district of Yazd It is situated in a long ravine in the heart of the Shirkuh south of Yazd that rises steeply to the topmost snow covered ridge This is a bright ravine with terraced fields on either side of a full sparkling stream and over-shadowed with all manner of goodly fruit trees (*MacGregor—Stack*)
- DIH BARMĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Firuzabad valley Fars It has a mud fort (*Durand*)
- DIH CHĀSHT**—Lat Long Elev  
A village on the Marvdasht plain in Fars Its provisions chiefly consist of rice (*MacG egor*)
- DIH DASHT**—Lat 30 45 Long 50 50 Elev 2 850  
A village in Khuzistan 26 miles north-east of Bihbahān situated in a rich valley on the road from Isfahān to Bandar Dīlām  
(*Vide* DIH ī DASHT)



## DIH—DIH

**DIH DASHTIH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars 1 mile south of Fasā It has some date groves round it and is situated in a plain about 1 mile off the main road (Abbott)

**DIH GIRDŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars on the road between Shiraz and Yazd Khāst.

**DIH GULĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place about 40 miles south east of Sīhna on the road to Hamadan It is in the Ardalan district of Kurdistān (Gerard)

**DIH HASAN ALĪ KHĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars north west of Shiraz and not far from Fahlan It is situated in a valley which produces oak fine walnut and other fruit trees especially large standard apricots (Ch sney)

**DIH I AIH**—Lat Long Elev  
A ruined fort in Fars said to have formed the citadel of the chief of Darabgird It consists of an extensive piece of ground enclosed within a ditch extremely wide and deep and a bank or rampart of earth proportionally high in the middle—a huge rugged insulated rock rising like a mountain In the sides of the rock are several caves some natural and others probably artificial In another part of the enclosure are several large and rude stones forming a cluster irregularly like the Druidical stones of Britain (Ouseley)

**DIH I BID**—Lat 30 36 47 Long Elev  
A village in the Marvdasht plain in Fars 93 miles from Shirāz 140 from Isfahān and 99 from Yazd There is a caravansarai here with plenty of villages in the neighbourhood Supplies and fuel are procurable It is considered a very cold place There is great difference of opinion about the water supply here Jones says it is procurable Clerk says there is a moderate supply of water from a small stream but Sutherland says the only water is contained in a dirty pond about 15 feet in diameter (Jones—Morier—Clerk—Sutherland)

The country near Dih i Bid is undulating with plenty of good spring water Encamped near post house in the bank of a clear stream (Trotter)

MacGregor says this place is situated on a wild desolate plateau surrounded by hills rising from 1 000 to 3 000 feet higher The climate is excellent and there is an abundance of water though but few villages Near it is a telegraph station and the ruins of an ancient Gabr mound This statement is materially different to the previous authorities but as it is of later date the probabilities are that it is the most reliable (MacGregor)

**Mr Odling writes—**

Small pox is very prevalent in Dih i Bid and often fatal Were it not for infectious diseases I should look upon this district as remarkably healthy Dih i Bid is fitted in every way to be a sanitarium for those requiring a bracing atmosphere after long residence in hot climates or for convalescents after illness

# DIH—DIH

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Dih i Bid.

[N B—Minimum readings for past night. Maximum at 2-30 p.m. daily Bulb readings daily at 9 a.m.]

MAY 1881

D ys	THERM METER		Weather	Force of Wind	Direction of Wind.	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum				
1st	72	39	F ne	Slight	N E	
2nd	74	38	Clo dy	Mod rate	S W	
3rd	75	37	F e			
4th	74	35				
5th	76	37		Slight	W	
6th	75	37		Mod rat		
7th	77	40		Slight	S	
8th	76	42				
9th	77	40				
10th	76	43		St g	S W	
11th	75	41		Slight	S E	
12th	78	39		St g	W	
13th	76	40	Cl dy			
14th	71	38		Slight		
15th	74	36	F		S W	
16th	73	35		Mod rate	S	
17th	74	40		Slight	S W	
18th	74	40				
19th	78	41	Cl dy		S E	
20th	79	46	F		E	
21 t	77	44	Cl dy	St g	N W	
22 d	76	43	F	Slight	N E	
23rd	78	47	Ra g	St ng	E	
24th	77	44	F	Slight		
25th	78	46			S E	
26th	78	48			W	
27th	80	44		St ong	S	
28th	78	40			W	
29th	79	39		Slight		
30th	82	38				
31 t	83	41			S W	
31 day	76.45	40.54				Average for month

# DIH—DIH

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Dih 1 Bid,—*continued*

JUNE 1881

DATE	THERM STS		Weather	Direction of Wind	Force of Wind	REMARKS
	Maximum	Minimum				
1st	84	39	F	S W	Moderate	
2nd	79	36		W	Strong	
3rd	79	34			Slight	
4th	80	37		S W	Strong	
5th	79	38		S		
6th	78	41				
7th	80	42				
8th	77	41		S W		
9th	78	39		N E		
10th	86	42		E		
11th	76	40		W	Slight	
12th	77	42		N E		
13th	80	43		E		
14th	84	45		N W		
15th	81	45		N	Moderate	
16th	86	48		S E	Slight	
17th	85	44		S		
18th	85	47		N		
19th	84	48		N W		
20th	84	47		S E		
21st	83	49		S	Strong	
22nd	82	43			Slight	
23rd	83	45				
24th	82	51			Strong	
25th	83	47		S W		
26th	84	47		S E	Slight	
27th	85	45				
28th	83	47		S		
29th	86	52		S E		
30th	87	54			Clear	
30 day	81.6	43.93				Average for month

# DIH—DIH

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Dih 1 Bid,—continued

JULY 1881

D T	THERMOMETER.		Weathe	Directl of Wind.	Force f Wind	B MARK
	Maximum	Minimum				
1st	No readi gs tak					
2 d						
3rd						
4th						
5th						
6th						
7th	90	47	f	W	Slight	
8th	89	53		S E		
9th	88	51		S		
10th	89	54				
11th	88	52				
12th	90	51				
13th	87	50	Cl udy	S E		
14th	88	57	F in	E		
15th	89	55				
16th	88	54	Cl dy	—	Calm	
17th	90	54		S E	Slight	
18th	89	55	F <sub>1</sub>	S		
19th	89	55				
20th	89	56		W		
21st	87	04	Cl udy	E	Str g	
22 d	85	61			Slight	
23 d	86	51		N E	St o g	
24th	85	51	F	S E		
25th	85	49			Slight	
26th	88	47				
27th	91	49			Stro g	
28th	90	52		S		
29th	90	50		S E	Slight	
30th	88	53		S		
31st	85	51		E.		
25 days	88.12	53				Average to month.

# DIH—DIH

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Dih 1 Bid —continued

AUGUST 1881

D T	THERM METER.		Weather	Direction f Wind	Force f Wind	REMARKS
	Maximum	Minimum				
1st	86	60	Cloudy	N E	Slight	
2nd	87	52		N		
3rd	86	61	Fin	N E		
4th	85	52			St o g	
5th	81	46		E		
6th	80	45			Slight	
7th	82	45		N E		
8th	83	51		E	St o g	
9th	83	49				
10th	80	47		N E		
11th	83	46		E	Slight	
12th	84	48				
13th	86	50				
14th	83	54				
15th	82	48		N E	St g	
16th	89	45		E	Slight.	
17th	85	46		N		
18th	89	56	Cl udy	E		
19th	84	48	Clear		Str ng	
20th	80	44	F ne	N E	Slight.	
21st	80	45		E		
22 d	81	47				
23 d	81	46		N E		
24th	76	43		N		
25th	76	45				
26th	74	43		N E		
27th	75	44		N		
28th	77	44		E		
29th	78	44		N E		
30th	82	43		N		
31st	81	50	Cloudy	E		
31 day	81 70	47 90				Average for month

# DIH—DIH

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Dnh 1 Bid,—continued

SEPTEMBER 1881

D TE	THERM METER.		Weath	F re f Wl d	Directi f Wind	REMARK
	Maximum.	Minimum				
1 t	80	51	Clea F e	Sl ght	E	
2 d	77	47			N E	
3rd	79	40			N W	
4th	81	46			W	
5th	80	42				
6th	79	40			S W	
7th	80	39			N W	
8th	82	38			W	
9th	83	40				
10th	84	44			S W	
11th	83	45	St o g	Sl ght	S	
12th	83	51				
13th	78	50			S W	
14th	79	48			S W	
15th	79	44			W	
16th	77	40			S	
17th	79	41			S W	
18th	78	45			S	
19th	79	48			W	
20th	78	46			S W	
21 t	80	39			S	
22 d	79	37			W	
23 d	80	37				
24th	79	42			S W	
25th	79	41			S	
26th	78	38			W	
27th	78	43				
28th	77	40			S W	
29th	79	38				
30th	78	36				
30 days	79.5	42.1				Average for month

# DIH—DIH

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Dih 1 Bid,—*continued*

OCTOBER 1881

D TH.	THERM METER		Weath	Force of Wind.	Direction of Wind	REMARKS
	Maximum	Minimum				
1st	77	36	F ne	Slight	S	
2nd	75	37				
3rd	76	35				
4th	77	38			S E	
5th	76	36			S	
6th	73	33				
7th	74	35				
8th	72	31			S W	
9th	74	30			S	
10th	76	33			W	
11th	74	33				
12th	73	32				
13th	73	33			S W	
14th	72	33				
15th	76	35				
16th	75	32			S	
17th	71	30			S E	
18th	67	33			E	
19th	69	31				
20th	71	29			N E	
21st	70	31				
22d	68	30			E	
23rd	70	27	Cloudy		N	
24th	71	30			N E	
25th	68	29	Ra g		S E	
26th	68	28	Cloudy			
27th	67	31	F		S.	
28th	67	29			S E	
29th	67	27			E	
30th	66	25			N	
31st	68	33			N E	
31 days	71.63	31.77				Average for month

# DIH—DIH

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Dih 1 Bid,—continued

NOVEMBER 1881

DATE.	THERMOMETER		Weather	Force of Wind	Direction of Wind.	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum				
1st	66	30	Fine	Slight	N	
2nd	68	34			N	
3d	66	30			N	
4th	70	26			N E	
5th	68	26			N	
6th	67	24		Strong	N	
7th	64	22			S E	
8th	61	25	Cloudy		S E	
9th	61	20	F		S E	
10th	62	19		Slight	S	
11th	64	17			S W	
12th	59	23		Strong	N	
13th	63	18		Slight	N	
14th	61	19		"	N E	
15th	60	16			E	
16th	60	15			S E	
17th	61	19			E	
18th	64	20			E	
19th	66	20	Cloudy		E	
20th	63	24	F	Strong	S E	
21st	65	27	Cloudy	Slight	S	
22d	63	27	F	Strong	S	
23rd	66	23			S	
24th	67	18		Slight	S E	
25th	68	25			S E	
26th	71	27			S E	
27th	68	28			S	
28th	56	31	Cloudy		S	
29th	54	33	Overcast		S E	
30th	55	25	Rainy		N	
30 days	63.66	23.66				Average for month



# DIH—DIH

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Dih 1-Bid,—continued

DECEMBER 1881

DATE	THERMOMETER		Weather	Force of Wind	Direction of Wind	REMARKS
	Maximum	Minimum				
1st	52	21	Fine	Slight	N E	
2d	49	30	Rainy		S E	
3rd	48	32	Clear		S	
4th	49	21				
5th	47	26	Rainy	Strong	S E	
6th	50	30	Clear		S	
7th	39	19	Fine	Slight	N E	
8th	48	10			N	
9th	48	12	Cloudy			
10th	50	21	Fine		N E	
11th	52	25	Cloudy		E	
12th	41	18	Overcast	Strong	N E	
13th	44	18	Cloudy	Slight	E	
14th	46	21			S W	
15th	47	24	Clear		S	
16th	50	24				
17th	51	29				
18th	50	30		Strong	S E	
19th	53	21	Cloudy	Slight		
20th	53	24				
21st	52	32		Strong	S	
22d	54	29		Slight		
23d	58	13	Fine	Calm		
24th	59	16				
25th	54	13		Slight	N E	
26th	55	17	Cloudy		N E	
27th	45	18	Fine		S E	
28th	48	19			S	
29th	49	24	Cloudy	Strong		
30th	40	23	Rainy			
31st	42	30	Clear	Slight		
31 days	49-12	22-41				Average for month

# DIH—DIH

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Dih 1 Bid,—continued

JANUARY 1882

DAYS	THERMOMETER		Weather	Force of Wind	Direction of Wind	Remarks
	Maximum	Minimum				
1st	34	10	Overcast	High	E	
2d	40	8	F	Slight	N E	
3rd	33	Zero				
4th	42	4			N	
5th	43	3			N E	
6th	34	11	Snowy	Sto g	E	
7th	37	19	Clo dy	Slight	S E	
8th	33	1*	Heavy f g	Clm		
9th	27	8	Overcast	Slight	N	
10th	28	19*	F		N E	
11th	41	1				
12th	39	11	Ra y		S	
13th	45	30	Overcast		S W	
14th	46	27	Cl	St g	S	
15th	46	31	Clo dy	Slight	S E	
16th	47	25	Clea		S	
17th	44	26	Overcast	Sto g	S W	
18th	41	30	Rain g		S	
19th	40	32		G l		
20th	39	32			S E	
21st	41	28		Slight	S	
22d	42	31	Snowy			
23rd	39	30	Clea	St ng	S E	
24th	35	8		Slight	N	
25th	37	15			N E	
26th	36	4			N	
27th	31	2				
28th	38	16	Overcast		N E	
29th	34	9		Slight	N	
30th	40	1	Clear		N E	
31st	36	2*				
31 days	38	15 29				Average for month.

Below Zero.

# DIH—DIH

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Dih 1 Bid,—*continued*

FEBRUARY 1882

DATE	THERM METER		WEATHER	F. WIND	DIRECTION of Wind	REMARKS
	Maximum	Minimum				
1st	35	8	F e	Slight	E	
2nd	38	9	S w g	Str g	S E	
3rd	40	24	Cle	Slight	S	
4th	38	31	Rain g	St o g		
5th	37	26				
6th	44	30		Slight		
7th	43	32	Cl a	St o g		
8th	41	18			S W	
9th	35	16		Slight	W	
10th	38	17				
11th	38	15			S W	
12th	37	18	Cl dy	St o g	W	
13th	40	22	F e	Slight		
14th	36	12	Clea		N W	
15th	34	17			N	
16th	35	1	F ne		N W	
17th	36	13	O e ast			
18th	32	11	Cle			
19th	41	9	F e		W	
20th	45	14		St g		
21st	44	17		Slight	N W	
22nd	47	16	Ove cast	Stro g	S W	
23rd	50	21	Cl ar		S	
24th	53	26	O e cast			
25th	42	31	Snowing			
26th	43	19	F	Slight	E	
27th	48	20	Clo dy			
28th	47	22		St g	N	
28 days	40.6	18.39				Average for month.

# DIH—DIH

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Dih 1 Bid,—continued

MARCH 1882

DATE.	THERM METER		Weather	Force of Wind	Direction of Wind	REMARKS
	Maximum	Minimum				
1st	44	1	Fine	Slight	N W	
2nd	48	16			W	
3rd	42	23	Overcast		S	
4th	40	24	Cloudy		N W	
5th	48	18	F			
6th	52	20			W	
7th	55	19				
8th	60	21				
9th	61	19				
10th	60	20		Strong		
11th	58	25	Cloudy		S	
12th	54	29	Strong			
13th	49	4	F		S W	
14th	55	23		Slight	S	
15th	51	31	Overcast	Strong		
16th	48	31	Rain	Slight		
17th	50	34		Strong		
18th	47	33	Overcast		S W	
19th	45	25	F	Slight	W	
20th	52	26		Strong	S	
21st	49	21		Slight	W	
22d	54	20				
23rd	52	24	Cloudy	Strong	S	
24th	51	30	Overcast			
25th	43	52	Rain			
26th	42	28	Cloudy	Slight	S W	
27th	49	22			S	
28th	53	27				
29th	48	31	Rain			
30th	49	33	Cloudy			
31st	51	26			S W	
31 days	50.38	25.00				Average for month

# DIH—DIH

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Dih 1 Bid,—continued

APRIL 1882

DATE	THERMOMETER		Weather	Direction of Wind.	Force of Wind	REMARK
	Maximum	Minimum				
1st	54	26	Fine	W	Slight	
2nd	62	25		S W		
3rd	54	38	Overcast	S	Strong	
4th	61	36	Cloudy	S E		
5th	57	35			Slight	
6th	56	26		S		
7th	59	29				
8th	62	37	Clear		Strong	
9th	65	30				
10th	66	33	Hazy	S W		
11th	69	34		S	Slight	
12th	66	33	Cloudy	S W	{ Very high	
13th	67	30		S		
14th	66	44			High	
15th	71	43		S W		
16th	71	42	Fine			
17th	66	25		S		
18th	61	30			Breeze	
19th	69	28		S W		
20th	76	26		N		
21st	78	30				
22d	76	30	Cloudy	N E	High	
23rd	78	40	Fine	S E		
24th	74	38		S	{ Very high	
25th	69	40	Cloudy			
26th	69	43	Fine	S E	High.	
27th	70	22		S	Breeze	
28th	69	28				
29th	70	28				
30th	74	27				
30 days	66.83	32.5				Average for month

# DIH—DIH

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Dih 1 Bid,—continued

MAY 1882

D T	THERMOMETER		Weather	Direction of Wind	Force of Wind	REMARKS
	Maximum	Minimum				
1 t	78	35	F	S	Breeze	
2 d	73	32	Clo dy	S E	H gh	
3rd	75	38	H zy	E		
4th	75	37		S E		
5th	75	40	Cl dy			
6th	61	43	F	S		
7th	69	34		S E	{ Str g b e ze	
8th	72	30			H gh	
9th	66	33	Clo dy	N W	{ v y h gh	R
10th	66	31		S W	H gh	
11th	70	33	F ne	S E	{ G tl b e	
12th	76	30				
13th	76	36				
14th	78	38				
15th	78	40				
16th	77	39				
17th	78	41				
18th	74	41		S	B eez	
19th	76	42		S E		
20th	75	41		S	{ G ntl b ee	
21st	74	40		S W	Bree	
22 d	75	42		S E	H gh	
23 d	74	41		S W		
24th	78			S E	Bree e	M m m th rm m
25th	79					t j ed nd
26th	80				H gh	f th l bl read
27th	80			S		g u btai abl
28th	81			S E		
29th	84				Breeze	
30th	85			S		
31 t	83			S		
31 days	75 32*	37 13*				Av age for month *

28 day

# DIH—DIH

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Dih 1 Bid,—continued

JUNE 1882

DATE.	THERM METER		Weather	Dire tio f Wind	F oe f Wind	REMARK
	Maximum	Minimum				
1st	84	50	F e	E	Breeze	
2 d	85	48		S E		
3rd	85	53		S		
4th	85	52		S E		
5th	84	52				
6th	84	50		W	H gh	
7th	79	53	Ha y	N W		
8th	78	52		E	{ St g b ee z	
9th	74	50	F ne	S E	H gh	
10th	78	49			B eeze	
11th	79	53		S		
12th	78	55		S E	H gh	
13th	78	54			Bre z	
14th	80	55		S	{ G tl b	
15th	79	53	Cloudy	N W	{ H gh & alm	
16th	75	55		W		
17th	77	56	F e	N W	B ee e	
18th	80	50	Hazy	S	{ St ng bree	
19th	80	52	F ne	S E	Breeze	
20th	80	53		S		
21st	83	50			H gh	
22nd	85	59		S E	{ St ng b eeze	
23rd	84	56			H gh	
24th	84	58		S	{ St o g bre ze	
25th	85	54		S E		
26th	83	52			"	
27th	87	56				
28th	87	58			Breeze	
29th	86	64		S		
30th	85	60		S E		
30 day	81.7	53.73				A e age fo mo th

# DIH—DIH

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Dih 1 Bid,—*continued*

JULY 1882

D T <sub>h</sub>	THERM METER		Weather	Dire t f Wind	F ree f W d	R e <sub>z</sub>
	M aximum	Minim m				
1st	85	61	Fine	S E	{ Stro g b	
2 d	85	60		E	High	
3 d	87	59		S E	B eeze	
4th	87	60				
5th	86	58	Cloudy	S		
6th	87	60	F	S E	{ St o g br	
7th	88	58	Cloudy	E	High	
8th	87	58	F n	S E	{ St g b ee	
9th	87	59				
10th	83	61	Cloudy	E		
11th	84	59		N E		
12th	82	64		N	High	
13th	83	60	F n		B e	
14th	81	61		N E	High	
15th	79	55		N	{ St g b e	
16th	80	53		N E		
17th	80	52				
18th	81	54		E	B e	
19th	79	56		N	High	
20th	80	54	Cl udy	N E		
21 t	77	54	Fine	N		
22 d	74	56		N E	B ee	
23rd	73	53				
24th	74	50			High	
25th	75	52			{ V y h gh	
26th	78	54		N	B ee	
27th	79	54		N E	{ Str ng b e e	
28th	76	52		E	B ee	
29th	76	54	Cloudy	N W	{ St g b	
30th	76	50			Breeze	
31st	76	56		E		
31 days	80 8	56 35				Average for month



# DIH—DIH

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Dih 1 Bid,—concluded

AUGUST 1882

DATE	THERMOMETER		Weather	Direction of Wind	Force of Wind	REMARKS
	Maximum	Minimum				
1st	76	52	Cl dy	N E	Breeze	
2nd	76	54	F	N		
3rd	77	52			{ Stro g breez	
4th	78	53				
5th	78	53				
6th	76	54			Breeze	
7th	77	56		N E		
8th	77	54		E		
9th	79	50		N		
10th	80	48		S	{ G tl b	
11th	83	5	Cl dy	S	Calm	
12th	83	58	F	S E	Breeze	
13th	80	60	Hazy	N E	High	
14th	79	61		N	{ Stro g breeze	
15th	76	55	F e	N E	Breeze	
16th	76	53		N		
17th	8	52		N E		
18th	82	58		E		
19th	78	59		N E		
20th	76	52				
21st	75	46		E		
22d	76	48				
23rd	78	48		N E		
24th	80	45		E		
25th	81	42		N E		
26th	78	56		E		
27th	77	57		N E	{ Strong breeze	
28th	76	59		E	Breeze	
29th	77	46			Calm	
30th	77	44		N E	Breeze	
31st						Office closed
30 day	78.2	52.9				Average for month

## DIH—DIH

**DIH I BUZURG**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Fārs or suburb of Shiraz through which the road thence to Isfahān passes (*Trotter*)

**DIH I DASHT**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
Bell 11th June 1884 writes—  
A ruined town of some size the buildings are of masonry substantially and well built with arched roofs all buildings are one storied a few only are occupied by peasants water is scarce and drinking water is drawn from one well the temperature in the shade at 3 P M was 92 and after sun down 90 the night was pleasantly cool barometer 26.8 The ruined sarai occupied consisted of a series of apartments with pointed arched and domed roofs opening into a quadrangular yard their side walls were recessed each recess being covered by a pointed arch the arching then side jambs &c were of cut stone Bearing north east are seen two ranges on in rear of the other the distant range the Kuh i Nil is covered with snow and has a probable elevation of 12 000 feet the nearer one is known as the Kuh i Shah The field labour available seems to be quite insufficient to cultivate the extensive undulating plain about the centre of which the village stands It was noticed that the ears of corn were in many cases plucked and the stalks left standing yet chopped straw is much wanted in many parts of the country

**DIH I DIZ**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  $\begin{cases} 52^{\circ} 1 & (\text{Wells}) \\ 5150 & (\text{Mackenzie}) \\ 4700 & (\text{St John's p}) \end{cases}$

A fort in Khuzistan 125 miles from Isfahan on the Shustar Isfahan road 34½ miles from Mal Anur 15 miles west of Shatir in the Dinarum country The fort is roughly built of unhewn stones with mital around it are nomad huts and a few houses about 100 of poor people The village is surrounded by a square wall surmounted by five towers a large open upland stretches in front of the village dotted with oaks and patches of cultivation (13th November 1881) It is situated in a well cultivated but poorly watered valley The mountains in the neighbourhood are well wooded to their summits Gram and fodder abundant (*Wells—Baring—Mackenzie*)

**DIHIMCHEH**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A small village in Khuzistan of 5 or 6 huts 5½ miles from Casnak on the road from Dizful to Shustar There is a cistern and an old canal here (water foul in May) (*Schudler*)

**DIH I NAU (1)**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village in the plain of Firuzabad Fars (*Ross*)

**DIH I NAU (2)**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village near Siwand Fars (*Tyler*)

**DIH I NAU (3)**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Fars 17½ miles from Bandar Abbas on the road to Minab by Talas (?) (*Pelly*)

## DIH—DIH

- DIH I NAU (4)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles from Murghab on the Isfahan Shiraz road *via* Abadīh It consist of 50 flat topped mud houses in a small cultivated valley watered by a stream (*Trotter*)
- DIH I NAU (5)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars 16 miles south of Shiraz on the road to Firuzabad It is a walled village of the common Persian type : e four mud walls and four mud towers one at each angle The length of a side is about 100 feet (*Stack*)
- DIH I NAUPANJAH (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A well watered village in Fars with date groves on right of the road going from Karman to Bandar Abbas about 45 miles from the latter (*Smith*)
- DIH I PIR**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Khuzistan one march from Khuramabad on the road to Isfahan (*Jo es*)
- DIH I SHĀH (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
Name of some ruins near Firuzabad Fars (*Taylor*)
- DIH I SHIR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Pusht i Kuh division of Yazd and is situated 5 miles from and on the southern slope of the hills to the north of the Abar Kuh plain and has a great deal of cultivation all in terraces and well watered It has 40 houses all of mud with domed roofs There is a good and new sarai here and the remains of a strong old fort called Kalat Shī said to have been built by a former king named Muhammad Musafir there being a fine inscription to that effect in enamelled tile work over the gateway To the east is a flat topped hill with scarped sides like the droogs of Southern India called Kalat i Shir (*MacGregor*)
- DIH I STĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Fars on the road from Ferg to Saadabad situated in a little plain covered with date trees (*Pioneer & Correspondent*)
- DIH I TANG I KARĪM**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars 71 miles east of Shiraz on the road to Darab *via* Fasa (*O seley*)
- DIH I YĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistan on a tributary of a river which divides the valley of Ram Hormiz and the lands of Al Humism from those of the Persian tribe of Albi Kurd It is about 100 miles south east of Shustar (*Jones*)
- DIH KĀID (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Bushahr district of Fars 74 miles from Bushahr and 18 miles from Gīsakhan It has 200 houses and pays 700 tumāns revenue (*Pelly*)
- DIH KALĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Kurdistan 21 miles south east of Sīhna on the road to Hamadan It is supposed to be the same as Ghulām (*Rich from Native information*)

## DIH—DIH

- DIH KUHNA**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Bushahr district of Fars 65 miles from Bushahr  
It has 200 houses and pays a revenue of 300 tūmans (*Pelly*)
- DIH LIZ**—Lat Long Elev 5 740  
A very stony pass in Khuzistan crossed between Nāsraḥād and Bāda-  
mak on the Khuramabad Dizful road There is a small spring at  
the foot of the pass (*Schindler*) See DALICH
- DIH MŪRT**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars on a desert plain at the foot of the Roshan Kuh on  
the north east side of Lake Nīrs It is a perfect waste except a few  
corn fields irrigated by the stream that waters the village  
(*Wells*)
- DIHNĀBĀD OR DINĀWAK OR DIH I NAU**—  
Lat Long El v  
A village in Fars on the road from Masarm to Jarah 3 miles short of  
Rumghun (?) It lies well up the slopes of the Salamati Kuh and  
though somewhat ruined is noticeable from the fact of all the houses  
being tone built (*Durand*)
- DIH NAU**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistan 14 miles west of Shustar only remarkable  
on account of a large mound near it of great age (*Layard*)
- DIH NŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars amongst trees and gardens about 13½ miles from  
Shiraz towards Bushahr (*Taylor*)
- DIH RĀS**—Lat Long Elev  
A village on the Bulagi plain north of Shiraz in Fars (*MacGregor*)
- DIH RIZ OR DIRIS**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village in Fars 7 miles north north west from Kumaniy  
7 miles from Kazrun All the houses have arched roofs Though  
now a small place it must once have been a large town judging  
from the extent of the ruins (*Clerk—Ouseley—Morier*)
- DIH RŪD** (*St John's Map*)—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars 75 miles from Bushahr on the road by the Haft  
Mula Pass to Firuzabad It has a fort and 250 huts and water is  
procured from wells (*Pelly*)  
St John says it is situated in a well grassed valley of the same  
name plentifully sprinkled with bushes about 95 miles south west of  
Shiraz on the road to Bushahr *via* Jarah
- DIH RŪM**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars 63 miles from Kangun on the road to Firuzabad  
from which it is 33 miles distant It is situated at the foot of  
high mountains There are some date groves near the village  
There is a stream of brackish water here but sweet water is procur-  
able from wells (*Jones*)

## DIH—DIL

**DIH SARD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 115 miles from Bandar Abbas on the road to Mināb by Talas (?) (*Pelly*)

**DIH SHAIKH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs also called Kala Mashir a mile to the north of the road about half way between Shiraz and Khan i Zanjan on the road to Bushahr *via* Kazian (*I B Q M Genl W O 1881 Part II*)

**DIH SHIR** See DIH i SHIR

**DIH WAZIRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars 7 miles east of Shiraz on the road to Darab *via* Fasa (*Onseley*)

**DILBAR (1)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Bushahr district of Fars situated about 9 miles from Tangistān It contains a hundred houses and pays a revenue of 50 tumans (*Pelly*)

**DILBAR (2)**—Lat Long Elev  
A beautiful valley in Luristan i Kuchak (*DeBode*)

### DILFĀN—

A subdivision of the Pish Kuh section of the great Fāi Lur tribe in Khuzistan They are notorious for their plundering propensities the country they inhabit can seldom be traversed in safety either by single travellers or by caravans They furnish good men to the Government who form the Luristan Regiment of this number 300 are raised from the subdivision of Yiwetiwand 400 from that of Muminawand and 100 from that of Raisawand They are chiefly Alī Ilahis in their religion They number about 1 500 families \* and reside during the summer near Khlawah and Harasim and in winter at Huhlan Kuhd Dasht Rudbar Chardawar and Tīrhan

This tribe possess a very fine breed of mules they are large strong capable of carrying great weight and enduring much fatigue and are much esteemed throughout Persia

Their subdivisions are—

- (1) Muminawand—12 branches 2 100 families inhabiting Tang i Badawar
- (2) Kakawand—5 branches 2 000 families inhabiting Darm Rud south of Karmānshah
- (3) Yiwetiwand—10 branches 500 families inhabiting the south of Karmanshah
- (4) Anawand—4 branches 80 families inhabiting Tang i Pari
- (5) Raisawand
- (6) Chuwan (*Layard—Jones—Schindler*)

**DILLO**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Persian Kurdistan situated on a hill between Karadagh and Ibrahim Khan Ji Here are some very extensive excavations of

Sch die ss 4,980 f miles

## DIN—DIN

caverns of which it is said no one has ever been able to reach the termination Rich mentions his intention of exploring them but it does not appear whether he did so or not The hill contain sulphur naphtha alum salt and a fountain of acid water of a yellow colour  
(*Rich*)

### DINĀH OR DINĀ OR KŪH I DINĀ—

Lat	Long	Elev
-----	------	------

A mountain range in Fars about north north east from Shiraz It has several peaks and consequently varying elevations That one ascended by Durand in 1878 is about 14 900 feet Mists and rain upon the summit prevented the position of places below being fixed Ascent was made with much difficulty owing to the steep slopes of shingle which have to be surmounted A camp should be made on the top in order to explore properly A great number of sweet and strong smelling herbs are found on this mountain the ascent of which is asserted by the natives to cause sleep hence many Rip Van Winkle stories of persons who have been thus overpowered Cakes of dried buttermilk are eaten by the natives to counteract the effect of these plants Snakes are found on the summit Many ruined villages in the valley below (*Durand*)

Bell gives maximum height at 13 000 feet This range extends along the Isfahan Bibbahan road (*viâ Ardal*) from Felat to Khurra a distance of about 83 miles (*Bell*)

### DINĀHŪNIS—

A tribe of Khuzistan who inhabit the valley of Susan and Birs and the mountains in the immediate neighbourhood and the rich plain of Mal Amir Placed between the Haft Lang and Chabar Lang Bakhtians they usually side with the strongest The largest subdivision is the Ah Muhammad They are most notorious thieves and are as barbarous and ignorant as any tribes in the mountains and it is only through fear of their more powerful neighbours the Bakhtians that they are kept in subjection They muster a few good horsemen and are admirable matchlockmen They cultivate corn barley and rice and possess large flocks of sheep and goats They are believed to have originally come from Isfahan and can muster about 3 000 men (*Layard*)

### DINĀRIWAND—

A small subdivision of the Pusht-i Kuh branch of the Fāih Lurs in Khuzistan They number about 200 families and inhabit during the summer the mountains to the north west of Kabir Kuh and the country near Khuramabad and in the winter come down to the foot of the above mountains (*L y rd*)

### DINĀWĀR—Lat

Long

Elev

A plain defile and stream on the caravan route from Tabriz to Karmanshah Persian Kurdistan The plain is entered from the north by the Gardan i Mitawas Pass the easiest between Sungai and Karmanshah Napier says though rugged this pass is by no means a

## DIR—DIZ

serious obstacle guns might cross it in its present state and a little labour would render it easily practicable. At the foot of the pass lies the little valley of Dinawar and opposite to it frowns a precipitous impracticable looking range of mountains which however is pierced by the drainage of many hundred square miles of country. From the plain of Dinawar flow two considerable streams which find an exit through the

Tang or defile of Dināwar. The road winds for 7 miles between towering precipices and would be difficult to traverse in the face of any determined opposition its flanks for many miles being inaccessible and when accessible so flanked by steep scarps as to be nearly impracticable to direct assault. A detour of about 20 to 30 miles from Dinawar east over a low pass crossed with ease by horsemen and laden camels to Sihna a station on the high road turns the defile  
(*Napier 1876*)

**DIRA**—Lat 30 4 22 Long 49 5 50" Elev  
An island off the coast of Khuzistān Persia. It is low and has a swamp in the centre (*Bucks*)

**DIZ** or **ĀB I DIZ** or **ĀB I DIZFUL**—Lat Long Elev  
A river of Khuzistan which rises in the mountains to the north west of Burujrd. Its principal and indeed almost its only tributary Kamand Āb unites with it immediately before its entrance into the mountains at the village of Bahrain in the plain of Burujrd from thence it flows almost due south to Dizful receiving a few small mountain torrent on its way but no stream of any importance. About 5 miles above Dizful it is joined by the Bala Rud and also by the Sabzab when it turns sharply south east and runs generally in that direction till it joins the Karun at Band i Kir. Its course is excessively tortuous and serpentine frequently in its windings it recoils upon itself within a few yards and then suddenly diverges for some miles. In one instance a bank little more than 9 feet in breadth separates the two reaches of the river which after a circuitous course of about 10 miles returns to the same spot. The banks of this river are thickly wooded with poplar and tamarisk which are frequented by lions and large herds of deer. It is crossed by a stone bridge at the town of Dizful and is fordable in several places near Dizful during the summer and autumn. This river has no positive name in the province the Arabs call it Shatt ul Diz.

Selby considers this river might be made extremely useful. Being extremely tortuous and having very little current and being well wooded and the Arab tribes of Al Kathir and Anafijah all along its banks being extremely friendly and well disposed it presents great encouragement and facilities for steam navigation (*Layard—Selby*)

It is one of the high roads into the very heart of Persia and the civilization of the country demands that it should be opened to traffic the country it traverses is healthy and fertile friendly tribes inhabit it. All considerations point to it and the Karun as a means whereby our political and commercial interests may be increased.

The *Assyria* ascended (February) the Āb i Dizful to the vicinity of Kala Bandar the soundings averaging 3 fathoms. Nothing

## DIZ—DIZ

under 6 feet was met with. Here obstructions were encountered and although at this season the river can be ascended several miles higher the current becomes very rapid and the pebbly bottom increases the difficulty of disengaging a vessel which has run aground. At Kala Bandar the natural band running half across the river increases its current. In April the current is always rapid and taking up is a work of labor.

From the Tang-i-Bahrain the point at which the two western arms of the river after junction enter the Luristan hills the Dizful river forces its way through a succession of chasms and gorges and the track along its bank is utterly impracticable indeed this part of the range is so very precipitous that there is only one single pathway conducting across it from Dizful to Burujird it is followed by Ilyats of foot it is not to be traversed by a horseman and is considered the most difficult of all the mountain pathways. It breaks into the Sahna-i-Lur between the hill forts of Tangawān and Kala-i-Shah.

(*Bell & Rawlson*)

This river is crossed at Dizful by a brick bridge of twenty one or twenty two arches. No span of greater width than 30 feet. Arches both rounded and pointed. bridge 430 yards long roadway fit for one line of traffic in bad repair. Up stream the river is used to turn many flour mills. 5th April 1884 it was in flood and 400 to 500 yards wide rapid current. Near the point where the Āb-i-Dizful leaves the mountains is the celebrated Diz-i-Shāh. The river is again met with at about 18 miles south of Burujird at Chulan Chulan (*qv*).

A good mule road traverses the well cultivated valley of the Āb-i-Dizful oil & wheat growing 2 inches high. 22nd April barometer 24.8 (5350 feet).

The general run of the valley here is 140 and 340. Nearing the river the valley becomes very swampy and for 1 mile horses and mules found the greatest difficulty in traversing it sinking over their fetlocks into the sticky clay at each step.

Ford over the river Diz 3 feet 6 inches to 4 feet deep current swift 250 feet to 300 feet wide. There are here the remains of a masonry bridge of which four arches only are now standing. Beyond the bridge the river valley is swampy barometer 25.0 (4870 feet). The river is generally fordable except after rain.

The valley is bordered on either hand by hills similar to those crossed thence to the east being less in height by 200 feet to 300 feet those to west are still snow topped. The river Diz traverses it in a south-easterly direction for 13 miles where joined by the Kemendab it turns to the south and breaks through the hills at the Tang-i-Bahrain whence a Bakhtiāri road via Lanjoui leads by seven stages to Shustar. (*Bell*)

DIZ—Lat

Long

Elev

A village between Sultaniah and Zinjan 10 miles from the former 14 from the latter. (*Stuart—Champain—Ouseley*)

DIZFUL—Lat 32 21 Long 48 21 on St John's map Elev 680

A town in Khuzistan on left bank of river of the same name



## DIZ—DIZ

36 miles north west of Shustar. It is situated a few miles from the foot of the hills on uneven and stony ground forming the commencement of those vast plains which stretch towards Hawizah and the Shatt-ul Arab. It is the principal market of Khuzistan. Its bazar is inferior the merchants offering their goods for sale chiefly in caravansarais or in their own houses. Its population may be about 15 000 although it is generally believed to amount to 20 000. Its houses are not so well built as those of Shustar and the streets are narrower. Saiads Mujtahids and Mullas have very considerable power here and are very forward in creating tumults and dissensions. The inhabitants are bigoted and remarkably punctual in the observance of the ceremonies and duties of their religion and are divided into as many parties as there are chiefs the consequence of which is that frequent disturbances take place which generally terminate in bloodshed.

Dizful can furnish abundant supplies and being in a salubrious climate would serve as an admirable base for operations against Persia by Khuramabad.

The prince governor Miraz ud daula makes it his head quarters when in the low country and leaves a lieutenant there when he retires to Khuramabad. Telegraphic communication between Tihiran and Shustar *via* Dizful is completed but the line is a bad one and not likely to last.

The revenue of Dizful together with that of the Kathir Arabs of whom there are 5 000 tributary to Dizful consists of about 30 000 tuman of which 24 000 are Diwan and 6 000 Pishkash.

Diwan is being that portion of the revenue that goes to Tihiran and Pishkash that which the prince governor takes for himself.

*Ext t f m M R d y a t t ken t b g g f 1875*

S g t d 6 g q t ed t D ful P pal d t y dig wh h  
 of the q l t  
 Frst rtp 20 t 40 k ā th T b mā Th p w bo tfo day  
 bef Na Ru (21 t M h) d c t 120 d y l te wh n 1½ met h gl  
 t ty day l te t s aga t M h ai j estl rop Th b t sort  
 l bl b t m h f t y ll w The t tal y ly port 1,000 mā f  
 Dizful On D fl m = 2½ m T b iz  
 Th r 120 nd go fact D fl wh h t rn ut n rage 2½ m  
 d y th yea lyp od oe be g t rn ted at betw 700 d 800 kh w ach  
 kh war t g bout 650 lb It d th t b th il d l m te a oeed  
 f gly f rable for the prod t f dū d d d th pe pl ly desta d  
 th p i rat bette a co d rabl t d w ld pri g p A t l d  
 oth g ed t ed te prep rat d th q l ty th greatly d ter  
 orated F t bo ds lso mlk h fly from b ff loe

### *Prices at Dizful*

Wh t 3½ D zful mā s	1 k ān
Ba l y 6	1
A heap from 6 to 12 K ā	
R oe (also grown) 1 D zful mā	2 k ān
(Th quality fe )	
Gh l D zful mān	8
Engl h uga 1 mā	18
dl 5 f	1— k rā

## DIZ—DIZ

Crops are sown in December and reaped April From April to October heat is great Some European artists imported from Tiber, and some also from Bombay City grow but produce last two years spoiled by locusts

From Dizful to Ifrah cara g 12 day Road m t a d tony Bakht are trusted did not melt the cara M h d oo eyed at 1½ to 2½ kina pe man The old land route to Baghdad 14 tag but very precarious

English sold for 23 to 24 k a R s a mpe l (5 oubles) for 18½ k a I wrote Luristan when food becomes scarce D f l to Sh tar 12 fars kh so the last (41 ml ) At 5 f kh pass K t (P) village of 80 houses Rest for unpassable ding at the whole trying becoming flood d

### *Extract from P R Bertson not 1876*

Dizful the capital of Arabistan Has about 12000 inhabitants daily thriving place St d the D wh h t n g bl t th plac Tw ty fi ml from Dizful dw th v as th w fi th high tpo t teams could fly tta n

The bridge here over the river Diz is a very fine one being 40 feet above the stream 455 paces long and has 21 arches some pointed some round with buttresses to break the stream pretty well in line It is of Sassanian construction but a good deal damaged The upper portion of brick is of more recent date evidently than the lower portion which is of stone work (*Layard—Monteuith—Rawlinson—Kienrich—Williams—Sey—Lyich—Wells—Barrington—Schindler—Kivadeneyra—Ross*)

Bell April 1884 writes —At Dizful the party were the guests of the resident Wazir Haji Hashim a very perfect specimen of a Persian official and gentleman He promised great things but performed nothing he would permit nothing to be bought yet starved the horses Notwithstanding the reserve that is imposed upon a guest it was necessary to break through it and to remark in unmistakable terms upon conduct so calculated to render himself his office and the nation he represented despicable in the eyes of a stranger

Shustar and Dizful are but ruined cities here as elsewhere one meets with the same complaints of no government no trade no security and indeed it was only necessary to look around on the rich but uncultivated soil on the ruins of towns and villages the want of population the rivers without traffic the canals falling into disuse &c &c to judge of the extent of the decadence of a once well populated and fertile region and to attribute it to the misgovernment so loudly and openly complained of by men of all classes and professions even in the presence of the rulers responsible for the downfall of their country If the Shah robs why should not we? is the question asked by the extortionate Khans and Wazirs who oppress the agriculturist and the hill robbers who plunder the caravans The locust blight of Moslem misrule has converted a garden of Eden into a desolate wilderness

In the spring of the year assumed to extend to the 15th April the weather is agreeably pleasant and much cooler than at Muhammarah and along the coast of the Gulf

During the first week in April the morning temperature 9 A M will

## DIZ—DIZ

not often exceed 60 and the shade temperature during the mid-day  
75 The nights are cold no ill effects are experienced from exposure

Spring to the sun's rays during the day time provided  
that the head be well covered the clothing  
required is the same as that worn during an English spring

Such being the character of the spring months of the year the  
autumnal months may be assumed to resemble  
A tum them somewhat in character and salubrity

Towards the beginning of December the climate is trying on account  
of the great difference of temperature between  
S mm the cold of the night and morning and the heat

of the mid day The worst months of the year for heat are June  
July and August The heavy rains fall during  
W to the early spring of the year but from all

accounts are not excessive and probably do not exceed 15 inches during  
the year They cease at the end of February commencing in Decem-  
ber (*see further on*)

SH H Rawlinson mentions that the maximum heat of an up stair  
room in Dizful was in the end of May i.e. about a fortnight after  
the great heat had fairly set in 130 and that he as well as the rest  
of the inhabitants then retired during the day to the *sarabhs* or sub-  
terranean caverns excavated in the solid rock 30 feet to 40 feet below  
the surface The hot wind or simoon does not probably equal in in-  
tensity that of India Emerging from these caverns at sunset they  
sleep on the roof In June under a double awning the thermometer  
rises to 118

From Shustar and Dizful a cool climate can be reached in two days for  
within the hills are the summer quarters of the  
S ta ia Illyats where cattle and sheep in abundance  
and other provisions in small quantities can be obtained

At Dizful barometer falls a very storm for a few days—29.1 h

4th April 1884

Temperature 9 A.M. —60  
Barometer 1 P.M. —29.45

5th April 1884

Temperature 8.35 A.M. —58  
Barometer 8.35 A.M. —29.56

The trade of both Shustar and Dizful has dwindled to insignificant proportions There is no activity in the bazaar of either town from remediable causes already explained and the extortion and want of security inseparable from an Oriental despotism In my presence and in the presence of the Naib Wazir and Deputy Governor it was openly stated that no government or justice or rule of any sort existed that exactions and insecurity of property had ruined all trade and that any invader who could change the existing order of things would be welcomed with joy

The alternative road from Shustar passes through the village of

## DIZ—DIZ

Kāounek (6 farsakhs from Dizful) where Darab Khan a Bakhtiāri of Kalāi Tul with a section of the tribe resided in 1892 Along it the line of telegraph runs

Between this road and the hills lies the low sandstone ridge referred to as bordering the plain traversed between Āb-i Bid and Dizful to its west lies a vast level plain as far as the eye can reach The soil is rich but uncultivated it was formerly watered by a canal drawn from the Karun

Dizful stands on the left bank of the Āb-i Dizful in a well cultivated plain sloping very gradually upwards to the hills which are 15 miles distant from it in a northerly direction

The Āb-i Dizful here unfordable flows in a well defined bed 500 yards wide between conglomerate cliffs those of the right bank above the stream rising to a height of 40 feet the cliffs on the left bank are of less height and commanded but the plain beyond them sloping gradually upwards the command is soon lost and the town stands out in bold relief both when viewed from the north as well as the south

The houses of the town are well built of stone or mud chiefly the former roofs flat the rooms are fairly lofty and spacious and built round a courtyard surrounded by high walls The majority of the houses are provided with sidais

The outskirts of the town are in ruins the centre portion is well preserved the streets are narrow and dirty with a deep narrow centre rut adding to their impassability Carts could not traverse them laden mules and donkeys with difficulty pass each other There is a sanitary feature of the town of Mulammarah Shustar and Dizful worthy of note It is that the streets are also open drains and cess pits

The latrines consist of openings in the roofs of the houses communicating directly by ducts through the outer walls with the streets Persians seem not to object to this insanitary state of affairs and to be unconscious of the odours arising from it for no less than three such outlets face the apartments of the palace occupied duly by the Prince During the Prince's absence Major Bell was offered the use of his apartments but was compelled to excuse himself the honour If it were not for this insanitary arrangement Dizful would furnish excellent billets The number of its houses is said to be between 3 500 and 4 000 Ophthalmia seems prevalent at both Shustar and Dizful

Owing to the narrowness of the streets and the solid nature of the houses a defensible *enceinte* could readily be constructed on the sides exposed to a land attack and for the same reasons a bombardment would occasion little or no loss

The river water is of excellent quality supplies plentiful population about 10 000 (said to be between 10 000 and 20 000)

## DIZ—DIZ

The best camping ground for troops lies to  
the north of the bridge near the Prince's  
C mp  
pleasure house

Its inhabitants are mostly Persians. The Persian dress consists of a shirt of cotton or silk and loose pyjama-like trousers tied round the waist of cloth or cotton. Over these is worn a tight collarless garment of chintz with sleeves loose from the elbow (the *alkaluk*). Over the latter is worn a cloth tunic (or of cotton) with a stand up collar buttoning down the front and pleated at the waist. The tunics worn by officials reach to the knee; those worn by merchants are much longer; merchants much affect the *aba*.

The peasants wear blue cottons and for warmth felt cloaks half an inch thick. The *hamarband* is almost universally worn out of doors. Turbans are worn by priests and merchants. Saiads wear green *p qris*. The usual head dress is the hat of black cloth or sheep-skin on a framework of paste board of various heights.

It was said that the chief supply of cotton and coloured piece goods came from Bombay *via* Muhamma ah and thence by land, but that broadcloth was chiefly received from Russia. Russian broadcloth was said to be cheaper and better than English. Their cottons are also said to be stronger.

No opium is grown in the neighbourhood. The principal product being indigo.

There are 120 indigo factories in Dizful which turn out on an average 2½ maunds a day each, the yearly produce being estimated at between 700 to 800 kharwars. The kharwar containing 100 T. briz maunds or about 650 lbs. It is said that both soil and climate are extremely favourable to the production of indigo and did the people only understand the preparation better a considerable trade would spring up. As it is lime and other ingredients are used in its preparation and the quality is thus greatly deteriorated. (*Barri g*).

Asad Khan is at present Governor of the Dizful district (April 1884).

The revenue of the town and district amounts to 40 000 tumans.

*Tomb of David and mounds of Shush or Susa (ancient capital of  
Susa)*

The tomb of David situated on the river Shaour or Shawur is one stage of 15 miles from Dizful. Crossing the bridge a well-cultivated plain intersected by numerous watercourses is crossed till the Arab village of Shouhour is reached. Rice is largely grown in the vicinity and the road is in places deep in mud. After passing an affluent of the *Ab i Diz* (Balarud) the ground gets drier. Passing an *imamzada* set in trees and crossing another stream the tomb is reached. The country is well covered with shrubs of tamarisk and aspen and the *Salix Babylonica* half willow half poplar it abounds in game francolin hares geese quail rock partridge and wild boar being plentiful. There are also said to be lions in the forest that here skits

## DIZ—DIZ

the banks of the Kaikhāh stream The Arabs are of the Alī Kathīr or Kessir tribe they are not nomads and do not enjoy a good reputation An escort is always necessary from Dizful and at times the country cannot be traversed without great risks There is a small Arab village near the tomb

Grass

The surrounding country is noted for its beautiful herbage

The mounds of Shush are overgrown with brush ood and thistles From them Dizful is visible bearing N 38 E they are 6½ miles from the river the country becomes very difficult after rain The Shawur river although only 10 yards wide when swollen must be forded at Amm el Timmen or Ammat-ul Zimmen 16 miles below the tomb

### DIZ I SHAHI OR KALA I DIZ OR DIZ—

Lat

Long

Elev

A stronghold in Khuzistān situated near the river of Dizful and about a days journey north east of the town in the possession of the Durakī division of the H ft Lang Bakhtiari It consists of a plain about 15 miles in circumference forming the summit of a lofty hill the sides of which are almost perpendicular and only to be ascended by a steep and difficult pathway which may easily be defended or perhaps totally destroyed As water is abundant on it and flocks have been conveyed to the summit of the Diz villages have been built on this tableland and form the ordinary place of residence of the Durakī tribe The soil is rich and under cultivation producing grain of various kinds therefore little chance of such a place suffering from a siege by Persian troops though it would probably be unable to withstand the attacks of a European force (*See yard*)

Bell says it is a natural stronghold of the Bakhtiari chief two matches north east of Dizful 3 miles in circumference with perpendicular inaccessible sides well supplied with water and with a few acres of arable land and good pasture

Robertson and Stack say it is a stronghold situated in the hills about 18 miles from Dizful It consists of an elevated tableland of considerable extent with perpendicular sides nowhere less than 100 feet high There is a single artificial path to the top here there are some huts habitable caves and springs of water with cultivation

There is good grazing on the top and sheep are hoisted up an inclined plane of poles in order to take advantage of it

Regarding natural fortresses of this kind known by the local name of Diz Bell says — At intervals where the elevating force which produced the present configuration of the Luristan region has acted with extreme intensity the continuity of the beds become broken and masses of rock were left standing isolated with precipitous escarpments presenting retreats accessible only to its inhabitants They frequently bear on their summits acres of rich grass and springs of delicious water whither a native chief with his adherents can retire in case of need

### DIZ I SIĀH *Vide* KHURAMĀBĀD

## DIZ—DOD

### DIZ MALIKĀN—Lat

Long

Elev

A fort in Luristān in the Bakhtiari mountains to the north of the Karun river north east of Shustar 56 miles It is a mass of rock about 3 miles in circumference which rises out of the centre of a vast basin formed by lofty surrounding hills and whose perpendicular sides overtop the neighbouring mountains From the bottom of these cliffs the detritus slopes rapidly to a considerable distance and even the cliffs themselves cannot be approached if this slope be in any way defended The cliffs are naturally inaccessible The rock is a conglomerate in which a limestone abounding with small fossil shells and ammonites is chiefly conspicuous The summit has only one accessible point and that can be defended without difficulty even by one person when the approaches are not destroyed The ascent is made by a very long ladder and small steps or rather holes cut in the rock When this ladder is removed all communication with the summit is cut off The Diz is divided into Upper and Lower The ascent from the lower to the Upper is equally precipitous and difficult The Lower Diz consists of a small platform on which there are three springs of water and a few huts This is the usual residence of the chief The Upper Diz is without water except that which may be collected in reservoirs during the winter rains It contains a few acres of good arable land which are frequently under cultivation About 3 000 lbs of seed may be raised without artificial irrigation Sheep and goats have been conveyed to the summit and beasts for the plough when needed are raised by ropes It is not extraordinary that a natural fort of such strength should have defied the regular troops of Persia for centuries There is little doubt but the summit might be reached by shells and the crops easily destroyed The approach however to the Diz from every quarter is exceedingly difficult and the mountain passes might if defended with skill and courage be held against any number of men The springs in it are not abundant and are probably incapable of supplying any large body of men Wheat and other necessaries are always kept in store and several flocks find pasture on the summit so precipitous are the cliffs that even the mountain goats cannot descend them It belongs to the Baidārwand division of the Haft Lang Bakhtiari It is also called Diz Azad Khan (*Layard*)

### DIZ MARDĀN—Lat

Long

Elev

A hill fort in Fars near Bihbahan It belongs to the Mamasenis and was taken by Captain Shee (*Stuart*)

### DIZ MIĀNDIZĀN—Lat

Long

Elev

A hill fort in Khuzistan situated on the hills overlooking the plain between Shustar and Dizful It is a place of very considerable strength and belongs to the Mahmud Salih division of the Chahar Lang Bakhtiari (*Layard*)

### DODĀNK—

A name given in Khuzistan to the dykes or small tunnel like openings in the dam constructed in former years across the new river at Shustar

## DOD—DOR

the present Gargar These dykes were constructed in such a manner that *two* sixths of the water flowed east and *four* sixths west of the town Hence the appellations *Do Dank* and *Chahar Dank*

(*Layard*)

It is the ancient name of the present Gargar—also called Dodangah

(*Schindler*)

**DODIH**—Lat Long Elev

A village in the Kulvar plain Fars it has 200 houses and a small sarai  
There is water from springs (*L vett*)

**DÖDÜ** (?)—Lat Long Elev

A hill in Fars along the spurs of which goes the road between Shnaz and Jarah at some distance from the Dalaki river (*Durand*)

**DOISSA**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Kuidistan of 200 houses 18 miles west from Sihna  
(*Gera l*)

**DOPÜLÂN**—Lat Long Elev  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 5\ 030\ (\textit{Baring}) \\ 4\ 960\ (\textit{Well}) \\ 4\ 600\ (\textit{St J hn}) \end{array} \right.$

A village of fifty houses in the Bakhtiari mountains in Luristan 94 miles from I fahan on the road to Shuhtar *viâ* Ardal The Kuh i Zebzi stream falls into the Karun just opposite this village The former is crossed by a common country bridge but the latter by a solid brick one consisting of one small and one large arch (length 20 yards) There is plenty of good water but no supplies here

(*Baring—Wells*)

**DÖRÂK OR FELLÂHIÂH**—Lat Long Elev

A town in the province of Khuzistan on the left bank of the Jarahi river 41 miles above its mouth and the chief place of the Shaikh of the Kab Arabs It is situated in a low marshy plain on the banks of two of the branches of the Jarahi The walls are 3 miles in circumference built of mud 16 feet in thickness and flanked at regular intervals with round towers There are but few houses within the walls as the majority of the people who in all may amount to 8 000 prefer living in the suburbs under the shade of the date trees The palace of the Shaikh covers a large space of ground but it is in reality a very miserable structure built of bricks dried in the sun and falling rapidly to decay Dorak is celebrated for its manufacture of the *aba* (or Arab cloak) which are exported in great numbers all over Persia and Arabia The trade of the place is but trifling but what there is is carried on by means of the Dorak canal with Muhammarah and Basra whence it is sometimes called Little Basra The bazars of this town are very indifferently supplied Dr Colville who visited this place in 1863 says it is difficult to form an idea of the size of Dorak for the place is not only straggling in itself but there are so many date trees that you cannot see it all at once The houses are principally made of reeds only a few are of sun dried bricks There is a broken down mud wall with ruined bastions made to enclose a much larger town Between the wall and the town is all swamp beyond all marsh The whole affair looks like a bad edition of Baghdad on a small scale



## DOR—DOR

The bazar is a miserable place built of sun dried bricks imperfectly covered with matting. There are not above twenty shops in it most of them being in reed huts. The people are very like the Madan Arabs on the banks of the Tigris but better dressed and more sickly. All the men wear black turbans and carry long flintlocks manufactured in Baghdad. There do not appear to be more than 200 houses in the town itself but the suburbs are populous. The climate here is said to be very bad for three months in the winter it is endurable but in the hot weather it is dreadful. Basra—about the worst climate in the world is said to be a paradise to it. In the hot season during the day the wind is hot and moist and the water is hot and there is no means of cooling it in the night the people lie panting for breath. Fever commits great ravages from the time of the cutting of the date to the falling of the first rain that is from July to December and then the inhabitants it is said die in hundreds especially the Persians. The principal diseases are ulcers cariesbone rheumatism ophthalmia and fever.

Dorak exports some wool and Arab cloaks and from 3 000 to 4 000 tons of rice in vessels of 50 to 60 tons burthen. It is said that 1 000 of these boats might be collected from the Jarahi river alone at Dorak if needed for military operations.

Dorak is connected with the Karun river by means of the Dorak or Shakhā canal which joins the Karun 2 miles above Kusbah. It is however now so far filled up as to be navigable only by such boats as can be occasionally dragged over the mud. Formerly a canal went from Sama Ainieh to Ismailiah south east to Dorak. It is now filled up.

The district of Fellahiah or Dorak is supposed to contain a population of 30 000. The total revenue is 2 000 tumans, 16 000 tumans diwan (to head government) and 6 000 pishas which the prince governor takes for himself.

This district and that of Hawizah are remnants of independent Arab principalities which were powerful in their days and their chiefs or governors are always members of the old ruling families the Muall of Hawizah and the Abu Nasir of Fellahiah. It is necessary that the governor should be acceptable to both Prince and people for the Shaikhs of the tribes will not pay tribute to a chief who has been placed over them in opposition to their wishes and the marshes of the district afford handy refuge to the discontented.

The following tribes are tributary to Fellahiah —

Al b	Abad	B	Kh l d
Al		D	d hāh
Gl	ba h	Hazbah	
H	h	H ad	
H	mad	Kh	fi h
H j	Al	M	k dd
N	m	M	basl l
A u	kirah	R	b h t
Atgyāh		Shuraif	t

S lat

(Chesney—Pelly—Kinneir—Jones—Colville—Brooks—Laj—Ross—Robertson)

## DOR—DUR

The vicinity of Dōrāk is fertile dates and rice are grown there The rice-crop is harvested in August and September other grains in April and May

Dōrāk a river of Khuzistān called also Jarākā (*q v*)

**DORĀKISTĀN (?)—**Lat Long Elev

The land on the coast of Khuzistān which lies between Bahr al Ma-shir and Bandar Mashhūr (*Brucks*)

**DORĀKISTĀN KHÖR—**

Lat 30 1 20 Long 48 54 30 Elev

A creek which runs in from the Khuzistan coast of the Persian Gulf into the Kārūn river It has one fathom at the entrance at low water and 3 and 4 fathoms inside The latitude and longitude given above is that of its entrance

**DORŪDGĀH—**Lat Long Elev

A village in Bushahr district Fars situated 45 miles from Bushahr It contains 200 houses and pays a revenue of 600 tumans (*Pelly*)

**DŪGUMBĀZĀN—**Lat Long Elev 2 380

A ruined caravansarāi in Fars about 38 miles from Bihbahan by compass and distance in the direction of Shirāz It is near a spring of water in a perfectly wild and desert place (*DeBode*)

Wells December 12th 1881 says Dugumbazan is 42½ miles from Bihbahan on road to Shiraz Kuh 1 Huma or Kuh 1 Dil must be at least 10 000 feet high and looks well from the plain on which Dugumbazan stands They say the stream from this plain is lost in a marsh The water from the snows of Kuh 1 Dil mostly goes down the Shams ul Arab a neighbouring stream This is the first village since leaving Bihbahan It possesses a ruined mud fort with two towers Lions are said to be numerous in the vicinity

**DUKHTAR-WĀJĪH—**Lat Long Elev

A deep broad ravine in Khuzistan about 35 or 40 miles from Dizful on the road from Jaidar (*Rawlinson*)

**DŪKŪH—**Lat Long Elev

A low sandstone range in Kurdistan between the Balārūd and the Sahra 1 Lur (*Schindler*)

**DŪRKAĪ—**Lat Long Elev

A tribe of Haft Lang Bakhtiari who inhabit Chabar Mahal and Diz 1 Shahi in Khuzistan (*Lagard*)

**DŪR KURUN—**

A district in Khuzistan south of the Kuh 1 Gird (*Schindler*)

**DURUV OR MURDAHFIL—**

Lat Long Elev

A river in Khuzistan a tributary of the Kārūn it is crossed several times between Mal amīr and Shustar (*DeBode*)

## DUS—EKL

**DŪSHĀKH (?)—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

A village in Fars 14 miles from Shiraz which is noted for its salubrity even during the worst season at that city and its neighbourhood  
(*Hennel*)

**DŪSHMAD—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

A high range of mountains about 10 000 feet in Kurdistan to the south east of Sihna (*Gerard*)

**DUSHMANZĀRI—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

A village in Fars on the road from Bihbahān to Shiraz situated in a well wooded but uncultivated valley at the head of the Tab river (*Monteith*)

**DUSHMAN ZIĀRI—**

A subdivision of the Pusht-i Kuh section of the great Kuhgeblu tribe inhabiting the country near Bihbahān The chief of this subdivision is Rustam Khan (*Baris g*)

A sub section of the Mamasehi inhabiting Ardakan Shapur and Chanushjan in the country between the Basit valley and Shiraz The chief of this subdivision is Murad Kuli Khan (*Baring*)

Ross says they inhabit the country from Shapur to near Shul and Khular consisting of about 600 families Monteith says 100 families and that they are poorer than other divisions of the clan

**DŪWĀRI—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

A river of Khuzistan formed by two streams rising in the hills usually occupied by the Lur tribe of Sagwand which unite in the lower part of the small plain of Patak and thence forces its way through the sandstone hills and after winding for a few miles in the plain in which it is joined by a small stream called Bograb it loses itself in a marsh before reaching the Tigris (*Layard*)

**DUZĀ—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

A village in Kurdistan on a small stream 70 miles from Sihna on the road to Hamadan (*Amiet*)

**DUZDGĀH—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

A village in Fars 36 miles from Kangun on the road to Firuzabad from which it is 60 miles distant There is a small fort here and the place has some date groves No supplies are procurable and the water from the stream is blackish sweet water is to be had from wells (*Jones*)

**DUZD (for DIZ) I KURD—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

A village in Fars Elevation 7 000 feet This place is about mid way between Asupas and Kuh-i Dnah and is inhabited by Circassian (Charkas) settled here in the time of Shah Abbas the Great The assessment of the village consists of a poll tax of 10 kirans and 1/3ths of all produce and no man is allowed to sow his own seed or sow his land till it has been measured out to him The revenues go to the Il begi of the Kashkais (*Durand*)

## E

**EKLID —vide AKLID**

## F

## FADHILAH—

A tribe of Khuzistān living in tents in the neighbourhood of the Karun and numbering 250 adult males. They are a subdivision of the great Kāb tribe but have become quite independent. They pay tribute to Hawizāh (*Robertson*)

## FAHINDAR—Lat

Long

Elev

A ruined castle in Fars about 2 miles east of Shiraz situated on a mountain the extreme summit of which was once covered with its walls (*Ouseley*)

## FAHLIŪN—Lat

Long

Elev

A town in Fars 72 miles north west of Shiraz. It is situated in the Shah Biyan valley at the northern base of the hills beyond which lies Nuriabad. In the winter months narcissus grows here in great abundance. DeBode describes it as a paltry little town of at most sixty or seventy houses but enclosed by walls now in ruins which show that it was formerly not quite so insignificant. It is supplied with water by a canal cut through the hills from the snow capped chain beyond Kala Safid for a distance of 14 miles. It is surrounded by fine palm trees and has a fort in ruins on the summit of a small hill. As a precipice rises close behind the town it is probable that the heat in summer must be intolerable. Supplies of grain and cattle can be obtained here and wood is procurable from the Bakhtiari tribes in the neighbourhood.

The district of Fahlūn which formerly extended from Mūnināh to the south to Basht on the north west and from Ardakān on the east to Khisht on the south west has been encroached upon by the Mamasi who by degrees have made themselves masters of all the arable land formerly possessed by the inhabitants of Fahlūn who complain bitterly of the exactions to which they are subjected. The water of the Ābshor being as its name implies brackish it can only be used for irrigating the fields. The soil here is very fertile and water abundant but hands are wanting for the cultivation of the land. The fields artificially irrigated yield from 25 to 40 fold in the winter crops the proportion is lower in the lands called *dain* (debt) and *bakhs* (deficiency) i.e. fields watered only by rain and dew and not artificially irrigated. Rice which is grown yields less than that which is planted the produce of the latter being to that of the former in good years 150 fold. Sesamum is also cultivated here and yields 100 fold. The duties paid by Fahlūn to the Government of the province of Fārs do not exceed £480 (*DeBode—Jones*)

## FAHLIŪN—Lat

Long

Elev

A river in the same locality as above. It is shown as Āb i shōi (*qv*) in St John's map and is also locally known by the names Budian Tang i khast and Shāspu. It flows through the Talaspid plain in which the village Fahlūn is situated. Rice fields seem to absorb the whole of the water and numerous irrigation channels are to

## FAH—FAR

be seen notably the one leading to the head of this Sarāb-i Siāh valley Near the mountain Kala Safid the Fahhun is joined by the Sul stream from the north the main stream from the east being here called the Tang-i Khast It is 18 yards wide and 3 feet deep flowing very rapidly (*Vide* ĀB-i SHĒR)

### FAHLIŪN—

The name of a subdivision of the Mamasenī tribe inhabiting the above district The name of their chief in 1882 was Mirzā Hādī.

(*Wells—Baring*)

**FAHRAJ** —Lat Long Elev

A large village 17 miles (Abbott says 30) from Yazd on the road to Bāf It is beautifully shaded by mulberry trees and its kanāt brings cold snow water from Shirkah It has a slender minaret of mud from which the towers of Yazd 17 miles distant can be seen

(*Stack*)

**FAHWANDA**—Lat Long Elev

A village of Fars in the plain of Marv Dasht (*MacGregor*)

**FALĀT**—Lat 31 19 30 Long 51 29 Elev

In Khuzistan (?) or Fars (?) a village 2 miles off road between Aīdāl and Bihbahan about 80 miles from former Consists of a few miserable mud huts built on and about a mound on the right (west) side of valley which is here about 6 to 8 miles from road A beaten road leads to Shirāz From here a road goes to Shirāz distant 8 stages or 160 miles 5th June 1884, (*Bell*)

**FALLĀHIĀH**—Lat Long Elev

See DORAK

**FALMĀR**—Lat Long Elev

A village between Pul-i Gurg and Chamburak Fars north of Shirāz There is much water about it (*Durand*)

**FAMŪR**—Lat Long Elev 2 700' (*St John*)

A lake in Fars about 13 miles south-east of Kazran and 45 miles west of Shirāz It is a long narrow sheet of fresh water stretching north west and south-east about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles long by half to one mile broad On its south side it is very shallow but it is said to be beyond a man's depth in the centre It occupies the north side of a beautiful vale bounded by lofty and rocky mountains on both hands and is fed on its south east extremity where the village of Famur is situated There is excellent grazing on the banks of the lake which is sometimes known as the Dariā-i Parīshān (*MacGregor—Abbott*)

**FĀNĪ (KHŪZISTĀN)**—Lat Long Elev

A pass in the mountains to the north-east of Chaman-i Ghaz on the road between Dīzful and Khuramabād (*Schindler*) See ĀB-i FĀNĪ

**FARĀKAH**—Lat Long Elev

A village in the Bushahr district of Fars situated about 50 miles from Bushahr It has 200 houses and pays 150 tūmans revenue

(*Pelly*)

*NB*—There is perhaps Barakī on the sea coast about 40 miles from Bushahr to the southward

## FAR—FAR

**FARIĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream in Luristān crossed by the road from Khuramabād to Dizful (*via* Mishvand and the Kiālan pass) at Birinjār the third halting place 75 miles from Khuramabad A few miles below Birinjār the stream disappears underground to re appear at Pul i Tang (*Schindler*)

**FARIĀB** or **PARIĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Fārs under the hills of Khormuj 49 miles from Firuzabad on the road to Bushahr There is a great deal of swampy ground in the neighbourhood (*St John—Durand*)

**FARRASHĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village situated in a narrow valley between Ahābad and Taft near the western road from Shirāz to Yazd and 21 miles from the latter It has about 53 houses and plenty of fruit and water (*MacGregor*)

**FARRĀSHBAND**—Lat Long Elev 2400  
A village in Fars about 63 miles south east of Kazran 84 miles east of Būshahr and 30 miles west of Firuzabad It is a large village embosomed in palm groves and situated in the plain of the same name This plain runs in a direction north west and south east and is said to be about 30 miles in length by 4 miles in breadth It has a fort and 800 huts Its soil is generally very free from stones and its surface is extensively cultivated It is a fine tract but so ill watered as to depend for moisture almost entirely on rain This being uncertain the produce of the field varies greatly wheat and barley seem alone to be raised The land is never manured or left fallow but when new spots are cultivated the produce is said to be as high as 30 or 40 fold though in ordinary cases on old ground it would only be 10 or 12 fold There are about five or six villages in this plain which on the south is bounded by Dashti and on the north west by Kuh Mārah It was formerly a well inhabited tract and furnished a considerable military contingent but from various causes it has declined since the reign of Karim Khan Zand Considerable supplies are procurable here as well as cattle for slaughter and burden the latter chiefly asses Rice fuel and ghi can be procured from the nomads in the vicinity Jones says good water is procured from hill springs but Abbott remarks on the want of water There is good pasturage for cattle round here A road branches off from this place to Shiraz *via* Gini by which in the war of 1856 the Persians brought down 12 pounder guns (*Abbott—Pelly—Jones*)

Farrashband is one of the great grazing districts of Persia and there are considerable herds of cattle in which a trade has sprung up of late (*Durand*)

The town belongs to the Mashur and was formerly a much more important place than it is at present Tradition has it that it used to stretch along the foot of the Kuh i Nissar which is south west for about 15 miles There are some ruins which give some colour to this very doubtful statement (*Durand*)

**FĀRS**—Lat Long Elev  
A province of Persia, bounded on the north by Irak east by Karman and Lar west by Khuzistan and south by the Persian Gulf It lies

## FAR—FAR

between 27° 20' and 31° 41' latitude and longitude 49° 20' and 54° 20' and has the shape of a quadrilateral each side of which is nearly 220 miles long. It has a superficial area of 44 335 geographical square miles. This province is divided into the Garmsir and Sardsir or the warm and the cold climates: the former is that tract which extends from the sea to the latitude of Kazran and runs parallel with the Gulf from the banks of the Tab to the confines of Luristan. The cultivation of the Dashtistan or sandy plain at the foot of the mountain entirely depends on the periodical rains and, consequently when they prove abundant the country yields a fair proportion of dry grain but when there is failure in the rains which unfortunately happens too often the produce is so deficient that a famine generally ensues. The Dashtistan is divided into the districts of Lirawi and Hiadonat (?) which are separated from each other by the projecting mountain of Bang. They are thinly peopled and badly cultivated and the few mud villages which here and there appear like spots on the plain bespeak at first sight the wretchedness and poverty of their possessors.

The Sardsir or cold climate comprehends most of the mountainous parts of Fars extending from the latitude of Kazran to that of the town of Yazd khash situated on the bed of what appears to have been formerly a river which separates this province from Irak. The plains which here intersect the mountains seldom exceed 8 or 10 miles in breadth but vary in length from 15 to 100. They are in general fertile afford abundance of pasturage and are not so deficient in water as is commonly supposed and it is the want of population and the little encouragement given to industry which alone retard their improvement. A few of these plains such as those of Shiraz, Kazran and Maivdasht are however tolerably well cultivated but they are for the most part and particularly to the north and west destitute of inhabitants. Between Bibbahan and Shiraz there are upwards of 60 miles of the most delightful valleys covered with wood and verdure but all is solitary not the face of a human being was any where to be seen. These valleys had been possessed by an ancient tribe which in consequence of their licentious conduct had been nearly extirpated by the orders of the prince and the few that survived had taken refuge on the summits of the loftier and most inaccessible mountains where they subsisted on a wretched kind of bread made from acorns and from thence sallying forth infested the roads and rendered travelling extremely dangerous. The face of the country in the eastern part of Fars towards Darabگرد and Fasa is somewhat different there it is more open the plains are of greater extent the soil more sandy and water less plentiful.

The great range of mountains seen from the coast is a mere elongation of the chain of Mount Zagros not a separate range but connected with that mountainous tract which extends in a continued succession of ridges from the borders of the Persian Gulf to the Caspian Sea and the Caucasus.

The hills in Fars are situated at different distances from the sea. At Bushahr they are distant about 24 miles. Towards Bandar Rig

## FAR—FAR

the plain becomes contracted and a few miles to the west of the village of Ganava a low ridge suddenly projects out to the south and touching the sea separates the district of Larawī from that of Hiadonat (?). This projecting point is known by the name of Kuh-i Bang. It is of no great height and in breadth about 7 or 8 miles. Beyond this hill lies the plain of Larawī. Here again the mountains are about 20 miles from the sea at which distance they continue for 8 or 9 miles when they again approach the south and form a circle in the neighbourhood of Bandar Dilām. This low and advanced branch is known by the name of Zaitun from a small town not far from Bihbahan. On turning the southern point of the hills of Zaitun they again abruptly retire to the north. At the port of Mashur they are 30 miles from the sea and at Shustar their most southern extremity crosses the thirty second degree of north latitude in the forty ninth degree of east longitude.

Fars contains the salt lakes of Bakhtigan and Dariaclate which are in the neighbourhood of Shirāz. There is also a fresh water lake in the plain of Zardān.

The principal streams are the Band Amū with its tributaries the Pulvar and Kur the Mund Kara Agach the Nabo (?) and the higher parts of the two branches of the Tab. Towards the north Madar-i Sulman marks the tomb of Cyrus and to the west are the ruins of Kala Safid and nearly in the centre are those of the ancient capital Persepolis.

Baring (1882) gives the districts of Fars and the revenues recovered from them as follows —

	T mā
N	20 000
I t k h ā t	12 000
T h ā	11 000
F s ā	17 000
B i b h	31 000
K ā ā Kh h t a d K m a g	3 000
A b d h I k l d n d S r n	23 000
K t l t b	10 000
B h l Dasht n d Dasht ta	44 000
L g ā h	11 000
B a d a Abbās	42 000
D ā t	10 000
Z a r n d S b ā h	41 000
Abad h tribes	5 000
Kham t b e	11 000
G b a d tribe	57 000
Gall h d a r	11 000
B e l d a h	11 000
Karbāl	5 000
Haf k and Marvdasht	2 000
F r u z a b ā d	10 000
Customs of Shirāz and Bushah	82 000
T tāl	457 700

The modern places of note are Darabgird Jahrum Fasa and Firuzābad on the east and on the west Kazran Mayin Oujan and Shirāz in the centre. The sea ports of Fars are Tahiri Kangan Bashir Bushahr Bandar Rig and Bandar Dilām.



## FAR—FAR

The tribes who inhabit Fars are as follows —

Fal	100 houses	Lak	Pe sians and Lak.
Bai t	120	Turks	
B rgul ad	50		
Gul	100	Lak	
Kajär Afshar	A m ed tr be of Tu ks and Laks.	Turks	250 houses
Abulv rd	Lak 100 h ses		
T wall ll	300 tents	m ggl rs	gaged n trade
Am l h	40 h uses of Tu k ult ators		
Gurā	40		
Z g Laks	300 te ts nd h use of Laks		
Ka Guzlu, Tu ks }	100 ho es		
Bas l	3 300 te ts a of Arab desce t		
A b	7 300t ts d ded to 41 bran hes (q )		
K hka	30 000 to 40 000 te ts of F k		
Mamase	8,000 te ts and house of Laks		

(Kinneir—Chesney—Shiel—Fraser—Pelly)

The produce of Fars is tobacco fruits opium gram oranges and limes sulphur lead red and yellow ochre lamb skins horses sheep mules &c

The manufactures are arms cutlery glass-ware ornamented pen cases silver and gold kahans tobacco pipes cotton cloths cotton and woollen stockings wine &c

Pelly gives the following hst of the districts of Fars the details of which will be found under their titles —

Abad Suru t ted rth f Sh ra Abad Tasht k t ted rth east  
 f Sh az A d ka t ted west f Sh az Akl l rth Yazd Khast  
 rth Ab h th Ab h west A od d Al M rdaht rth Afza d  
 K j n rth Ast b ast A b o th Deh h Bezāh north west  
 B t th J y m d B desh h th J rah w t J h m so th  
 T kht J m h d th ast Kh ht and K rj west Kh j y th  
 Khaf ast J nd A g th ast D bgird t D ltista so th  
 e t Dasht th Ramj rd rth Rom d Fasa t Chard ga rth  
 S kh west Sem d D zgard north w t Sar tan ast Shul d  
 Dikhān w t Shulista w t K l Saf d rth w t Sm k th  
 F zabād so th F ul and G l dar so th Farra hb d so tl K fe rth  
 Khushmareh uth west K ast Kulbār east Kāzrā west K u rth  
 Mashud Nabī north Maimand south and Maim and Ko dazī ortl  
(Pelly)

[N B—No m n t hand f r correcting the spelling of the m jority of the bo e names]

The present governor of Fars (1881) is Zill us Sultan Masūd Mirza the eldest son of the Shah He succeeded Mutamad ud daula Farhad Mirza the Shah's uncle Under the latter's regime the province of Fars is said to have become much depleted and in many districts visibly on the downward track but robbery and crime were sternly suppressed, and the roads became safe In fertile valleys villages are passed which once numbered their hundreds but are now reduced to five or six squalid huts Inquiry as to the causes of this always elicits the same explanation — Zulm i.e. tyranny The governor's

## FAR—FAR

young son Jalāl ud Daula resides at Shiraz as Deputy Governor. The population of this province consists of the Dībātī or Dīb Nishīn element and that of the Ilyāt or Chadar Nishīn in other words of settled and nomad inhabitants. The former are sometimes supposed to be derived from the aboriginal race who were in the country before the Aryan invasion but they are now composed of many breeds: Irānī, Arab and Turkish and even Chartas or Circassian. The latter are also very mixed being Irānī, Arab, Turkish and as popularly supposed Bactrian, the last being the Bakhtiari.

The Lak tribe of the Irānī Ilyāt are said to have no longer a name among the nomads but to have been absorbed into the town populations.

The Arab Ilyāt are for the most part wanderers in parts of Fārs as yet unexplored by Europeans. They are nomadic and dangerous in the extreme. Their summer quarters are in the hills of Baonāt and other places in the country between Shiraz and Yazd.

The Turkish Ilyāt comprising the Kashkai, once a power in Fārs are now poor and broken and too near to the central power in Shirāz to have much chance of regaining their former status and wealth. Robbery is the legitimate trade of every man in Fārs from Kajar prince to Sur shepherd. It is pled according to the personal courage and official opportunities of each man. A wholesome dread of the Shahzadah (the prince governor) alone saves Fārs from becoming a pandemonium.

The present chief of the Kashkai is Darab Khan, a stern task master, a pretended bigot and one more feared than liked by all.

The late chief of the Bakhtiari was Husain Kulī Khan, known to be greatly in favour of throwing open the Karun river to trade and a friend to Europeans, the present (1884) one being Imam Kulī Khan *vide* BAKHTIARIS.

Generally speaking the products of Fārs are as follows —

*V get ble*—T baco fruts p m gran ge lim cotto  
*M ner ls*—S lphu lead d d y llow ochr n phth  
*A mals*—Ho ses heep m l s asse

*Articles of manufacture chiefly at Shiraz*—Arms, cutlery, glass-ware, ornamental pen-cases, silver and gold pipes, cotton cloths, cotton and woollen stockings and wine of two sorts.

The following information regarding the pack transport available in the province of Fārs is extracted from Colonel Ross's Report No. 27 dated 22nd March 1884.

*Camels*—Price at ordinary times Rs. 60 to 80 rate of hire  $\frac{1}{2}$  rupee per diem. Places convenient for collection and number available—

Bushahr district		1 000
B h b h ā n		500
Ba d Abbās		600
Horses (y bus)—	Rs	Rs
	Price	100 to 120
	Hire per diem	1
Places of collection and number available	Bushahr district	
	B h b h ā n	
	Sh r ā z	
		25
		25
		100

# FAR—FAS

<i>M les—</i>		Rs	Rs
Price		180 t	200
H pe d em			1
Bush h d trict			500
B h b hā			500
Sh raz			2 500
<i>A ses—</i>		R	Rs
Price		40 to	60
H per d em			†
Bu h h d trict			500
B l bal			1 000
Sh az			3 000
L g h			500

The animals are generally strong and trained for pack work

They are usually shod Pack saddles are made in Shiraz and elsewhere in the interior and any number can be procured in a reasonable time None however are obtainable at Bushah

(*Ros — Dura d—Ba ing—Persian G lf Administration Reports 1878—53*)

**FARSIĀT—**Lat Long Elev

A village of Khuzistan on the left bank of the canal between Amari and Muhammara (Schuller)

**FARSI MADAN—**

An independent clan of the Kashkai Ilyats in Fars who wander from the districts of Da hti to Sabzrah near Isfahan The clan consists of about 2 000 families and keep mares for the special purpose of breeding mules of which latter they possess some three hundred They chi fs in 1880 were Jafir Kuli Khan Muhammad Tahir Khan Hasan Khan Beg and Lalamarz Beg (*Ross*)

**FARŪK—**Lat Long Elev

A village of Fars belonging to the small subdivision called Hafrak Bala It is watered by the Sivand river and enjoys a good climate having an elevation of between 5 000 and 6 000 feet (*MacGregor*)

**FASĀ—**Lat Long Elev

A town in Fars 91 miles east-south-east of Shiraz on the road to Bandar Abbas 39 miles west north west of Darabgird and 126 miles north west of Bandar Abbas It is merely a large village of some 900 families with a detached mud fort and some pleasant gardens standing in the middle of a plain about 7 miles broad The district of Fasa extends east and west about 45 miles and varies in breadth from 9 to 15 miles Its villages and hamlets amount in number to 33 and its productions are chiefly barley and wheat 5 to 12 fold is the ordinary yield Indian corn millet sesame seed and tobacco cotton and rice are produced in small quantities The country comes generally under the denomination of Garm Sir or warm region The plain has a dreary deserted appearance and the mountains around have few traces of vegetation

Water is obtained here from springs and kanats Supplies and fruit are plentiful and animals for draught obtainable The camp is in the open desert (*Ouseley—Abbott—Jones*)

**FASHT (?) AL MUĀIRĪTH (?)—**Lat Long Elev

An extensive bank of sand and mud in Fars extending 11 to 12 miles

# FAS—FEL

south of Ras Tunub and dry in patches at low water. A channel called Khor Ghazlan separates it from Ras Tunub and the shoal is divided in two parts by a narrow channel, running east and west with 5 to 7 fathoms in it (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

FASIRĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

A pass in the Ak Dag mountains in Persian Kurdistan crossed by the Tabriz-Karmanshah caravan route between Kızıl Bulak and Khusrabad. The pass offers no serious obstruction to a lightly equipped force or to the construction of a permanent military road (*Napier*)

FATHĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

A village of Fars between Baba Haji and Kavar caravansarai on the road from Shiraz to Firuzabad (*Ross—Stoltze*)

FATHĀBĀD—Lat 29 56 16 { *St John* } Long Elev 5 000  
{ *Fraser* }

A village of Fars in the Marvdasht plain. It is the second halting place from Shiraz on the road to Isfahan (*Webb*)

FEDELĀK—Lat Long Elev

A small range of hills in Khuzistan passed on the road from Shustar to Dizful. They consist of sandstone and conglomerate and rise a few hundred feet above the plain (*Schindler*)

FEILI—

A large tribe of Lurs who inhabit the Lur i Kuchak portion of the province of Khuzistan. It is divided into the Pī h Kuh and the Pusht i Kuh (or those on this side and beyond the mountains) and these divisions contain numerous subdivisions as follows —

The divisions are as follows —

*Reynolds 1856 Layard 1846*

Great	Tribes	Subdivisions	Fathoms	Fathoms	Summ. Road	W. Road
Pī h Kuh	Dilfān	K k and Yī tiwand	1 000	5 00	Kh ah	H l l H l l D j l d K h D h t
		M m and Iyuns d Cl wari			H m Kh h	R lb Clardawar Ti hā
	S lāh S lāh	Hassan wand	10 000		Al hte wah and Kh	Jaidā
		K l and Yūsuf wand				Se m rrah Pusht Kūh
	B l Gir w	Rashn w d	6 000	35 000	Taf āhād Al stā Hur	Khur m and Sar
		Sāk P p Dirik and				K Ab d plain f L K ki Mangerrah and pla f Rosa.
	Amalah	Kū hki Z w bdār Umra Mī khur Kāstūji Gh lām Mētamad R k ruka Z lah Chigi	2,000		Khuramābād Tirhā	Seimarrāh Kūh Dasht

# FEI—FEI

Great Division	Tribes	Subdivisions,	Families in tribes	Families in divisions	Summer Residence	Winter Residence
Pish Kuh	Kurd	Zargusht Masht Mam Bapirawand K t b d-di N orshawand Ibrahim Hussain Ahmad Jashni Gar ki Mustafawand Dahti Yofwand Latifa and Khili b ahum Nazi Ali Gowald Bedvi Chamkabud Mimiki M mahi Shahryarwand D t Ahwand Dah Belt Baldwi R t h H r Saidali M ad Al wand Harwand Bozq Kh b sani Hak Ali N k Oma Abdina Dih L B y t	4 000		K b K hand som times S imar h	Abda D h L r hills b B d r a and t th foot f K bir K h
		M haki A ki Zao Z d lu Kha l R d Bad Al Bai Dih Bala G ma Muk b M shka Ali Belk				
		Sh ha	400		Mountains t rth west f K b K h and som mee ear Khuramabad	Th plains t th foot f thes m untains
Pusht-i Kuh	Panj S t Dina and Lort Hand mani		200 200 150 150		Th sam as th Ditto	M haki. ditto
Dependen cies	Bajilan	Dalwand Sagwand	900 1 100	6 000	Hara	Dasht Abbis bank f th Karkush in th l hills and ea th sources f th Du Ar
	Bairanwand	Al d Dush and	1 800 1 000			
	Huliani	Osmanswand J ilawand Daj and Bil wand Surk Ameri	500 500 200 100 200		Hills ear Hullan	Plains of Hullan

The total number of Feilis is about 56 000 families

The great branch of the Pish Kuh is with ut a supreme head having power over the whole body but each tribe and almost each subdivision has its own particular head, or Tushmal, who acknow

ledges no other authority than that of the Shāh when he is able to enforce it. It is owing to this circumstance and to their residing in the vicinity of the large towns of Karmanshah Burūjird and Khuramābād that the tribes of the Pish Kūh are more under the control of the government than those of the Pusht-i Kūh while the latter recognise the authority of the Wali of Luristan the former are placed under a local governor sent either from Karmanshāh or Isfahān. The four tribes of the Pish Kūh are generally at war with each other. They are notorious for their plundering propensities particularly the Dīlfan and the Silāh Silāh. The country they inhabit can seldom be traversed with safety either by single travellers or caravans. The tribes of the Pusht-i Kūh are under a Wali whose ancestors were the chiefs of all the Feih Lurs. Lur-i Kuchak was formerly included in the government of Karmanshah but it is now in that of Isfahan. The usual residence of the governor of the Pish Kūh is either at Khuramābād or in the plain of Saimarah. It is very difficult to form a correct estimate of the forces that can be raised from Lūr-i Kuchak. The Wali may probably be able to collect between 4 000 and 5 000 men of whom 500 or 600 are horsemen. The gross amount of armed men that might be raised in Luristan may perhaps be between 4 000 and 5 000 horsemen and 20 000 matchlockmen. The Feih pretend to have more respect for an oath and to be less blood thirsty than their neighbours the Bakhtiāris but there is really little difference in this respect.

The Feih supply the towns of Karmanshah Hamadan Burūjird and Khuramābād with charcoal.

They also particularly the Dīlfan sections possess a very fine breed of mules which are much esteemed in Persia being large strong capable of carrying great weights and enduring much fatigue (*Layard*).

The Yiwetiwands and Mumnawands supply at present a body of 350 infantry to the Crown.

The Pish Kūh are assessed at 40 000 tumāns.

The distribution of this sum of 40 000 tumans varies yearly and it is impossible therefore to give the details. The Amalah tribe however who are offsets of all the other tribes and were employed by the former Walis as their immediate servants are very lightly charged the cultivation of the Crown lands being accounted in lieu of taxation.

The Wali of Pusht-i Kūh has the sole direction of his own revenues and claims to account personally with the Karmanshah government for the assessment of his district.

The Bajulan and Baira Nawand tribes are refugees of the last century from the vicinity of Mosul. They are lightly taxed having to furnish a body of 1,200 horse to the Crown.

The Huhilāni tribes are now usually included in Karmanshah. They furnish 500 infantry.

The Amalah are Dīl Nihins who cultivate the Khālsah or Crown lands at Khuramābād Saimarah Tiban and Kuhdash.

They do not migrate at all      The total assessment of the Feih Lurs is given as 60 000 tūmans

The most recent account of the Feilis is by lieutenant-Colonel Bell in 1884 who in addition to what has been ascertained by former authorities reports as follows —

*Lur i Kuchak occupied by the Feih Lurs*

The tribes occupying the Lur i Kuchak are generally known as the Feih and are subdivided into the Pish Kuh (north of the Kabir Kuh) and Pusht i Kuh (south of the Kabir Kuh)

The Pish Kuh are divided into four principal tribes—33 000 families in all (*Layard 1846*)

Each tribe has its chief who exercises unlimited authority over its members under him are tushmals or chiefs of families who are responsible for the collection of the revenue and for the good order and allegiance of those placed under their care The chief himself accounts with the government

The members of a tribe hold their chiefs in great respect and are as a rule observant of his wishes

He in turn considers their welfare and their tushmals have considerable influence in the general government The tribe must when the occasion demands it arm and follow their chief in his wars

The inferior members of a tribe show their allegiance by kissing the hand of their chief The chief will embrace men of influence

When a darbar is held men of a certain standing sit those of inferior quality stand roundabout all freely give their opinion and advice but in a quiet orderly and respectful manner prefacing their remarks by May I be allowed to say &c

The district has no supreme chief and is under a local governor who resides at Khuramabad and is at present within the jurisdiction of the Government of Isfahan

Widely speaking they inhabit the hills to the south of the line Kar manshah Khuramabad Tang i Bahrain to the Kabir Kuh and have as east and west boundaries the rivers Dizful and Karkhah They graze their flocks on both banks of the latter river and on the plains bordering the foot of the Kabir Kuh

Through these hills runs the main commercial artery of the country viz the road Muhammaiah Dizful Khuramabad Burujird Sultanabad Kum Ithran and along their front an important transverse line by the valleys of the Dizful (Burujird branch) Kamandar Ab and Zaindarud (Aghus branch) connects Karmanshah with Isfahan

The Pusht i Kuh tribe is under the chieftainship of the descendants of Hasan Khan their last powerful Wah They are at enmity amongst themselves and intrigues to gain precedence have led to many blood feuds The government does not desire that there should be union amongst the tribes nor does it exert itself to bring them into proper subjection Several of them are generally in open rebellion and small parties of Lurs even cannot pass through their territory with impunity

Of the three sons of Hasan Khan mentioned by Layard as having divided the tribes amongst them on the death of their father Haji Ali Khan now enjoys the chief authority his principal adherents being the Sagwand subdivision of the Bajilan tribe the pretensions of Haidar Khan the third son to inherit the title of his father were upheld by the Persian Governor of Luristan whereupon the elder brothers Ali Khan and Ahmad Khan took refuge with the Assyrian Arabs on the Turkish frontier (*De Bode*) Eventually two or three years back such is the instability of all things Lur Sartip Haidar Khan of the Bairanwand was put to death by the Governor of the district after having been invited to Khuramabad to receive favours of the Shah his sons follow in the wake of Ali Khan but are in no way attached to him and consider that their misfortunes have been his opportunity Of these young men the elder is by no means a prepossessing youth the younger quite a boy has a face which attracts by reason of its look of quiet melancholy and resignation They frequently visited Major Bell and related to him their misfortunes under the idea that he was a Sartip in the service of the Shah whose good offices at Tehran might have served to bring them again into favour At the time when the party were treated with little consideration by Haji Ali they offered tent room and hospitality The Agent of the Zil ul Sultan with the tribe not much liked by Haji Ali advocated their rights so it is quite possible that a turn of the wheel of fortune may yet bring these lads into prominence Ahmad Khan the second son has a considerable following and is at enmity with his brother for like reasons and in rebellion against the government The chief of the Lurs about Karmanshah is Husain Kuh Khan a lawless chief in fact who reigns at the present time throughout Luristan Kuchak

The following is an account given of the Luristan Kuchak by Mr Schindler 1877 Mr Schindler was in the service of the Shah and had good opportunities of gaining information He states that there are 86 villages in Luristan that the total assessment of the Pusht-i Kuh and Pish-i Kuh is 64 000 tumans and the total number of families of the Pish-i Kuh to be 39 550 families He does not estimate the strength of the Pusht-i Kuh

The boundaries of the Pish-i Kuh are the Silakhor valley the Bakhtiari country the Dizful river the Karkah river the province of Karmanshah and the districts of Kangawar and Nahawand The Pish-i Kuh are divided according to their summer quarters as below —

	English
The Dift	4 900
Silah Silah	5 000
Bala-Gurwa	12 700
Hrud	8 050
Tah	8 000
Amalah	820

in all 39 550 families

Their two great divisions are the Gulek subdivided into Amalah and Balā Gurwa and the Selewerzi subdivided into Silah Silah or Silsile and Diftan. The Amalah (workmen) live chiefly in villages and are again subdivided into 30 families



## FEI—FEI

*The Balā Girsāwā* (i.e. those who live in the mountains) inhabit the wildest and most inaccessible parts of Lūristān their southern frontier is the Dizfūl river their northern boundary the river Kashgān the subdivisions are—

- 1 Dinkāwā d 30 branches, 2 000 families inhabit the mountains on the border of Arabistān
- 2 Sākī e tū t massacred by th Dinkāwā d
- 3 Judkī 500 families inhabit the valley between the Bowi mountains and the Kālān
- 4 Pāp 1 000 families inhabit the Dizfūl rī
- 5 Rāsh wānd, 200 families near Kh m bād

The above number in all 3 700 families in 1836 Rawlinson estimated them at 6 000 families and Layard in 1846 at the same figure

The following are also classed as Balā Girsāwā viz —

- 6 M k Al h j ed th S g wānd
- 7 Bāj lān 8 branches on f th l rgest f th Lur tribes
- 8 Bā rānaw nd 18 branches nd 7 000 families

They are classed by Rawlinson and Layard as dependencies

### *The Sālāh Sālāh*

- 1 Ghāswā d nes ly extint.
- 2 Hasanāw d 16 branches nd 2 500 families t q arters n the Jā dar plā mm quarters th Alushtā pl n
- 3 Kul w nd 3 b hes 2 500 families inhabit the Khāwāh pl n.
4. Yusufwānd 16 families habit Al htar  
or in all 5 016 families Rawl nso s estimate (1836) was 15 000 families, nd Layard (1846) 10 000 families

### *Dizfān*

- 1 Mum āwā d 12 branches 2 100 families inhabit Tang Bādāwar
- 2 Kāk w nd 5 branches 2 000 families inhabit Darem Rud th of Karmān hāh
- 3 Imet d (Y w t wānd?) 10 branches 500 families inhabit south of Karmānāhāh
4. Am w nd 4 b a hes, 80 families, habit Tang Pārī  
in all 4,190 families Rawl n s estimate was (1836) 15 000 families, and Layard (1846) the same

Schindler gives no estimate of the Pusht ī Kuh and his enumeration of the Pish Kuh would seem to be imperfect There is no doubt however that intestine wars and famines an extortionate government &c have caused them to diminish in numbers and not to increase

In 1884 Hajī Alī Khan estimated that the Lūrs numbered in all about 150 000 men His estimate is valueless Assuming that the Lurs in Lur ī Kuchak number 50 000 families and allowing five souls per family its population would number 250 000 This fairly coincides with the estimate given on page 39 in Bell s work on South West Persia

The assessment of the tribes is fixed in the case of the Bakhtiārī at a certain number of Katurs a sum of money of varying value

Assessment.

The tribes cultivating the Crown lands about Khuramābād, Saimar rah Jaidar Alishtar Kuh dasht Tirhān Kīr ab are taxed in both money and kind

There are also indirect means of raising revenue by systems of fees and fines for robberies murders and such like offences

The amount at which a Lūr district is assessed being fixed it is duly distributed over the tribes and their subdivisions in a general council and to the satisfaction of all each subdivision determines the quota to be paid by its lesser subdivisions camps and villages and then the Kat-khuda Rishsafid or Tushmal of each collects from the different families under his rule according to his knowledge of their individual ability to contribute

The mules bred by the Feils are considered to be superior to all others in Persia they can export 1 000 annually  
 Mules (Rawlinson)

The price of a mule varies from 30 to 40 tumans (R120 to 160)

They also manufacture carpets packing bags horse furniture char coal &c but as with all Ilyats their chief wealth  
 Wealth lies in their flocks of sheep and herds of goats donkeys horses &c Their country also produces cheese butter char coal cherry sticks and otter skins

Their horses are of a mixed breed There are few or none of pure Arab breed

The objection raised against the Shustar Khuramabad route is that it passes through the district of Lur i Kuchak and that the Lur robbers would as heretofore plunder the caravans destroy the caravansarais and bridges built along it and even the road itself The manner in which robbery has been put down in the Kuhgehlu hills shows how such can be put down

The lawlessness that now reigns throughout Lur i Kuchak is due to a succession of weak and rapacious governors A just and firm governor aided by a small body of troops to enforce his authority would within a few months pacify the district As a means to this end the construction of the road and caravansarais and the safe-conduct of caravans along it are required As the road is now quite passable the first *desiderata* are—the construction of caravansarais storing them with provisions guarding them and the stationing a sufficient number of troops in each to ensure the safe-conduct of a caravan from one sarai to the other From Khuramabad to the Bala Rud is 147 miles or seven stages Consequently seven caravansarais will have to be constructed and guarded

Stationing in each 100 infantry and 10 cavalymen to guard the caravansarais and to furnish guards for the road and keeping in hand a mobile force of 100 infantry and 100 cavalry to move on any required point within a few months it may be confidently assumed that this small force of 200 infantry and 170 cavalry will have completely pacified the small district and the scandal of a people in the very centre of Persia refusing to acknowledge the authority of the Shah will be done away with

The Bakhtiaris smile at the state of affairs in Lur i Kuchak and the Ilkhanı if allowed would soon reduce it to order

It is very doubtful however whether this anarchy is not connived at for political reasons To open the Karun to navigation and the roads through Luristan to commerce is to the mind of the Shah to give the foreigner a footing in Shustar and Dizful to enrich the Lurs and Arabs and to strengthen a part of the country still unsubdued and occupied by alien races and but scantily by Persians

**FELLÄHIÄH** —See **DORÄK**

**FIRÜZÄBÄD**—Lat

Long

Elev

A town in Fars 72 miles south of Shiraz and 105 miles from Bushahr by Farrashband

Though prosperous it is now less important than it was in the middle ages and now contains some 4 000 inhabitants It is surrounded by a mud wall and ditch and there are a few plantations of date trees round it The town though walled is incapable of offering any resistance to an army and it is commanded by a low range of hills on the east side Supplies of grain and slaughter cattle can be procured here and rice fuel and ghi can be obtained from the nomads in the vicinity

Firuzabad is the chief town of the Ilkhanı who should be chief of the Lhyat tribes of the district but having been left early an orphan with no one to look after his interests the headship of the clan passed to his first cousin Darab Khan who seems to be a kind of brigand on a magnificent scale The Ilkhanı is an educated and refined man of more than average intelligence

The plain to which Firuzabad gives its name is elevated and well watered and bears rich wheat and famous rice

It is one of the best corn producing and grazing districts in Persia For the most part it is 7 miles wide but at the south eastern extremity narrow to 5 miles Here it only produces grass and has a rocky mountain ridge on either hand that on the north east rising to 2 000 feet It had thirty villages a many years ago but the number is now reduced to thirteen The Firuzabad river which has its source in the Dasht-i Muak enters and leaves the plain by great gorges in the mountains which bound it It is full of fish Befor arriving at Babu Nej it forces its way through three more of these gorge the last of which has perpendicular cliffs 500 feet high it then joins its waters with those of the Kara Agach and flows into the Mund river (q v)

This district enjoy a moderate climate and was recommended by Colonel Taylor as being in every way eligible for a cantonment The terms on which land is held in this district are as follow —Land the private property of the farmer is cultivated at his sole expense the labourers receiving in lieu of wages one fifth of the produce out of the remainder the farmer accounts to government for one third as tax When the labourer furnishes seed plough and labour he receives one-third government one third and the land owner one third of the produce On the Crown lands the government takes two parts of the produce but furnishes seed and ploughs the labourer gets the

## FIR—GAH

remainder When the land belongs to the peasant he cultivates it giving one part of the produce to government and keeping two parts for himself Beyond Firuzabad on the road to Shiraz is the Tang i Firuzā bad a defile where the road goes along the bed of a stream which has to be crossed frequently The bounding heights however are not very precipitous and could easily be crowned by infantry There is a road from Bushahr by this place to Shirāz known as the Firuzabad road which is practicable for field artillery and caravans

About 4 miles to the north west of Firuzabad are some ruins known as Old Firuzābad or Kala Firuzabad evidently once a considerable town its ditch and embankment (the former 40 or 50 paces wide) forming a wide circle nearly a mile in diameter Inside are the ruins of stone built houses and in the centre a solid stone pillar 12 feet square and 80 feet high There are also the remains of two tanks and a great temple of the Ghabrs The latter stands close by the mouth of the northern gorge It is built like the town of unhewn stone and its walls are 10 feet thick It is about 120 yards long and 60 wide

Old Firuzabad would seem to have been built by Ardashir Baba Khan the founder of the Sassanian dynasty on the site of an older town *Gur* In the 10th century it was taken by Azad ud Daulah of the Budh dynasty and he gave it the name Firuzabad With regard to the modern town legend says that Alexander the Great built a dam at the gorge at the southern end thus flooding the plain and destroying Old Firuzabad

In a later generation Firuz Shah broke the dam drained the plain and founded the modern town called after his own name

(*Kinnear—Pelly—Abbott—Jones—Taylor—Stolze—Durand—Stack*)

FIRŪZĪ—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Fars in the plain of Marvdasht (*MacGiegor*)

FIRŪZKĀN—Lat Long Elev  
A small valley about 1½ miles across with a fort of the same name near Firuzabad Fars (*Taylor—Hardy—St John*)

FURŪR—Lat Long Elev  
An island in the Persian Gulf 5 miles from Ras Bustanah (*Persian Gulf Pilot*)

## G

GACH—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Yazd 13½ miles from that town on the road to Ardakun (*Gibbons*)

GACH—Lat Long Elev  
A village 13 miles from Yazd on the road to Ka han (*Gibbons*)

GAHINA—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Fars between Tangistan and Khornuj (*Pelly—Jones*)

GAHRŪ—Lat Long Elev  
A village close to the boundary between the Chahār Māhal and Arabistan districts on the Isfahan Shustar road 71 miles from the former (*Schindler*)

## GAH—GAR

**GAHWĀRĀ**—Lat 34 20 35                      Long                      Elev  
A village in the Karmanshah district situated on the other side of the Kala Kazi range one stage south of Karind and 40 miles west of Karmanshah. It may contain about 300 houses which are flat-roofed and rise in terraces on the slope of the mountain. It is the chief place of the Guran tribe (*Rawlinson—Jones—Plowden—Gerard*)

**GAIAZĀN**—  
A clan of the Kashkai Ilyats inhabiting the tract between Khāniak i Zanjin to Tol i Khusru in Arabistan. They only number 200 families (*Ross*)

**GAIR**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A mountain range in Fars to north of the Kur river before it reaches the plain of Māvdasht (*Durand*)

**GAIR I ARDAKŪN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A range in Fars running north west and south-east about 60 miles from Shiraz. A steep mule track leads over it due to Ardakun. On the top is a small spring (*Durand*)

**GALŪGĀH**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A mountain in Fars south east of Shiraz. The road from Kīramīl to Halalabad rounds its spurs going to Khir. There is a deep pond of rain water at the fort also called Galugah (*Wells*)

**GAMĀSIAB OR GĀMSŪ**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A river of Persia formed by the junction of three streams all of which spring from the east of Karmanshah. The first and most in considerable has its commencement about 25 miles west of Hamadan. The second has three springs on the side of Mount Elvand 6 or 8 miles south of that place. The latter runs south west till it meets the former on the plain of Maran about 10 miles south west of Kangawar and at a spot nearly 10 miles south of that place it is joined by the third or chief branch of the Karkhah which comes from the Guran mountains by a north west course of about 40 miles.

The trunk of the three united streams under the above name then winds for nearly 30 miles in a general west direction to Bisatun where it is crossed by a good brick bridge chiefly along the Guran mountains. At this celebrated spot the Gamasiab receives the Āb i Dinawar coming from the north and again after a course of about 12 miles nearly south west another stream called the Karasu passing through Karmanshah at about 20 miles north north west of that place. From this it is called the Karasu. Schindler says the Kalan and Nahawand streams together form the Gamasiab. Plowden says the Gamasiab and Karasu join 15 miles from Karmanshah.

(*Chesney—Schindler—Plowden*)

**GANADAR**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Western Kurdistan 30 miles south west of Suj Bulak and near Mabawa a Persian fort on the road to Rayat. It is almost in ruins now (*Gerard*)

**GARĀCHĪĀ**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A halting place in Luristan about 50 miles north west of Burujurd on the road to Sihna (*Jones*)

## GAR—GAR

**GARAN or GARDALĀN**—Lat.                      Long                      Elev 6 900

A pass and a small river in Persian Kurdistan a tributary of the Diala. The descent from the col on the west side is very steep. The foot of the pass is 15 miles east of Marivān elevation 5 500 feet and the crest 16½ miles gives a grand view of snowy peaks and lofty mountains while fertile and well wooded valleys rise between. The descent of the pass takes three quarters of an hour. Astarabad lies below  
(*Rich—Ger rd—Plowden*)

**GARAVAND**—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A village in Eastern Khuzistan 85 miles from Shustar on the road to Dupulān and Isfahan. It is situated on the left bank of the Pandab (?)  
(*Schindler*)

**GARDAN BŪMSURKH or RED EARTHED RIDGE**—

Lat                      Long                      Elev 5 800

So called from the colour of the soil. Is the top of the Kotal Sihna a pass in Karmanshah crossed 16 miles south west of Kangawar on the road from Hamadan to Karmanshah (*DeRozario—Bellew*)

**GARDAN I ABAIR**—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A low pass in Fars north east of Shiraz crossed on the way to Zargun. The road is very stony but the gradient easy (*MacGregor*)

**GARDAN I ALĀKABŪT**—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A pass in Ardalan 1½ miles south of Bijar on the road to Karmanshah. It is reached by a rough narrow and tortuous path 550 feet of ascent enclosing heights 100 to 200 feet high steep and rocky but accessible whence a sharp descent of 500 feet to plains takes place. But the whole length is so short and the gradients so easy that a road might be made without great cost (*N p r*)

The caravan route from the town of Bijar lies through a narrow defile known as the Tang i Khaliya and up a rough glen to the southern slopes of the plateau. The road is tortuous and the rock which crops out freely a hard limestone. The steep ascents and descents from the town to the south slope of the plateau are 600 feet and 500 feet respectively. The pass may be turned by a long detour 12 to 15 miles by the villages of Kāra buah and Mokalla. The artillery of the Shah's escort have come horsed to Bijar by this route (*Napier*)

**GARDAN I ALIĀBĀD**—Lat                      Long                      Elev 8 900

A pass in Yazd south west of the village of Ahabad between Dih i shīn and Taft. The pass divides the Fusht Kuh and Pish kuh subdivisions. The ascent is about 1½ miles long and is difficult. It is steeper on the northern side (*MacGregor*)

**GARDAN I BAHRĀM BEGĪ**—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A pass in Fars to north of Duzd i Kurd. A road goes through it from the south to Khusu Shirin to the northward (*Durand*)

**GARDAN I BIZĀN or BEGĀN**—

Lat                      Long                      Elev

Name of some slopes (covered with ice in August) by means of which the ascent of Kuh i Dina Fars is made (*Durand*)

## GAR—GAR

**GARDAN I BUZGĀH—**Lat Long Elev  
A pass  $7\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Shīrāz on the road to Zarghun. (*MacGregor*)

**GARDAN I GIRDAKĀNŪ—**Lat Long Elev  
A pass about 1 000 feet above the plain about 76 miles from Karman shah on the Tabriz road It is rugged and steep and commanded by heights difficult of access but might with no great amount of labour be made passable for guns It may also be turned by a detour of about 20 miles by another pass to the west of Kuh Panjah

It marks the boundary between Karman hah and Kurdistan provinces of Irāk i Ajami on the road between Tabriz and Karmānshāh The ascent is by a steep and narrow path between steep and barely accessible slopes of 500 to 1 000 feet crowned by granite peaks total ascent 1 000 feet The descent is over steep slopes 400 feet in  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile path barely practicable for wheels but improvable without serious difficulty (*Napier*)

**GARDAN I GÖSHTI—**Lat Long Elev  
A pass in Fars 131 miles north west of Shiraz The ascent from the north is easy though stony while the descent towards Dihbid is also gradual over 7 miles (*MacGregor*)

**GARDAN I KHÜSHĀMĀNAH—**Lat Long Elev  
A pass in Persian Kurdistan on the Sihna Sulhmania road about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  farsakhs (9 miles) beyond Dawaiza Both ascent and descent are steep the latter (i.e. the Sulhmania side) being the worst  
(*T C Plowden*)

**GARDAN I MULĀWAS (?)—**Lat Long Elev  
A pass distant about 44 miles from Karmanshāh on the road to Tabriz Ascent of this pass from the Tabriz side is about 800 feet descent on the other about 900 the path is obstructed by boulders tortuous and narrow but with practicable gradients and easily improvable  
(*Napier*)

**GARDAN I RĀZĀN—**Lat Long Elev  
A pass in Luristan about 22 miles south of Burujird on the road to Khuramabad There is a fine view from the summit Kīlangani and Razan are villages on either side (*Schindler*)

It leads across a range of hills that here bounds the Dizful river to the south The ascent is steep in places  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  feet Barometer top of pass 28 45 (6 930 feet) 22nd April At first the descent skirting the hill side on the north is stony shortly improving in gradient to  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{10}$  the hill side becoming clayey and gravelly Difficult stretches of rock frequent cherty in appearance with veins of quartz and felspar clay tenacious and of a white colour Average width of path 10 feet over rock a narrow 2 feet track (*Bell 1884*)

**GARDAN I SHĪR—**Lat Long Elev 8 800  
A ridge or col in the Kuh i Siāh Fars the watershed between the country to east and Pā dīnāh district to west Forests of oak all about this neighbourhood forming as regards their acorns a considerable part of the food of the population if not the whole of it in winter The

## GAR—GAR

failure of these acorn crops combined with those of corn caused the great famine of 1871 (*Durand*)

**GAREH OR GARIH**—Lat Long Elev 14 000

A mountain in Khuzistān south west of the Ardal plateau It forms a mighty mass between it and the Zardah lies the lofty Kūh i Dīnār Th Karun escapes from the Ardal valley between the Kūh i Sabz and Kūh i Arman through the Dīpulān gorge (*Wells*)

Many offshoots and spurs from this mountain range are crossed on the Isfahān Sulustar road between Ardal and Shahr and increase the difficulties of that road Wells says the marches over this portion were very trying the up and down hill work on the south side of the Arman Gareh saddle was terrible though this may be avoided by making a detour through the valley

**GARMĀB**—Lat Long Elev

One of the eight villages of which the district of Biabanak to the north of Yazd is composed It is situated 5 farsakhs north of Baiazah (*MacGregor*)

**GARMILĪ**—Lat Long Elev 6 500

A small village on the slopes of the Gar range Fais near the Kam Firuz plain and about 20 miles from Duzd (Dī) i Kurd The slopes are covered with oak trees The head of the village pays three fourths the produce to the Il begi of the Kashkais who does not supply seed There is no poll tax or tax on animals owing to the village not being regularly settled This place must have been of importance formerly to judge by the tomb stones (*Durand*)

**GARMSIR**—

The term which is applied to the road which leads from Bandar Abbas by Forghan (?) Tarum Furg and Darab to Shiraz It is said to be much infested by an insect called *Sinn* and there is very little forage or provisions on it (*Abbott*)

Stack says it is —

a term applied by the Persians to all warm regions particularly those that are also deserts or on the borders of deserts Certain offenders against the laws are transported to the Garmsir in particular between the Shiraz mountains and the Persian Gulf

Bell writes (1884)—

Inland from the low sandy shore of the Persian Gulf extends to the low hills of sandstone and conglomerate a vast level of variable width (average 35 miles) a barren mud flat for some miles liable to be flooded by high tides and heavy rains and beyond a plain growing cereals of various kinds melons &c it is sparsely populated its few villages being planted at considerable intervals apart water is found 10 feet from the surface it is of good quality except for some miles to the east of the Karun Wells are numerous in and round about the villages not situated on streams It is poorly irrigated A few trees chiefly the date palm grow round about the villages only firewood is scarce Each village community owns from 50 to 80 donkeys 300 to 500 sheep and 5 or 6 cows



## GAS—GAW

The climate of this plain may be assumed not to vary to any appreciable extent from that of Būshahr

Its summer heat is tempered by no rain and it well deserves the name of Garmsir given to it by the Persians. The pasturage during the hot months of the year is burnt up scant and of a poor quality, the chief food of all cattle consists of hopped straw and barley both plentiful

The only supplies procurable from the villages in limited quantities are fowls sheep milk eggs butter raughan (ghī) barley corn and chopped straw

In general terms Garmsir applies in South West Persia to the low lands or parts inhabited with comfort during the winter as opposed to Sardsir the highlands or summer quarters of the Ilyats

**GASAIR KHÖR**—Lat 29 11 20      Long 50 40 50      Elev

A river of Fars which flows into the Persian Gulf a few miles north of Bushahr. The inlet has a fathom and a quarter at low water at the entrance and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 fathoms inside at low water (*Brucks*)

**GASHAK**—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A village in the Marvdasht plains of Fars north of Shiraz (*MacGregor*)

**GAUBANDI KANGÜN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A district in the south of Fars on the Persian Gulf. It comprises the sea-ports of Kangun Nakhitu Asalu Tahiri &c and the islands of Shaikh Shu'ub and Hindarabi and some thirty villages inland (*Ross*)

**GAURA**—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A halting place three stages from Sihna in Kurdistan and 5 hours journey from Zohab (*Gerard*)

**GÄVNAK**—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A halting place in Khuzistan 16 miles from Dizfūl and 20 from Shustar. It contains 50 Bakhtiari families. A small brackish stream rising in the hills bounding the plain on the east flows by it

(*Rawlinson—Schindler*)

**GAWĀKĀN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A village in Fārs on the right bank of Band Amir river. It is an inconsiderable place 55 miles south east of Shiraz on the Darab road

(*Ouseley*)

**GAWĀLĀ**—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A village 12 miles to the east of Burujird in Luristan (*Schindler*)

**GĀWĀ RŪD**—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A river running into the Tigris crossed by the caravan route from Tabriz to Karmanshāh 14 miles beyond Girdakanu (*g v*). The Gawa rud valley lies in the Sungar district of Ardalan (*Napier*)

It is a small stream crossed between Sungar and Besitun on the Tabriz Karmānshah road at  $21\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the former descent to it

## GER—GHA

300 feet stream small fordable except in flood bottom sound banks low then ascend 425 feet (*Napier 1876*)

**GERÛS**—Lat Long Elev

The district of Gerûs one of the hereditary chiefships of Western Persia covers a large area between the districts of Khamsâh and Kurdistân and the provinces of Âzarbaijan and Karmanshah

The surface is broken by the drainage of the Kızıl Uzan into a number of wide level plateaux culminating at one central point in rocky elevations and round the edges falling abruptly into a labyrinth of ravines to the drainage level The valleys and glens are well watered and fertile but their area bears a very small proportion to the whole The extensive plateaux are almost destitute of vegetation and barren to all appearance but have an excellent soil and with seasonable rains bear large crops of wheat and barley

As much as fifteen f ld is commonly stated to be yielded under favourable conditions The rocky elevations and the unploughed portions of the plateaux afford pasturage seemingly poor in quality but of unlimited extent

Various computations place the number of villages at about 500 with an average of thirty houses each For the most part they are small there being but two Khasrabad and Najafabad of over a hundred houses

These have about 300 each and Bijar 1 500 Hence the population may be roughly estimated at 80 000 to 85 000 souls Kurds Turks and Persians that is clans speaking Persian but of obscure origin are found in about equal proportions

To the south and west the Kurdish el ment predominates to the north the Turkish The revenue of the district estimated at about 12 000 tûmans = £4 800 is assigned to the chief who furnishes to the Shahî army one regiment of 800 men and 350 artillerymen for the most part in the Turkish villages

Morier speaks of Gerustan as a district 5 days journey south of Miana in which district the Kızıl Uzan rises. (*Napier*)

**GHABR or GHEBAR**—

The name of a large religious sect which has still many followers in Persia They are so well known under the name of Parsis in India that it is unnecessary to describe them here It may be mentioned that the Ghabrs or fire-worshippers of Yazî deal chiefly in opium They have a stone tower and platforms where they expose their dead Chan and Mubarik villages about 8½ miles from Yazd are inhabited by Ghabrs Alahabad near Taft also is one of their chief villages and they own 200 out of its 1 000 houses (*MacGregor—Sta k*)

**GHAİYĀSĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev

A village about 9 miles from Fasâ on the road thence to Darâb Fars (*Abbott*)

**GHARD FILUMARZ**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Yazd district 6 miles west of the town of Yazd It

## GHA—GHU

is situated amidst sand hills but has much neatly cultivated land  
There is a caravansarāi here (*Abbott*)

**GHARGHAUN**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village in Fārs 11 miles north west by west of Jahrupu on the road to Firuzabad It lies a mile south of the road and is inhabited by Kulus said to be descendants of Negroes (*Abbott*)

**GHĀZIĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place 20 miles beyond Mashhad i Murghab on the road from Shiraz *via* Persepolis and Iklid to Isfahan (*Ouseley*)

**GHAZI LŪRŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Lihrawi subdivision of the Bihbahan district of Khuzistan (*Persia*)

**CHAZLI**—  
A tribe of the Kab natives of Khuzistan numbering about a hundred males tributary to Hawīzah and living in tents on the Kabba river (*Ross*)

**GHERADEH**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place within the borders of Turkish Arabia one stage from Sulimania on the road to Zohab in Kurdistan (*Rich*)

**GHICH(1)**—Lat Long Elev  
A pass in Fars situated to the left of the Tang i Turkan between Kumarij and Kazrun If the latter were defended this pass affords a means of turning it (*Si the land*)

**GHICH(2)**—Lat Long Elev  
A pass in Khuzistan between Bihbahan and Dugumbazan It is said to be difficult but practicable for guns and with a little labour might be made more so (*Jones*)

**GHILĀK**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars 7 miles west of Firuzabad on the road to Kazran Ahmadabad village is near it (*Abbott*)

**GHIZDIS**—  
Is a synonymous title with Ihyat signifying nomadic  
[NB—A th nty f thi not g It m y b m tak f *Gashtis*]

**GHOKĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Luristan 97 miles from Isfahan on the road to Khurama bād Water from Kanats Supplies plentiful (*Mackenzie*)

**GHULĀM**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Ardalan 28 miles from Sihna on the road to Hamadan (*Kinnear*)

**GHUZAIWI**—  
A tribe of the Kab nation of Khuzistan numbering about 150 males tributary to Hawīzah and living in tents near Shaikh Muhammad (*Ross*)

# GIL—GIS

**GILÂN OR GILÂN MAIDÂN**—Lat Long Elev  
A rich plain in Western Luristân or Karmânschâh inhabited during winter by the Kalhûr tribe Rawlinson says the Dizful Zohâb road crosses it near Zarnak (*Plowden*)

**GILDÂN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Luristan on the Khuramabad river a few miles below the town of that name There is a ford here when the river is low (*Schindler*)

**GILIÂN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars about 30 miles south east of Fasa on the road from Lake Nuus to Darab (*Stolze*)

**GIÔZEH**—See AZMIR

**GIRANHA**—Lat Long Elev  
A ruined city in the plain of Genawah (?) Fars There are the ruins of some Hindu temples here (*Pelly*)

**GIRDAKÂNÛ BÂLÂ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of forty houses about 74 miles from Karmanshah one mile to the left of the Tabriz Karmanshah road 9½ miles south of Sara Agach (*Napier*)

**GIRDAKÂNÛ PÂÎN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of twenty houses about 70 miles from Karmanshah on the Tabriz Karmanshah road 12½ miles south of Sara Agach (*Napier*)

**GIRDALÂN**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream in Western Kûrdistan which runs north and south from the Avroman hills into the Shirwan The road from Marivan to Sihna touches it 8 miles east of the former place (*Gerard*)

**GIRGOVÂN**—Lat Long Elev  
A rich valley in the Karmanshah district crossed on the road between Karmanshah and Sulmania (*Rawlinson*)

**GIRI**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars about 70 miles from Bushahr on road to Shiraz A road which leads by this place is practicable for guns (*Jones*)

**GIRIZEH OR GIRZEH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village on the borders of Persian Kurdistan two stages north west of Gulambar on the road to Sulmania from which it is 8 hours march (*Rich*)

**GIRJÂH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Turkish Kurdistan bounding the valley in which Sulmania stands on the east or lower range (*Gerard*)

**GISÂKHÂN**—Lat 29 19 47 Long 51 20 47 Elev about 5350  
A hill in the district of Fars about 30 miles east of Bushahr There is a plateau here varying from ½ mile to 3 miles in breadth on which are some villages and streams of water

## GIS—GOD

Pelly thinks it probable that good coal would be found on this hill. The climate is superior to the plain country but inferior to that of the plains beyond the Kōtal i Pir zan and Shiraz. The road to it is precipitous and boulder strewn. A force camping at Gīsakhan would have to bring all its supplies from the sea board. Firewood however can be collected from brushwood and scrubby trees which are more or less sparsely sprinkled over the hills.

(*Pelly—Colville—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

### GISHKŪH—Lat

Long

Elev

A small village and fort of Fars the last in this direction. It lies 100 miles north west of Bandar Abbās on the road to Sāi adabād. It lies behind an isolated hill. It consists of a few poor deserted tracts the people having fled to Ahabad. Its name signifies the mountain of willow-leander a poisonous shrub which the muleteers forbid their mules touching by beating them and saying Gīsh gīsh (*Abbot—Stack*)

### GIUZHĪH or GARAN (GIRIZĪH) —

Lat

Long

Elev

A mountain and pass in the Kurdistan range leading *via* Guāizawara Panjwin and Doladreigh to Sulimāniya. Beyond Guāizawara it is known as the Garan possibly identical with the Girizih (*qv*)

(*Rich—War Office Intelligence Branch*)

### GOĀWAR—Lat

Long

Elev

A halting place in Karmānshah the third stage south west of Karman shah on a track to Mendali in Turkish Arabia which is three stages distant (*Gerard*)

### GÖBAN—Lat

Long

Elev

A town in the province of Khuzistan situated in the delta formed by the estuary of the Shatt ul Arab and the Karun and inhabited by the Kab Arabs (*Layard*)

### GÖBĀRŪ—Lat

Long

Elev

A stream in Ardalan flowing east and west towards the Avroman hills. The road from Sihnā southward meets and follows it about 27 miles south of Sihnā on the road to Karmānshah (*Gerard*)

### GÖD I BĀLŪTĀK or GUDAR I BĀLŪTĀK—

Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Khuzistan 18 miles east of Malamir on the road to Isfahan (*Ross*)

Wells 14th November 1881 says—

Our baggage was ferried across the Karun at Balutak on a raft of inflated skins covered with fascines of sticks and reeds. The river here was deep and flowing say 5 miles an hour and at this season it is 40 yards in width. Its banks showed marks of a rise of 10 or 12 feet during spring floods when the width would be 80 yards. Our horses and baggage had to be unloaded and their saddles taken off and then swum across. Donkeys and sheep are swum over in pairs by a man with the aid of a masāk. The situation of Göd i Bālūtāk is admir-

## GOH—GRU

ably adapted for a flying budge The left bank requires a road made to the water's edge as it is precipitous 50 feet high

**GOHÖRÜ (?)—**Lat Long Elev

A range of mountains between Sihna (north) and Karmanshah and a stream which takes its name from them The latter is crossed by the Sihna-Karmanshah road at about 30 miles from Sihna (*Webb*)

**GOLĀB—**Lat Long Elev

A fort in Luristan inhabited by the Khushdas i Āghajenī clan of Ihyats (*McIvor*)

**GOLĀKI—**Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars 40 miles from Bushahr on the road to Shiraz by Firuzabad (*Jones*)

**GOPĀL—**Lat Long Elev

A stream in Eastern Khuzistan It rises near Dih i bid 20 miles north west of Ram Hormuz on the direct road to Shustar and flows in a southerly direction into a salt marsh in the Shakhe district half way between Āhwaz and Ram Hormuz It wanders slowly between mud banks 18 feet high It has a taste of naphtha and is the same brackish water that is found in the marsh which in fact is fed by it On the banks of the stream are the Bawīzah tribe's summer grounds There are signs of cultivation and jars of unburnt clay made for the purpose of holding grain The Copal in December shows marks of flood 6 feet higher than its then normal level It was 30 feet broad and 3 feet deep in that month The water is rendered bitter by the sulphated lime which impregnates the soil gypsum (*Baring—Wells*)

**GORAFSHAT—**Lat Long Elev

A village in the Pish Kuh subdivision of Yazd lying in the mountains (*McGregor*)

**GORTAPAH—**Lat Long Elev

A halting place in Turkish Arabia two stages from Sulimania on the road to Kifri (*Gerard*)

**GÖTWAND—**Lat Long Elev

A village in the province of Khuzistan situated on the right bank of the Karun 20 miles above Shustar It is inhabited chiefly by Lurs of the Baidarwand (?) tribe There is a road from this place to Isfahan and another to Shustar (*Layard*)

Several canals are led off from the Karun at this place irrigating the entire plain around It is also known as Gotwand Diz Mahkan (*Schmīler*)

A place in Luristan on the Karun a winter quarter of the Bakhtiari

**GRUBBS NOTCH—**

Lat (W peak) 26 49 52 Long 55 0 39 Elev 2 950

A remarkable notch or saddle between two little peaks in the great range near the coast opposite Basidu Persian Gulf 17½ miles north west ¼ west of Basidu point It is a useful landmark when rounding Basidu flat (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**GUA-GUG**

**GUAIZA KWERA**—Lat. Long Elev  
A halting place in Western Kurdistan four stages from Sihna on the  
road to Panjwin (Rich)

**GUAIZAWĀRA**—Lat Long Elev  
A village on the borders of Kurdistan under the Giuzhub pass which  
leads from Panjwin to Sulmānia It is 16 (?) miles west of Panjwin  
(Gerard)

**GUDAPAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Lüristān about 25 miles south of Karmanshah through it flows the Karasu after being joined by the Gamasiab (*T. Plowden*)

GUDARBĀRŪT—Lat 30 55 28    Long 57 50 15    (*Lentz* ?)  
(Elevation in St John's Map 1 000 feet)  
A place on the road from Karman towards Farah

GUDAR I BĀLŪTĀK—Lat. Long Elev  $\begin{cases} 4480 \\ 2750 \end{cases}$   
(*Mackenzie*)

A ferry over the Karun 134 miles from Isfahān on the road to Shustar *via* Ardāl. There is a small village near down the stream. The river is usually crossed by a raft of skins, hence caravans prefer the Bazuft road. The river is deep and in the winter 40 yards wide flowing at 5 miles an hour. The spring floods give a rise of 11 ft. The situation of Gudar Balutak is admirably adapted for a flying bridge and there is nothing to prevent the working of such a bridge if a good stone were built for the purpose. Lal in miles could then make the passage in a few minutes. (*Baring-Schäffler-Mackenzie-Wells*).

See also G D 1 BALUTAK

GUDAR I NÄL SHIKAN - L t Long Elev  
A pass n Fr about 4 mil s north of Jahrum on the road to Firuz  
abad It leads over a range running north west to south east and is  
not very difficult (Abbott)

GUDAR-I SHŌR—  
A pass 10 miles from Tut on the road from Yazd to Biābanak  
(*M cGreg r*)

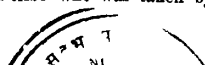
**GUDAR I SŪRKH**—Lat Long Elev 4 890  
A pass between Illahabad and Pusht-i Badam on the road from Yazd  
to Biabanak (*Gill*)

**GUDAR KULŪKHI**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A halting place for camels 63 miles from Naiband on the road to  
Yazd No water (*Stewart*)

GÜGIRD—Lat Long Elev  
A plain in Khuzistan lying at the south foot of the Kuh i Asmari hills about 45 miles east of Shustar. The soil of this plain is clayey and produces wheat which is sown in December and reaped in March before the vernal equinox. When the rains are abundant the harvest yields from 10 to 15 for one. It is inhabited by a division of the Jāmki tribe (*DeBode*).

## GUH—GUL

- GŪHAHDĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Zartun district of Khuzistān (*Layard*)
- GUHLASUR**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village in Kurdistān 20 miles north east of Rayta and 30 miles south west of Suj Bulāk (*Gerard*)
- GULĀKI** See GORĀKI
- GUHINAK**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Bushahr district of Far situated about 3½ miles from Tangistan It contains a hundred houses and pays a revenue of 100 tumans (*Ielly*)
- GUJAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village on the east border of Yazd 93 miles west of Naiband on the road to Yazd 47 miles distant It has plenty of good water (*Stewart*)
- GULĀMBĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
The capital of the district of Shahr 1 Zur in Persian Kurdistān at the foot of the Avroma or Ahroma mountains It lies close by the mountain Azmir or Giorzeh 4 marches north of Khanikin (*Rich—Gerard*)
- GŪLĀNEH** ?—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the province of Persia Kurdistān about 8 miles from the source of the Kizil Uzan It is a frontier village between the districts of Hasanabad and Kara Torow (?) (*Rich*)
- GŪLEK**—  
One of the two great subdivisions of the Pish 1 Kuh tribe Lur tribes are divided into Pish 1 Kuh and Pusht 1 Kuh The Gul k are again divided into Amalah or Ak and Bala Gīriwa the former lying on a village chiefly near Khuramalad The latter inhabit the mountains between the Dizful and Kashgari rivers (*Schindler*)
- GULGĪR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistān south east of Shustar on the road to Mangasht It lies in a beautiful plain The Mahavand Bakhtiari live in this neighbourhood (*DeBode—War Office I B*)
- GULĪCHAHĀPAH**—  
A halting place in Karmānshah about 38 miles from that town on the road to Tabriz in the plain of Dinawar (*N pier*)
- GULIN**—Lat Long Elev  
One of the thirteen clans of the Kalkhur tribe of Karmanshah resident in the neighbourhood of Guln in Karmanshah (*Plowden*)
- GUL O GULĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
Two celebrated hill fortresses in Khuzistān situated south of the plain of Zartun and 18 miles south of Bihbahān near the junction of the Āb 1 Shur and Āb 1 Shirin rivers It is a natural stronghold capable of good defence against irregular troops or the Persian Nizam They are in possession of a chief of the Mamasi tribe who was taken by





## GUL—GUN

a Persian detachment under Captain Shee in 1835

(*Layard—De Bie*)

**GUL SUZĀN SALĀSI**—Lat Long Elev 5 300

A village in Kurdistan north of the road from Marivān to Shaikh Attar about 10 miles north east of the former It is celebrated for its onions which go to Tihṛān (*Gerard*)

**GULUJĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A place in Eastern Khuzistan 18 miles from Chagakhur on the direct road to Isfahan which is distant 50 miles (*Baring*)

**GUMBAZ I ALĪ**—

Local name of a remarkable looking masjid with two tall minarets close to Abar Kuh (or Abarguh) in Fars said to be visible 35 miles off on a clear day (*MacGregor*)

**GUMBAZ**—Lat Long Elev

A small village in Fars 5 miles from Farrashband on the road to Ishfarjan and Kazran It consists of mud houses and keppes or long cylindrical looking huts built of branches matting and reeds (*Abbott—St John*)

**GUNAHŪ**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Persian Kurdistan built in a hollow below another called Khushamanah It is somewhere between Dawaiza and Kalahju west of Sihna on the road to Marivan (*T C Plowden*)

**GŪNĀWĀ** or **GANĀWAH** or **GFNĀWAH**—

Lat 29 33 35 Long 50 36 Elev

A village in Fars on the coast of the Persian Gulf above Bandar Rig 45 miles north west of Bushahr It contains 150 houses and pays 500 tumans revenue The tract lying along the coast between Bandar Dilam and Bandar Rig is called Gunawa It is composed of a confused mass of low grotesquely shaped sandstone and earthy hills in parts intersected with vertical lines of gypsum cropping up This tract was evidently formerly thickly populated there being many ruins upon it It is supposed to have fallen into a desert state from the river which formerly ran through it having dried up Though this place is much decayed the Shaikh who is dependent on the governor of Bushahr can bring 1200 horsemen into the field There is a considerable trade with other ports in horses and grain from this place (*Layard—Pelly—Brucks—Monteth*)

The village is inhabited chiefly by cultivators and little is to be procured except fowls (which are very fine) cattle and vegetables There is a large tomb with a dome at the north end of the village Eastward of the village are very extensive mounds indicating the site of a city One or two wells smoothly lined with cement have recently been uncovered by accident

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

Lat of large banyan tree on beach 29 34 35 long 50 30 38

Bell June 1884 writes —

The village is surrounded by melon gardens date trees and a fertile

## GUN—GUR

soil there are five or six wells here for watering the village flocks of sheep goats and donkeys The latter are numerous and constitute the only transport of the country they are small but strong and hardy Each well is provided with a raised drinking trough made of clay  
(*Bell*)

The village lies  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile from the coast Here the authority of the Governor of Bushahr commences and that of Bihbahān ends The landing at low water is bad and the anchorage in 3 fathoms  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles off shore (*Persian Gulf Pilot*)

GUNDAR—Lat	Long	Elev
A village on the west border of Khuzistan about 45 miles from Zohab on the road to Suhmānia and near the Shirwan valley ( <i>Rawlinson</i> )		

GUNDĀR—Lat	Long	Elev
Town on the ĀB I SHIRWAN ( <i>q v</i> )		

GUNDESHLŪ—Lat.	Long	Elev
A range of hills running north west and south east north of the Marv dasht in Fars In this range tradition says was the quarry that supplied the stones to the builders of Persepolis It is seen from Shekha bad across the Baizah plain ( <i>Durand</i> )		

### GÜNDÜZLŪ—

A tribe of Afshars who reside in the vicinity of Bartāwand Turk i Dir and the village of Boleit i near Shustar in Khuzistan During the winter months and in summer and autumn they encamp on the Āb i Gargar from Shustar to the junction of that canal with the main body of the river Karun at Band i Kīr and also the plain of Mosī Benā The Günduzlū is the only one of the Afshars who returned to their own country after being transported thence to the north of Persia Many Arab families have joined this tribe and while the Turkish language is still understood by them both Arabic and Persian are generally spoken (*Layard*)

They consist of 1 500 families They have among them a considerable number of expert horsemen and were in the time of Muhammad Takī very useful in encounters with the Arabs to whom they are superior in gallantry (*Bell*)

GŪR—Lat.	Long	Elev
The ancient name of Firuzabad ( <i>q v</i> ) also Ardashir Khuvrīh It was one of the principal towns of the Sassanians Istakhnīh speaks of it as follows —		

Gur is one of the foundations of Ardashir hence the name Gur or foundation It is reported that the place where it stands was filled with stagnant water and resembled a lake and that Ardashir made a vow to build a town on the spot where he should conquer his enemies and to construct on it a fire-temple and he was victorious at Gur He contrived to remove the water of the place by making an opening for the water to flow away and he built on that spot Gur (For further description see *Durand*)

## GUR—GUR

In short the town would seem to have been built by Ardashir Baba Khān the founder of the Sassanian dynasty on the site of an older town Gūr and he then changed the name to Ardashir Khuvrīh or the glory of Ardashir. In the 10th century it was taken by Azād ud Daulat who was of the Dilemite dynasty which held the mastery in Fars in the 10th and part of the 11th centuries. The name then became Firuzābād at the dictates of its new master (*Durand*)

**GŪRAK—Lat**                      **Long**                      **Elev**  
A village in Fars 12 miles from Bushahr on the Firuzabad road. There is water here from wells and groves of date trees (*Jones*)  
This place is called Mir Abdulla also. It has fifty or sixty huts grouped round a masonry building with an upper storey. Wheat and barley are cultivated dependent on rainfall  
(*Jones—Taylor—St John—Pelly—Durand*)

**ĠŪRAKALĀN—Lat**                      **Long**                      **Elev**  
A village on the western border of Kurdistān two stages from Zohab on the road to Sulimānā

**GURĀM OR GURĀN—Lat**                      **Long**                      **Elev**  
A village in the island of Kishm Persian Gulf at the entrance of the straits of the same name. It may be known by an old mosque. There are some reservoirs here and after rain there is plenty of good water. It is said to have formerly been a Portuguese station. It is resorted to like Laft by many boats for firewood which is sent to all parts of the Gulf. Large quantities are kept stacked on the shore ready for shipment (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot—Brucks*)

**GŪRĀN—Lat**                      **Long**                      **Elev**  
A district of Karmānshāh. In 1884 when British officers were attached to the Persian army Major Rawlinson was appointed to raise a regiment of Guran Kurds which he succeeded in doing. The Kurds from which this regiment was formed are a frank and hospitable race and like most mountaineers are hard and enduring. Very little is known of their faith which appears to embody the various doctrines of Judaism Christianity and Shiāh Muhammadanism. They are termed Ah Ilāhīs and are supposed by Major Rawlinson to be of Jewish origin.

Regarding this tribe Mr T C Plowden (1881) says: The Gurans have frequently threatened to transfer their allegiance to Turkey and but for their disinclination to quit the sacred vicinity of Zardah (the holy place of the Ah Ilāhī sect) they would in their impatience of control probably have emigrated ere this to Sulimānā. They are a branch of the Kalhur. Their present territory extends from the plain of Māhūdāsh to Harun Nishin Khan near Banah Kala Zanjur and Mount Dalahu are included in it. The territory of the tribe is separated from that of Turkey by the Upper Diala. The present chief is Husain Khan son of Asād Ullāh Khan who is both Sartip and Hakīm (*vide KALHŪR*) and resides at Gāhwāra south of Karind. His regiment of infantry is considered to be the best in the province of Karmanshāh. It is divided into eight companies each 100 strong.

## GUR—GUR

with a Sultān or Sadbāshī (Yuzbāshī?) at the head of each. They are however only armed with muzzle loading fire-arms of German make furnished by the Persian Government. Husain Khān possesses some Martini rifles his own property which he has distributed to a few picked men. In addition he maintains a small personal retinue of horse but they are not kept up for the service of the State. The Sharafbainee Jafs of Bāma are under Husain Khān's authority. All the land held by the Gurāns is Milkiat cultivated under the same system as that of the Kalhur (*q v*). They are estimated at 2 000 families (*Rawlinson—Plowden*).

Of this tribe Sir Henry Rawlinson writes as follows — Shortly after the time of Sultān Mu'ad the Kalhur tribe which had been driven out from Dartung and Darnah assumed to themselves the peculiar designation of Gūrāns which had been previously applied to the Kurdish peasantry as distinguished from the clans and these Gurans at the same time broke off into three distinct tribes of Killah Zanjiri Kurrindi and Bewanji the names being derived from their several places of residence. They are said with the connivance of the Government of Karmānshāh to have driven the Bājilāns out of Darnah in about the year 1700 and to have obliged the latter to confine themselves to the plains in which shortly afterwards the Bājilān Pasha founded the town of Zohab.

**GURAT**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the island of Shaikh Shuaib Persian Gulf on its southernmost part. It has a tower and large grove of date and other trees and contains about 100 men (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*).

**GURCHU**—Lat Long Elev  
A village near Yazd (*Stack*).

**GÜRGĀI**—  
One of the thirteen principal clans of the Kalhur tribe of Karmānshāh numbering 400 families and resident in the neighbourhood of Mandarik and Kamarzat in Karmanshah (*Plowden*).

**GÜRGİR**—Lat Long Elev 1 430  
A village between Gudar, Balutak and Malamir in Khuzistan 44 miles from Shustar on the road thence to Isfahan. Supplies difficult to get here owing to bigotry or ill will of the inhabitants. It lies in a barren valley west of the Kuh Asmari (*Schindler—Bar g—Wells*).

**GÜRİ**—Lat Long Elev  
A large village 5 miles from Basidu island of Kishm Persian Gulf towards Guran. It has an extensive date grove and much cultivation between it and the Strait it supplies much of the vegetables and fruit consumed at Basidu. The inhabitants are cultivators. There is a pass here through the hills to the southern coast (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*).

**GURIAHUT**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of ten houses 14 miles south west of Sarā Agach in Ardalān on the road to Karmānshāh (*Napier*).

## GUR—GUZ

### GŪR I BAHRĀM or GUR BAHMAN—

Lat                      Long                      Elev 6 800

The place where Bahrām Gur Shāh of Persia is said to have been engulfed in swampy ground about  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile from Asupas Fars. The tomb is a barrow of stones in the mouth of the defile between Jawakan and Firuzabad (*Durand—Stack*)

### GŪR-I SAFID—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A pass in the province of Fars, over the range of mountains which runs across that province in a direction from north-east to south west (*Chesney*)

(NB—It is uncertain whether the word is intended to be pronounced G ( tomb ) Ghaur ( C e )

### GUSAH (?)—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A village in the centre valley of the island of Shaikh Shuaib Persian Gulf. It contains thirty to fifty men (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

### GŪSHĀ—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A village in the Shirkuh district Yazd about 25 miles south of that town and north of the Shirkuh range. The village straggles between a river and cliffs the steepness and blackness of whose sides excites admiration in contrast with the high trees below (*Stack*)

### GUSHI—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A village in Luristan between Burujird and Kalangane —about 10 miles south-east of the former (*Schindler*)

### GŪSHIKI—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A little village in Luristan 22 miles north of Burujird on the road to Hamadān (*Schindler*)

### GŪSHŪ—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A village in Fars about 9 miles from Dihbid on the western road from Shiraz to Yazd (*MacGregor*)

### GŪYAM or JŪYAM or GŪIYAM—

Lat.                      Long                      Elev 6 800

A village in Fars from 20 to 22 miles from Shiraz and about the same distance from Kular. There are many vineyards here and gardens and good maize cultivation. Eight puls or  $\frac{1}{2}$ th a kiran are levied on every vine-stack bearing grapes. The Pul i diwani is said to be 1 000 tumāns the amount actually collected 1 600. This seems a large amount but the village is a big one. It belongs to the Kawan ul mulk. The surrounding district produces ample fuel (*Jones—Durand—Baring*)

### GUZINJŪN—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A village in Fars 60 miles north west of Shiraz on the road to Shustar. The Guzinjun ridge of limestone rock forms the chief obstacle in the road between Shiraz and Bibbāhan. The ascent from the west is easy but the descent of half a mile into the Chal i mōreh plain is steep. The view from the ridge is fine (2 780 feet) (*Jones—Wells*)

# HAF—HAI

## H

**HAFĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A canal in Khuzistān which leaving the Karun at the town of Sabla pursues a course south 65° west for 11 miles to the Shatt-ul Arab passing through Muhammarah. The Hafār is navigable to vessels of any size—both at high and low water as far as Muhammarah. Bell says it carries 3 to 4 fathoms. The soundings at the junction of the Hafar with the Shatt-ul Arab are 5 to 8 fathoms.

(*Cheaney—Kinneir—Jones*)

The principal part of the Kārūn waters (three fourths) discharge into the Shatt-ul Arab by the Hafar Canal which is 300 to 400 yards broad with a depth of 20 to 30 feet. Both banks are lined with date trees. Muhammarah stands on its right bank. (*Bell*)

**HAFARAK BĀLĀ (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A minor subdivision of Fārs in which Siwand is situated.

(*MacGregor*)

**HAFTLANG**—

A clan of the Bakhtiariis (*q v*) in Luristān

**HAFT MULLĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
A pass in Fars between Nanizak and Kalimah on the Southern road from Bushahr to Shiraz. It is 6 miles in length and consists simply of the beds of two torrents one flowing south east to Kalimah the other to Nanizak. It is always passable except during the rains and with a little labour might be made practicable for artillery though not so easily as the Tang i Sīhdar to Kho muj. There is no drinkable water in the Haft Mulla pass. (*St John*)

**HAFT RĀHĀN KŪH**—Lat Long Elev  
A range of hills in the Bakhtiari mountains in Luristan. (*Layard*)

**HAFT ZANJŪN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistan near Kahv i Rukh on the Isfahan Shustar road. Large quantities of wheat and barley are produced in this neighbourhood. (*Baring*)

**HAIĀTDĀŪD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Bushahr district Fars situated 56 miles from Bushahr. It contains a hundred houses and pays a revenue of 3 000 tumans. (*Pelly*)

**HAIĀT I GHĀIB**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Luristān between Madiarud and Khuramabad inhabited by Saads of the Sila sila tribe. (*DeBode*)

**HAIDARĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village about 5 miles from Jāhrum Fars on the road to Darab. (*Abbott*)

## HAI—HAL

### HAIYĀDĪR or HIYĀDAR—

A tribe of Arabs in Khuzistān living on the Jarahī river consisting of about 300 adult males tributary to Fellāhiāh (*Ross*)

### HĀJĪĀBĀD (1)—Lat. Long Elev

A village in Fars near the ruins of Persepolis It is situated on the north side of a well cultivated valley watered by the Pulvar river and has many gardens and a good deal of cultivation

(*Morier—MacGregor*)

### HĀJĪĀBĀD (2)—Lat Long Elev

A village of twenty houses in Kurdistān  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Tikantapa (*q v*) on the road thence to Karmanshah (*Napier*)

### HĀJĪĀBĀD (3)—Lat Long Elev 7 400

A village a few miles from Asupās Fars in the direction of the Kuh i Dinā Has excellent crops of dal maize gram tobacco &c and a lake full of fish (*Pelly*)

### HĀJĪ BĀBĀ—Lat Long Elev

A hamlet of fifteen houses 4 miles from Tikantapah (Kurdistan) on the road thence to Karmanshah (*Napier*)

### HĀJĪ SĀLIH—Lat Long Elev

A pass in the province of Fars on the road between Bushahr and Shirāz by the Dashtistan plain and about 60 miles from the former It is described as rocky and bad (*Monteith*)

### HĀJĪ TŪL—Lat Long Elev

A pass in Fars lying between Firuzabad and Dasht-i Siāh (*Jones—Ballard*)

### HALABJIK—Lat Long Elev

A small village in Kurdistān 5 miles south of Banah on the road to Suhmania *viā* Panjwin (*Gerard*)

### HALĀGĀN—Lat Long Elev

A plain in Khuzistan in the Bakhtiari mountains east of Shustar (*Layard*)

### HALAH—Lat Long Elev

A narrow and stony gorge half a mile long in Fars traversed when approaching Firuzabad from Shirāz (*Ross*)

### HALĀLĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

A large village of 500 houses in Fars about 40 miles east of Shiraz There is good water from a spring here (*Lovett*)

### HALĀNĪĀ—Lat Long Elev

A large Christian village in the Narochna district (Kurdistan) two days journey from Ūrmia in Āzarbaijan (*Gerard*)

### HALĀYIKĀN—Lat. Long Elev

A halting place in Luristān 20 miles south west of Mālamir on the road from Hindian to Isfahān *viā* Rām Hurmuz and Ardal (*Ross*)

## HAL—HAL

### HALGHĀN—Lat.

Long

Elev

Name of a range of high conglomerate cliffs overhanging the road near Jarah Fais in the direction of Musghun. The boulders falling from these choke it up in many places and the winter floods of the Dahki river close it entirely. There is said to be another road behind these cliffs (*Durand*)

### HALIGŪN—Lat

Long

Elev

A plain and river in Luristan between Tul and Mal Amir. The river is also called the Shah Rūban (*qv*) (*DeBode*). Same as Halazan.

### HALILĀ—Lat 28 40 10

Long 51 38 40

Elev

A peak in Fars Persia the south spurs of which run down for about 80 miles to the coast of the Persian Gulf a few miles east of Bushahr and form an extensive bay with fair anchorage. The mountain of Halila is situated 80 miles in the interior on a sandy plain and close to the range of hills that run parallel with the coasts. Its great height makes it appear much closer than it really is it is about 5 000 to 6 000 feet high and may be seen distinctly on a clear day at a distance of 60 miles. Snow can be obtained from it nearly all the year round the natives bring it down on the backs of camels or mules wrapped in blankets and dispose of it to the richer inhabitants. The proper name of the peak is Kuh i Bahāmī and it is also known as the Kuh i Khormuj from Khormuj a town of the Dashti tribe. The village of Halila has a square fort and is situated about two thirds of a mile from Ras Halila which is in latitude 28 50 30 longitude 50 54. Good water is procurable here from a well near a date grove. It contains a hundred houses inhabited by a tribe called Puladis and pays a revenue of 300 tumans.

Some few scattered villages are to be seen in this bay and the signs of cultivation may be perceived here and there. The anchorage is not very good and vessels are obliged to lie some distance off shore on account of the shallowness of the water. There is however good shelter from nor' westers. The best anchorage is with Halila point south 79 east true and Ras Halila north 31 21 true in 3½ or 4 fathoms at low water soft muddy bottom. The authority of the Shaikh of Bushahr ends here and the Turanistan district commences.

(*Kempher—Brucks—Morier—Pelly*)

Latitude of square tower in village 28 49 51 Long 50 53 5

(*Persian Gulf Pilot*)

### HALILAN OR HULŪLĀN—Lat

Long

Elev

The tract of country in Luristan inhabited by the Balāwand tribe of Lurs 35 to 40 miles south of Karmanshah. It is bounded east by the Pish Kuh i Luristan north by the Zanganahs of Harasa and west by Bijawand (*T C Plowden*)

### HALLĀLĀBĀD—Lat

Long

Elev

A mud caravansarāi occupied by Ilyats near the southern margin of Lake Niris in Fars on the road from Shiraz to Niris (*Wells*)



## HAL—HAB

**HALWÂN (HOLWÂN)—**Lat Long Elev  
A river of Persian Kurdistan which rising in the defile of Rejâb a few miles east of Zohâb joins the Âb-ı Deîa at Mullâ Yakud Their combined streams then flow past Khanîkî just inside the Ottoman border the largest town between Baghdâd and Karmânshâh and join the Âb ı Shirwân near Kızıl Rabat whence the united stream is known as the Diâlâ

Its water is unwholesome (*Plowden*)

It forms the southern boundary of the Zohab district (*Rawlinson*)

### **HAMÜDİ—**

A tribe in Khuzistan consisting of 600 adult males They live in tents at Baghlah and are tributary to Hawîzâh (*Ross*)

**HANASHK—**Lat Long Elev

A village 14 miles from Dihbid Fârs on the western road from Shirâz to Yazd There is good water here plenty of fuel from bushes very little forage and a good site for the camp of a force (*MacGregor*)

**HANDEMENI—**Lat Long Elev

A subdivision of the Pusht-ı Kuh division of the Feilî Lurs who number about 250 families and reside in the mountains to the north west of Kabîr Kuh in Luristan and sometimes near Khuramabad in the summer and on the plains at the foot of these mountains in winter

(*Layard*)

### **HANJÂM—***Vide* ANGÂR

**HANNA—**Lat Long Elev

A place in Fârs inhabited by the Imam Kuli Khan clan of Kashkai Ilyats (*MacIvor*)

**HANZA—**Lat Long Elev

A village in the Mian Kuh subdivision of the province of Yazd  
(*MacGregor*)

### **HARDÂN—**

A tribe of Khuzistan numbering some 300 adult males living in tents at Nahî Hashim and tributary to Hawîzâh (*Ross*)

**HARDI—**Lat Long Elev

A village in Fârs 8 miles south of Abarkuh on the Yazd Shirâz road  
Water is plentiful here but fuel forage and supplies are scarce

(*MacGregor*)

**HARM—**Lat Long Elev

A large village in Fârs of 200 houses with extensive date groves standing in a plain of the same name mid way between Firuzabad and Lar It is mostly deserted and in ruins through famine The air here and all over the plain which is luxuriously green with grass and herbage and wild oats is hot and moist (*Stack*)

**HÂRÛNİ—**Lat Long Elev

A village in the plain of Firuzabad Fârs (*Ross*)

## HAR—HAU

### HARŪN NISHĪN KHĀN—

Lat	Long	Elev
A place in Kurdistan near Banah The territory of the Guān tribe of Karmanshah extends from the plain of Malādsāt to this point which forms the Kishlak of the tribe ( <i>T C Plowden</i> )		

### HASĀMĀBĀD—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Khuzistān on the Āb i Gargar 5 miles below Shustar At this place boats employed in the trade between Shustar Āhwaz and Muhammārah usually disembark their cargoes further ascent being prevented the Māhibazan dam just above the village  
(*Layard*)

### HASANĀBĀD (1)—Lat

Long

Elev

A division of Persian Kurdistan It is governed by a person appointed by the Wali of Kurdistan (*Rich*)

### HASANĀBĀD (2)—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Persian Kurdistan 4 miles from Sihna on the road to Karmanshah (*Jones*)

### HASANĀBĀD (3)—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Fars one march beyond Ishfarjan towards Kazrun  
(*Abbott*)

### HASAN KHĀN—Lat

Long

Elev

A ruined fort in Kurdistan used as a caravansarai 5 or 6 miles from Sihna (S) towards Karmanshah (*Taylor*)

### HASURIĀH—Lat

Long

Elev

A halting place in Luristan 24 miles north of Dizful on the road to Khuramabad via Bagh i Khan (*Macken ie*)

### HĀSHIM—Lat

Long

Elev

A canal in Khuzistan which enters the Karun river opposite Āhwaz  
(*Schindler*)

### HASIMĀBĀD—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Fars on the road from Shiraz to Darab about 8 miles west of the latter (*Stolze*)

### HASSEMĀNIA—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Khuzistan on the river Karun a few miles below Shustar  
(*Cheesney*)

### HAUZ BULAND—Lat

Long

Elev

A well on the road from Yazd to Biabanak between Khuranak and Hauz Mian Tak 16 miles from the former place (*MacGregor*)

### HAUZ DAMBITŪ—Lat

Long

Elev

A well in Yazd on the road to Dāmghān *via* Jandak This well is full after rain if not there is a spring in a hill about 3 miles off It is the fifth stage on this road and is about 115 miles north of Yazd  
(*MacGregor*)

## HAU—HAW

### HAUZ I CHAHĀR FARSAKH—

Lat	Long	Elev 4 610
A place in Yazd having water 12 miles short of Pusht i Badam on the road from Yazd to that place in the direction of Biabanak		
<i>(MacGregor—Gill)</i>		

### HAUZ I GAUR—Lat

Long

Elev

A halting place with water in Yazd 56 miles on the road to Damghan  
*vid Jandak (MacGregor)*

### HAUZ I-JĀFIR or HAUZ I HĀJĪ RAMZĀN—

Lat

Long

Elev

A place in Yazd with two good cisterns of water 10 miles from Yazd towards Biabanak  
*(MacGregor—Gill)*

### HAUZ I MIĀN I TĀK—Lat

Long

Elev

A tank from 18 to 21 miles from Khuranak on the road thence to Biabanak north of Yazd  
*(MacGregor—Gill)*

### HAWĪZAH—Lat

Long

Elev

A town in Khuzistan on the right bank of the river Karkhab 65 miles south west of Shustar and 60 miles north of Basra. It is the chief place of the Wali of Arabistan whose sway formerly extended to all the Arabs in this country. It was formerly a well populated place but since the river deserted it most of the inhabitants have left and there are now perhaps not more than 500 houses in the place. *The inhabitants are chiefly Arabs. It is situated in a district sufficiently fertile to supply four fifths of the corn used in the markets of Basra.* A canal called the Shatt ul Khud connects the Karkhab river with the Tigris by which a boat may pass from the latter to the former in five or six hours.

The district of Hawizah is a remnant of an independent Arab principality which was powerful in its day and its chief or governor is still always a member of the old ruling family i.e. the Mulla of Hawizah. It is necessary in practice that the governor of this district should be acceptable to both Prince and people for the Shaikhs of the tribes would not pay tribute to a chief who has been placed over them in opposition to their wishes. It sometimes happens that the people insist on having as governor a chief to whom the Persian government objects. The Arabs then become what is termed *asir* or rebellious decline to pay tribute and if pressed retire to the marshes. A compromise ensues and the government generally consents to nominate the popular candidate in consideration of an increased *pishkash* i.e. the part of the revenue that the prince governor takes for himself. The marshes of Hawizah afford handy refuge to the discontented and the ease with which the Arabs can retire to them is a wholesome check on Persian rapacity. Rice is largely cultivated in these marshes.

The estimated population of this district in 1879 was 33 000 and the revenue 21 000 tumans of which 14 000 were *diwan* i.e. that which goes to Tehran and 7 000 were *pishkash*. The revenue was to be raised to 30 000 tumans.

In this district many of the tribes are Muntafik which have crossed

## HAZ—HIM

the Tigris to escape the exactions of the Muntafik Shaikh When the Mulla of Hawizah is strong they pay him tribute when he is weak they decline to do so

The following is a list of the tribes of importance in the district of and tributary to the Umla of Hawizah —

Abūdah	900	H m dī	600
Albu Gh bāh	300	Hardān	300
Albu Rīwāyāh	200	H wai h m	200
Akrī h	400	J rf	600
Awamāt	100	Kut yāh	400
Ay īshāh	200	M āw āh	300
Ba Nāhd	350	M jādāh	60
Ban S lāh	2,000	N yāh	500
Ba Suk n	400	S d h	1 000
Ban Turuf	1 500	S k yāh	400
Barākāh	100	Sh māmrāh	150
Dāghāghl h	200	Sh rafā	800
F dī lah	250	S ā y	500
Ghūz w	150	Sudā	500
Ghazl	100	S ī mā	500

(*Kinneir—L yard—Rich—Ross*)

See CHAB

### HAZĀR DARA—

The name given to the Bakhtiari range in Khuzistān to the east of Bih bahan (*Cheesney*)

### HAZBAH—

A tribe of Khuzistān tributary to Fellahiah They consist of 300 adult males and dwell in huts at Um es-Sukhr (*Ross*)

### HENJĀN See ANGAR.

### HIAWĀNA—Lat

Long

Elev

The fourth halting place on the road from Karmanshah to Mendali vā Amlawāh (*Gerard*)

### HIDESH See DĪH BALĀ

### HIGÜR—Lat

Long

Elev

A halting place in Yazd 64 miles north of Yazd on the road to Jandak There is good water here (*MacGregor*)

### HILISĀBĀD—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Kurdistan 11 miles from Sīhna on the Hamadan road 2 miles to the left of it (*Kinneir*)

### HILISĀT OR HILISIT—

Lat

Long

Elev { 4 700  
4 850 (*Wells*)

A village and stream in the Bakhtiari mountains Luistān 19 miles south-east of Dupulan Rice is grown in large quantities all about here It is in the neighbourhood of extensive oak woods where partridges and other birds abound (*Schindler—Bari g*)

### HIMĀM BĀBĀ JAMĀL—Lat

Long

Elev

A spot in Yazd between Chahkavar and Khan i panj on the Karmān road where some bushes grow by the side of a salt spring occasionally the resort of Baluch robbers (*Abbott*)

## HIM—HOB

### HIMMATĀBĀD—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in the Yazd district about 12 miles north west of Yazd on the right of the road from Isfahan It has a caravansarai (*Abbott*)

### HINDIĀN—Lat

Long

Elev

A town in Khuzistān on the Tāb river (*qv*) 35 miles from its mouth The town is in ruins It might at one time have held from 3 000 to 4 000 inhabitants but at present there are not more than 400 or 500 It is situated on both sides of the river—that on the right bank belonging to the Shaikh of the Kab Arabs while that on the left is under the governor of Bihbahan The river is here about 100 yards wide with banks 15 feet or 18 feet high It can be forded 9 miles above the town and is navigable for boats of 20 tons burden Its breadth is 80 yards in February and unfordable at the town where its water is scarcely drinkable being tainted in passing through the low hills south of Zaitun (*Bell*)

The river is navigable for boats of small burthen from the sea to this place and buggalows come here from Kowait and Bushahr

Ophthalmia is said to be the prevailing disease at this place

Colonel Pelly gives the following information of the trade of Hindian —

The imports are about 1 000 karahs of dates from Basra each karah paying five kirans duty and piece goods to the value of 20 000 kirans

The exports are mainly gram to the value of about 200 000 kirans coming down from Bihbahan and Hurmuz and paying a duty of half kiran per Hashim maund 100 000 kirans worth of wool from the upper country 10 000 knans of roghan and some 10 000 sheep paying half kiran each duty For an account of the Hindian river *vide* TAB

Hindian is one of two depôts (the other being Dilam) for the Bihbahan line of trade At the town of Hindian the river is unfordable but it is navigable for light boats and canoes to within a short distance of Bihbahan (*Pelly—Layard—Colville—Whitelock—Brucks*)

### HISĀR (1)—Lat

Long

Elev

A collection of six or seven villages in Fars 6 miles south east of Bandar Dilam on the road to Bushahr There is good water here from wells It is in the Lihrawi subdivision of the district of Bihbahan (*Monteith—Layard*)

### HISĀR (2)—Lat

Long

Elev

Name of a place in Kurdistan two hours from Gulambar on the road thence to Sulmania by Arbet (?) (*Rich*)

Bell 16th June 1884 writes—

There are three good wells here halt 15 minutes to water the animals each well is provided with a masonry drinking trough water 10 feet to 15 feet from surface

### HOBETŪ—Lat

Long

Elev

A division of Persian Kurdistan which is passed through on the direct road from Sihna to Tabriz (*Rich*)

## HOR—HUS

**HORISTĀN (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistan on the right bank of the Kurdistan river about 4 miles from Bihbahan (*DeBode*)

**HORŪD OR HURŪD**—Lat Long Elev  
A river in Luristan running through a valley 20 miles long and 12 miles broad about 30 miles south of Burujird. The Horud runs north west through the plain of Alishtar and then turns west and below Khuramabad falls into the Kashgan which in turn runs into the Saimarah near Pul i garm (*Schindler*)

**HOWY**—  
A subsection of the great Mamaseni tribe of Lurs in Fars (*Baring*)

**HUFĀJIĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistan near Hawzah inhabited by 500 Arabs of the Shuafah tribe (*Ross*)

**HUIMEI**—  
A subsection of the Zir i Kuh section of the Kuhgehlū tribe near Bihbahan in Fars. They are governed directly from Bihbahan (*Baring*)

**HULALŪ PASS**—Lat Long Elev  
Between Kotal i Dukhtar and Khwajai near Tang i Zanjan Fars (*Durand*)

**HŪLŪLĀN** See HALILĀN

**HUMĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
Name of some mountains in Fars to the west of Basht (*DeBoule*)

**HUMĀID**—  
The name of a tribe in Khuzistan consisting of 500 adult males living in huts at Mahai and tributary to Muhammarah (*Ross*)

**HŪMĪL**—Lat Long Elev  
A pass over the Kurdistan mountains leading from Sardasht to Sulmania in Turkey

On the Persian side the road first enters a tributary glen then ascends by a sharply rugged and laborious pull to the top of the gorge in 3 hours. The descent for 3½ hours is exceedingly tedious and painful and to laden cattle dangerous. At the foot of the descent cross the Aksu river. This pass is quite impassable in the winter on account of the snow which lies on the mountains

(*Travers—Fraser*)

**HŪSAIFĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars a few miles from Shiraz between that place and Guyam under the spurs of Kuh i Surkh i Kalat (*Durand*)

**HUSAINĀBĀD (1)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistan on the left bank of the Kurdistan river about 4 miles from Bihbahan (*DeBode*)

**HUSAINĀBĀD (2)**—Lat. 29 9 55 Long Elev  
A small walled village in Fars on the road from Shiraz to Bushahr 69 miles from the former. Water tolerably good from kanats but supplies scanty (*St John*)

## HUS—IJ

- HUSAINĀBĀD (3)**—Lat. Long Elev  
A ruined village in Fārs 5 miles south of Abādih on the Isfahān Shirāz Road (*Trotter*)
- HUSAINĀBĀD (4)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Yazd about 11 miles north of Āgdā on the Isfahān—Yazd road It has 25 inhabitants (*E Smith*)
- HUSAINĀBĀD (5)**—Lat Long Elev  
The name of a range of hills in Fārs crossed by a pass between the Shul valley and that of Shashpir elevation 8 600 feet (*Durand*)
- HUSAINĪĀH**—Lat Long Elev 1 900  
A ruined caravansarai in Luristan a short distance from Rīzzī on the Khuramabad Dizful road 22 miles north of the latter place (*Rivadeneysa—Schindler*)
- HUSAINI**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Yazd  $9\frac{1}{2}$  miles therefrom on the road to Karmān (*Abbott*)
- HUSAINI (2)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village 10 miles from Yazd on the road to Shirāz (*MacGregor*)
- HUSAINI (3)**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Luristān on the Dizful Zolab Road 53 miles from the former (*Rawlinson*)
- HUWAISHIM**—  
A tribe of Khuzistan consisting of 200 adult males living in tents at Um es Sukhr and tributary to Hawīzah (*Ross*)

## I

- IBRĀHĪMĀBĀD (1)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars 8 miles from the pass of Zanjūān towards Shiraz. (*Ross*)
- IBRĀHĪMĀBĀD (2)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village on the right of the road from Isfahan to Yazd about 27 miles from the latter It stands in a grove of Scotch firs (*E Smith*)
- IDRĪS**—  
See CHAB ARABS
- IDRĪSĪĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village and fort in Khuzistān on left bank of the Karun river inhabited by the Idris tribe It is a place of no trade or importance and is more a stronghold than an abiding place The banks of the river in its vicinity are well calculated for wood cutting (*Selby—Layard*)
- IJ or ĪRIJ**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Fārs situated in a valley 12 miles south west of Nirīs It is 45 miles from Darāb on the road to Shiraz *via* the Nirīs lake (*Ouseley—Abbott—Lovett*)

IKIDĀR—Lat

Long

A village in Yazd about 14 miles west of Yazd. There is said to be a lead mine near it. It is a large place situated in the midst of gardens (Christie)

ILIYĀTS—

The name given in Persia to designate those tribes who lead a wandering life and who subsist by their flocks.

The Iliyats are not originally Persians but may be compared to foreign shoots grafted on the main stalk. The original Persian is to be found in the cities and in the old established towns and districts of the provinces. The accretion of new population flowed in both from the east and from the west. Until the conquest of Persia by the Saracens her people might be said to be unmixed, they having conquered the country spread themselves even to Balkh, Bukhara and Merv were incorporated with the Persian nation and it is said first inoculated it with roving propensities. The next tribe of wanderers was brought from the east in 1234 with Jangiz Khan which was followed by a Taimur who crossed and recrossed Persia so frequently that many of his hordes were left in Turkey. Such in general terms may be called the origin of the Iliyats but each tribe has its own particular history recording whence it came and by whom it was introduced into Persia. Many have become inhabitants of cities and villages therefore the tribes are classed into what are called Shahr nishin or dwellers in cities or Sahra nishin or dwellers in the field. A few only have adhered to their original modes of life and abide all the year round in tents in the winter keeping to the plains and in the summer seeking the pasturage of the mountains. In their own estimation they look upon the Shahr nishins as degenerate applauding the hardihood and simplicity of manners of those who have no other dwelling place than the tent and reviling those who recur to the luxuries of a house and the protection of a city.

The principal tribes are as follows —1 Kajār 2 Afshar 3 Arab 4 Lak 5 Feih 6 Buvat 7 Kurd 8 Kurd Bachah 9 Aimak 10 Hazāra 11 Baluch 12 Bajilan 13 Khudabandahlu 14 Bkhtiar 15 Shakhagā 16 Shah Sivan 17 Mamasein. It does not appear that any of the tribes have written record and it must be confessed that the information here acquired concerning their numbers must be held as very uncertain. The traditions of the tribes are oral and whenever they pretend to great antiquity they immediately ascend to the fabulous ages of their historians where all is darkness and they do not possess any popular ballads which can throw light upon their history. Each tribe has a *patois* of its own bearing more or less affinity to the Persian but whatever books they possess are in the Persian language.

The different tribes are now so much spread throughout the provinces that they have almost lost that union which could render them formidable. It is evidently the policy of the Government to disperse them and it does so keeping their chiefs as hostages about the person of the king. Great efforts have been made to disperse the Arab tribes.



but ineffectually consequently their chiefs are feared and precautions taken to secure proper hostages for their good behaviour

Such of the tribes as have become inhabitants of cities are subject to the laws and regulations which rule the community they have adopted generally speaking they are employed as servants attached to their Khāns either in a military or domestic capacity

The Sahrā nishins although taxed in various ways and made to contribute to the military exigencies of the state are comparatively less molested than the other inhabitants Their wealth consists principally in cattle which yields them a considerable revenue and which they prefer to that produced by the cultivation of the soil. They breed camels and horses for sale and their sheep yield milk which is made into *rogħan* (liquid butter) and sold throughout the country The peculiar privileges of the Ilyats consist in liberty to range over districts from which no one can dispossess them They ascend in the summer to cold regions called *Ilāks* where they find pasture and in the winter keep to their Kishlak tracts which enjoy a warmer climate These *Ilāks* and Kishlaks are defined to each tribe by the Government and whenever their limits are encroached upon by unprivileged tribes violent strifes and battles ensue

The existence of these migratory tribes being advantageous to the Government they are little oppressed They are taxed at certain established rates upon each head of cattle and are called upon to serve in the king's armies They pay at the rate of five piastres for each camel one piastre for each cow the same for mares one *ablas* or quarter piastre for a sheep When they cultivate the ground they are fined according to the rates exacted from the other *Rajahs* Should they not be cultivators each ten *khanahs* or houses provide one horseman mounted and armed and each five one footman or *tufankchi* These receive forage from the Shah The horseman's pay is about eight *tumans* annually for which he serves six months in the field the other six he remains at home He is paid twice in the year half and half in advance and during the time he is in actual service receives a daily allowance of one *man* of barley for his horse and straw in proportion The horsemen are obliged to attend the muster and the review which the king makes after the *Nau Ruz* of all his troops properly mounted and equipped or they are severely punished The *tufankchi* or foot soldier gets 7 *tumans* per annum and half the year remains at home The wages are paid into the hands of the Khan of the tribe who then delivers over the money to the subaltern officers called *Sultans* and *Bin bashis* who pay the soldiers This promotes peculation the Khan subtracting his share the *Mirza* or scribe his and the subalterns theirs while the poor soldier deems himself very lucky if he gets one half of that which is his due *Āgha Muhammad Shah* the eunuch king used to pay the troops with his own hand The great advantage of being military servants is protection to their families the Governors of villages and their men in office not daring to molest them under such circumstances

The Ilyats are not compelled to bestow their labour upon public

works like the other Rayahs they keep exclusively to their tents and tend their cattle. The taxes they pay are levied by their chiefs who account with the Government. Those who are inclined to elude taxation frequently do so by secreting their cattle in the mountains.

In their different small communities they are governed by Rish safids (literally white-beards) or elders who have no other emblem of power or superiority to show than a white beard. Old age is extremely respected by them, and generally by all Persians and is indulged with great liberties. A Rish safid a poor miserable old man will not fail whenever his tribe is oppressed to make a journey purposely to remonstrate with the governor of the province and abuse him to his face and so careful are the Governors not to offend these influential persons that they bear their reproof with moderation and are fain to be civil. Their disputes are decided by their Rish safids even the ordinances of their hakims or governors are referred to them. In all cases of marriage the elder is first consulted and his consent procured as a preliminary. The tribes seldom intermarry. The elders recommend families whose daughters may be selected for wives but when ever one tribe refuses to give their daughters in marriage to another it is esteemed an affront and a motive for strife.

The Persian Government is ever jealous of the migration of these tribes and they cannot remove from one province to another without first having obtained the Shah's permission. In times of trouble such as the death of the king frequently if they be strong enough to encounter opposition they pass from their old haunts to better places.

We have said before that the possessions of the Ilyats consist of cattle. These are camels horses mares cows oxen mules asses sheep and goats besides a fine race of dogs. Their pastures although open to the Shah the princes and the other great men of the country may also be said to be their property inasmuch as they have liberty to range over them unless there has been issued a *kuruk* or prohibition.

From the pastures which are appropriated to the use of the Shah and the princes such as Sultaniah Ujan &c they are totally excluded unless they receive permission for which they pay a certain quantity of the produce of their flocks. For instance in 1815 the Shah did not go to Sultaniah and he allowed the Ilyats to feed their cattle there provided they furnished him with 1000 *mans* of *rogban* or preserved butter.

Their property if it may be so called consists of tents carpets bedding cooking utensils large cauldrons in which they boil the *rogban* or preserved butter skins to shake the butter and sour milk in and all the rude furniture of shepherds. Much of their furniture consists of camel pack-saddles ornamented bridles for the chief camel besides other ornaments in beads &c. Among the Kurdish tribes the women ride in *kajāvahs* which are cage like pauniers placed on each side of the camel each large enough to contain a woman. Then there are saddles for horses and palans for mules and a sort of padded cushion for the back of their tents.

An Ilyāt of middling fortune possesses about a hundred sheep

three or four camels three or four mares ten asses &c. which may yield him a revenue of 40 to 50 tūmāns. A man who possesses a thousand sheep thirty camels twenty mares &c. is reckoned a rich man. Each sheep may be valued at 2 piastres a camel at 10 a mare at 8 and an ass at 3. Such a property would yield a revenue of 400 tūmāns. This is derived from the wool and milk of sheep the wool and hue of the camels the colts from the mares and asses the female camel brings forth once every two years the mare every year and the sheep once a year. In some parts of Persia particularly among the Kurds who enjoy the finest pasturage the ewes produce twice a year. There are a few rich Persians whose possessions and modes of life assimilate to those of the patriarchs of old. Such was Isa Khan of Turbat who was calculated to possess 160 000 sheep 20 000 camels 6 000 mares and other cattle in proportion. Ahmad Khan of Maīaghah was also an immensely rich farmer. The Wali of Sīhna and several others might also be classed among those leading pastoral lives.

The patrimony of an Ilyat is divided among his children according to the Musalman law two thirds to the sons and one third to the daughters the latter taking the clothes and valuables belonging to the mother.

The value of an Ilyat tent is about 6 to 7 tūmans. It is made of goats hair consisting of cloths about a foot and a quarter in width woven by the women. All the members of a family—men women and children—are usually employed spinning goats hair which is either in actual use in the loom or laid by for sale.

They weave the cloth in a portable loom which they fix in the rudest manner possible but which answers all the purposes for which it is intended. This cloth is of strong texture impervious to rain and will last twenty years. The covering of one of the tents is generally about 40 feet in length and 20 in breadth and is erected upon a range of poles the back and sides being fitted up with reeds made into walls and is fastened to the ground with pegs. The tents are extremely rude and do not show any appearance of attention to comfort. In Āzarbaijan and the more northern and consequently rainy countries they have another sort of tent which has been borrowed from the Turkmen. This consists of ribs united and when open is like a cage on which thick felts are thrown and it is entered by a narrow door it is called alajeh the goats hair tents are called kara chadai or black tent.

The encampments of the Ilyāts are generally of about twenty to thirty tents together which they pitch mostly without any great attention to regularity. They are also to be seen in a circle as well as in line and appear conspicuous on a light soil owing to their black colour on a dark soil they are scarcely perceptible particularly under the shadow of a mountain. The tents are close to each other but the different encampments may be a mile or two asunder according to the convenience of grass and water.

The Ilyāts feed principally on the produce of their flocks and eat sour milk cheese dough or buttermilk and much roghan or preserved butter. Their annual expenses are much less than those of

the inhabitants of cities for excepting their clothes copper utensils pack saddles and ornamental luxuries they supply all their own necessities Their simple manner of living (not to mention their being out of the way of extortion) may be calculated at one hundred per cent cheaper than in the town They make their own tents or dwelling places weave their own carpets and hammocks or felts cut their own wood and burn their own charcoal they kill their own meat make their cheese and butter and their lives are far more free from disease and local complaints Their dress does not differ from that of other Persians except in its extreme meanness A man rich in cattle will appear with a coat to his back that scarcely holds together and in such indifferent dresses but with no other covering over their heads than their tents their women and children will brave all the rigour of winter The favourite wife or child enjoys whatever luxury of dress belongs to the tribe consisting of gold bracelets necklaces silver and gold ornaments for the hair frequently a handkerchief edged with perforated silver coin and baudians of the same are tied about the head and neck It is not uncommon to meet with ancient medals suspended about the neck and heads of the Ilyat women and children

The time of the Ilyat's rest is the winter when his flocks are not productive and require no other care than being led to pasture The men then help the women to weave carpets and tent cloths or spin goats hair At the approach of spring all is then full of activity the ewes bring forth then the lambs are tented then shearing comes on the flocks require constant milking and the numerous uses to which the milk is consigned that is butter dough and roghan require much work which the men perform The women too are very laborious they pitch and unpitch encampments when on a march load and unload the beasts of burden attend the children and the young animals they sit down in companies to spin and help to churn and make sour milk The drudgery is for the women the business of protection purchase and sale and all the greater interests of the community for the males

The Ilyats break up their winter encampments one month after the festival of the Nau Ruz i.e. one month after the sun has entered the sign Aries and travel by easy journeys of 2 to 3 miles each day to what they call the Sar hadd on the boundary between the cold and hot region there they stay for about a month and then travel on again to their Ilak where they encamp during the heat of summer and where they remain about seventy days they then return to the

Sar hadd where they remain another month and at length reach their old haunts in the Kishlak for the winter Many direct their motions by the rising of the stars and many by the appearance of the snowy mountains They are unmolested in their passage and perhaps may give a sheep or so to the lords of the villages near which they travel The ground upon which they encamp is improved by their presence since it is strengthened by the manure they leave

Their mode of calculating property is by sheep they pay their shepherds in sheep In their own dealings in their purchase of oxen

&c they pay in sheep A man killing one of their dogs is liable to be fined 4 sheep Among the villages too in their smaller dealings the Persian Rayah deals with his neighbour not in money but in kind — corn wool straw &c Three months after the Nau Ruz they separate the rams from the ewes and feed them till they are must At the beginning of the sign Mizān or Libra they turn them into the flock by which the ewes bear at about the Nau Ruz and some of the Ilyāts celebrate this event by music songs and merry making Shearing takes place twice in the year the first time after the Nau Ruz about the 20th of May and the second at the Mizān They give of their wool and other produce of their flocks which is called by the general name of kashf to the poor in alms At the time of the new lambs they take portions of their milk which they make into curds cream kaimāk and fresh cheese and send it to their friends as a complimentary gift marking the return of the season A shepherd has the care of three hundred sheep and is paid in kind both in wool and lambs

From what has been said it is evident that the Ilyāts as raw material for the formation of troops must be of considerable consequence to the state of which they are the subjects They are soldiers by nature as far as the mere habit of the man goes but it must be added they are difficult of discipline owing to their clan like propensities Those on the frontier frequently give rise to feuds and war One of the principal objects of the war carried on by the Persians against Russia was to induce the Ilyāts of Karabagh Sheki &c to return to their allegiance to the Shah On the frontiers between Turkey and Russia the same scenes of clandestine migration take place as those described by Herodotus of the Scythian nomads Cyaxares seemed to be as well aware of their worth as Abbas Mirza was for he received those who fled with great kindness and showed them much favour One of the great sources of bickering between the Turks and Persians are the Kurds on the frontier who migrate from the one state to the other as best suits their humour or interests Good legislation would no doubt soon turn them into peaceable and industrious communities but as the eastern governments are at present constituted the vast regions inhabited by these wanderers must continue mere tracts of waste adapted solely to the uses of armed shepherds and lawless freebooters (*Morier*)

Mr MacIvor Assistant Political Resident Persian Gulf gives the following as the principal Ilyat tribes and their clans in South Western Persia —

1 *Kashkā* divided into the following—

Kash Kul Da ash l Sh h Buluk Fārs Mada K rn Kāh h  
and Dādāgar Ral m K Sh l S fi Khā U d Sh Jāf r Beg  
Gal za Igā I ām K l Khā D b Khān Amala l Ilkhā A  
Kul Khān Bahādur Khāni, Kubād Khāni.

2 *Arab*—

Bāseri

3 *Lū* —

M mas Ju D h m z ār Zangāna Nā murād Ga j Kā M hā d  
Zamā Kā M hammad Bākar Kushdas l Aghā j r Bāwī Bahma

4 *B kht* —

Ch hār Lang Haft Lang

## ILI—ILI

5 *Alm Ghaddā ah—*

[ See article on all f above. ]

Plowden gives the following list of Ilyāts in Persian *Kurdistan* —

		Tents.
In the district of	S k z	Kalbur 300
	H watur	Tal kē 800
		G lbak 500
	Isf dābād	Shaikh I māl 300
		P rpe h 300
	H ābad	M dam 500
	Bl w r	M h m n J b ach 300
		Gushki 400
	L tāgh	Gurga 300
		Lak 1 000
		Shamshu i 400

All these tribes are Sunis The Shaikh Ismaili and Shamshuri Purpesha have their winter grounds in Turkish territory (*Plowden*)

The following is a concise and more recent account of the Ilyāts by Bell 1884 —

### *The Ilyāts of South West Persia*

The peoples inhabiting the south west of Persia are chiefly Ilyāts or nomads of foreign origin the residue of the overflows from both the west and east of the Saracen conquerors and of the followers of Jangiz Khān and Taimūr They constitute perhaps rather more than one fourth of the inhabitants of Persia and are now both *Shahr* and *Dih Nishins* (settlers in towns and villages) and *Sahrā Nishins* or Ilyāts (nomads) the former are despised by the latter and considered by them to be degenerate and fallers off from the simplicity and hardihood of nomad life and recurreis to city protection This sentiment is but one of envy the life of the *Dihnishins* would attract all did not the counterbalancing fear of exactions and increased taxation serve to force them to a mode of life less under government control A foreign race they are prone to rebellion and if assisted from abroad would not submit to Persia

The *Sahrā Nishins* are taxed kept dispersed and their chiefs kept as hostages at Tihran they are made to contribute to the military power of the State but are less molested than the *Shahr Nishins* the limits of their pastures are defined by government

Their flocks are taxed and if they cultivate the soil they are taxed as cultivators

A moderate fortune for an Ilyāt consists in the possession of 100 sheep 3 or 4 mares 10 asses yielding a revenue of from 40 to 50 tumāns A rich Khān will possess ten times the above

They possess a fine race of dogs sheep constitute their chief wealth

They are good raw material for troops but difficult to discipline

The Persian irregular cavalry is chiefly recruited from the Ilyāts

Individually they are excellent horsemen expert in the use of carbine sword and lance but they cannot act in unison

## ILI—ILI

Their officers are no better trained in tactical knowledge than the rank and file and the troops being commanded by their own local chief family jealousies prevent a unity of feeling and aim

The cavalry horses (when a force of Ilyats is embodied) are sent out under a small guard to graze whenever possible in quarters their food consists of chopped straw and barley an average daily ration is 7 lbs barley and from 14 to 20 lbs of chopped straw

This is also the ration given by the *charwadars* to their mules on the line of march

Although the Ilyāts furnish to Persia the greater part of her cavalry an arm on which she almost wholly relied in past times yet their infantry has often been called into the field the Bakhtiari infantry was renowned as the best in the kingdom

N mbers powe occ  
pat ns &c. The Ilyats scattered over Persia have been estimated to number 2 700 000

They are brought up in ignorance of everything except tending their flocks weaving and martial exercises

They are taught to despise peaceful occupations The Shah can call upon them to furnish for service one horseman and two foot soldiers for every ten families or about 150 000 men if a universal levy were made

The advantage of military service consists in the protection which it affords to the soldier's family of the pay they see little as it passes through the hands of the Khan the Sultan the Muza &c of the regiment to which the soldier belongs and each appropriates a share

They are inured to danger and fatigue and tenacious of the honour of their tribes hitherto they have been the prop and glory of Persia They were ubiquitous and hovering round about an enemy never allowed him to rest

Jealousy of their power now causes them to be less drawn upon than formerly for recruits many of them number are kept at Tihiran as hostages for their loyal behaviour

At best such troops are but lawless and savage marauders and dangerous to a weak government

The cavalry are more highly esteemed than the infantry simply because every man thinks it degrading to walk and dignified to ride every Persian is a good horseman being accustomed to bestride some animal donkey mule or horse from early childhood

Until good legislation shall turn them into peaceable and industrious communities the fertile regions over which they wander must be vast pasturages adapted solely to armed shepherds and lawless free booters

It has at times been the policy of the Persian government to split up unruly and dangerous tribes and to transport them to distant parts of the empire thus the inhabitants of Diz i kurd Dih i Kurd &c, are of Kurdish origin

Mr Schinller considers that the proportion of souls per family among the nomads is smaller than that of residents in towns and villages Of the Mussalmān population 50 5 per cent are females and 49 5 per cent males.

The Lurs of Lūr i Kuchak are under the jurisdiction of the Governor resident at Khuramābād

The Lurs of Lur i Buzurg are under that of the Governor of Arā bistan resident at Burujird and of that of Isfahān

The Kuhgehlū and Mamāsēnī are under the government of Bih bahan (Shirāz)

The Kashkai are under that of Fārs (Shiraz) All are under the Zil us-Sultan residing at Isfahan Of themselves they have no power to combine although the chiefs of the Lur families are closely connected together by marriage where all are equally as faithless blood relations cannot be trusted Were combination possible a weak des

potism such as the Government of Persia is would be unable to demand more than a fair amount of revenue Under the guidance of a powerful trusted and disinterested agency capable of suppressing all petty jealousies alone can combination be looked for to work out a common aim A foreign power alone amongst Asiatics can play the part of a trusted agency

The most complete account of the Mamāsēnī and Kuhgehlū Lurs and of the Kashkai as well as of the other dwelleis in Fārs will be found in the works of

Dr Andrea All these tribes were reduced to order by Prince Fathād Mirza by a ruthless shedding of blood (since 1877)

Besides the policy of scattering all dangerous elements and of in triguing to keep up domestic feuds already referred to the only policy of the Persian rulers is to accumulate wealth during their precarious terms of office notions of patriotism of desire for the welfare of the subject all beliefs in high aims must be set on one side The rule resulting from such policy is one of blood and gold

The Ilyat tribes along the border of Turkey and Persia have ever been noted for their predatory habits the Turk being regarded by the Persian as an intruder

on the limits of the ancient Persian empire the former the orthodox believer in Omar and the omnipotent Allah the latter the disciple of the martyred Ali—the one a Suni the other a Shiāh

The Fehi Lurs occupy the Persian border from Dizful to Karman shah

It is difficult to treat with the border Ilyats diplomatically they occupying Turkish territory at one time and Persian at another (Bell)

[L KHAMSAH—Lat

Long

Elev

The name of a division of the nomadic tribes of Fārs It consists of five tribes each under its own Kat Khuda viz (1) the Il Arab with 6 000 households (2) The Abol [r] Verdeh these are the chiefs of the whole tribes of Khamsah At one time they had great influence but now they are engaged in trade and most of them are in the Shah's regiments About 500 of this tribe alone remain (3) Nafar these are a quiet and poor tribe (4) Banāilū this is a very



## ILL—IRD

mischievous set of robbers who by internal feuds have almost put an end to themselves and now all that remains of them are a few robbers who wander about plundering every one that comes in their way (5) Einalu these are all ryots partly wandering about the country and partly settled at Farsā Chardercluk and Daberyat They were formerly an independent tribe but for the last twenty years they have been attached to the 11 Khan and pay an annual tribute The Shāh of Persia has one regiment raised out of these tribes (*Pelly*)

**ILLĀHĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village in Yazd 67 miles north of Yazd on the road to Khaf (*Christie*)

[NB—This is evidently an over-estimate The compass distance 30 miles.]

**IMĀM ALĪ HUSAIN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khūzistān on the bank of the Kārun river about 85 miles above Muḥammadarah

**IMĀM HUSAIN**—Lat Long Elev  
An old tomb or masjid to the southward of Khur-sini creek on the coast of Fars It is a good landmark from the sea and has a village and some trees near it  
(*Constable*—*Stiffe*—*Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**IMĀM KULĪ KHĀN**—  
A clan of the Kashkai Ilyāts in Fars who take their name from their chief They number about 1 500 families and live in the country from Panjshir near Firuzabad to Hanna and Sīnran They possess about a hundred mules but keep no special herds of mares for breeding purposes (*MacIvor*)

**IMĀM ZĀDĀ ISMĀĪL**—  
Lat 30 18 51 (*St John*) Long Elev 6 100 (*Durand*)  
A pass and defile in the province of Fars 38 miles from Persepolis leading into the plain of Ujan It is about 7 miles in length and is said to have an easy ascent (*Kinneir*)

There is a village here of the same name surrounded by vineyards in which ten sorts of grapes are produced It is supposed to be Sarhadd but the thermometer (in July) stood at 89 in a house at 10 30 a.m. It takes its name from the tomb it contains and pays no direct revenue to Government on account of its Imam (*Durand*)

**IRAWANDŪ (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars 22 miles north west of Bushahr It is described as a tolerable sized place (*Clerk*)

**IRDAN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Pusht-i kuh district of Yazd (*MacGregor*)

**IRDĪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Pusht-i kuh district of Yazd 32 miles from Dihbid on the western road from Shirāz to Yazd Water is plentiful here Fuel forage supplies are scarce (*MacGregor*)

# IRN—ISM

- IRNAN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of the Pusht-i kuh district Yazd distinguished by the quaint rocky hill which rises above it some 800 feet high scarped all round whose summit is accessible only by one difficult path The hill is quite isolated and there are some small springs at its base  
(Stack)
- ISĀWANDI**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs on the road between Būshahr and Dalāki  
Water is brackish from wells supplies are procurable for small parties  
(Pelly)
- ISFAHĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village some miles north west of Abarkūh in Yazd (MacGregor)
- ISFANDĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs in the Abarkūh district between Shiraz and Yazd on the road *via* Bāonat from which it is distant 32 miles in a north north east direction (MacGregor)
- ISFANDĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A district of Persian Kurdistan The Shāikh Ismāil Ilyats numbering 300 tents live here in summer but in winter migrate to Turkish territory (Plowden)
- ISHFARJĀN OR ISHFARKĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village about 25 miles north of Farrāshband Fārs on the road to Kazrun from thence (Abbott)
- ISHKIZĀR (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village some 15 miles from Yazd on the Isfahan road (E Smith)
- ISKĀZĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A fine village 14 miles from Yazd on the road to Kāshān It is surrounded by gardens (Gibbons)
- ISMĀILĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs about 33 miles from Shiraz towards Firuzābād A few supplies are procurable here (Jones)
- ISMĀILĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 33 miles south east of Shirāz on the road to Lār by Jāhūm It has a fortalice and a few gardens with a small stream (Jones)
- ISMĀILBAND**—Lat Long Elev  
A large village 2 miles north of Farrashband Fārs (St John)
- ISMĀILĪĀH**—Lat 30 50' Long 48 46 Elev  
A village in Khuzistān on the left bank of the Kārun river 70 miles above its junction with the Shatt-ul Arab and 14 miles east from Ahwaz It belongs to the Bawī section of the Chab tribe, and carries on a little trade with Shustar and Muhammarah

(Selby—Layard)

## ISR—IZZ

### ISRANDI—Lat

Long

Elev

A village of Fārs 27 miles from Bushahr and situated half a mile to the east of the road to Shirāz *via* Kāzrun

(*Clerk—Taylor—Hardy—Pelly*)

### ISTAKHAR—Lat,

Long

Elev

A village in Fārs 10 miles west of Persepolis and 20 miles north west of Shiraz It is celebrated on account of the ancient castle of Istakhar one of the citadels of Persepolis The rock on which the castle is placed arises abruptly to a height of 500 feet above a steep conical hill of some 1 200 feet in height and is visible from a great distance It is one of the three hills called Sih Gumbaza; or

Three domes The avenues to the summit are so difficult that the villagers assert that goats were the only four footed beasts that could climb them but Morier thinks asses and mules could get up The rock at its summit exhibits nothing but a few scanty shrubs and one large fir tree placed at its south extremity near the largest of the remains of four reservoirs (*Kinnear—Morier*)

A tower which once stood within this rock fortress is said to have once contained Darius library of sacred books which were removed by Alexander the Great Istakhar is said to have been the true capital of the Sassanians and many learned men have believed that it was itself the ancient city of Persepolis The castle was used as late as 1501 as a state prison (*Ussher—Durand*)

### ISTIHBĀNĀT—Lat

Long

Elev

A town in Fars situated 12 miles from the south east corner of the lake of Nuus The district of Istihbānat extends from the south border of the lake some miles beyond the mountains to the south The productions consist of wheat bailey beans and a good quantity of opium from the Shatwi or winter sowings and tobacco gram cotton and rice from the Saifi or summer sowings Walnut and sycamore trees flourish in this part and there is one of the latter of remarkable height and girth being 45 feet in circumference and 9 feet from the ground The district possesses eight villages Its climate is remarkably healthy in winter as is that of all the circumference of the lake The porcupine is found here

This district together with those of Nainz and Baonat are in charge of Mirzā Husain Khan son of the Sahib i Diwan

(*Abbott—Ross*)

### IWAZ—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Fars 15 miles west north west of Lar Population about 1 000 (March 1881) It is full of large *abambars* with high domed roofs of stone The well water is brackish A few merchants dwell here and the place is comparatively flourishing

The plain in which the village stands is 20 miles long by 1 mile wide (*Stack*)

### IZZĀBĀD—Lat

Long

Elev

A village 17 miles west of Yazd It is gradually undergoing the change which other villages of this plain have experienced from sand drifts On its south side the gardens and houses have been burned

## IZZ—JAB

for the space of above 100 yards in breadth and to the height of 15 to 20 feet in a sand of the finest grain It is now thirty years since the village has been exposed to this calamity which by degrees is driving the inhabitants in the opposite direction to the drift (*Abbott*)

**IZZĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Fārs in the Marvdasht plain (*MacGregor*)

## J

### JABAL-DIRANG—

Lat (*W Peak*) 28 5 20 Long (*same*) 51 36 38" Elev 3 270  
A mountain near Kangun on the coast of the Persian Gulf It is 3 270 feet high It is at the northern end of a detached mass of mountains between the range of which Jabal Sissi forms a part and the coast (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**JABAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A district of the country of the Chāb Arabs in Khuzistan which extends from the village of Jabar to the sea to the Shatt ul-Arab and Bandar Mashur This village it is said can turn out 600 of the best matchlockmen of the country (*Colville*)

**JABARĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Kurdistan of thirty houses about 41 miles from Kar mānshah on the Tabriz road (*Napier*)

**JABUS (?) FORT**—Lat Long Elev  
A fort in Khuzistan near Muhammarah (*Wray*)

**JĀDDAH I ĀTĀBEG**—Lat Long Elev  
Name of a road in Kurdistan from Malamir near Shustar to Kumī shah on the Shiraz Isfahan road The following list of stages upon it was furnished to Baron DeBode by a Bakhtiari chief who stated that the Governor of Isfahan had brought two six pounder field guns along it —

Māl m to Ch pa d h or K la Mād sah  
D h Di —Ra Ār—Hīl āt (?)—Armā  
Lurd gun—Falāt—Sem rā —K rī K m sh h.

This road is closed in winter being mostly through mountains  
(*DeBode*)

The following notes regarding this ancient route are extracted from Bell's South West Persia 1884 —

The importance of the ruins along the course of the Karūn in the mountains indicate that a once practicable caravan road existed between Shustar and Isfahan Lurdigan is supposed to occupy the site of the ancient capital of the Bakhtiari mountains The most important of these however are those of Susan a small valley surrounded by lofty and precipitous hills The river Karūn enters and leaves it by difficult and deep gorges The right bank of the river as it enters the valley from the north east is strewn with ruins known by the Lurs as the Māl i Wanān (wealth in ruins) who preserve a tradition as to the

existence of a large and celebrated city in this place. They are probably of the Sassanian epoch. Below them the valley narrows and paved roads of great antiquity are carried along each bank. Still descending the river the valley again widens and artificial mounds and ruins again occur and on the right bank is the tomb of Daniel held in much veneration by the Lurs (a mean mud hut). Beyond these the river is again confined between tremendous precipices. A paved road \* very slippery and bad going for horses is carried along its banks and ruins of roughly hewn stone called by the Lurs *Masjd i Sulmān* occur. Below these are the ruins of a very fine bridge (the bridge of *Jirzād*) the arches of which must have spanned the river at an elevation of 100 feet. The kiln burnt bricks of which it was constructed resemble those found in ruins of the Kayanian era.

A paved high road was once carried through the plain. A caravan road, Shustar Is- sarāi in ruins exists at the western extremity of f han Mal Amir. The next station for the stations between Shustar and the eastern side of the great chain can still be traced is at the foot of the mountains near Burs where there are the ruins of a large caravansarai. The Lurs attribute this road to the Atābegs it is evidently a very ancient work.

Traces of this old Atabeg road are numerous. Leaving Shustar it traversed the Lawarī valley and by Pul i buridā Manjinnik (Bāgh i Malik) Helafigan (Hallagan) Idedj (Māl Amir) by the Rah i Sul tāni to Kalā Madrassa over the old bridge near God i Bālutak Pul i Amarat and Dupulān to Ardal over the Suledjan viaduct and the Gardān i Zarra to Kahv i Rukh.

From Pul i Amarat it appears to have branched by Armen Lurdagān Felat Semiran Kari or Kori to Kumishah and again from Felat to Shiraz.

## JĀFIRĀBĀD—Lat.

Long

Elev

A village of forty houses in Kurdistan about 163 miles from Karman shah on the road thence to Tabriz (*Napier*)

## JĀFIR GUMBED—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Fārs south-east of the Mahāllu lake on the road from Shiraz to Daiab (*Stoltze*)

## JAGATŪ—Lat

Long

Elev

A river of Āzarbaijān flowing north between Sain Kala and Sūj Bulāk into Lake Ūrmia. It forms the boundary between the Turko Tartar and Kurd tribes the frontier between the Turko Tartars and Persians is situated further west. Near Sūj Bulāk the river is about 300 feet broad and its water as clear as crystal flows rapidly over pebbles it is about one foot deep and easily fordable. Gerard says that just outside the town of Miāndāb it is about 80 yards broad 8½ feet deep and in the winter very difficult to ford owing to the floating ice.

The valley of the Jagatū is inhabited by a tribe called the Char daōris (*qv*) (*Gerard—Thielmann—I B, W O, Part I*)

\* The Jāddah i atābeg

# JAH—JAH

**JAHĀNGIRAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A district of Lūristān situated on the coast. Its seaport is Mughū. The villages of this district are Vaish (?) Kenān(?) Terakema (?) and Bastak. The people are wealthy and do not pay Government anything beyond the usual revenue. They have about 2 000 matchlockmen (*Pelly*).

**JAHLIŪM**—Lat Long Elev  
A village on the Marvdasht plain in Fārs. Rice is obtainable here (*MacGregor*).

**JAHRRIN**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place on the road between Hamadān and Sultāniyah, one march from the latter (*Morier*).

**JĀHRŪM**—Lat Long Elev  
A town in Fārs, 63 miles south west of Darāb and 90 miles south east of Shirāz. It consists of a walled fort of great length and in good condition, situated near rocky mountains which lie on the south east of it and extend in a direction east and west. The town is said to contain within and without the walls 3 000 families. The walls are of recent construction and are about 3 miles in circumference, but there are more houses outside than inside them. Many of the habitations possess turreted towers as places of defence. The land around Jāhrum is principally irrigated with water drawn from wells (by bullocks) with which the plain is everywhere dotted. The scarcity of running water is extreme. This is the principal mart for tobacco which is brought here from all the surrounding districts and disposed of to traders who distribute it over the country far and near. These traders are numerous and many established here are wealthy; they usually transact their business in their private houses without resorting to the caravansarāis of which there are six in the place. The following is a rough estimate of the produce of tobacco in some of the neighbouring districts —

Mā f Galbas = 720 m kal			
La	Mds	P es	
	(?)	Ki ā	1 1 10 pe m
T gum a d B dahahr	50 000	{	1 0-0 f Togum 1 10-0 f B dsl ahr
Al Mardasht	65 000		1 0-0 pe mān
Ki d Kāz	25 000		0 0-10
Gl l dār d A a	50 000		1 0-0
Lazh Meka Afzar and			
K wreh	50 000		0-1 10 "
Jāhrum	30 000		1 1 5

The other articles of native produce which enter into the trade of the place are dates and rice of Kīr and Kazin. The former are worth at Jāhrum 9 14 for 25 māns; the rice of which there may be 150 000 mans sells at 1 for 2 māns.

Some 30 000 to 40 000 tumā s worth of English cotton imported from Tihiran are disposed of annually at Jāhrum. There are thirty dealers in these goods here: groceries, spices and cotton manufactures.

## JAH—JAL

are brought from India by Bandar Abbās Assalu (?) and Bushahr. Grapes, dates (its Shāhām dates are renowned), water-melons, pomegranates, figs, plums, apples, and fruits of the orange and lemon species grow here abundantly. The first named are very excellent and sell at the ridiculously low price of one shaki (a half penny) for 720 miskals or about 7 lbs. A considerable quantity of raisins is exported to India. Barley and wheat are not produced in this district in sufficient quantity for consumption in consequence of the scarcity of water. There is a salt mine  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles distant to the west.

The district of Jahrum measures 30 miles by 15 miles and contains eighteen villages. (*Abbott*)

**JĀHRŪM**—Lat Long Elev

A pass in Fars through the mountains of Luristān south of the town of that name. (*Chesney*)

**JĀHVANJĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A village of Fars in the Marvdasht plain. (*MacGregor*)

**JĀIDAR**—Lat Long Elev

A plain in Luristan on the left bank of the Kashghān river above its junction with the Karkhāh. The plain is considerably elevated above the valley of the Karkhāh but still much lower than the high table land beyond the ridges to the east. It is stated to be a perfect paradise in the spring as well from its verdant herbage as from the quantities of wild flowers that enamel its surface. It is cultivated by some 300 families of Dih Nishins of the Silah Silah division of the Pish Kuh and also affords winter pasture to the great tribe of Hasanawand.

Mr Schindler states that in his opinion the site of the ancient city of Shahpur Khat must be sought for on the Jaidar plain. The old bridge on the Jaidar plain is called the Pul-i-Shahpur and there are numerous ruins scattered about. (*Rawlinson—Schindler*)

**JAIHIRA (?) KHOR**—

Lat 28 9 35 Long 51 21 10 Elev

A small river of Fars which rises in the hills to the east and falls into the Persian Gulf a few miles south of Kangun. (*Brucks*)

**JĀIZĀN (?) or JĀZŪN (?)**—

Lat Long Elev

A village in the Ram Hurmuz plain Khuzistan inhabited by Lurs. It is a collection of little mud houses on the left bank of a natural stream of running water surrounded by fields and groups of palm trees. Water and supplies procurable. There are some good breeds of Arab horses here.

It is a regular nest of robbers, and being beyond the Bihbahan limits the authorities there seem to have no influence over them.

(*Wells—Lady Anne Blunt*)

**JALAKĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Khūzistān 8 miles below Shustar on the Karun with a

## JAL—JAN

small mud fort inhabited by a Baidarwand branch of the *Haft Lang Bakhtiāris* (*Layard*)

A short but difficult pass of the same name leads to Jalakān from Shustar on the road from Shustar to Dizful by Āb 1 bid  
(*Schindler*)

**JALDAN (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village on the right bank of the Khuramābād river Luristān opposite the entrance to the plain of Khuramābād (*De Bode*)

**JALGIRD**—Lat Long Elev  
The hills south of the Kārun river and between Māl Amīr and Susan in Luristān are so called

**JALILAWAND**—Lat Long Elev  
A division of the Lak tribe of Persia who are spread over Persia but are found principally in Fars and Mazandaran (*Chesney*)

**JĀM**—Lat Long Elev  
A town in Fars said to be one day's journey inland from Tāhūrī (on the coast of the Persian Gulf) through the mountains and to be situated in a fertile district producing grain fruit &c  
(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**JAMĀLĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars situated in an offshoot of the Marv Dasht plain a short distance north west of Lake Nūris Supplies are procurable here (*Well*)

**JAMĀLĪ** See BAKHTIARĪ

**JĀNAKĪ GARMSĪR**—

A tribe of Khuzistan dependent on the Bakhtiārī Lurs but from its numbers and influence generally regarded as the chief of the Chahāi Lang Bakhtiāris Its subdivisions are Zanganah Mombenī Makīyawand Korza g nah Bulawāsī (Abul Albasi) Servistānī Kīyupī Malagayī Telarī Karah baghī Māl Dawudī Garaserī Tembī Gurjerī Beig delī Each division has its Chief (Kat Khudā or Rish Safīl) who has little authority except within his own encampment Of the divisions above enumerated the Mombenī and Makīyawand are the most powerful the former having between 800 to 900 excellent matchlockmen the latter 500 to 600 equally good horsemen The Jānakī Garmsīr matchlockmen are considered as the best among the Bakhtiāris and they are celebrated for personal courage These tribes are chiefly Dih Nishīns and very seldom visit their Sardars during the summer and autumn being employed in their rice fields Their villages and encampments are chiefly in the plains of Bāgh 1 Malik in the valleys of Māl Daud and Māl Āgha and among the neighbouring low hills The tribe of Mombenī occupies the valley of Māl Daud the tribe of Zanganah the plain of Bāgh 1 Malik and the Makīyawand the country near Taulah and Gulgīr The tribes of Jānakī Garmsīr are the most peaceable of all the Bakhtiāris seldom engaged in war and neither given to plunder or robbery They number about 5 000 families  
(*Layard*)



**JĀNAKĪ SARDSĪR—**

A tribe of Khuzistān dependent on the Bakhtiāri Lurs who inhabit Gandomān and Lurdagān and the mountains in their vicinity during the summer months and Burs and the neighbourhood of the south branch of the Kārun and Lurdagān in the winter. Their subdivisions are Jalīlī Aurak Yār Ahmadi Monjī Barei Rūgī Mangar muwī Ārmandī Bujerī Bunī Shiyazī Rafaiī Mesenni (Mamaseni) Hellusadi Sherunī Sātehī Duderayī Melāsī and Asherī. They number about 3 000 families and are for the most part Dīh Nishins their Chief residing in the village of Lurdagān. They are neither celebrated for courage nor skill as matchlockmen but have 500 to 600 good horsemen. The valleys of the Jānakī Sardsir are on the whole not ill cultivated. Rice corn and barley are raised in abundance gardens and vineyards producing good fruit surround their villages and the hills are thickly wooded with the dwarf oak (*beloot*) and other trees (*Layard*)

**JANĀWARA** *called also KALA JŪ*—Lat Long Elev

A village of Persian Kurdi tan situated in a narrow valley on the caravan tract between Sulma and Sulmānia. It is 6 farsakhs (about 22 miles) from Dawaiza between that place and Astarābad

(*Rich—1 C Plowden*)

**JANDAI SHĀHPŪR** See SHĀHPŪR

**JANGĪRAH (?)**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Khuzistān between Doiak and Abd ul Hasan on the road from Muhammadrah to Hī dian (*Pelly*)

**JANNAT MAKĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Khuzistān between Shustar and Dizful on the road by Āb ī Bid (*Baring*)

[*NB*—Thus probably th J ī l k J ī l k f Sch dī ]

**JĀPALĀK**—Lat Long Elev

A valley in Luristān to the east of the Bakhtiāri mountains (*Lay 1 d*)

**JARĀHĪ** ALSO GERĀHĪ AND JALĀHĪ—

Lat Long Elev

A river of Khuzistān which rises under the name of the Kurdistān river in the hilly country of Sarhadd Chū ān in the Bakhtiāri mountains to the north of Bihbahān. Thence it flows south and passes the ruins of Kurdistān (where it already has a breadth of about 350 feet) and the village of Dīh Dasht through Tang ī teka a narrow defile into the plain of Bihbahān through which it winds about 4 miles from the town. Thence it flows north west as far as Khalifah ābād south of Ram Hurmuz where it is joined by the Āb ī Ala and shortly after by the Tazang river.

From this point it takes the name of Jarāhī and becomes a broad deep stream not at any period of the year fordable and runs between steep and high mud banks to the south west to within 8 miles of Fellāhīah where it divides into two branches one of which is generally termed the Nahr Busī runs into the sea at Khoi Musā near Bandar Mashhur the second continuing its course through Fellāhīah is eventually lost in irrigation except a small branch of it which finds its way

## JAR—JAR

into the Kārun 10 miles above Muhammarah. The upper portion of this river as far as the junction of the Ab-i Āla is well wooded with oak walnut, rhododendron and wild vine but at this point it ceases. It is connected with the Kārun by the canal which leaves that river at Sablah and by this means Muhammarah and Basra are reached. It is navigable from the junction of the Ab-i Āla for country boats and Chesney says boats can ascend it from the Persian Gulf. This river is navigable for boats of 4 or 5 tons throughout its length until within some 12 miles of Rām Hurmuz the trip taking five days. There are a great many boats on the river perhaps not under 1 000. At the point where the Fellahiāh canal leaves it it is a fine river being compared by Colville with the Thames at Richmond. It has a mid channel of 8 feet with gently curving and well-defined banks irregularly fringed with date trees and showing on either hand a well framed breadth of land with numerous cattle and horses.

In 1878 the district of Jarahi which had previously belonged to Fellahiāh was detached from it and was placed under the chief of Dih Mullā who agreed to pay 5 000 tumans revenue for it.

(Kinneir—Chesney—Layard—De Bode—Pelly—Colville—Ross)

Bell (1884) writes—

The river Jarahi known to its junction with the Āb-i Rāmuz as the Kurdistan river rising in the Kuhgehlū hills at Sadāt issues from them through the narrow gorge of Tang-i Tekāb (Tang-i Tekā) and running along the foot of the low hills receives its waters from numerous tributary streams flowing from them viz the Āb-i Rāmuz Āb-i Āl Āb-i Zard &c. On the banks of its feeders are numerous ruins of the Kayanian and Sassanian periods see at Sadāt Mai Dāwud Abu l Ābas Manjanik.

Between Jaizun and Bihbān it is fordable in several places. At Chahān Asia its breadth from bank to bank is 70 yards its stream is in December swift 3 feet deep and 45 yards wide. Its left bank is here covered with thick brushwood tamarisk and oleander.

Colonel Bell on his route from Isfahan to Bihbān reached the banks of the Ruma un river (Kurdistan river) on the 12th June 1884 barometer 27.95 (1 400 feet) thermometer 102. The artificial horizon became too hot to be lifted after it had been for 7 minutes exposed to the sun at 3 P.M. The river is from 60 to 80 yards wide with a boulder bottom and swift current its banks are here low and well wooded.

There is good pasture on the hill sides in the vicinity see a dried up grass 6 inches to 9 inches high.

At 3.30 A.M. barometer 28.1 thermometer 70.

Wells writes about this river—

*December 8th*—Last night our tent was pitched near the village of Koreyseh of about fifteen inhabitants. A white frost and cold fog cover the land this morning. A stream from the direction of north has first to be crossed and 3 miles from camp the river Jarahi itself forms a formidable obstacle. From bank to bank it is 70 yards wide and in flood would be at least 6 feet deep. It is a rapid stream and even now when only 45 yards wide is only fordable by strong

## JAR—JAZ

men being up to the horses' girths. In spring it would be a nasty flood to pass. Fine cover of tamarisk and oleander marks its course whilst beyond palm groves villages and cultivated ground present an unwonted scene of prosperity and security for this part of Persia. Wild cabbage is the ordinary weed of the plain.

**JĀRŪM** *Vide JĀHRŪM*

**JARZŪN**—Lat.                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Khuzistān containing about 700 to 800 inhabitants Persia 12\* miles north west of Bihbahan on a tributary of the Jarāh. It is a rich place surrounded by gardens (*Montesith—Jones*)  
[N.B.—This place is called Tashān by DeBod.]

**JAUI DĀR**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A halting place in Khūzistān 67 miles south of Burujurd on the road to Dizful (*Mackenzie*)

**JAWĀKĀN**—Lat.                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Fars 24 miles north of Firuzabād on the road to Shiraz (*Stack*)

**JAZĪRAT MALGARAM (?)**—  
Lat 27 50 30                      Long 51 38                      Elev  
A small wooded island off the coast of Fars (*Brucks*)

**JAZĪRAT MALGASĀB (?)**—  
Lat 27 50 30                      Long 51 32                      Elev  
An island in the Persian Gulf off the coast of Fars. It is a low narrow island about 5½ miles long. Within is a narrow channel with 12 or 14 fathoms but blocked up at each end. You may approach this island to 5 fathoms in the day and 7 in the night (*Brucks*)

**JAZĪRAT SHAIKH SĀD (?)**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A low island in Fars 4 miles long north and south on the east side of Bushahr harbour. It has a small village and tower on its north end the latter which bears north north east 5½ miles from the Residency flag staff stands on the north point which is rocky and about 10 feet above the sea being the highest part of the island. The village is inhabited by boatmen who carry on the traffic between Bushahr and Shif or Sif a small creek running into the island divides the village into two parts. There is no water here except after rains. The south end is separated from Maharag (?) by a channel ¼ mile broad nearly dry at low water. Near the tower above-mentioned is the tomb of the Shaikh whence the island takes its name and to the eastward of this are remains of a town of some antiquity consisting of extensive mounds and ancient tombs and called Bāndargāh  
(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**JAZIRAT I ABRĪN**—  
Lat 27 55 40"                      Long 51 28 40"                      Elev  
An island in the Persian Gulf off the coast of Fars. It is at the commencement to the northward of the islands and banks which form the Bardistān reef (*Brucks*)

\* Jones says 36 miles

# JEH—JUA

**JEHISHDIH**—Lat Long Elev 1357  
A village in Fārs about half-way between Fāsā and Darāb on the road from Shirāz (*Stoltee*)

**JELLEKEN** See JALAKĀN

**JĒSAN (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A large village in Luristān 8 miles south 20 miles west of Badrā. It is celebrated for its date groves. The soil here is favourable for the growth of orange and lemon trees and the land produces grain of various kinds cotton and hemp but the vicinity is so exposed to the depredations of Arabs that its inhabitants engage little in cultivations (*Layard*)

**JILĀN I GIRINGI**—Lat Long Elev  
A precipitous mountain in Luristan between Valmian and Cham i Gaz crossed on the Eastern road from Khuramābād to Dizfā (*Schindler*)

**JIRAH (JEREH)**—Lat Long Elev 2800  
(*St John's Map*)  
A place plain and district of Fārs 40 miles south of Kāzrūn extending north and south for 24 miles and east and west for about 15 miles. It is cultivated between the *kuknar* bushes which abound here (*Kinneir—Abbott*)

There is also a miserable little village of Jarah or Jirrah at the confluence of two streams one sweet and the other salt coming down north-east and south east respectively. They join the Dalikā a little below Jarah (*Durand*)

**JISHAH OR YISHAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village in Fārs on the coast of the Persian Gulf 3 or 4 miles from Lingah lying in a slight bay to the eastward of Jishah point also called Rās Khargu (Khargush perhaps). The village is marked by two towers the western and larger of which is a round one there is a date grove behind the village and a few date trees a little inland from Jishah point. The inhabitants are of the Juasmi tribe and are fisher men and cultivators. They may be from 100 to 200 men. Good water is easily obtainable (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**JİYŪM**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Shirāz plain Fārs to the southward of Lake Nīris. (*Durand*)

**JORU**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistan of nineteen huts on the road from Isfahan to Shushtar 224 miles from the former (*Schindler*)

**JOWĀRŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A district of Persian Kurdistan (*Plowden*)

**JŪANRŪ**—Lat. Long Elev  
A town in Persian Kurdistan situated about 65 miles south west of Sīhna. It is divided into four lesser districts, and is governed by a nominee of the Wālī of Sīhna (*Rick*)

## JUG—KAB

- JUGAM**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Lūristān 57 miles from Lār on the road to Jāhrum from which it is 36 miles distant It is a large village situated in an open country water is procured from wells. There are many date groves here and much tobacco is cultivated (*Jones*)  
This is probably the same place as Juwun (*q v*)
- JÜRĖ**—Lat Long Elev  
A tribe of Khuzistan consisting of 600 adult males dwelling in huts at Hawizāh to which they are tributary (*Ross*)
- JŪWŪN**—Lat Long Elev  
A camp in the open desert in Fārs 36 miles south east of Jahrum on the road to Lār There are no supplies here but water is procurable from wells (*Jones*)
- JŪYĪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A clan of Lurs numbering about 500 families dwelling about Fah hum between Shirāz and Bihbahan in Fārs They keep no herds but breed and are in possession of about 100 mules (*Ross*)
- JŪZUĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs about 6 miles west of Darab on the road to Shiraz *vid kasā* (*Ouseley*)

## K

### KĀB *Vide* CHAB TRIBE

- KABĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A desert in the vicinity of Muhammarah By means of a turf dam which the Kab Arabs at one time constructed about 8 miles above Muhammarah they turned the waters of the Kārūn towards the Kaban district which thus irrigated produced abundance of sugar indigo sesame dates wheat rice The dam being allowed to fall into decay and the Karun to renew its old course the Kaban became the parched desert it now is and had to be abandoned altogether and the capital removed to Dōrak or Fellahiah (*Bell*)
- KABIR KŪH**—Lat Long Elev  
A range of mountains which bound the Persian district of Luristan on the south and west forming the southern watershed of the Karkhah and the northern boundary of the province of Baghdād It is probably a spur from the Bakhtiari mountains and is interspersed with many pleasant valleys well supplied with springs of pure water The greater part of the limestone of which it is composed is very fossiliferous (*Layard*)
- KABR I NĀKHUDĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
Name of a low islet 10 miles north west by north of Dairah island on the coast of Khuzistān From the south end of this island a bank partly dry at low water extends southward as far as the entrance of Khor Mūsā it forms the eastern bank of that inlet  
(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

## KAB—KAF

**KABŪT I MUKHTĀR**—Lat Long Elev

A pass traversed by the Khuramābād Dizful road about 40 miles from the former just before the road descends into the Mīshvand valley (*Schindler*)

**KADAMGĀH**—Lat Long Elev

A place at the south eastern extremity of the Persepolis range of hills in Fārs It is also only about 5 miles from the north western corner of lake Nīris at its junction with lake Tasht It takes its name from curious marks in the rocks which are said to be the foot-prints of Ali's horse (*Wells*)

**KADAMGĀH ILIĀS**—

Lat Long Elev

A halting place in Karmānshah district 14 miles north of Karmānshah on the road to Sihna near a rock of this name There is a fine spring of water here and many villages and much cultivation around

There are two caves here on opposite faces of a rock above the pond or spring These are said to contain the tombs of the prophet Elias and his brother The one I visited contained an empty tomb built of burnt and sun dried bricks It is covered with bits of rag and with wooden birds on small sticks placed there by pilgrims in testimony to vows made at the shrine The cave is much frequented by the Kurds of the neighbourhood who are fond of making a sort of picnic there They bring with them a sheep or goat which they sacrifice and eat on the spot in honour of the saint and then pray for luck (*T C Plowden*)

**KĀDIRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev

A town in the Mashhad i Murghāb district Fars 26 miles from Dih Bid It is a large place and has much cultivation and plantations of poplars and vineyards for which last it is especially celebrated (*Trotter—Taylor—Hardy—MacGregor*)

**KAFĀH I MAHĀLŪ**—Lat Long Elev

The name given to the plain in Fārs between Shiraz and Fasa as far as Sarvistān From this village it is called Kafah i Sarvistān (*Ouseley*)

**KAFR OR KHAUR**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars 76 miles from Shiraz on the road to Lar situated on the slopes of Kuh i Dīna It is flat roofed has walls stronger than usual being made of upright poles daubed with mud to bear the weight of snow which often falls on them The village is in a warm hollow some way from the cliffs of Kai Khusrau and is surrounded by willows walnut trees and gardens containing apple and pear trees is inhabited chiefly by Saads and Tājiks said to pay 400 tumans yearly revenue A poll tax of 10 kīrans is levied on every male who has done sucking—

Also on each cow	2½ kīra
female donk y	2½
male	1½
heep	1
mare	5

## KAG—KAH

These are collected by the Ib Begi of the Kashkâis. In the buluk of Kafr many kinds of grain and much rice are grown. (*Durand—Ross*)

**KAGÜB**—Lat 28 18 40' Long 51 17 30' Elev

A village on the coast of Fârs (*Brucks*)

**KAHA**—Lat Long Elev

A miserable group of huts on a stony hill side in Fârs on a road between Fûrg (or Forg) and Sâidâbad, beyond Dihistân  
(*Pioneer's Correspondent*)

**KAHNAH**—Lat Long Elev

A village of Lâr 28 miles from the town of Lâr on the road to Fûrg. It is situated in a date grove on the slope of a low range of limestone hills. The fort of the village contains about fifteen families. Its wall is in good repair. The owner of Kannah is one Fath Ali, who bought it ten years ago and has spent money in repairing the *Kanat*

(*Stack*)

**KAHNÛ**—Lat. 27 56 49" N Long 57 38 2 E Elev

A village in the province of Lâr close to the borders of Persian Baluchistân. Floyer derives the name of the place from its kahnu or underground water courses. He describes its situation as one of considerable importance being on the road to everywhere. It lies at the confluence of three broad shallow valleys from the north south and west. Standing in the middle of the junction of these valleys and facing due east one can see dotted thickly over the face of the opposing slope some 400 good sized oblong huts large and strongly built the frame work being of fasces of strong cane like reeds and the whole covered with push matting. In the centre of these huts near the top of the slope is a large space enclosed by a mud wall which contains the three or four somewhat bigger huts of the chief. Quite at the summit of the slope and in a most imposing position stand the ruins of a considerable fort. Kahnu is a somewhat busy place supporting three traders who however, generally come here from Karmân on their way to the coast for further stores and the goods they sell here are mostly such as will not go down anywhere else. The result is that young fellows go about in a perfect burlesque of the ordinary Persian dress. Supplies are difficult to obtain at Kahnu but water is abundant and of excellent quality. And the whole valley is, as is natural with such an admirable drainage as it possesses most fertile and produces besides wheat mulberries and dates the valued red dye Runask. Sub-Assistant Surgeon Abdur Rahim in his 'Diary of a Journey through Minow Shâmil and Kow Gunow, speaks enthusiastically of the garden called Kahnu and says that it contains about a thousand fruit trees consisting of quinces pomegranates plums (âlu Bukhara) apples grapes and figs and a few walnut and almond trees. The fruit is carried in small loads to Bandar Abbas for sale. There are four large chunâm tanks in connection with this garden they seem of very old standing and can be filled by a fine stream of cold water the temperature of which at 2 P M in August is 72°. A large coniferous tree called awars by the natives is said to grow on the top of the rock and to yield good timber.

## KAH—KAI

for the masts of the small boats The garden is often visited by bears in quest of plums and other fruits It is fine and cool during the day in August the temperature at 6 A M being 77 at 2 P M 88°; at 6 P M 82 the nights very cold Goldsmid says the climate in January is most enjoyable The natives declare that in some parts of the rock there are spots which indicate that smelting furnaces existed and that now the refuse of the working of some of the ores of metals (copper iron and lead) are lying about Fragments of sulphur are also detected in some parts while common salt is deposited from a briny spring at the foot of a rock towards the northern spurs

**KAHNŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village one mile west of Yazd (*Kinneir—Abbott*)

**KAHRISTĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Lar on the road from Lar east to Bandar Abbās  
(*Chesney*)

**KAHV I RUKH**—Lat Long Elev 6 850  
A village in the Chahar Mahāl district of the Bakhtiāris It contains 150 houses 7 miles distant from a pass under the jurisdiction of the Ilkhānī The direct road to Ardal from Shamsābād leads through Kāv i Rukh (*Wells—Bell*)

**KAHVIZ OR KHAWIZ OR HAWIZ**—  
Lat Long Elev about 7 900  
A place in Fars lying just under the spurs of Khormuj Being in an enclosed space having mountains all round it is very hot Thermometer was 105 here in a tent in the middle of May There was a hot wind and the dust was terrible A good spring here and miles of date gardens round the place (*Durand*)

**KAIANJ**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain in which are many villages and the town of Hīsar in Luristan (*Jones*)

**KAID HĀIDAR.** See **KALA KAID HĀIDAR**

**KAIFARĪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs situated north of Shiraz It produces wheat barley gram and dāl The climate here is very pleasant in summer and it is much resorted to by Arab nomads (*Pelly*)

**KAI HAUS (KAI KAUS)**—  
Lat Long Elev  
A village in the province of Fārs 7½ miles north west of Bīhbihān.

**KAI KHUSRAU**—Lat Long Elev  
Name of some caves in Fars called after the famous Kāsanīan King of Persia who is said to dwell in them still They are near the village of Kafr or Khaur on Mount Dīnā at an elevation of some 11,000 feet above the sea It is asserted that no one can reach the entrances which are some way up the face of a cliff also that if they should be reached and entered any light carried in would be immediately put out This may be due to mephitic air

These caves give their name to the spur of Mount Dīnā in which they are situated It is detached from the rest of the mountain (*Durand*)



# KAI—KAL

**KAILŪN**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Lūrīstān

## KAILUN KHEOLĀH OR KIĀLAN—

Lat Long Elev  
A range of barren contorted hills in parts largely formed of decomposed gypsum which are traversed by the section of the Dizful Khurāmābād road between Āb-ī Tāland Dahch pass Both Schindler's (eastern) route and Bell's main (western route) are affected by the mountainous country due to this range The pass over it on the former route is especially difficult This range is fully described in Bell's route from Muhammarah to Kum (*vide* No 271 Routes in Persia) (Bell)

**KAIMAK**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village in Eastern Khuzistan on the route between Shustar and Bihbahan It lies at a short distance from the village of Ram Hurmuz (*Barī g*)

**KAIZŪM**—Lat. Long Elev  
A pass in Luristan (*War Office Report on Persia*)

**KAKASAN**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village in the province of Karmanshah some 32 miles nearly due north of the town of Karmanshah It has a ruined mud fort (Gerard)

**KAKĪ**—Lat Long Elev  
Another name for the Mund or Mand river in the Dashti district of Fārs which flows into the Khor Zīarat (*Ross*)

**KĀKLISTĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A place 16 miles from Karmānshah on the road to Sīhna Kurdistān It is one of 23 or 30 hamlets averaging from 10 to 30 houses apiece which are scattered over the plain known as Mahal ī Zir ī Darband and which is watered by the Āb ī razawar (*T C Plowden*)

On the range of mountains facing Kāklīstān, on the west is the tomb of Wais Nazār one of the companions of Mahomed. It is a place of great sanctity and of frequent pilgrimage among the Sunī Kurds The ascent of the hill and back to camp took five hours The tomb is built partly of burnt brick and is surmounted by a conical dome The height of the outside walls seemed to be about 25 to 30 feet Over the doorway was a broken slab of gypsum with Kufic characters inscribed on it (*Plowden*)

**KAKŪR ZĀKIRĪAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village and stream in Persian Kurdistān the former situated in a valley between Dawāza and Kala Ju or Janāwara The stream falls into the Dīālā (*Rich—T C Plowden*)

**KALA AMANDIA**—Lat Long Elev  
A fort (?) in Karmānshāh 7 miles north of the town of Karmanshah, where the Shāh dresses before entering the city (*Gerard*)

## KAL—KAL

**KALACHWALA**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Western Kurdistan on the route from Banah to Sulimānā, 10 hours from the former (*Gerard*)

**KALA HĀSHIM KHĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the district of Kazvin Irāk i Ajam 16 miles south west from Kazvin (*Jukes*)

**KALAH I ASPĪD**—Lat Long Elev  
A fort in Luristān in the Bakhtiari mountains near the source of the Āb i zāl river (*Chesney*)

**KALAH I DARĀB (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A fort close to the town of Darāb in Fars It consists of a mud rampart 35 or 40 feet in height encircling an isolated rock from which it is distant some 800 paces The rock itself is situated on the plain at about 4 miles from Darāb south west The ramparts appear to have been flanked at short intervals by earthen towers and a broad ditch at present partly filled with water and reeds encircles them On the north east an aqueduct has been carried across the ditch and has consisted of substantially arched masonry of which only some remains are now seen This extended some way into the plain and a water course of masonry is continued from it within the rampart towards the rock The rock has been crowned with buildings and a well has been sunk from its summit It is said that this place was destroyed by the troops of Umar (*Abbott*)

**KALAH I NĀDIR SHĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A hill 14 miles south of Sihna said to be hollow but apparently containing only a smallish cave (*Gerard*)

**KALA HISĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A small fort in Fars 16 miles from Bandar Dilān and 40 miles from Bandar Rīg It is situated on a mound and a simple square of four mud walls enclosing a few huts There are four wells of good water about 100 yards west of enclosure (*Pelly*) See Hisar

**KALA I ĀLĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
A small mud fort in Khuzistan near the Āb i Āla branch of the Jarāh the residence of the chief of the Bahmehi tribe (*L yard*)

**KALA I AMRŪLA KHĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
An isolated hill in the Ardālān district of Kurdistan 7 miles south of Sihna It is said to have a spring close to the summit (*Gerard*)

**KALA I ĀRŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A fort in Fars Persia among the hills near Dugumbazān the residence of the chief of the Bu Rahmat branch of the Kuhghehlu tribe (*DeBode*)

**KALA I BANDAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistan on right bank of the Dizful river about 25 miles above its junction with the Karun At this point there is a large island in the centre of the river both branches of which are traversed by a ledge of rocks In the right branch there is an opening in the ledge of sufficient size to admit of the passage of a steamer The current here runs at the rate of about 6 miles an hour notwith

## KAL—KAL

standing which Lieutenant Selby took the *Assyria* through with perfect ease and ascended the river for some distance beyond it.

Robertson says the Diz is not navigable beyond this point  
(*Selby—Layard*)

**KALA I BANDAR**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A very deep well in Fars situated on a hill east of Shiraz, above the tomb of Sâdi. It is popularly supposed to be bottomless and is said to have been the receptacle for faithless wives (*Durand*)

**KALA I CHÔGA**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village in the Kum Firuz plain in Northern Fars (*Durand*)

**KALA I CHUKÂN**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village in the Kum Firuz plain north of Shirâz in Northern Fars  
(*Durand*)

**KALA I DAIR**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A halting place in Karmanshah 12 hours on the road from Sihna to Zobâb (*Gerard*)

**KALA I DARÂBI**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A ruined guard house in Khuzistan about 25 miles from Ram Hurmuz on the road to Shustar. It is a short distance from the Kandak river  
(*Schindler*)

**KALA I DIZ** See DIZ SHAHI

**KALA I IDRISIAH**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A mud fort on the left bank of the Karun Khuzistan inhabited by Arabs of the Idris tribe. It is 18 hours steaming above Mu hammarah and Selby considers it well fitted for a fuel station there being a steep bank with deep water close up and abundance of tamarisk and the people very civil and extremely willing to cut wood  
(*Selby*)

**KALA I DUKHTAR**—Lat. Long. Elev  
An ancient fort in Persia on the left bank of the Karun at the point where it emerges from the mountains into the plain of Akili. It consists of a lofty detached rock which rises abruptly from the river and has been surrounded and fortified to its very summit by great masses of stone taken from the torrent and united with the most tenacious cement (*Selby—Layard—Schindler*)

**KALA I DUKHTAR**—Lat. Long. Elev  
The ruins of an old citadel in Fars in the gorge of Tangab north of Firuzabad. It formed the centre of a line of watch towers along the eastern mountain wall of the gorge. The rocks show distinct traces of the old roads which led up to the top remains of the Sassanian period (*Ross—Stoltze*)

**KALA I EL RASÛL SÂLIF**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A hill in Northern Kirdistan 30 miles south by south east of Suj Bulâk (*Gerard*)

**KALA I FIRÛZÂBÂD**—Lat. Long. Elev  
Some ruins in Fars 2 miles west-north west of the town of Firuzâbad evidently those of a considerable town its ditch and embankments forming a wide circle the diameter of which may be about a mile. The ditch is 40 or 50 paces wide. In the centre of the area stands a

## KAL—KAL

tall solid square tower composed of rough stone masonry, 60 or 70 feet high (*Vide FİRŪZĀBĀD.*) (*Kinnear—Abbott*)

**KALA I HAIDAR KHĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
Also called *Zāghe* (*qv*) a village in Luristān the third halting place from Burūjird on the road to Khuramābād 22½ miles from the latter It is situated at the foot of the pass of the same name (*Schindler*)

**KALA I HĀJĪ ALĪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistan near the sources of the Shawar branch of the Dizful river The neighbourhood of the village is irrigated from this river and it is celebrated for the gardens or rich arable land belonging to it (*Layard*)

**KALA I HASILIN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of fifty huts in Kurdistan 9 miles west by south west of Panjwin on the road to Sulimāniā (*Gerard*)

**KALA I JANGIWĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A fort near Dizful in Khuzistān

(*W O Report on Persia Part I Route 291*)  
**KALA I JUANRŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A fort in Karmanshāh twelve hours from the city of Karmānshāh by the Mahidasht plain (*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 137*)

**KALA I KAJ (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Kurdistan on the left of the Tabriz-Sihna road about 5 miles north of the latter (*Morser*)

**KALA I KĀSIM**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Fārs about 16 miles from Shirāz on the road to Bihbahan This neighbourhood supplies Shiraz with grapes and fuel (*Baring*)

**KALA I KĀZĪ** See CHASTŪN

**KALA I KHUDĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
A fort in Khuzistan on the route from Shustar to Isfahan  
(*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 89*)

**KALA I KULU KALLAHI (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village 18½ miles beyond Mubarakabad Fārs on the road from Darab to Firuzabād (*Abbott*)

**KALA I MADRASSĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
A ruined caravansarāi in Khuzistan near the Māl Amīr plain on the Isfahan side It is one of the many caravansarāis spoken of by Ibn Batuta as built by the Fazlvīah Atabegs of Great Luristān (*Schindler*)

**KALA I MUHAMMAD**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Fārs the third stage from Shiraz on the road to Bihbahan (*Pelly*)

**KALA I NĀDIR SHĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A hill in Kurdistan 15 miles north west of Sihna (*Gerard*)

**KALA I NĀDIR SHĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A hill 14 miles south of Sihna said to be hollow but apparently only containing a smallish cave (*Gerard*)

**KALA I NAU I DARĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A place 3 miles from Darab on the road to Fasa Fārs (*Ouseley*)

## KAL—KAL

- KALA I NAU**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs situated north of the Jalālābād range 40 miles N N-E. of Furg (*Abbott*)
- KALA I NŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A fort and village in Fārs, to the north of the road between Nairiz and Khir (*Abbott*)
- KALA I RAZĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
A castle in Luristan (garrisoned by 100 infantry) with a telegraph station on a hill opposite It is 40½ miles from Dizful on the road thence to Zohab (*Schindler*)
- KALA I RAZĀN** See RAZAN
- KALA I RUSTAM**—Lat Long Elev  
Some ruins in Fārs a few miles from Firuzābād in the pass of that name leading from Shiraz (*Taylor*)
- KALA I RUSTAM**—Lat Long Elev  
Some ruins on the Karun river in Khuzistan above Band i Kū (*Schindler*)
- KALA I SAĀDAT**—Lat Long Elev  
The last halting place in Fars short of Shiraz on the road from Hindian (*Pelly*)  
This place is about 40 miles from Kala i Safid or Kala Safid the stronghold of the Mamasenis The road hence to Hindian turns the Kotal i Malu and Kotal i Kumārīj passes (*Jones*)
- KALA I SHĀH GUZAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A small building in Karmānshāh an hour's march from Kās i Shirin towards Sar i pul i Zohab on the Khanīkīn Karmānshah road This marks one of the halting places of the Shāh on the occasion of his visit to Karbala (*T C Plowden*)
- KALA I SHŌR**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village 3 miles to the north of the road between Nairiz and Khir Fārs (*Abbott*)
- KALA I SIĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the plain of Firuzābād Fars (*Ross*)
- KALA I SURKH**—Lat Long Elev  
An old fort in Fars about 70 miles from Yazd on the western road from Shiraz to that place There is a good *abambar* here (*MacGregor*)
- KALA I SURKH**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Luristan 28 miles from Khurumabad on the road to Dizful *via* the Chimishk Pass from which it is distant 5 miles It is situated on the southern slopes of the Ghazal mountains Not mentioned by Bell (*Schindler*)
- KALA I TANGAWAN**—Lat Long Elev  
A fort in Khuzistān near Dizful  
(*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 123*)
- KALA I TARĀSH**—Lat Long Elev  
A fort in North Western Kurdistan on a rocky peak 500 or 600 feet above the road 2 miles north-east of Banah (*Gerard*)

## KAL—KAL

**KALA I TUL**—Lat. Long. Elev 3 150

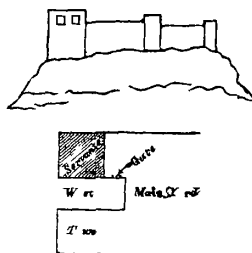
A village in Khūzistān 77 miles from Shustar Its fort situated in the centre of a stony plain on the top of a barrow or Tepe could not be taken without artillery if held by resolute men It would hold a garrison of 3 000 men and has a well inside the ramparts The door is well protected by flanking fire and from direct attack a remarkable thing in Persia The Chief Mirza Āgha Khan was repairing this fort at the time of Wells visit in 1881 It is built in two tiers that to the north being the lower

Kala i Tul is 15 miles south by east of Mal Amir and is the ninth stage from Hindīān on the road to Isfahan (*Wells*)

Kala-i Tul is a mud fort in Khuzistan, at the source of a branch of the Āb i Zard It is the residence of the chief of the Kiyonurzi branch of the Chahar Lang Bakhtiāris and is built on a lofty mound There are roads thence to Isfahan by Kumisha and to Shustar (*Layard*)

There is a village here and supplies are procurable It is situated 95 miles from Shustar on the road to Isfahan (*Mackenzie*)

*Plan of Kala i Tul Fort*



**KALA I YAZDIJIRD OR BĀNZARDAH OR LARDAH—**

Lat. Long. Elev

A fortress in Karmānshah immediately overhanging the town of Zobab This is the stronghold of Hulwan to which Yazdijird the last of the Sassanian kings retreated after the capture of Ctesiphon by the Arabs and it is a noble specimen of the labour which the monarchs of those ages bestowed upon their royal buildings It is formed by a shoulder projecting west from the mountain of Dalahu girded upon three sides by an inaccessible scarp and defended upon the other where alone it admits of attack by a wall and dry ditch of colossal dimensions drawn right across from one scarp to the other a distance of above 2 miles the wall is now in ruins and the debris has fallen down into the ditch at foot but still presents a line of defence of no ordinary description The wall is flanked by bastions at regular intervals and if an estimate may be formed from a part of it which still preserves something of its original character it would seem

## KAL—KAL

to have been about 50 feet in height and 20 feet in thickness the edge of the scarp has also been faced all round with a wall of less dimensions. The hill itself is elevated very considerably above the plain of Zohāb perhaps 2 000 feet the slope from the plain is most abrupt and it is everywhere crowned by a scarp varying from 800 to 500 feet. The north side of the hill is higher than the south and the tableland therefore of the fort containing about 10 square miles presents an inclined surface throughout. At the north-east angle where the scarp rises in a rocky ridge to its highest point and joins the mountain of Dalāhū there is a pass which conducts into the fort the ascent rising gradually from the shoulder the whole way from the town of Zohāb is easy enough but the descent on the other side into the tableland of the fort is by a most precipitous and difficult gorge. A wall has been thrown across the jaws of the pass towers have been erected on either side to support it and somewhat lower down the defile where the jutting rocks nearly meet two strong castles have been built opposite to each other which command the narrow entrance and render it quite secure against attack. Altogether this fortress may be considered to have been perfectly impregnable in an age when artillery was unknown (*Rawlinson*)

**KALA I ZUHĀK**—Lat Long Elev  
A mound about 2 miles from Fasa on the road thence to Darab Fars  
(*Abbott*)

**KALA JINĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A ruined fort in Fars  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles south-east of Kazrun  
(*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 50*)

**KALA JŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Persian Kurdistan containing about sixty houses. The inhabitants are Gurans but settled in the village i.e. they are not nomads. Kalah Ju is an hour's journey in a south-east direction from the caravan track between Sihna and Sulhmania the nearest point on that track being between the halting places of Shaikh Attar and Barodar about 90 miles from Sulhmania (*T C Plowden—Gerard*)

**KALA KAID HAIDAB**—Lat 29 37 8 Long 56 33 48 Elev  
A fort in the Ganawah district of Fars situated on the coast between Bandar Dilam and Bandar Rig. It consists of twelve huts situated on a bay with a sandy shore. It is a small place with a fort and has about a hundred inhabitants mostly weavers  
(*Brucks—Colville*)

Bell 16th June 1884 passed this place on the road from Bihbahan to Bushahr and writes —

Leaving the uneven country 2 to 3 miles from Kala Haidar the country undulates gently to the village which is built on a low sandy mound close to the shore on the shore side it is surrounded by gardens of melons. Wells are numerous though the water in some of them is brackish and used for irrigation only. A narrow bank of sand 12 feet high here constitutes the coast line. The ground about

## KAL—KAL

the village, a sandy clay grows excellent crops of wheat and barley. The inhabitants possess flocks of sheep, goats, and donkeys."

**KALA KAL YAKÜB**—Lat Long Elev

A pass in Kurdistan about an hour's march beyond the Garden i Khushmānah (?) on the Sihna-Sulimānia road. It is not far from Janāwara. The ascent is easy but the descent very steep and rough.  
(*T C Plowden*)

**KALA KĀN**—Lat. Long Elev 6 250

Peaks in Kurdistan in the neighbourhood of Sihna. Height 6 250 feet (*Gerard*)

**KALA KHUSHLĀ**—Lat Long Elev

A small fort in Karmānshah 5 miles north east of Khānikin (*Gerard*)

**KALA KOYA (?)**—Lat Long Elev

A village situated in a valley three marches from Sihna Kurdistan towards Sulimānia (*Rich*)

**KALA KUA**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Persian Kurdistan situated about 55 miles north north west of Sihna N. It is a large village with a good deal of cultivation. The climate here in summer is delightfully cool but the winter is severe. It is in the district of Hobetu. The stream which takes its name from this village flows into the Kapura river about a mile from the village of the latter name (*Rich—Gerard*)

**KALA MUSHİR**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fā s situated about 10 miles from Shiraz in the midst of the plain called Dasht-i Arjan and on the road to Kazrūn. It has strong masonry walls and a grey mud fort (*Trotter—Stack*)

**KALA NAZAR**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Khuzistan on the right bank of the Dizful river celebrated for the gardens and rich arable land belonging to it (*Layard*)

**KALA RUSTAM**—Lat Long Elev

An ancient fort in Khuzistan on right bank of the Karun opposite and similar in construction to Kala-i Dukhtar (*Selby—Layard*)

**KALA SAFID**—Lat Long Elev

A rock fortress in Fars 45 miles north west of Shiraz. It is isolated is 4 to 5 miles in length 2 miles in breadth and has a broad base perhaps 5½ miles in diameter and does not become steep till near its summit where it presents an abrupt rampart and its crest is said to be only accessible by three paths only known to the Mamāsani. There is a road cut along the face of the rock defended by two towers and a gate. At the summit of the rock which is about 1 000 feet above the plain is a fine level plain about three-fourths mile square the soil fine and with numerous springs of water. It was taken both by Alexander and Tamur. The only fortifications are a line of huge stones ranged in regular order round the edges of the precipices. Each of these is wedged beneath by another of smaller dimensions.



## KAL—KAL

which when removed the large one is hurled in an instant from the top to the bottom sweeping before it with irresistible force everything that tends to interrupt its course. It is a position of some importance as it commands the high road to Shurāz from Khuzistan. The rock runs from north west to south east and is composed of limestone rock on all sides very precipitous but least so towards the west. There is abundance of oak and other trees on its summit and plenty of water but no habitations. To the north runs the Talagun branch of the Tāb river nearly in a north west direction. There are four principal entrances to the fort which face to the north-east south east west and south west these are approached by very difficult and stony paths liable to have masses of rock thrown on them from above. Even in the present state of the neighbouring roads guns might probably be brought with great labour near enough to the west entrance to cover an attacking party from a lower height close to it called the Shutar Khab at all events a road could be constructed for that purpose but the capture of the fort in this manner which must be attended with considerable loss as long as it could be strictly blockaded seems a matter of doubtful importance, as its surrender if shut out from the surrounding country must soon follow from want of supplies. It is situated on the left bank of the Āb-i Shor which at this point is joined by a stream from the north. The main stream is 18 yards wide and 3 feet deep. It has a rapid current.

(*Monteilh—DeBode—Kinnear—Jones—Wells—Baring*)

### KALA SHAKIN (SHIKAN?)—

Lat                      Long                      Elev

A small fort on the Paikala range in the district of Karmanshah whence the name of an extensive plain lying between the above range and that of Daud Sikkani. These lands were purchased by the Kalhur chiefs from the Turkish proprietors about the beginning of the century

(*Rawlinson—I C Plowden*)

### KALA SHAKIN—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A plain on the Sir i Pul Karind road in Persian Kurdistan east of the Paikala range (*Plowden*)

This plain takes its name from a small fort on the Paikala range. Rawlinson writes — Kila Shakin immediately contiguous to the old city of Halwan was unquestionably included in the territory of the Kurdish prince of Dartang and Damah who at the time of the treaty of 1639 in the reign of Murād IV of Turkey and Shah Sufi of Persia or at any rate shortly before it ruled over Zohab and the whole of the adjoining mountains. The lands of Kala Shakin indeed were only purchased by the Kalhur chief from the Turkish proprietors about 40 years ago and I have always heard in this country the right of Persia to Gilan placed in precisely the same category with her claims upon the Pashalik Zohab.

### KALA TURAGH—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A small stone fort on a low hill in Persian Kurdistan close to the frontier of Turkey where the Sihna Sulimaniā road crosses it.

(*I C Plowden*)

# KAL—KAL

**KALA TURANGI**—Lat Long Elev

A large artificial mound in Fārs about 43 miles east of Shiraz on the route to Saidābad In the days of Nadir Shāh it was crowned by a fort There is indifferent water

(*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 186*)

**KALAM SHAIKH GARAN**—Lat Long Elev

A village about 6 miles east of Kamyārān on the boundary between Karmanshah and Ardalan (*Gerard*)

**KALĀNGĀNE**—Lat Long Elev 5 350

Bell 22nd April 1884 writes —

It is a large village in the fertile valley of the Āb ī Dīzful (50 houses) 1 000 y rds east of the road lying to the east of a long narrow mound on the right bank of the river Elevation approximately 5 350 feet

**KALASFĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev

A village and fort in Fars about 2 miles from the lake of Narīz (*Kinneir—Abbott*)

**KALA SHAIKH**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Khuzistān on the plain of Ram Hurmuz and near the point of junction of the Āb ī Ramuz with the Jarahī (*Ly rd*)

**KALA SHĀH KHŪNĪ**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Karmanshah 41 miles from Karma shah on the road to Sīhna and 49 miles from Sīhna It is situated on a fine plain near the junction of the Kazawar with the Karasu river and not far from the boundary between the provinces of Kurdistan and Karmanshah

**KALASPAD**—Lat Long Elev

A mountain in Luristan down which the bed of the Āb ī zal river runs near Fāng ī Zardawar (*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 143*)

**KALA SUKHTA**—Lat Long Elev

A village in the Bushahr district of Fārs situated about 40 miles from Bushahr It is inhabited by 15 families of Arabs who pay a revenue of 100 tumans per annum (*Pelly*)

**KALĀT**—Lat Long Elev

A large village in Fārs near Guyum 20 to 22 miles from Shiraz, situated on the spurs of Kuh ī Surkh ī Kalāt

(*Durand—Mackenzie*)

**KALĀTAZAN**—Lat Long Elev

A district of Persian Kurdistan (*Plowden*)

**KALĀT I SIĀH SORIH**—

Lat Long Elev

A place in the Siāh Sorih hills in Fars south west of Shiraz whence flows a salt stream to Jarah (*Durand*)

## KAL—KAL

**KALĀTĪŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A fort in Fārs on the road between Darab and Sarjan It is situated on an isolated rock on the plain (*Abbott*)

**KALAYĀWAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A substantial fort of mud and stone about 23 miles from Kar mānshāh on the road thence to Sihna Kurdistan It protects a village of Mafī (?) Kurds and in 1881 was in good repair  
(*T C Plowden*)

**KALAZANJIR**—Lat Long Elev  
A ruined fort on the road from Karmanshah to Zohab occupying a strong isolated position on the summit of a naturally scarped projection from the north east brow of Dalahu (*Jones—Rawlinson*)

**KALGA**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars on the Isfahan Shustar road 206½ miles from the former (*Schindler*)

**KALHŪRS**—  
A tribe of Karmanshah who inhabit the district of Harunabad It is the most powerful in the neighbourhood and can bring a large body of men into the field Their features are handsome and manly They number 7 000 families or 11 500 according to Shiel and spend the winter in the neighbourhood of Mendah in the province of Baghdad They are of the Alī Ilahī sect and their holy place is the tomb of Baba Yadgah in the pass of Zardah There is a section of this tribe who inhabit a part of the province of Sulīmania and number 200 families Shiel says this tribe are Laks He adds that the women are handsome the men tall and strong and excellent marksmen  
(*Rawlinson—Jones—Chesney—Malcolm—Rich—Shiel*)

Regarding this tribe Mr T C Plowden gives the following information (1881) —

The territory of the Kalhurs is more extensive and comprises a greater proportion of well watered and fertile land than that of any other in Karmanshah Along the Turko Persian frontier their possessions extend from the neighbourhood of Mendah to the borders of Kasr i Shirīn inland to the east they include the rich valleys of Gilān Darah Kalah Shakin Chulah Kīfrawar Gahwara the plain of Rawandasht Shahīn and Shuan Mandarak Kamarzat Zīwarī and a portion of the great valley of Mahidasht

In recent years bad harvests verging on famine misgovernment and tribal disputes have exhausted their resources three fourths of the land lies untilled and the strength of the tribe has dwindled from upwards of 50 000 to something less than 6 000 families This diminution has happened during the last five years and is due first to scarcity almost amounting to famine which prevailed for three years both in the frontier districts of Persia and in Turkish Arabia secondly to the loss of sheep and cattle which perished in large numbers for want of food and finally to the exactions of their different chiefs

# KAL—KAL

The Kalhurs are of a Jewish cast of countenance—a circumstance which has caused Sir H Rawlinson to fancy that they may be descendants of the Samaritan captives who were placed in the Assyrian city of Kalhur Halah identified with Siripul Zohāb on the main road from Baghdad to Karmānshāh. The tribe is divided into the following clans or septs —

	F milles.	Place of residence.
1 Siāh Siāh	1 000	Chl h (?) Kas kārā and K lashuk (?)
2 B g Zād h S āh Siāh and M tt (?) M lla-Siāh S āh	100	Sar i b i Gilān
3 K lād (?)	500	I ummer at Sah ā- Gahwāra. In w te at Darw nān (?) nd Shaikh M dāu to M dāh
4. Sh hārik (?) W m zād (?) d Kham (?)	1 000	I w te th plain f G lān Mādān d Da h Abārik d Raghād (?) In mm bo e Rawāndasht Changū (?)
5 M bī (?)	500	K frawār (?)
6 Gul (?)		G l
7 Sh l bāz	600	K laj b (?) Rāwand
8 Ku h m (?)	600	H ru bād
9 K l p h (?)	500	Balam Rāwand.
10 Sh ā (?)	600	Sh ā (?)
11 G g (?)	400	M d k and Kamarzāt.
12 L (?)	200	Dastak
13 Ch p k ā a d Ch lāa (?)	100	
T tal	6 000	

[NB—The names refer to the most prominent sprints it believed they regien  
he f wh t they m y be w rth ]

The land occupied by the Kalhurs is *mulkiāt* (or private property) i.e. the proprietary right is vested in the chief of the tribe and not in the Shah or (except when they have bought their fields for money) in individual members of the tribe. It rests with the chief to distribute the land for cultivation as he pleases. The usual arrangement in case of *abi* land is for the *rayat* to provide all the labour and seed after the corn crop has been threshed he takes as his own share two thirds of the gross produce leaving the remaining third for the *malik* (or owner).

When the land is *dām* the cultivator takes three shares out of the four.

The cultivator also pays as *māhat* an annual sum in cash which varies in amount according to his own supposed capabilities and the exigencies or rapacity of the *malik*.

The relations of the chief with the Government are of a two-fold character. First he is *Sartip* (or Colonel in Chief) of the military contingent which the tribe has to furnish secondly he is *Hakim* (or Civil Governor) of the Kalhur country and is responsible for the revenue (*malh t*) due from the landed possessions of the tribe. The appointment of *Sartip* is made by the Shah and that of *Hakim* by the Governor of Karmānshāh consequently the two appointments are not always united in the same individual.

The military force which the *Sartip* of the Kalhur is properly bound to furnish for the service of the State consists of 3 regiments of foot

each 100 strong and 1 000 horse but in practice he only maintains 100 foot and no cavalry except a small personal retinue of some 200

A fixed sum is allowed the Sartip for the expenses of this force which sum is usually deducted from the mahat The ruling family of the Kalhurs belongs to the Shāhbāzi clan Muhammad Hasan Khān is the present chief (1881) but his nephew Razā Kul Khān is reported to have the most influence with the tribe

The Shāhbāzi clan claim to have migrated in the remote past from Isfahān\* to their present abode Muhammad Ali Khān Chief of the Kalhurs died about 40 years ago leaving three sons Muhammad Hussain Muhammad Hasan and Zain ul Āb i-din The eldest succeeded his father but after a time resigned the chiefship which then devolved upon his second brother Muhammad Hasan Khan Zin ul Ab i-din the youngest brother bribed the authorities and procured his brother's imprisonment for two years at Karmā shāh and his subsequent removal to Tihriān Zain ul Āb i-din held the chiefship for 2½ years and established a character as a determined but harsh and tyrannical ruler He quarrelled with his son Raza Kul Khān whom he turned out of his tents and left to support himself as best he could Eventually Zain ul Āb i-din and some of his principal adherents were taken by surprise and slain in the pass of Ismāil Beg near Hārūnābād in revenge for the murder of Asad Beg a leading member of the tribe When this happened Imad ud Daula was Governor of Karmānshah he recalled Muhammad Hasan Khan from Tihriān and reappointed him Hakim of the Kalhurs Muhammad Hasan Khan retained the governorship for many years until his nephew Razā Kul Khan who had in the meantime grown up seized the opportunity of a change of Governors at Karmanshah to secure his uncle's deposition and his own appointment as Hakim of the Kalhurs This happened about six or seven years ago and notwithstanding the frequent changes in the Governorship of Karmānshah which have since occurred Razā Kul Khan managed to retain his position until the spring of the present year when in consequence of his failure to deal effectually with the Ahmadawans he was removed and his uncle Muhammad Hasan Khān was once more summoned from Tihriān and reinstated provisionally in his old position When Mr Plowden passed through Sir i pul he found Muhammad Hasan encamped under the bridge over the Hulwan with a small body of Sijābi and Kalhur horse A few days later Muhammad Hasan called on him at his camp at Payintak He is liked by the people who find him comparatively a mild and easy ruler Mr Plowden did not see Razā Kul Khan who was at Chelu within easy reach of the frontier in case circumstances should render it advisable for him to take refuge in Ottoman territory he is a young man of about 30 years of age more capable and of more vigorous character than his uncle During the six years of his governorship his rule was severe and probably cruel but he kept his people in order He is a Chadār Nishin and

A m tie f f t, th K lhūrs h I bel dwelt th m u ta f Zag os  
look g Z h b d b li iā from ery ea ly t quity

## KAL—KAM

all his four wives are of Kurdish stock—two circumstances which go far to secure his popularity with the tribe and as a matter of fact notwithstanding his recent removal from office two thirds of the Kalhurs are reckoned as his adherents (*Plowden 1881*)

**KALI BĀLIN**—Lat Long Elev

A pass over the Zagros between Persia Kūrdistān and Bihār in Turkey It leads immediately from Banah to Baiāndarah Thence the Zagros winds east of Sardasht and west of Suj Bulak and then to Sīkīnīh (*R ck*)

**KALIMAH OR KALAMA**—Lat Long Elev 1100

A village in Fars 51 miles from Bushahr on the Firuzābād road to Shiraz It has 300 huts and a fortalice Supplies of grain ghi rice fuel and slaughtered cattle are procurable here Water is obtained from streams and wells This would form a good spot for a depôt in the event of an army advancing by this road from Bushahr The cavalry and heavier guns might be left here while the infantry were clearing the passes in advance Forage during the spring is very abundant all the hills being covered with excellent grass

(*Jo es—Pelly—Ballard*)

**KALKAZ**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars on the route from Bandar Abbas to Khānu about 40 miles from the former The supply of water is from wells most of which are fresh (*Abdāl Rahīm Hak m*)

**KALKHŪM**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars 50 miles east of Bushahr on the road by Firuzabād to Shiraz (*Mor testh*)

**KALTAH**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Kūrdistān about 1 mile from the Surkh river on the road between Tabriz and Sīhna Irāk i Ajāmī (*Morier*)

**KALŪKĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars passed on the third stage from Shiraz to Karmān (*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 133*)

**KALŪNĪ OR KATUNĪ**—Lat Long Elev

A village between Kāziun and Miān i Kotal Fars on the road from Bushahr to Shiraz (*St John*)

**KALVARĀWAH (?)**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Kūrdistān on the right of the Tabriz Sīhna road about 22 miles from the latter (*Morier*)

**KALWAYA**—Lat Long Elev

A high range of mountains in Kūrdistān to the north of the road between Bārūdār and Sīhna The Saku road leads across it

(*Gerard*)

**KAMĀLBAND**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Luristan close to Khuramabad (*Schindler*)

## KAM—KAM

**KAMANDĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A river rising in the Burburud district in Luristān and flowing north west to join the Burujird river Together they form the Āb 1 Dīz (q v) which flows past Dizful (Schindler)

**KAMANGHUR**—  
One of the twelve clans of the Southern Kurds (Gerard)

**KAMĀRIJ** See KŪMĀRIJ

**KAMAR IZHĀK** (?)—Lat Long Elev  
A village between Pul 1 Gurg and Chambinaki or Aiyub Fars to north of Shirāz (Durand)

**KĀM** (OR KŪM) **FIRŪZ**—Lat Long Elev  
A valley or plain in Fars containing the following villages twenty in number —

Khanimun (Khanamun?)	Tul 1 Surkh
Majnawa (?)	Cham 1 Zamī (?)
Aliabad	Kala-1 Chukan
Bilu (?)	Lir 1 Mangun (?)
Palangau (?) or Palanga 1	Five other names doubtful
Mansurabad	Karawakun (?)
Kahamniah (?)	Kala 1 choghah (?)
Bagh 1 nau	Kamin

This valley is full of fine crops It belonged in 1878 to Hāji Nasīr ulla Khan of its twenty villages it appears that he sold Khanumun Bilu Bakum and Palangau to the Mushir ul Mulk (Durand)

**KAMIN**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Fārs 18 miles short of Mashhad 1 Murghab on the road from Shiraz to Isfahan by Persepolis (Ouseley)  
It is surrounded by gardens and vineyards

**KAMIN**—Lat Long Elev  
One of the villages of the Kam Firuz district (q t) (Durand)

**KAMSHI** (?) (FĀRS)—Lat Long Elev  
A small village 53 miles from Darab on the road to Farrashband (Abbott)

**KA MUHAMMAD BĀKER**—  
A clan of the Lurs located in fort of Dorahun in Bihbahan (Fars) Associated with the Nā Murādi Gangayī and Ka Muhammad Zamun they number some 1400 families breed some 700 mules but have no special herds (Ross)

**KA MUHAMMAD ZAMŪN**—  
A clan of the Lurs located in the fort of Dorahun in Bihbahan (Fars) Associated with the Na Murādi Ganjayī and Ka Muhammad Baker they have no special herds breed about 700 mules and number some 1400 families (Ross)

# KAM—KAN

**KAMYĀRĀN**—Lat Long Elev 5 275  
(*Gerard*)

A small village of Persian Kurdistan on the Sihna Karmanshāh road 45 miles from the former. It is situated on a branch of the Kazawai river in the Pusht-i Darband plain about 2 miles on the Sihna side of the boundary between Kurdistan and Karmanshah. It is 34 miles from the town of the latter name.

Kamyaran possesses a mud fort built by the villagers for their own protection but notwithstanding this effort at greatness the whole appearance of the place is miserable and poverty stricken.

(*Webb—Gerard—Plowden*)

**KANAU (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village between Mahalu and Sarvistan Fais (*Abbott*)

**KĀNAZINIAN**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream of Fars flowing about 16 miles south east of Shiraz  
(*Durand*)

**KANDAK**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream in Khuzistan crossed on the road from Ram Hurmuz to Shustar at about 23 miles from the former. It is a sluggish and muddy stream 30 paces wide and after rain attains a depth of some 12 feet. A little below the halting place are the remains of a bridge by help of which the river if elsewhere too high may sometimes be forded (*Schindler*)

**KANDĪL**—Lat Long Elev 6 050  
A spur of the Kurdistan range which is crossed on the road to Khelissisar from Rayat to the plain of the Little Zab. The crest of this Kandil spur forms the Turko Persian Frontier  
(*Gerard*)

**KAND I LIK (OR LAK ?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A very narrow part of the pass between Kalama and Ahram in Fars which a few men could hold against an army (*Taylor*)

**KANGARSHĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream of Eastern Karmanshah in which the town of Sungar lies. The Janisar from the west joins it between Sungar and Besatun at the Dinawar defile whence they flow south west (*Napier*)

**KANGARŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of twenty houses in Karmanshah  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile to the left of the Tabriz Karmanshah road in a narrow defile about 79 miles from the latter place (*Napier*)

**KANGĀWAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Karmanshah district Irāk i Ajami on the road from Hamadan to Karmanshah 57 miles from the former and 75 miles from the latter. In 1873 it had only a population of 1 000 left out of 2 500 which it had before the famine. The district is exceedingly fertile composed of 35 villages belonging (1873) to Rahmat



## KAN—KAN

Ulla Khān who is represented here by an agent to collect the revenue which he pays into the Imperial treasury *viz* 5 000 tumans for which it is farmed to him. The bazar consists of 20 shops kept by Jews who also deal in physic (*Rozario*)

KANGÜN\*—Lat 27 49 20" Long 52 8 45 Elev

A port on the coast of Fārs east of Cape Bardistan formed by a deep bay which here indents the coast. The town has about 1 400 inhabitants—Arabs of the Banī Hasn Banī Khalīd Akriya, Albusharif Albuzareh Alyia Banī Amud Abādah Kashianaria and Nasur tribes. Several of the finest *buggalows* in the Persian Gulf belong to this port and they carry on a very extensive trade principally as carriers to Bombay and the Malabar Coast and to most of the ports of the Persian Gulf and Red Sea. The bay is perfectly sheltered from north westerly winds by Cape Bardistan and the reefs of it and partially from south eastern by Rās-ul Mara. The best anchorage is with the north west tower of the town north east by compass and Bardistan fort and the sugarloaf or conical hill nearly in one north 57 west in 4 or 4½ fathoms. Supplies of indifferent cattle are procurable here and also excellent water and firewood.

The town was formerly of more importance having a population of some 6 000 or 7 000 and having been a Portuguese settlement in former years the ruins of a factory and a half moon casemated battery are still standing close to the water line as are also the ruins of a breakwater. It was destroyed by the Dashti chiefs through the jealousy of its prosperity but is now recovering itself in a measure.

The whole country from Cape Bardistan to Asilu is under this place. This district which is sometimes called Ganbandi Kangun comprises the sea-ports of Kangun Nakhiluh Assaluh Tahiri &c and the lands Shaikh Shuaib and Hindarabi and some thirty villages inland. It was governed by Shaikh Mazkur bin Jabbarah who was continually in conflict with the authorities and in 1878 defeated the troops of the Kuwam ul Mulk. He was subsequently made prisoner and strangled in 1880. Kangun is now under the jurisdiction of the prince at Shiraz. Morier says that in his day the Shaikh of Kangun could raise 2 000 cavalry. There is a road from this to Firuzabad which is said to be practicable for guns. The town contains 6 000 to 7 000 inhabitants and has an excellent roadstead where a frigate may ride at safety in the most tempestuous weather. Some trade is carried on with Basra Maskat and the different towns on the Persian and Arabian coasts (*Brucks—Morier—Jones—Pelly—Ross—Stack*)

KANIAN—Lat Long Elev 6 000

A halting place on the border of Persian Kurdistan one stage from Banah on the road to Panjwin (*Gerard*)

KĀNĪ CHACAL—Lat Long Elev

A halting place on the Turkish border of Kurdistan one stage from Khānikin on the road to Sulimāniā (*Gerard*)

Lat (Shaikh h use West d) 27° 49' 38"  
Long 52 8' 39"

(*Persian Gulf P lot*)

## KAN—KAR

**KANIH ZANŪN**—Lat Long Elev  
 Otherwise known as the Kuh i Kalat A hill bounding the extensive plateau in Fārs north west of Shiraz on the east while the Kuh i Kām Firuz bounds it on the north (Code)

**KANJAN(?)**—Lat. Long Elev  
 A village on the road from Karman to Shiraz 12 miles from the halting place near the pass of Arsinjan Fars in the direction of Shirāz (Pottenger)

**KAPŪRA**—Lat Long Elev 6 125  
 A small village of thirty houses in Northern Kuidistan between Miradeh and Banah Lies on the chief branch of a stream 1 mile north west of main track (Rich—Gerard)

**KARA AGĀCH**—Lat Long Elev  
 A large river in Fars rising near Kudian north west of Shiraz it is supposed at a place called Bun Rud

This great river has a course of at least 300 miles but until lately nothing definite has been known about it except at the points where all Bushahr Shiraz travellers cross it at Khana i Zanān and at Kavar on the Shiraz Firuzabad road where it is known as the Kavar river also near Mubarakabad where it was crossed by Abbott going from Darab to Kazrun

Of its course from this point and its outlet to the sea nothing was known till the discovery of a map executed by Hajī Mirza Sa'ad Hasan physician to the Governor of Bihbahan who has some knowledge of surveying and who compiled the map during twelve years travel in Fars

After passing Mubarakabad the river flows in a southern direction and then turns west and from this point is identified with the Mand river of Dashti and has its outlet in the Khur Ziarat

Regarding the points at which the Kara Agach is better known it is described at Khana i Zanān where its elevation is 6 100 feet as a clear mountain stream which the road crosses by a stone bridge It enters the Kavar plain by a defile between the mountains which guard the Shiraz plain on the west and another ridge Here from time immemorial a stone dam has supplied water to the canal which irrigates the Kavar plain The dam is necessary because the level of the river here is considerably below that of the plain Near Mubarakabad the river is a strong turbid stream 80 yards wide and flows between high banks It is crossed by a very curious two storeyed bridge the roadway being in the second storey The centre of the bridge which is called Pul i Arus (Bride's Bridge) stands 40 feet above the stream but the flood mark is half way up the piers

The name *Kara Agach* has two significations Black wood which is a literal translation of the Turkish word but besides this it is the Turkish name for the elm tree No district of precisely this name having been known by geographers hitherto the derivation of the name as applied to the river has been in doubt but in the Hajī's map referred to there is a *Sahra (plain) i Kara Agach* south-east of Karzin

## KAR—KAR

The principal tributaries of the river are a stream which rising north east of Jāhrum and flowing in a westerly direction joins the Kara Agach between Taduān and Mubārakabad the Firuzabad river which rising north of the town of the same name has a southerly course flowing west of Babu Nej and joins the big river at a place called Pasrudak about longitude 5° 10'. A little east of this point also is a tributary from the south east which rises east of and flows past Alla Mardasht on the Bushahr Lar road. Near Baghan on the same road the Kara Agach is joined by the river Rīz and a little higher up by another tributary from the north. From this point it is known as the Mand or Mund river and finds its way to the sea by the Khur i Ziarat creek. This river was known to the ancients as the Sitakus or Sitioganus the earliest mention of it occurs in Arrian's *Indica* (chap. 38) who quotes from Nearchos Alexander's Admiral who made the voyage from the Indus to the Euphrates. Pliny also has borrowed details. Next comes Ptolemy (second century *post Christum*) whose knowledge of the Indian Ocean and Persian Gulf is evidently based on log books from the time of the Ptolemean dynasty in Egypt and the first Roman Emperors.

The Arabic geographers know the river quite well and described its course with great accuracy as can be seen by examining Istakhrī's *Kitab ul Mamahk Val Masahk*. Colonel Ross in his report on the administration of the Persian Gulf Residency for 1877-78 has placed it beyond doubt that the Kara Agach is identical with the Mand Mund or Kaki river which debouches into the Khor Ziarat in Dashti. It waters the Kavar plain but is barred from Shīrāz by the mountains which guard the Shiraz plain on the west. (*Ross—Stack*)

**KARĀBA—**Lat Long Elev

A place off the coast of Khuzistan situated below Khor Wasta and towards Ah Maidan. Brucks describes it as a piece of broken ground with irregular soundings of from 16 to 18 fathoms. The natives say that tradition mention a city formerly standing on this place and say the irregularity of the soundings is caused by the ruins of the buildings. (*Brucks*)

**KARA BAKHRA (or BOKHRA)—**

Lat Long Elev

A village in Persian Kurdistan on the road from Sihna to Banah. It is near the summit of the mountain range called here Chihalechamah on a stream which drains to the Kiz i Uzan river. It is a filthy place though some poplar and fruit trees make it look pleasant. On the opposite side of the glen are the remains of a fort of the Bulbassis. One of the passes through the Zagros range from Sulmania to Sihna over the Kalī Balin hill is close to this village. (*Rich*)

**KARABAS (?)—**Lat Long Elev

A village and pass in Fars the former situated on the Daliki river under the hill Dodu the latter which is also called Dang i Balai about 1 000 feet above at an elevation of 6 000 feet. (*Dura d*)

# KAR—KAR

- KARA BÜLĀK**—Lat Long Elev  
Some ruins in Fārs between Maduan and Irij on the road from Darab to Shirāz *via* Nairīz (*Ouseley*)
- KARA CHAI**—Lat Long Elev  
A clan of the Kashkai Iliyāts who inhabit the country from Sugī Shun near Kazrun in Fārs to Kumah and Maurak near Khusrāu Shirīn. They number some 800 families and possess 100 mules bred by themselves. Mares however are not kept for breeding purposes. Hājī Farz Alī Beg was their chief in 1880 (*Ross*)
- KĀRACHU**—Lat Long Elev  
A small stream in Northern Kurdistan flowing north west to join the river Jagatu (*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 242*)
- KARAFṬU**—Lat Long Elev  
A district in Persian Kurdistan (*Petrusevitch*)
- KARANAD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Kurdistan a few miles from the Surkh river about  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile on the right of the Tabriz Sihna road (*Mortier*)
- KARANKUP**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Kurdistan  $22\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Sihna on the road to Karmanshah. It lies at the end of a valley 1 mile in length and is separated by a small river from the foot of a range of mountains (*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 192—Webb*)
- KARAPĀIGĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A vast plain in Fars traversed by the road from Fasa to Darab about midway (*Ouseley*)
- KARASŪ\***—Lat Long Elev  
A river which rising in the north of the Karmanshah district at a place called Rawansar flows between Karmanshah and Bisatun with a southerly course and is joined at a spot about 15 miles east south east of Karmanshah by the Gamasiab. The united rivers then flow south west through Chama Miza Gudapar Tangitir and Halilān to Simera where they join and help to make the main stream of the Karkhah (*Plowden*)
- KARĀWUL KHĀNA**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Fars near Shiraz on the road to Khū (*Lovett*)
- KARDISTĀN** OR **JARĀHĪ** (*qv*)
- KAREIBA** (?)—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistan on the bank of the Jarāl between the plain of Rām Hurmuz and Fellāliah (*L yard*)
- KARIA**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village destroyed in Kurdistan between Rayat and Khelissar (*Gerard*)

KAR—KAR

KARIAN—Lat	Long	Elev
------------	------	------

A river of Lüristan which rises in the Bakhtian mountains falls into the Karkhah between the confluence of the Kashghān river and the plain of Jāidar (Chesney)

KARĪMĀBĀD—	Lat	Long	Elev
------------	-----	------	------

A village in Fars 1½ miles from Abadūh on the road from Isfahan to Shirāz (Taylor)

KARIND—

Lat 34 16 N      Long 46° 14 E      Elev  $\begin{cases} 5\,500 & (\textit{Gerard}) \\ 5\,350 & (\textit{Rozario}) \end{cases}$

A river of Karmanshāh which rises close to the gates of Zagros and has a tortuous course of nearly 100 miles in a south east direction. In the latter part of its course it forces its way through the Zagros by a tremendous gorge into the plain of Zangawan. Thence it takes the name of Āb i Shirwan as it passes in a south south east direction through the valley of Rudbar being increased almost at the junction by the Zangawan Āb i Shirwan and two other streams all of which come from the west. (Rawlinson)

It flows south east and joins the Karasu and Karkhah in Zangawan the united stream is called the Karkhah (St John's Map)

**KARIND**—Lat 34 16 00 Long                      Elev 5 500

A town in Karmānshāh 41 (*Rozario* 60) miles west of that place and 171 miles from Bāghdad on the road between the two places. It is described by Fraser as grotesquely rather than picturesquely placed at the mouth of a gorge between two precipitous hills. The houses though small are neat and built in terraces on the slope of the gorge, with the naked and scarped rock rising abruptly above them. Rich gardens extend up the defile and along the base of the mountain which produce a variety of fruits including the celebrated stoneless grape known as that of Karind. The willow and the lofty poplar attain a considerable size on the margin of a mountain stream that bisects the village and is afterwards turned off into smaller channels for the supply of the gardens in the plain. Several copious springs issuing from the plain which is here about 8 miles broad add their water to numerous mountain streams and form the sources of the Āb-i Karind the north west tributary of the Karkhah river. Karind is famous for its cutlery and hardware. The temperature is very mild when Jones visited it in August the maximum point of the thermometer was only 85. A mild east wind prevails throughout the nights and is followed by a refreshing west wind that lasts during the day.

The village of Karind formerly counted about a thousand houses now it contains hardly six hundred Population probably 8 000 The people are poor and live mainly by cultivation their only industries are carpet-weaving cutlery and gun making all on a very small scale The workmen are naturally clever and have succeeded in manufacturing a rough imitation of the Peabody Martini rifle they cannot make the cartridges but recap the old copper cases by hand and use them over and over again till worn out

## KAR—KAR

The inhabitants belong to a sect called Ali Ilāhīs and are divided into four class or tribes viz the Zardah Shuār Nau Darwān and Nau Chem Some families of domiciled Jews carry on a remunerative trade and deal in medicine also There are several mills in the town of which Floyer gives the following description A convenient spot is chosen whence to take the water and a wall the top of which is plane with the horizon and trough-shaped built to lead it to the mill A thick block of wood in the shape of a truncated cone is suspended underneath the fall of water This cone is provided with flanges going diagonally down its side in such a way that the effect of the water is to make it revolve Under this is a trough to catch the water after it has done its work The bush is connected by strings to the upper grinding stone which consequently revolves and is so hung as to work lightly on the lower stone

The fine caravansarāi built by Shāh Abbās is now a ruin The chief man of Karind in 1882 was Karīm Khan

(Pruser—Kinneir—Jones—Taylor—Ferrier—Rawlinson—Floyer—Plowden—Gerard)

### KARINDI (KIRRINDIS)—

This tribe inhabit the neighbourhood of Karind in Karmanshāh Their country extends from the plain of Bishawah to Khusrubal 12 miles from the village of Karind towards Harunabad Beyond this is the Kalhur country The tāluk of Karind is the property of the chiefs of the tribe who are said to derive their origin six generations back from Isfahān They bought Karind about 120 year ago from the chief of the Gurāns of Kala Zanjr to whom it belonged The arrangements for cultivation are the same as those which prevail among the neighbouring Kalhurand Gurau tribes (qv) The present chief is both Hākīm and Sartap In the latter capacity he holds a farman from the Shāh and furnishes a regiment of infantry supposed to be 800 strong and a detachment of 200 horse The latter are all Hamawands of the Batavi clan The chief is also Hākīm of Zohab which territory he holds in farm from the Shah for the Mahall of Zohab is Mīrī that is the proprietary right in it belongs to the Shah Last year the engagement for the farm was 12 000 tumāns for the current year (188 ) the amount has not yet been fixed If there were a firm and settled government the yield of Zohāb might be made six times as great as it now is

The Karindi are estimated at 2 000 families

The recent history of the chiefs of Karind is not without interest Some 50 years ago Hyat Kuli Khan son of Malik Niaz Khan was chief of Karind and Hājī Khān a Turkumān of Khoi in Azarbaijān was Governor of Karmanshah One winter Hājī Khān visited Karind and sorely oppressed the people not only by his pecuniary exactions but especially by forcing them to yield their wives and daughters to his desires In vain the Saids of the town laid the *Koran* before him and entreated his forbearance Hājī Khān would not listen to them At length the people could stand it no longer and rising against him attacked the house in which he was living Hājī Khān barricaded

## KAR—KAR

all the doors and for a time kept his assailants at bay. The latter however were thoroughly roused and climbing on the terrace broke through the roof and effected an entrance. They made short work of Hajj Khan. A massacre of his attendants followed every man of them who pronounced the word *Gosht* \* with a Turkuman accent was cut down. After this event Hyat Kuli Khan ruled Karind more or less continually until his death. He left four sons: Malik Niaz Khan, Abbas Kuli Khan, Ali Murad Khan and Karim Khan. Malik Niaz Khan the eldest succeeded his father and lost his life about 15 years ago in an expedition against the Ahmadawands (Hamawands). His horse ran away and carried him to the enemies' tents where he was shot. His second brother Abbas Kuli Khan succeeded to the chiefship and died suddenly about five years ago at Karmanshah. The chiefship then devolved upon Ali Murad Khan who now holds it and whose acquaintance I made at Payintak. He is a good looking man of about forty five with as fair a skin as any Englishman; his manners were courteous, simple and unaffected and his remarks on current events were sensible and to the point. He lives on excellent terms with his younger brother Karim Khan who resides at Karind to look after the civil government and superintend the education such as it is of the younger members of the family, the sons of Ali Murad and of the deceased Malik Niaz. Ali Murad takes charge of the frontier and is generally marching from one place to another in the Garmsir. They tell the following story of his dash and courage. Some twelve years ago when Midhat Pasha was Wali of Baghdad one of Ali Murad's cousins went to Khanikin attended only by four followers to buy horses. The Ottoman authorities seized and imprisoned him on the plea that he had really come to make mischief. Ali Murad Khan remonstrated warmly both locally and at Tihiran and Baghdad against this arbitrary act but failed to obtain redress. At length choosing a suitable night he dashed off to Khanikin taking with him scaling ladders and fifty picked horsemen. He attacked the official quarters (*sarai*) of the Mutasarrif of Khanikin and released not only his cousin but forty other prisoners as well. One of his own men and two or three Turks were killed in the scrimmage (*Plowden*).

### KĀRIŪN—Lat

### Long

### Elev

A village in the district of Bidshahr Fars the governor of which in 1882 was Lutfi Ali Khan. The village which one must have contained 2 000 inhabitants had only three families at the time of Stack's visit. It is on the road from Lar to Firuzabad. There is a mud fort close to the village and two others in the plain about a mile to the east. One of the latter is the mud fort (*Kala-i Gili*) built when Karim Khan was reigning in Shiraz (1780) it is a square earthwork with a side of 120 yards and had a tower every 10 yards. The other is the fort of the Fire well so called from the discovery of naphtha in a well hard by. It is a tower fort with a wall on a mound. Forts and well are in ruins now.

\* The word is pronounced *Gusht* Turkish

## KAR—KAR

**Kārūn** stands in the middle of three rocky hills and these also are said to have been fortified. The tradition of the place is that Shāh Karan was besieged here by 12 000 Mussalmāns when the Arabs first invaded Persia. While they were at their prayers he sallied out and slew them all without resistance.

In the Mussalmān camp were 40 virgins 37 of whom in answer to their prayer for deliverance were swallowed up by the earth. The remaining three fled in various directions.

The cave which sheltered one is called Ghar Bibi or Lady's Cave to this day. The second died of exhaustion at a spot where the shrine called Bibi Darmanda or Tired out Lady is a famous place for childless wives. Hajat who had conquered Kū hearing of the catastrophe came to avenge his brother but could not take the fort until Shāh Karan was betrayed by his wife who was a second Delilah and who had fallen in love with Hajat. Hajat married and then killed her as he had no wish to be betrayed. Being informed that the way to find Shāh Karan's treasure was to make blood flow down the hill side he proceeded to cut the throats of the inhabitants at the top of the hill and an old woman when her turn came revealed the secret by advising him to get the great store of wine from the vaults and pour that down the hill side. The last jar of wine hid the door of the treasure house. Kariun was evidently once a flourishing and well built place. Conical domes of *ab mbars* rise among the ruined houses testifying to a large water supply and a large population in former years. The neighbourhood is infested by robbers and the few remaining inhabitants complain of the misgovernment of the Kajars. As a proof of the insecurity of property it may be observed that the herdsmen on the hills are armed with guns. The surrounding country in good seasons ought to be very fertile and there is some very fine wheat under Kariun. An ancient kanat waters the village and Lutf Ali Khan attempted to make another unsuccessfully. (*Stack*)

**KARIZ** See ASADABAD

**KARKIRIA**—Lat

Long

Elev

A river in Kluzistan upon which Shustar is built. It is bridged at Shustar by a stone bridge across which a coach might be driven but for the holes and it is quite 50 feet high above the water. The most singular feature of it is that it is built in a zig zag and that it has immense piers to the buttresses some of which seem to have held water wheels. The parapet is very low and the whole thing much out of repair. Below it it is an immense weir over which the river falls with a deafening roar. A fine arched gateway shuts it off from the city and just above stands the castle (*Blunt*).

**KARKHĀH**—Lat

Long

Elev

A river of Persia which rises in three branches all springing considerably east of Karmanshah. The first and most inconsiderable has its commencement about 25 miles west of Hamadan. The second has three springs on the side of mount Elvand 6 or 8 miles south of that place. The latter runs south westward till it meets the former in the



## KAR—KAR

plain of Maran about 10 miles south west of Kangāwar and at a spot nearly 10 miles south of that place it is joined by the third or chief branch of the Karkhāh which comes from the Gurān mountains by a north west course of about 40 miles

The trunk of the three united streams under the name of the Gamāsīāb river (of which the second abovementioned may from its northern and central position be considered as the main branch) winds for nearly 80 miles in a general westerly direction to Bisartin chiefly along the Gurān mountains. At this celebrated spot the Gamāsīāb receives the Āb i Dinawar coming from the north and again after a course of about 12 miles nearly south west another stream called the Kara Su passing through Karmanshah at about 20 miles north north west of that place. The direction of the main trunk is nearly south until it receives at a few miles from thence a tributary coming from the Gurān mountains by a westerly course and passing by the tomb of Bāba Buzurg. Below this junction under the name of Kara Su it runs south by west for nearly 60 miles traversing the Kuh i Turdulan and plain of Tihrau in the district of Fish Kuh and finally through the great chain of the Zagros to the ruins of Shahr i Rudbar which are situated at its confluence with the river of Karūd. This is a very considerable stream which rises close to the gates of Zagros and has a tortuous course of nearly 100 miles in a general south-east direction. In the latter part of its course it forces its way through the Zagros by a tremendous gorge into the plain of Zangawan being then at a distance of about 12 miles east of the ruins of Shuwan. From thence it takes the name of Āb-i Shirwan as it passes in a south south-east direction through the valley of Rudbar being increased almost at the junction by the Zangawa; the Āb i Shirwan and two other streams all of which come from the west.

The united waters of Kara Su and Āb i Shirwan now called the Karkhāh follow the Zagros in a south south-east direction for about 30 miles through the plains of Luit and Samarah as far as Pul i Gamasiān. At 8 miles east of the ruins of Samarah and one mile above the bridge the Karkhāh is joined on the north east side by the Kashghān a large stream which rises in two branches on the Kuh i Chihāl Na Balghān at some distance beyond Khuramabad in the plain of Kuhdsh and after being joined by the united streams of Khuramabad Kayun and Tayn the main trunk runs south westward through the plain of Jaidar and over a number of precipices forming a succession of magnificent cataracts as it struggles through the outer rampart of the Zagros into the valley of the Karkhāh some thousand feet below the hills. At about 22½ miles south-east of the bridge of Gamashān the Karkhāh receives the Āb i Garm a smaller stream coming from the north and at about 33½ miles south-east from thence is Pul i Tang a very remarkable bridge over a chasm which is here 150 feet deep and so narrow that a Kurd actually leaped across it in the presence of Major Rawlinson.

Having overcome this obstacle the river resumes its ordinary size and 8 miles lower it is joined by the Āb i Zāl which enters it after a

course of about 50 miles from its source in the fastnesses of the Kal i Aspid and Anārahūd. The Karkhāh leaves the mountains west of Dīzful within 10 miles of that river. At this spot it is a rapid mountain stream and at its entrance into the plain it was formerly crossed by a bridge the remains of which are Pul Pāi. Immediately below this bridge the river is fordable during summer and this ford is generally used by horsemen. It is however difficult owing to the rapidity of the current.

Their united streams now quit the direction of Dīzful and take a more southerly course for about 40 miles to the ruins of Iwan Karkhāh. At Iwan Karkhāh the river divides itself into four branches and is easily fordable in summer and autumn.

A little south of this spot where there are the remains of a bridge and at one mile and a half from the celebrated ruins of ancient Sus the Karkhāh bends a little west of south and continues in this direction through the rich plain of Khuzistan passing through the extensive marshes which surround Hawīzah. From thence it winds south west and falls into the Shatt ul Arab 5 miles below Kurnah after a course of upwards of 500 miles.

A little way on the eastern side of the Karkhāh is the Shapur or Shawur which is supposed to rise in the rich plains between that river and the Āb i Dīzful at about 10 miles north of Sus and instead of entering the Kārun below Ahwaz as in the earliest times or about 1½ miles below Wais as is said to have been the case at a later period it makes its way according to the accounts of the natives through marshes immediately into the upper part of the river Dīz.

Below Iwan the banks of the river are thickly wooded and probably the river would here be navigable for vessels of small burden at all events it might be rendered so as far up as Hawīzah.

The water of the Karkhāh in the upper part of its course is celebrated for its purity but below Hawīzah it receives much stagnant water from marshes.

This river has several names viz—

- 1 Khuramabād
- 2 Madiyan Rud
- 3 Kashghān
- 4 Samarah (q v)

There is one partially effective dam on the Karkhāh at Nahr Hashim in Arabistan.

The tribes of Khuzistan who dwell on the banks of this river are—

- Al i u Riwayāh
- Akrish
- Bani Nāhd
- Daghāghlah
- Ghazli
- Marāwanah
- Shamāmrah (q v)

These are all independent clans of the Kāb tribe

(Rawlinson—Layard—Cheesney—Ross—Robertson)

## KAR—KAR

### KARMĀNSHĀH (PROVINCE)—

Lat	Long	Elev
A district of Persia lying between Lat 34 to 35 Long 44 5 to 48 It is bounded north by the mountains of Peisian Kurdistan east by two petty governorships of Kangawar and Asadabad which separate Karmanshah from the province of Hamadan south by Luristan 1 Kuchak and west by the Vilayat of Baghdad in Turkish Kurdistan It is said to have a thousand villages		

Under the government of Muhammad Ali Mirza this was one of the most flourishing provinces in the empire but since his death it has been subject to the most grinding tyranny and now it everywhere presents a scene of ruin and desolation Formerly it produced a considerable revenue but now a great diminution has been the result of oppression naturally Karmanshah is a peculiarly productive part of Persia the mountains are as much so as the plains and on these hundreds of thousands of sheep can be reared The Kurds of the mountains of Karmanshah in a great degree supply Tihian whither each spring they take as many as 70 000 sheep A great number also go to Turkey and it seems probable that the nomads of Karmanshah will eventually send the whole of their flocks destined for sale to that country in preference The horses of this province are esteemed and have much Arab blood but their form is more developed the neck is strong chest full and they are as well adapted for draught as for the saddle The carpets of Karmanshah are a manufacture which adds much to the wealth of the province none can be more rich soft and beautiful the patterns are in perfect taste and the colours most brilliant but these are not their only merits for they are cheap and very durable These carpets are made in the villages and in the tents of the nomad tribes generally by the women and children Here there is no complicated machinery four stakes fixed in the ground which serve to twist the woollen thread form the simple mechanism employed in weaving these beautiful carpets Manna (*glazangubin*) abounds in the province of Karmanshah The Persians mix it with flour and sugar and make it into little cakes these they consider great dainties and export them to all parts of Asia

(*Kinney—Paisley—Perrier—Rawlinson*)

The province of Karmānshah may be termed the granary of Persia. A rough estimate made by several natives of the surplus produce of the province gives a total of 380 000 kharwars or 139 333 tons of wheat and barley as ready to be placed in the market after the last harvest (1875) at the low price of 8 kirans per kharwar Wheat was unsaleable as late in the year as November and it was stated that many large land owners had their granaries filled with wheat of the preceding year which must be given to the cattle or even burnt to make room for the new crop Except in seasons of extreme scarcity the country might be relied on to supply a very large force in all that would be necessary to enable it to traverse the barren tracts beyond

# KAR—KAR

Mules camels and horses are bred in large numbers and forage is plentiful

(Napier)

Population of the Province of Karmān-shah 1881

Military Force of the Province

	Famil	Four regiments of infantry of nominal strength of 800 each furnished by the Kalhu Ka i d Gūrā d Zangāna tribe Also valry detachments re	
Karmān hāh (city)	12 000		
Zoh b Sar-i p l and Kasr			
Sh n	500		
K l h	6 000		
G ān	2 000		
K rind	2 000		
Z gā (P)	2 000		
S jāb	1 000		
Iwā	2 000		
Ba taw (P) Ahmādwand	500		
Bāiāwa d	2 000		
Kal āh (P)	6 000		
Petty tribes near Darband &	6 000		
Māh dasht	4 000		
H rs d Dāra	3 000		
Cham h m l d D nāwa	3 000		
Mahal Sh w th th			
J l wa ds (P) and Nāna-			
k l (P)	6 000		
Other petty tribes	2 000		
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>60 000</b>		

tribe Also valry detachments re furnished as follows —

	M n
S jāb	200
Ahm d wand Baitawā	100
Kal āh (P)	400
Nā kulī (P)	100
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>800</b>

or at 5 persons per family 300 000 persons

	Tumān
Māl t lā d e	75 000
C toms	20 000
Lā d e u from K l h l (P) tribe a d f om Su g	12 000
Ijā h (l med eve ) f Z hāb Kas d Sa i Pul	12 000
Oth Ijār hs	6 000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>12 000</b>

The customs are sold to the highest bidder and whatever they fetch is sent straight to Tihiran No portion is available for local expenditure Of the 75 000 tumans paid as land revenue about 30 000 are absorbed on local expenses and the balance sent to Tihiran The State also takes 12 000 kharwārs of grain in kind

Trade of Karmānshah Imports Exports Agriculture

Chief Products—Ghi carpets packing bags made of sheep's and goat's wool black hair tents wool gum opium gallnuts cotton wool manna and honey

Chief Imports—Sugar in loaves which are brought both *via* Tabriz from Russia and from England *via* Baghdād piece goods from England and Bombay piece silk goods of Persian make from Yazd and Isfahān raw silk from Kasht cloaks of camel's hair from neighbourhood of Isfahan

## KAR—KAR

*Chief Exports*—Mules sheep carpets opium packing bags wool gum and cotton

Land is divided into *dasm* or rain watered land and *abi* or land irrigated artificially

Corn crops alone are grown on *dasm* land which lies fallow every alternate year

*Abi* land is sown with grain crops one year and with a garden crop of melons cucumbers and the like in the following year The land belonging to a village is not cultivated in common each field is divided by a furrow and a few stones

The principal trees are willow poplar oriental plane and walnut

*Sheep and goats*—800 000 in number about 20 000 lambs and kids are produced yearly About 10 000 sheep lambs and goats are driven for sale to Tih-rān and other places in Persia and to Baghdad

(T C Plowden)

The province of Karmānshāh was bounded on the south by Kuchak on the west by Ottoman territory included within the Vilayat of Baghdād on the north by Persian Kurdistan under the Governor of Sihnā and on the east by two petty governorships of Kangawar and Asādābad which separate Karmānshah from the province of Hamadan Its total population may be roughly estimated as shown below—

### *Population of Province of Karmanshah*

	F milles
K mā hāh (C ty)	12 000
Zohāb S pul and Kasr	500
Kalb	6 000
Gu An	2 000
Karind	2 000
Za g a	2 000
S jābis	1 000
A wā	2 000
B taw Ahmadawand *	500
Bālāw d	2 000
K lāh	6 000
P tty t b ea D rband d K l ayl (P)	6 000
Māh da ht (e cl ive of S jābis and Kalhūrs)	4 000
Hars Dāra	3 000
Cham h mal and D nawā	3 000
M hal S hna w th the Jalawands and Nā akal	6 000
Other petty tr bes	2 000
Tot l	60 000

@ 5 perso pe fam ly = 300 000 l

*The Revenue of Karmanshah*—Revenue of Karmānshāh was stated to Mr Plowden to be as follows —

	T mā s
Māl yāt o land re enue from Malkiat lands	75 000
Customs	20 000
La d re e ue from the Kulāshī tribes a d from Sa gar	12 000
Ijāra (farm ) of Zohāb Kas and S r pul	12 000
Other ijāras (farm )	6 000
TOTAL	125 000

Or Hamawand

## KAR—KAR

*Tribes of Karmānshāh* —The principal tribes of Karmānshāh with the number of families in each are as follow (for details see heading of each separate tribe) —

Tribe	Families
Kalhur	6 000
G ān	2 000
K rī dīs	2 000
S jāb	1 000
K lāh	6 000
Za gē	2 000
A wā	2 000
Bālāw nd	2 000

*Religion of the tribes of the Alī Ilāhī sect (q v)* —The Kalhur and the Zangena are Shiāh Muhammadans but are not very strict in their observance of the rules of the faith. The majority of the Gurans \* the Karindis and Sinjābis are Alī Ilāhīs. People are very mysterious as to the tenets and practices of this sect and do not readily converse on the subject. The following is a *résumé* of information which Mr Plowden collected at different times as opportunity arose. The cardinal principle of the Alī Ilāhī faith is the substitution of Alī the son-in-law of the Prophet not merely for Mahomed but for God. Every year at the commencement of winter there is a great festival which ends with a three days fast. The festival is in honour and in remembrance of Alī and of the great things he has done for his followers. A leading tradition upon which their belief in the divinity of Alī mainly rests was related to me as follows — During the religious wars which ensued after the death of Mahomed Alī accompanied by a certain Musāyir was about to engage in battle with the Arabs. Musāyir's mother implored Alī to bring back her son alive. In the fight Musayir was killed but God accepted Alī's intercession and restored the dead man to life. This resuscitation of Musayir was repeated on six subsequent occasions through Alī's influence with the result that Musayir began to reverence Alī as God and as Alī's conquests proceeded and were signalled by many miracles the general public also began to look upon him as the Almighty. In remembrance and in perpetual proof of Musayir having been seven times restored to life his descendants have ever since consisted of seven families never more nor less. No one however knows where the descendants of Musayir reside though they are to be recognised by a red mark on the neck which all of them carry.

Sarad Rustain is the name of the present chief priest of the Alī Ilāhīs and he lives at Zardā the sacred place of the sect on Mount Dalahu. There is a tomb in which nobody is buried but which is venerated under the title of Baba Yadgah 1 Husain. The Alī Ilāhīs have no religious books they do not keep Ramazan and they rarely if ever pray. They say that Alī is their intercessor and that he has commanded them to trust in the efficacy of his prayers and that their own are superfluous and useless. In short Alī is their intercessor with God. Before undertaking any important matter and

\* The rest of the Gurāns are S nīs

## KAR—KAR

especially before going to war the Ahl Ilāhis invoke Ali in the name of Daoud saying Oh Daoud we are going to war grant us aid that we may overcome our enemies They then sacrifice some beast usually a sheep the blood and the offal are buried and the rest of the animal is roasted whole When it is cooked the carcass is carried to the priest who separates the bones and kneads the flesh into a paste muttering prayers over it as he proceeds When he has finished this consecration a table cloth is spread on the ground and every one present partakes of the sacramental food which the priest distributes After this ceremony the undertaking whatever it may be is entered upon with perfect confidence of ultimate success

The marriages of the Ahl Ilāhis are supposed to require the sanction of Saad Rustain the chief priest but resort is not unfrequently had to Shiah Mullas The dead are buried without prayer but the head of the corpse faces the kiblā as amongst Muhammadans On the birth of a child the father or mother give it its name but if the family is well to-do a Saad is invited to a feast on the seventh day after the birth and is called upon to name the child

Occasionally if the demand is good and the supply at Karmanshah has been plentiful grain and ghi are sent to Isfahan Hamadan Yazd Karman and Baghdād The price of wheat in cheap years ranges from 7 kirans to 1 tuman for a kharwar of 100 mans\* Tabrizi People have known the price as low as 2½ and 5 kirans This year (1881) the harvest was excellent and except that owing to the scarcity of seed the area sown was comparatively small the yield would have been very large Mr Plowden watched a party of rayats harvesting their crop they told me the return had been sixteen fold at least Then they began to grumble about the exactions of the malik who took from them 6 measures out of every 100 measures of grain in addition to his legitimate share of one third and they also had to pay from 1 tuman to 5 kirans

### KARMĀNShĀH (TOWN)—

Lat { 34 18 45 } Long { 46 37 0 (Rozario) } Elev { 5 140 feet  
 { 34 19 14 } { 46 59 24 (Floyer) } { (Roz rio)

A town the capital of the district of the same name in Persia about 250 miles south west of Tihiran 262 miles west north west of Isfahan 220 miles north east of Baghdad 303 miles south south-east of Tabriz by Sihna and 380 by Zanzan The town is built on the rising ground which is connected with hills to the south and its situation is most picturesque and imposing from being surrounded with gardens The walls of the city are 3 miles in circumference and are in ruins and the moat much encumbered with their debris so that it is now an open town It has five gates and numerous loop holed towers flanking the wall Formerly Karmanshāh boasted some handsome edifices but these for the most part have gone to decay Plowden (1881) gives the following list of public works completed by Muhammad Ali Mirza and his son Imam ud Daulat, both of these being men of strong individual character whose family influence enabled them to retain

The tūman is equal to about 10 British E. g. lish

## KAR—KAR

office for a long series of years and gave the province the advantage of a settled policy and continuous administration —

By Muhammad Ali Muza—

- (1) The Chahār Bagh in imitation of that of Isfahān
- (2) A wall flanked with towers to protect the city
- (3) The present sarāi with adjoining barracks
- (4) The villa and garden of Dīl kusha
- (5) The old bazar and the shoe bazar

By Imam ud Daulat—

- (1) The Arsenal in the city
- (2) The Post-house
- (3) The Telegraph Office
- (4) The new bazar
- (5) The Masjid at the Najaf gate
- (6) The villa and garden of Imādiah
- (7) The villa and reservoirs at Fak 1 Bustān
- (8) Three caravanserais
- (9) The artillery parade ground

Another public work which deserves mention is the bridge over the Kara Su. It was built by Shaikh Ali Khan who ruled Karmanshah in the days of Shah Abbas. It has six arches and is in excellent condition. The water of the Kara Su is not used for irrigation; the banks are high and the levels are not suitable. The Persians explain the matter differently: once they say the Kara Su fertilised the whole country but its waters were hereafter stricken and shrunk from their banks when the madman Yazdgerd cast the Prophet's letter contemptuously into the stream which has ever since remained accursed and useless.

The city of Karmanshah contains about 60,000 inhabitants\* all of them with the exception of about 300 Jews, Muhammadans of the Shia faith. The plain on which the city stands extends 6 miles in breadth from north to south and 30 miles from east to west and is studded with small villages containing from 30 to 50 houses. To the north the plain is shut in by the Parau range of mountains which terminates abruptly at the village of Bihistan distant about 20 miles from Karmanshah. The situation of the city is picturesque and well chosen. There is an ample supply of water which however has the defect of hardness; the soil is fertile and supplies of all kinds are plentiful and cheap. The province of Karmanshah counts some of the leading Kajar Princes among its former rulers. They remitted very little if any money to Tihiran but spent the whole revenue of the province on themselves on the provincial forces and on local public improvements. These last were many of them—like the Imādiah palace and gardens—for purely selfish objects but it was something that the money collected in the province should be also expended in it. Now a-days every tuman that can be spared after provision for the barest necessities has been made is remitted to the Imperial Treasury at Tihiran. Expenditure on local improvements has entirely ceased. No Governor

\* 80,000 Parliamentary Report Dec 1880 1885



## KAR—KAR

takes any interest in such matters he does not even keep in repair the work of those who have gone before him It is not worth his while to do so He has probably paid a large sum in pishkaash for his appointment, from which he may be removed on the shortest notice During the last 16 months the Governor has been changed six times The law of self preservation is after all supreme consequently it is not surprising that the first object which a new Governor seeks to accomplish is to recoup himself for his original outlay his second to make a purse for the future This summer Karmānshāh was added to the already numerous provinces under the authority of the Zil u Sultān His Royal Highness jurisdiction at the present moment includes over one third of the whole of Persia and is separated by only one district—Persian Kurdistan—from the territory under his younger brother the Vali abd The Zil us-Sultān has appointed Abdulla Mirzā on whom the title of Hishmat u Daula has just been conferred as his Naib at Karmanshāh and it will be interesting to watch the future of that province under its new auspices

Kinneir describes Karmanshāh as a flourishing town containing about 12 000 houses but oppression and misgovernment have since had their fruit three fourths of the population have emigrated the townspeople to Āzarbaijan nomads to Turkey and the town is now a mere heap of ruins the bazars but partially filled and with scarcely any trade except in fruits In the time of Muhammad Alī Mirzā Karmānshāh had a population of 35 000 souls but after his death it dec eased to 12 000 The inhabitants are chiefly Shiah Mussalmāns

Thomso	1868 est mated the umbe at	30 000
Rozar o	1872	25 000

among whom he says were Jews Armenians Turks Persians Kurds tains and a few Hindus

Fl y	1876 p t the umber t	40 000
1 C Pl wde	1881	60 000

The last-named says also that of the above number all are Shiah Mussalmāns except 300 Jews and that there is a garrison in the city of one regiment of regular infantry and 200 artillery men From this it would seem that the population is increasing Fifty years ago (1830) Karmānshāh was attacked by plague which did not finally disappear f r eight years During this pe iod 50 000 are said to have died from the disease About the year 1863 cholera appeared for the first time and subsequently visited the city annually for eight years on three occasions the epidemic was very severe The town now has a mean appearance from the approaches to it though some of the houses are three storeys high and were it not for the lofty turrets that flank the Andarun or women s apartments of the palace it would fail to strike the eye Almost concealed in the uneven ridges of some undulating hills (the Kamar zard) that bound it on the south face it is reputed hot and at times unhealthy The gardens are however pretty and contain some fine fruit-trees The slim and lofty poplar flourishes here in perfection but is seldom allowed to attain to maturity

## KAR—KAR

Internally the town presents a picture of ruin similar to most eastern towns. The palace walls are surrounded by untenanted hovels and decay presents itself whichever way the eye of the spectator turns. Its bazars are but partially filled and with the exception of fruits which are abundant offer but little proof of commercial enterprise. Karmān shah was celebrated for the richness and beauty of its carpets but scarcely one is now obtainable. Industry indeed is at present unknown on the spot where thousands of busy fingers were daily occupied in weaving those beautiful and justly famed specimens of Persian workmanship. The causes of this lamentable decline of the trade and the arts are owing to the rapacity of its successive Governors and to plague and cholera. The better sorts of piece-goods and other European manufacture find their way here from Tabriz and the refuse of the Baghdad markets is also imported by the poorer dealers when the bazars of that city are ever overstocked. Tabriz is however the chief place whence its imports are derived. The town was formerly girt by a strong wall that now exposes large gaps through which a squadron of horse might traverse the whole range of its streets rendering the gates of the city a dead letter and merely used from habit alone.

Karmanshah is governed by a Prince of the blood and has an arsenal. It is a position of considerable strategic importance being nearly equidistant from Tabriz, Anzali on the Caspian, Tih-rān, Isfahān and Baghdad. It was recommended by Sir H. Rawlinson during the Persian war of 1856 that this place should be the main depôt in the event of the advance of a British force against Tih-ran from Baghdad.

(*Kinneir—Fraser—Shiel—Rawlinson—Stanton—Thomson—Rozario—Floyer—T. C. Plowden*)

**KARMĀNSHĀHĀN**—Lat Long Elev 4 800  
(*St John's Map*)

A village in Karman 60 miles from Yazd and 180 miles from Karman on the road between them. There is a post-house, an excellent caravansarai and a fort occupied by a few matchlockmen placed here to guard the road. (*Smith*)

Elevation 4 775 feet. No village or cultivation. (*Cull*)

**KARMĀNSHĀH ROHILLA**—Lat Long Elev  
A district in Fars near Busāhr from which many Gulf Arab horses are sent to Bombay. (*W. O. Report on Persia Part I*)

**KARSĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A river rising in the Bakhtiāri mountains of Luistān which joined with the Ab-i Garm south of Falat forms the Ab-i Burs the first great affluent of the Kārun. (*Layard*)

**KĀRŪN**—Lat Long Elev  
A river of Khuzistān Persia. Its principal sources are at a place called Korreng in the mountains of Zardah Kuh. The springs are most

## KAR—KAR

abundant and from its source the Kārūn is a large river. After forcing its way through lofty mountains by precipitous and narrow gorges and receiving numerous small streams from the valleys it is joined by its first principal tributary the Āb ī Burs which is almost equal in size to itself. A few miles above Susan after this junction the Kārūn becomes a large and rapid river. Passing through a difficult ravine it enters the valley of Susan. (It is here fordable in November but only at one spot and the ford a very difficult one.) Below Susan it forces its way through a most precipitous gorge breaking with great violence over innumerable rocks which have been precipitated by the mountain torrents into the bed of the river. Here there are the remains of a magnificent bridge the buttresses of massive brick work apparently of the Kayanian epoch. They rise to a considerable height from the foaming torrent and have defied its impetuosity for ages. Even rafts cannot be floated through this narrow and dangerous passage. The Karun continues to wind between lofty mountains overhanging the valley of Susan. Sohrab and the plain of Andaku until it emerges into the plain of Ākili by a narrow gorge. It here receives several tributary streams the principal of which are the Talak and the Āb ī Shor which enter it above Lohi. The river now quits the mountains and is here a broad and tranquil stream and would be fit for navigation if not blocked by the dam of Shustar. Here numerous canals and watercourses for irrigation have been drawn from it. The length of its course through the plains is 10 miles. It is joined by the large salt stream of Bartavand and shortly afterwards forces its way through the gorge of Kuh ī Fudalak a part of the range of lower limestone and sandstone hills parallel to the great range. The cliffs rise on both sides perpendicularly from the river and a road has with much labour been excavated on the left bank. Immediately above the town of Shustar the Karun is divided into two branches that to the north is the original channel of the river that to the south is the celebrated Nahī ī Masrūkan or the artificial canal now called the Āb ī Gaigar. The ancient bed of the river flows to the west of the town of Shustar and shortly after leaving it a small canal has been cut which connects it with the Āb ī Gargar below as well as above. It is fordable in all parts of its course except during its passage round the town being seldom above 3 feet in depth and not capable of being rendered deeper. It unites with the Āb ī Gargar at Band ī Kū 30 miles below Shustar. At the point of separation of the old river from the Āb ī Gargar a dam has been thrown across its entrance narrow openings being left for the passage of the water. Beyond this dam the canal flows between very lofty cliffs of sandstone. Half a mile below the dam is a second built almost to the level of the cliffs on both sides forming a complete stoppage to the water which escaping through numerous passages cut literally through the rock falls in cataracts into the bed beneath. The level of the canal bed below this dam is considerably lower than above it. A bridge is thus formed between Shustar and the village of Boleiti and is called the Pul Boleiti. Beyond this the Āb ī Gargar flows into a broad deep stream the depth being 12 to 18 feet in the lowest season and the

## KAR—KAR

breadth varying from 60 to 120 yards between steep and lofty banks till its junction with the Karun at Band i Kir. From Shustar to Hasanabad the current runs at the rate of about 5 miles an hour below that it is not more than 2 miles. About 5 miles below Shustar the Ab i Gargar is nearly traversed by a dam called Mahibazan which is partly natural and partly artificial and prevents the ascent of vessels to the town. Below this dam is the village of Hasanabad where boats employed in the trade between Shustar, Ahwaz and Muhammarah usually unload. The entire course of this canal may be about 36 miles. The Karun is also joined at Band i Kir by the river of Dizful a large stream and after the union of these three streams the Karun becomes a noble river exceeding in size the Tigris or the Euphrates. Its banks are well wooded its depth is considerable its current equal and moderate and it is in fact a river admirably suited to steam or other navigation.

A low range of sandstone hills traverses the Karun at Ahwaz (qv) 40 miles below Band i Kir. It is evident that the river has forced a passage through them and the rocks which remain on its bed form the only obstruction in its course from near Shustar to the sea. Four ridges of rock cross the Karun at Ahwaz the first immediately above the castle and below a large island in the river has an opening which admits of vessels without any difficulty and has 9 fathoms of water and is of considerable breadth. Through it Lieutenant Selby took the steamer *Assyria* and the inhabitants of Ahwaz constantly take large vessels by the same passage. The second channel which is nearly in the centre of the river is considerably smaller but has about the same depth of soundings. This ridge of rocks has been taken advantage of in constructing a dam across the river and the interstices are filled up with massive masonry much of which now remains this is the celebrated Band i Ahwaz (qv). The third ridge not traversing the river offers no obstacle to the ascent of vessels. The fourth ridge is of the same description. The river at Ahwaz is between  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile in breadth and has a continuous channel of above 8 feet deep in the driest part of the year. A little way below Ahwaz are the remains of a channel by which the waters of the Shahpur river are said to have entered the Karun. Seventeen miles below Ahwaz by the river the Karun still receives during the floods a contribution from the Karkah through a canal called Shatt ul Maktua. From Ahwaz the river runs south south east to Kot Abdula and as far as that place it winds very little but beyond it is very serpentine in its windings as far as Ismailah 46 miles below Ahwaz thence it runs past Idriyah 7 miles Imam Ali Husain 8 miles Rubendru (?) Yakub 10 miles and thence south east 12 miles to the Hafar and flowing through an alluvial soil is subject to much variation in its bed but a continuous channel may be found at all times of not less than 2 fathoms in depth. Its banks from about 35 miles above Muhammadah are well wooded and it is in every respect admirably adapted for steam navigation. From the Karun below Shustar to the Bahr ul Mashur numerous canals and watercourses have been drawn. The Karun discharges itself into the sea by the Khur Bahmahir and part of its waters

## KAR—KAR

into the Shatt-ul Arab by an artificial canal called the Hafār. Such are at present the only outlets of this river. The Bahr ul Mashīr is about 40 miles in length and has a good navigable channel to its junction with the sea of not less than 9 feet at low water being above half a mile in width. Its general course is south-south-east. Its entrance is at low water during spring tides more than 3 fathoms deep and therefore practicable for ships of large burden. Its banks are but little inhabited as its water being often mixed with the tides from the Persian Gulf is generally salt. The canal from the Karun to the Shatt-ul Arab now generally called the Hafār is about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles in length 200 to 400 yards in breadth and a depth varying from 30 or 40 feet of water and receives probably about three fifths of the waters of the river. It has evidently since the time of its construction increased considerably in size and must from the nature of the soil and from the force with which the tide enters the Bahr ul Mashīr operating as a check upon the free discharge of the waters of the river by that mouth be daily enlarged. There is depth of water in this canal for vessels of any burden. On it is situated the town of Muḥammaraḥ. Its banks like those of the Shatt-ul Arab are clothed with palm groves. The tide ascends in the Karun for a few miles above Rubāin(?) ibn Yakub.

The difference in temperature between the Shatt ul Arab and the Kārūn is very remarkable. Lieutenant Selby having found the former in the month of August to be 96 while the latter not 200 yards distant was under 80. The Karun is perfectly easy of navigation at all seasons for vessels drawing 4 feet of water and admirably adapted for steam communication from the sea to within 6 miles from Shustar. Both banks of the river are abundantly wooded and fuel could consequently be found anywhere but the places which seem best suited for fuel stations from their being the constant locality of Arabs appear to be Kala Idrīsiyah 18 hours steaming above Muḥammaraḥ Ahwaz 16 hours above Idrīsiyah Bandakī 10 hours above Ahwaz thence to Shustar is only 8 hours. It is probable that if once arrangements were perfected river steamers such as are now made could easily ascend to Shustar in two days steaming from Muḥammaraḥ.

(Kinneir—Cheesey—Layard—Selby—Rawlinson)

*Extract from Report by P. Robertson (1876)*

Half an hour after leaving Fellahiāḥ we came to the entrance to the Karun. This mouth is called the Hafār. It is said to have been originally a canal dug to connect the Karun with the Euphrates. However this may be it is now the main stream about three fourths of the water of the Kārūn passing by it into the Shatt ul Arab while a fourth goes to the Persian Gulf by the other mouth called the Bahr ul Mashīr. The town of Muḥammaraḥ stands on the north bank of the Hafār half a mile up it.

A mile above Muḥammaraḥ the Karun divides part of its waters going by the Hafār and part by the Bahr ul Mashīr. The Hafār has a uniform depth of 30 feet its breadth being about 250 yards.

## KAR—KAR

The Bahr ul Mashr is not navigable in certain places at low water for vessels drawing more than 7 feet of water and is little used for traffic. It appears to be getting shallower year by year while the volume of water passing through the Hafar increases. The rise and fall of the tide in the Bahr ul Mashr being about 9 feet most vessels could by taking advantage of high water to get over the shallow part reach Muhammarah by it.

Passing up the Kārūn we arrived at sunset at the village of Kasbah about 8 miles above Muhammarah. Date groves end and for the next 20 miles the soil is impregnated with saltpetre and sparsely covered with low bushes. A couple of miles above Kasbah on the eastern side of the river is the Shakha (?) or Dorāk canal which connects the rivers Kārūn and Jarāhi. It is now so filled with sand as to be navigable by such boats only as can be occasionally dragged over the mud.

From this to Ahwāz the navigation of the river presents no difficulty beyond a strong stream in the winter and spring and a minimum depth of 3 feet of water opposite the deserted village of Ismaili in autumn. From the tomb of Ali ibn el Husayn upwards the banks are wooded with poplar and tamarisk. Ruined villages occur frequently but with the exception of Amairi 9 miles from Ahwaz none are now inhabited. Reached Amairi on the 4th and Ahwaz on the 5th April (about 200 inhabitants at each place).

Here *i.e.* at Ahwāz (*qv*) the river passes at right angles through a range of low sandstone hills and four ledges of sandstone cross its bed more or less completely.

On one of these are the ruins of an artificial dam of masonry which constitutes the only impediment to a steamer's ascending the Kārūn to within 5 miles of Shustar. In its present condition the dam is clearly impassable except perhaps at great risk for a few weeks in the spring but there are so many ways of overcoming the difficulty that it hardly constitutes one.

To cut a channel through the soft sand on which the dam is built in the autumn when the river is low would be easy but it is feared that if a free passage were allowed to the water the river above Ahwaz might become inconveniently shallow. A canal with a lock might be made at little cost.

Left Ahwaz on the 5th and arrived at Wais on the 7th. Here ends the jurisdiction of Hājī Jābar Khān.

At sunset on the 7th reached Band i Kir where the two branches of the Karun (which separate at Shustar) and the river Diz come together. I proceeded on by the easterly branch of the river. This branch was originally a canal dug to irrigate the adjacent country.

We progressed slowly by dragging the boats from branch to branch of the trees where other modes of proceeding were impracticable.

The water system of Shustar was long a matter of doubt. Sir Henry Rawlinson was probably the first to explain it correctly. Schindler also made important observations on the subject.

## KAR—KAR

Ardashir Babākān is said to have built the first dam across the river so as to raise the water and get it up to the level of the town. He also cut the Dārīān canal which led the water into the town and into the fields beyond. The dam then got destroyed and Shustar was without water until the workmen sent for by Valerian renewed it. Thus far Persian tradition. Ardashir Babakan having built a dam at Shustar seems improbable on account of his short reign and his wars with the Askanians which would hardly have given him time. But the canal as its name indicates may have been one of the works of Darius. The river running west of the town and having its bed in soft alluvial soil probably got lower and lower every day till at last not filling the Darian canal it left the town and its southern fields dry. The Persian workmen then got the Romans to help them.

A deep canal was dug on the east side of the town and the river was diverted from the west to the east following the incline of the alluvial plain. This new river or canal the present Gargar was cut towards the old river at the present Band i Kir (*q v*). The old river was then entirely emptied by constructing a temporary dam across it just at the fork where the new river had been cut. The bed of the old river was then raised several yards but to prevent any washing away of the soil and a consequent fall of the river the whole bed was paved with huge stones well jointed by lead. This pavement is called Shaduran. A dam was then also built across the new river so as to raise the water on to the Shaduran the temporary dam was removed and the water or part of it returned to its old bed forming as at the present day a waterfall when it gets to the end of the paved way. The Darian canal became also filled and the town and country lying south of it were well watered. Later on the flow of water was regulated by dykes or small tunnel like openings in the dam on the new river in such a manner that two-thirds of the water flowed east and four thirds west of the town. This gave rise to the appellations Do Dank and Chahar Dank. The Gargar dam occasionally got damaged and once in the latter part of the last century nearly all the water rushed through the Gargar canal and the Darian became empty the dam was then reconstructed. The present bridge over the Gargar built on the dam is a modern construction. The bridge over the Shatart partly destroyed in 1832 and repaired by Muhammad Ali Mirza some years later is built on the foundations of the old bridge. The very old bridge was destroyed by Hajaj ibn Yusuf during the reign of Malik ibn Marwan (884-705). The last dam on the Karun was one constructed of turf by the Chab Arabs at Mand some 8 miles above where Muhammarah now stands. It turned the Karun bodily towards the Choahan then the capital of the Chab nation and the country through which it passed irrigated by innumerable small canals whose remains are still to be seen produced abundance of sugar cotton indigo sesame dates wheat rice &c which were largely exported. When the Chab Arabs underwent the usual process of internal dissension intrigue with Turkey and Persia and decay towards the end of the last century the dam was allowed to fall to ruin and the Karun taking its present course the Choahan became the parched desert it now is and had to be abandoned altogether.

## KAR—KAR

As regards the navigability of the Karun almost all the best authorities are agreed as to the suitability of the river for navigation by steamers of light draught from Muhammarah to Shustar and the practicable nature of the scheme as regards this particular point. As has been pointed out there is only one part of the river at Ahwaz where at present there is a break. From Ahwaz to Shustar there is no difficulty. In December 1881 Captain Wells visited Ahwaz and carefully examined the obstruction. At Band 1 kir the three streams the Diz the Karun and the Āb 1 Gargar meet. Owing to the nature of the country and the great difference of level between the river beds above and below the rapids Captain Wells was of opinion that to open a passage blasting would probably do more harm than good and he considers that the best plan to follow would be to dig a canal from the point A in the accompanying map to the pool above Ahwaz marked B following the line on the map. The river is said to fall 8 or 10 feet between these two points. It would no doubt be easy enough to blow out passages in the four ridges of sandstone which constitute the obstruction but it is impossible to predict what effect thus letting loose the pent up water of the Upper Karun would have on the whole bed of the river. As regards the canal scheme by Captain Wells two locks would be required 11 one at A and one at B and no doubt sandstone would be met with for the greater part of the length (2 350 yards) yet the work once executed these same sandstone walls to the canal would be of the greatest benefit and would never be a cause of expense like the banks of most navigable waterways.

There would probably never be more than 35 feet of excavation required even if the canal were to be 8 feet deep. Mr Baring thinks that the Karun should be used as a trade route by means of two exits of steamers one above and one below Ahwaz. These two sections should be connected by a tramway.

The object of course of this opening up of the Karun is to give Persia what she urgently needs an easy highway from some of the richest but most inaccessible provinces. Kirmānshāh Dīzful Shustar and Bihbahan and even Āzārbāijān would undoubtedly avail themselves freely of this outlet now so neglected and yet wanting so little to render it practicable. Sir H Rawlinson considered the scheme a delusion and snare. First because he considered the obstacle insurmountable and secondly on account of the difficulties of the roads leading from the Karun to the interior partly on account of natural obstacles and partly owing to the lawless and insecure state of the country through which they would pass. It has been shown how Captain Wells proposed to meet the first and Mr Thomson calls attention to two routes from Dīzful to Khurāmābād which were unknown to Sir H Rawlinson while they had recently been explored by Mr Schindler who found that one of them had long been used by the Persians for the transport of their artillery. Mr Thomson also shows that the state of the country has quite altered since Sir H Rawlinson's time and that a well frequented trade route would be quite secure. The opening of the Karun for navigation would be



equally advantageous to England from a political and from a commercial point of view. Considering the political aspect of the case it may be remarked that it would give England as the country which would most largely employ the new route paramount influence in Southern Persia while the possibility of bringing troops within a few hundred miles of the most important towns would naturally contribute largely to the re-establishment of British influence at Tih-rān.

From a commercial point of view it would appear that the only chance of successful competition with Russian trade is the opening up of the Kārūn. Twenty years ago British merchants almost monopolised the trade of Persia; at this moment English goods are rarely seen beyond Isfahān and even at this place Russian produce is sold in equal quantity with British merchandise.

This change is due to the development of steam navigation on the Caspian and the construction of good roads from the Caspian to Tih-rān and Mashhad. If nothing is done towards developing communications with the Persian Gulf British trade will be driven out of all the wealthy parts of Persia.

The importance to British interests of opening up the Kārūn by British means is enhanced by the presence and designs of the French whose design is to construct a dam at Ahwaz and to irrigate and cultivate the adjacent lands by a French Company. This scheme of a dam at Ahwaz which was once on the point of being conceded by the Shah is incompatible with the English one of opening up the navigation of the river. It is sufficiently obvious what considerations induce Russia to encourage French designs. The proposal to open the navigation of the Karun originated entirely from a firm of British merchants who were supported by the Government on account of the obvious advantages to British commerce. Hitherto however the Shah's Government have declined to assist in any way or even to allow foreign steam vessels to run on the Kārūn river. The Shah's first peremptory refusal was dated February 1879.

In 1881 the Zil us Sultān who had been appointed Governor of Fars did his best for the scheme but the Shah's opposition was not to be overcome and finally in February 1883 negotiations on the subject with the Shah's Government ceased and it was thought advisable to leave the matter in abeyance.

*(Champan—Ross—Robertson—Wells—Thomson)*

## KĀRŪN—

The following notes are extracted from Lieutenant Colonel Bell's South West Persia 1884—

Many opinions have been given upon the practicability of opening up the navigation of the Kārūn river some favourable others unfavourable all of which will be found fully recorded in the Kārūn River Précis 1879-83 (Indian Foreign Department Confidential Paper). From viewing the river in March and April 1884 Major Bell concluded that its navigation would be feasible at all seasons for flat-bottomed boats of a burden up to 50 tons provided with expansive sails similar to those navigating the Indus at Sukkur and for flat

## KAR—KAR

bottomed steamers drawing 3 feet to 4 feet similar to those navigating the Tigris to Baghdād of 400 tons burden and 100 horse power. The boats navigating the Karun vary in burden from 5 to 70 tons in form they are wedge-shaped with a raking prow flat bottoms and a raised open poop for the accommodation of the crew. The mast placed somewhat forward leans considerably to the front and carries one expansive *latine* sail. A boat 90 feet long 20 feet wide carries 70 tons and draws 7 feet 3 inches.

The steamer *Karun* in the possession of Shaikh Mīzāl is of 120 tons and draws about 3 feet. It has done the journey from Muḥammaraḥ to Ahwāz travelling all night in 23 hours in charge of an Arab captain. It may therefore be assumed that allowing 5 hours for detention at Ahwāz for the steamer to pass through the canal or for the transhipment of cargo and 12 hours for the passage between Ahwāz and Shustar a steamer from Muḥammaraḥ when the current is not at its swiftest (June to December) could reach the latter place in 40 hours or say 2 days.

That there is little or no traffic on the river is due to Shustar and Dizful being cut off from communication with the large towns of the north by the Lurs refusing to allow caravans to pass between the latter place and Khuramabad. The Zil us Sultan the ruler of Luristan is quite able by the exercise of his legitimate power to bring the few rebellious tribes through whose pastures the road passes to reason and to render it perfectly secure. Were this done a canal with locks constructed at Ahwāz and stimulus given to the boat traffic which has fallen out of use much might be done towards the revival of trade along this route even without the introduction of a single steamer upon the waters of the Kārun. Were trade revived Shustar and Dizful once important commercial centres but now unimportant towns would regain their former importance and with it would necessarily follow the improvement of the mule roads between Shustar and Isfahan Khuramabad and Gulpāgan as well as Ah Gudar and Akbōrā Bala. Beyond the construction in the first instance of roads fit for laden mules and mule litters through the hills nothing is required such roads would cost little but it is questionable whether the Persians themselves can construct them as they have no proper hill road making tools and are almost ignorant of blasting. Nor would the opening of the Karun be viewed with indifference by the Shaikh of Muḥammaraḥ if what was reported be true it would increase his wealth but it would at the same time draw down upon him the cupidity of his Persian masters and eventually lead to his fall and he is said not to favour the idea much as he leans towards the British. Mr Mackenzie is of opinion that steam vessels towing rafts could make the ascent to Ahwāz in 50 hours and the descent in 20. The steam launch of Shaikh Mīzāl made the ascent in five days and the descent in 12 hours in April 1884.

The fact of the Atābegs of Luristan having in the 13th century constructed a good road across the Bakhtiari hills to Isfahan adds force to the conjecture of the decay of the road which coincides with the decay of Shustar and Dizful as commercial centres. The main object of the British and the Karun is to show the commercial value of the Karun river.

The whole question of the advantage of opening the Kārūn to navigation depends wholly on the security of the road between Dizful and Khuramābād for the road itself even unimproved is better than any other of the kafilā roads leading to the central plateau of Persia between Bushahr and Muhammarah

That the river is capable of being navigated in the early spring by steamers is shown by the following notes abstracted from Vol XIV of the *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society* —

NB—It should be noted that the fir wood which grew plentifully along the banks of the rivers Kārūn, Dizful and Gargar in 1842 had almost disappeared in 1884

Lieutenant Selby who carefully explored in 1842 both the branches of the Kārūn as far as Shustar and the Āb-i Dizful to within a few miles of it considers them to be well suited to navigation—an opinion in which most travellers have since concurred

These are the high roads into the very heart of Persia and the civilisation of the country demands that they should be opened up to traffic. The country they traverse is healthy and fertile friendly tribes inhabit it. All considerations point to them as a means whereby our political and commercial interests may be increased

The seasons during which rain falls followed by that of the melting of the snow are from December to June are the months during which the waters of the Karun and its affluents are at the highest their rise and fall is irregular. In 1842 the highest rise was in February and equalled 12 feet. They are not fordable between the sea and Shustar

The *Assyria* took 5 days to reach Shustar from Muhammarah by the main river including delays in cutting wood\* and a detention of 10 hours. She anchored every evening. The navigation presented no difficulties. By the Āb-i Gargar and after the establishment of fuel depôts Lieutenant Selby was of opinion that the *Assyria* could have reached Shustar in 2½ days

The fittest stations above Muhammarah are—

K-i Id-yāh left bank	18
Ahwaz left bank	16
Bad-K right bank	10
Shustar by main river	10
by Ab-Gargar	8

In February 1842 at a time when the Karun was in flood and had overflowed the surrounding country to a considerable extent the steamer *Assyria* 100 feet long ascended to Ahwaz in 30 hours. When the water is high the shoals at Rubāin ibn Yākub and Ismā'ilyah the chief obstructions in its course offer no difficulties

The two lower bands at Ahwāz were crossed and the third or principal band was passed by aid of a hawser towards the right bank by the opening there 40 yards broad through which the stream rushed with a velocity of between 5 and 6 miles an hour the river at the time being at its ordinary spring level. The fourth band

I 1884 Major Bull saw nearer approach to wood than the tamarisk bushery poor fuel for heating the boilers of steamer. No path can be obtained from the hills to the north-east between Shustar and Ram-Ham and east the Kuh Asmarī

## KAR—KAR

was 8 feet or 9 feet under water and was easily passed. In the preceding June when the stream was comparatively low the *Assyria* had reached Ahwāz with much greater ease. Between Ahwāz and the natural band 7 miles below Shustar the river offered no difficulties to the passage of the *Assyria* the lowest water met with was 4 feet its current was 3 miles an hour. The river has here worked a bed through which it rushes with violence not sufficient however to prevent the passage of a steamer which at this time of the year could ascend to Valerian's bridge. This branch the Āb-i Shateit is more rapid shallow and winding than the Āb-i Gargar. Its banks are fringed with stout poplars and are well covered with grass in April. The soil is a rich alluvium.

The Āb-i Gargar carried generally 3 fathoms (February) and was ascended by the *Assyria* to the Mahi Bāzan Band. Its current was sluggish. It carries 12 feet at the lowest season. Its average width is 60 to 120 yards. Nearing Shustar its current increases to 5 miles an hour. Its former bed was considerably higher than its present one. It falls suddenly at Shustar about 20 feet. The present depth of its bed and width of its channel in places is due to the Band-i Mīzān having given way and the major portion of the waters of the Karun having forced their way down it—a natural occurrence if the relative positions of its proper bed and Āb-i Gargar be considered.

The *Assyria* stopped only one mile short of Shustar where a natural ledge of rocks bars the river and through which there is an opening 10 yards wide affording a passage to boats of 20 tons burden. Wood abounded along the banks.

In October 1876 Lieutenant-Colonel Prideaux then Officiating Political Resident, Persian Gulf, went 50 miles up the Karun river in the steam launch of Hājī Jabir Khan, Governor of Muhammarah. The river appeared to him shallow in proportion to its breadth and the steam launch which drew 3 feet of water several times bumped on sand banks. He doubted whether the river could be navigable at any season for any vessel unless of very light draft. His impression which was based on the information he received as well as on actual observation was that the river was but ill adapted for a commercial highway.

In October the river is at its lowest.

Hutting troops along the banks of the Kārun during the summer months can be carried out without danger by surrounding the huts with camel thorn screens to be kept constantly wet so as to produce evaporation. The temperature can be reduced to quite a bearable point *c* 80 to 90.

KARŪNIS—Lat.	Long	Elev
A village of Fārs on the road between Darab and Fasā (Stoltz)		

KARYŪN (KARYĀN)—Lat	Long	Elev
A large village in Fārs on the Lār Shiraz road with a population formerly of about 2 000 souls but on 19th March 1881 containing only about three families. Two forts one mile east of village called		

## KAR—KAS

**Sala-i Gil:** and the fort of the Fire Well from the discovery of naphtha in a well near Karyun stand in the middle of three rocky hills. (Stack)

**KARZIN**—Lat Long Elev

A district in Fars lying between Jahrum and Firuzabad

It is watered by the Kara Agāch river and is traversed by the Lar Shiraz road. There is a village of the same name in the district. The administration of the district in 1882 was entrusted to Mirza Ahmad Khān Mu'id ul Mulk son in law and nephew of the Sahib-i Diwan (Abbott—Ross)

**KASABAH (?)**—Lat Long Elev

A halting place in Khuzistān about  $9\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Muhammarah on the road thence to Dizful by Sus. (Rivadeneira)

**KĀSĀLŪ (?)**—Lat Long Elev

A pass between Jahrum and Mubarakabad Fārs (Abbott)

**KASHA**—Lat Long Elev

The name of a peak in the Zagros mountains K rdistan about 80 miles east of Sulimania. It is about 12 000 feet high (Gerard)

**KASHGHĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A river of Luristan which rises in two branches on the Kuh-i Chihāl Na Bahighan at some distance beyond Khuramabad in the plain of Kuh Dasht; after having been joined by the united streams of Khuramabad Kayun and Tayin the main trunk runs south west through the plain of Jaidar and over a number of precipices forming a succession of magnificent cataracts as it struggles through the outer rampart of the Zagros into the valley of the Karkah some thousand feet below the hills about 1 mile above Pul-i Gamashan. Just below the gorge through which it enters the plain of Jaidar the river spreads out and divides itself into two arms thus admitting of being forded except during a few months in the spring when its waters are unusually swollen by the melting of the snows. When Rawlinson visited it in February the stream though very rapid was not more than 3 feet deep (Rawlinson)

This river forms the northern boundary of the country inhabited by the Balaghūrin tribes of Luristan (See MADIYAN RŪD)

**KASHKĀI**—

One of the four clans of the Jaf Kurds who are found on both sides of the frontier on the Diāla river (Gerard)

**KASHKĀI**—

A collection of tribes of the province of Fārs who are united under the rule of one chief. They number 15 000 households 3 000 of which are of the family of the Khan. They have about 2 000 cavalry and 1 000 infantry. They are said to be descendants of a race transplanted by Hulaku from Kashgār. The wealth of this tribe is in sheep and goats horned cattle horses and asses but they possess few camels. The wool of the sheep and goats is all required for the use of the tribe

## KAS—KAS

who work it up into articles of clothing camp equipage, horse coverings and carpets. A small portion of it is of a fine white but perhaps half that produced by the sheep is of a dirty white. The goats are chiefly black and red. Some of their sheep are of remarkable size weighing frequently from 130 to 144 lbs.

The Kashkai are of Turk origin and are scattered pretty well over the whole of Fārs wintering in the lowland and spending the summer in the elevated tracks between Shirāz and Isfahan. The following list is given by Lieutenant McIvor of the clans or divisions of Kashkais in his notes on mule breeding in Persia —

- |            |         |               |               |        |                        |        |            |             |             |              |           |         |              |        |               |                 |                 |               |  |
|------------|---------|---------------|---------------|--------|------------------------|--------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|---------|--------------|--------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|--|
| 1 Kash Kul | 2 Darab | 3 Shash Bülük | 4, Fārs Madan | 5 Kuru | 6 Karachai and Dādāgai | 7 Rahm | 8 Kur -Shi | 9 Sefi Khān | 10 U d Shir | 11 Jāfar Bēg | 12 G llaz | 13 Igda | 14, Imām K l | 15 Khā | 16 Darāb Khān | 17 Amala- Ilkhā | 18 Bahādur Khān | 19 K bād Khān | (g for p rticular f udal ch fs, local ti n mbers of famil es mule et ) |
|------------|---------|---------------|---------------|--------|------------------------|--------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|---------|--------------|--------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|--|

The total number of mules in their possession is reckoned at 3 200 and some clans keep herds of mares for the especial purpose of breeding. Stack describes an encampment he met with belonging to the Nafar tribe of Kashkais whose flocks graze in the hilly region south east of Firuzabad during the early spring. The tents consisted of black blankets stretched over four sticks. The Persian word for these encampments is *atsham*. In 1882 the Ilkhān Sultān Muḥammad Khā and Hājī Nasrullah Khān Sartip Ilbēgi were appointed to the superintendence of the Kashkai Iliyats.

The name of this tribe Kashkai means *profugus* from the Turki *Kāchmak* (کاشمک) to flee. The ancestors of the tribe took refuge in Persia centuries ago (*Pelly—Abbott—Ross—McIvor—Stack*).

Bell 1885 gives the following description of this tribe —

The Kashgāi or Kashkai Turkish Iliyats are considered to be of the Lur family and in manners customs features &c resemble the Bakhtiariis and the Kuhgehlū whose territory they border to the east. Their pastures reach to the neighbourhood of Shiraz Persepolis Yazdkhāst and Kumishāh.

The winter pastures of the Kashkai extend to the south and south east of Shirāz to Firuzabād and on the road to Lar. Like the other Lūrs they commence their migrations thence soon after Nau ruz (the spring equinox).

The western Kashkai number some 8 000 households some say 12 000 and could possibly equip for the field 3 000 to 4 000 men of whom 1 500 could be mounted. The famine prior to 1873 greatly diminished their numbers. Their chief families are the Ader Bav Chārdih Chirik and Lashui. They are ruled by an Ilkhān and Ilbēgi the office of the former is practically in abeyance. Living in the vicinity of Shiraz and the main Shirāz Isfahan road they are more under Persian control than any other of the Lur family and in consequence are heavily taxed their lands being farmed out to that one of their chiefs who may happen to be the most unscrupulous most exacting and most ready in promises of enhanced revenue. The present Ilbēgi is Darāb Khān he succeeded Hājī Nasrullah Khān as Ilbēgi.

## KAS—KAS

who had himself succeeded Ali Kuli Khan These three families own the greater part of the Kashkai territory Ali Kuli Khan at one time semi independent, was through the instrumentality of the then Ilkhan his relation captured by treachery and his possessions confiscated

Darab Khan is popular amongst the nomads and is considered a good administrator To be such a man must be energetic and himself visit his scattered following The life of an Ilbegi who is practically in the case of the Kashkai the Ilkhan is not one of repose but rather of incessant labour both physical and mental

The Kashkai are wealthier than the Bakhtiari

Mr Baring of the Tihnan Legation considers that the Kashkai outnumber the Bakhtiari In all they number 25 000 to 30 000 families

### *Kashkai Khans 1885*

- 1 Sultān Muhammad Khan Ilkhanī (resides at Shiraz as a hostage for the good behaviour of his clan)
- 2 Hāji Nasrullah Khān the late Ilbegi
- 3 Darāb Khan the present Ilbegi
- 4 Ali Kuli Khan the former Ilbegi
- 5 Muhammad Hasan Khān son of Jahāngir Khān Ilbegi
- 6 Allah Kuli Khān son of Ali Kuli Khān
- 7 Kohandil Khān son of Ali Kuli Khān
- 8 Aman Ullah Khan son of Ali Kuli Khān
- 9 Imām Kuli Khan son of the late Kobad Khān
- 10 Sultan Ibrahim Khān son of Hāji Nasrullah Khan
- 11 Fath Ali Khān son of Hydar Kuli Khan
- 12 Bahādūr Khān son of the late Sohrāb Khan
- 13 Abdullah Khān son of Darāb Khān
- 14 Habibullah Khān son of Ali Kuli Khān

The fine breed of cattle possessed by the Kashkai is proverbial Their sheep are also of a large size The Bakhtiari and Kūhgehlū consider that the pasture of the Kashkai hills is superior to their own Such however did not seem to be the case along the line passed over to the south east of Shirāz it may be otherwise

The Kashkai were noted for their breed of horses they now consider that they are inferior to those of the Bakhtiari hills The horses now in the country are of a mixed blood the Arab stain is still perceptible but the beauty of their rounded proportions has been lost Ridden early and over a difficult country and fed chiefly on fodder they soon age Although their appearance is jaded they possess muscle and endurance An average height is 14 hands and price 100 to 150 rupees. A good horse will fetch 300 to 400 rupees There are very few good Arab stallions now left in the country

The Gulf Arab the cross between large Persian mares and Arab stallions are free from vice and sure footed their heads are small their barrels and chests large their bodies short and compact their hoofs are large and healthy shoulders good they are willing and full of bottom and spirit

The vicinity of Isfahān produces a fine cob

## KAS—KAS

### KASH KULI—

A clan of the Kashkai Ilyāts inhabiting the country from Maulatan to Kuh Mihr and Kakun Fars They number about 2 000 families and keep herds of mares for the purpose of breeding mules of which latter they possess 400 The names of their feudal chiefs are Najaf Kuli Khān Abdullah Beg and Khēdar Beg  
(*McIvor through Āgha Muḥammad Rahim*)

### KĀSI KARAN—Lat Long Elev

A village of Karmanshah inhabited by the Siyāh Siyāh clan of the Kalhur tribe (*Plowden*)

### KASLI KĀI—

A clan of the Ilyats frequenting the Marvdasht plain of Fārs If not kept in order they plunder the people (*MacGregor*)

### KASR-I SHIRĪN—

Lat 34 30 6 Long Elev 2 130  
(*Rozario*)

A village in Karmanshāh 106 miles west of the place and the last Persian village a few miles from Khanikin north-east It is a small place of twenty-eight houses inhabited by Kurds with a caravansarāi in pretty good condition and is situated on the side of a mountain at the foot of which flows a tributary of the Dialā There is generally nothing to be had here in the way of provisions the place producing nothing but flints which cover the ground 6 inches deep To the east of it are the ruins of a large town the enceinte of which forms a long square of at least a league in length on its shortest front  
(*Ferrier—Jones*)

In 1876 when Floyer visited this place there was a considerable force of troops going through manœuvres and on the occasion of Gerard's visit in 1882 he also mentions a large camp of some 1 200 men with guns It is situated on the right bank of the Hulwān river and has some eighty houses Some of these are built of stone but it is a wretched place and supplies are bad and difficult to get About 20 miles north of this place exists a naphtha spring

(*Rozario—Floyer—Gerard—Plowden*)

### KASRI SHIRĪN—Lat Long Elev

Plowden 1881 writes regarding his journey from Baghdād to Karmanshāh —

The first halting place across the border is at Kasri Shirin a wretched hamlet containing about 80 houses The people are mostly Kurds and miserably poor supplies are bad and difficult to get. My camp was pitched on the bank of the Halwān The heat was great the thermometer in my tent at mid-day stood at 114 Fahrenheit an hour before dawn in the open it went down to 77

### KASSATU—Lat Long Elev

A pass in Fārs between Mubārakahabad and Bābu Nej It leads from Jāhrum into the district of Karzin (*Abbott*)



## KAS—KAW

**KASTUD (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain in Kurdistān between Hamadān and Sihna (south) in which Kurba (*q v*) is situated (*Kinner*)

**KATĀWAL**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream of Kurdistān which turns due south at a point about 32 miles north west of Sihna. Ford here barely passable in March (*Gerard*)

**KATHĪR**—  
One of the principal tribes of Khuzistan numbering 5 000 adult males. It is tributary to Dizful has both huts and tents and inhabits Shaur diz and Shatait (*Robertson*)

**KATSHŪ**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in Fārs on the left of the road going from Isfahān to Shustar between Bagh i Wāhash and Kabv i-Rukh (*Schindler*)

**KAŪNEK (KOVNĀK)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Khuzistan between Shustar and Dizful 30 miles from the latter (*Baring*)

**KAURĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars situated in plain of Bīdshahr north west of Lar (*Stack*)

**KĀVA ALI THĪR KHAN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars near Sar i āb-Siah and the mouth of the defile Tang i Thir about 80 miles north west of Shiraz  
(*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 206*)

**KAVĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain and village in Fārs south of Shirāz traversed by a road from Shiraz to Lar. At 7 miles from Dih i Nau (73 miles from Shiraz) the Mahalu mountains on left throw out a low spur dividing the plain of Shiraz from that of Kavar. It is crossed by the Gardan i Bala Hajj which is about 150 feet high. The plain is watered by the Kara Agach river which by a stone dam supplies water from irrigation canal. The village of Kavar is surrounded by orchards and a cluster of small villages. The greater part of the plain is uncultivated and desolate (*Stack*)

**KAWĀMĀBĀD**—Lat 30 9 7 Long Elev 5 500  
(*St John*)

A large walled village of Fars 500 yards square. It possesses only eighty inhabited houses but many cattle. It is situated at one end of the Bulāgī plain 53 miles from Shiraz on the road to Isfahān & Ābādīh. The walls have big round buttresses of brick and there is a gateway at the south end. There is a post house outside the village. For Sanitary details see Zargun (*Trotter*)

**KAWANALI**—Lat Long Elev  
A village apparently of considerable size to the north of Lake Nīris in Fars. A road from it is said to cross a Kōtal between Kuh i Khan and Rōshan Kūh and to lead to Shahr i Bāabk (*Wells*)

## KAW—KAZ

**KAWĀR**—Lat 29 12 20

Long

Elev

(*St John*)

A village of Fārs about 51 miles from Shirāz on the road to Lar situated in a plain of the same name. The plain is level and studded with camel thorn and has villages at long intervals. It is watered by the Kara Agāch river which enters the plain on western side by a gorge between the Kuh Siakh which guards the Shirāz plain on the west and the Kuh i Safidār. Here from time immemorial a stone dam has supplied water to the canal which irrigates the Kawār plain the banks of the river being too high for purposes of irrigation. The southern part of the plain collects the drainage and produces rice. The greater part of the plain is uncultivated and desolate. The village Kawār is a large one surrounded by orchards and there is a small cluster of villages in its neighbourhood. About a mile south of the village the river Kara Agach here called Kawār is crossed by a stone bridge 30 feet above the water called Pul i Nau.

There is a caravansaray here and a few supplies of grain and slaughter cattle are procurable. (*Jones—Durand—Stack*)

**KAZĀWAR**—Lat

Long

Elev

A river of Karmanshah which rises in the south slopes of the mountains of Ardalān and flowing south falls into the Kaikhab about 4 miles above Kaimanshah. (*Kinners*)

**KĀZIM**—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Fārs on the Kurdistān or Jarāh river near Bihbahan on the road to Shustar. (*DeBode*)

**KAZIN**—Lat

Long

Elev

A district in Fārs. See KAZZIN

(*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 50*)

**KAZRĀN**—See KAZRŪN

**KĀZRŪN**—Lat 29 37

Long 51 43

Elev 2 800

A town in Fārs 70 miles west of Shirāz and 95 miles north of Bushahr. It is situated in a valley 30 miles long and 7 or 8 broad bounded on the north by a salt lake and fertilised by a number of rivulets of excellent water. The drainage of the valley flows into the salt lake mentioned. The town is divided into the upper and lower and covers a considerable space. The buildings are of stone and mortar and have an appearance of solidity and neatness which is wanting in mud habitations; they are also frequently stuccoed. Many of them are fortified possessing parapets and loopholes for musketeers. Excepting in size the place hardly deserves the name of a town as it is more properly speaking a conjunction of two large villages and possesses only about a hundred miserable looking shops. The situation is the north west side of a well cultivated vale on a slight rise. Palms, walnut and orange and lemon trees are nearly the only verdure it possesses. There is nothing of interest to be seen in the place. The climate is warmer than that of Shirāz but not oppressively so and the inhabitants boast that it is so fine that fruits of cold and hot climates (*sardār* and *garmār*) flourish side by side. Excellent opium is

## KAZ—KAZ

produced in the villages around obtained from the white poppy. The price is about Rs 7 per lb. The population is variously stated at 4 000 souls and 1 500 to 2 000 families. Stack in 1881 estimated the number of inhabitants of Kāzrun at 8 000. It suffered severely in the famine of 1879 80. The *kanāt* on which the water supply depends dried up many people died and many more had to leave and seek work and food in Bushahr and Shiraz. The antiquities of the place are to be found on the green hills behind the town. They consist of some traces of an old fort and an empty cistern which supplied the fort with water. The people are proud of their orange garden but the oranges are either sour or bitter. Great encouragement has recently been given to the cultivation of the poppy here. The outturn of the year 1879 80 was estimated at 1 500 *Shāh māl* or 100 cases. The administration of the district was entrusted in 1882 to Hāji Mirzā Āgā Khān vakīl and his brother Fazl Ahi Khān. Provisions are abundant here and the valley abounds in forage and is said to be very healthy except in the autumn months. Water is supplied principally from water-courses (*kanāts*). It is noteworthy that Kāzrun is the home of most of the muleteers of the Southern Persia Telegraph Station.

Supplies are here abundant or readily obtained and fuel charcoal and fire wood are also procurable. Warm felts coarse carpets hair ropes for draught cattle pack saddles for ditto and an easy shoe for hill marching form the manufactures of the place. Blacksmiths farriers leather dressers and tent makers are to be found here and in the vicinity. Timber called *safidār* which is a white poplar and also plane and walnut trees are procurable. Saltpetre is found in the neighbourhood and powder might be made here with little labour. Snow is collected in the mountains to the north-east of the town and is brought down for summer use. Numbers of mules and many good horses could be procured from the nomad tribes in the neighbourhood. The district of Kāzrun pays a revenue of 25 000 *tumans*. The place is recommended as a suitable site for the *dépôt* of a force advancing against Shirāz from the sea-coast.

(*Kinneir—Monteith—Clerk—Abbott—St John—Pelly—Jones*)

Col Ross in the Persian Gulf Administration Report gives the following memorandum on cultivation in Kāzrun —

Cultivation in Kāzrun is undertaken as follows —

### *Shatwi or Autumn Sowings*

The land in Kāzrun is private property. If the cultivation be undertaken by the landowner himself he has to provide seed for an area of one *gāo*\* of cultivation *viz* 1 000 lbs wheat and 1 000 lbs barley and pay about 14 *kirāns* for the labour of ploughing and sowing. He pays in kind 11 per cent of the yield of his harvest to government and 20 per cent. to the reapers who have to undertake all duties appertaining to the collection of the harvest and the carriage into the stores of the landlord. The landowner also pays 2 to 4 per cent for threshing or treading the corn.

## KAZ—KAZ

Other than a landowner undertaking a cultivation has to pay to the landowner 9 per cent in kind from the outturn of his harvest as rent for one gāo of ground and 14 per cent to government as tax His other expenses are the same as above

The agriculturists of Kāzrūn are of two classes *viz* the rāyat i pādishāh and the non rāyat the former being always looked down upon by all classes and subjected by government to more oppression than the others The rāyat cultivator thus not only pays more taxes to government but has to pay his taxes in cash instead of in kind and at 30 per cent above market value He is also obliged to give a certain quantity of straw to government officials whenever required

A rāyat when a landowner and cultivating his own grounds has to pay 15½ per cent on his harvest in cash at the above enhanced valuation

A poor rāyat pays about 60 kirāns annually in cash to government There is another class of rayats who are obliged to buy at 30 per cent above market value a certain portion of the produce received by government as taxes A wealthy rāyat is entirely at the mercy of the authorities a sum of about 1 000 kirāns being annually levied from him

The value of one gāo of land is from 100 kirāns to 600 kirāns according to the locality

To start a cultivation an expense of about 15 tumāns is necessary  
*viz* —

O	l u g	50 k ā
Seeds		60
Labo	b t	14
Straw and cotto	seed	16
S	dri s	10

One donkey is also maintained by a rayat when undertaking 4 or more gāos of cultivation

About 2 000 lbs of grain are sufficient for cultivating one gao of ground at Kāzrun

In the case of saifī cultivation no distinction is made by government between a rāyat and non rāyat

Saifi sowings are always undertaken by proprietors of water and agriculturists conjointly the proprietor providing the water and the ground and the agriculturists finding the seed labour implements &c

Should the waterowner however not be a landowner as well any other landowner would be but too glad to permit his lands to be used for saifi cultivation gratis inasmuch as the soil becomes enriched by manuring which the saifi cultivation necessitates

The time taken up for saifi sowings is about 7 months the following being cultivated tobacco watermelon muskmelon vegetables cotton sesame seeds lentils &c rice gram

A tax of 20 per cent *ad valorem* on the outturn is levied by government three fifths of which is payable by the proprietor of the water and two fifths by the cultivator and the balance is equally divided between the proprietor and cultivator

## KAZ — KAZ

Rice and gram however form an exception and are cultivated under the following conditions —

The agriculturist recoups himself for the quantity of seed supplied by him after harvest. He then goes equal shares with the water owner who alone pays government taxes as follows: if a *rāyat* he pays three-fifths of his share to government; if a non *rayat* he pays only half the agriculturist paying no tax on his share.

In all cases the government share of the produce is to be carried to government stores at the cultivator's expense.

The approximate value of the produce on the spot is—

Wheat at	40 to	60 cents per	Kazrun
Baily	25	30	
Gram	50	80	
Sesam	70	100	
Millet	15	20	
Oil	15	200	
Cotton	2½	3 k rā	
Rice	50	80 cents	

The expenses of a *rāyat* cultivator in Kazrun supposed to have one wife and two children are 10 *tumāns* per annum.

The yield of wheat and barley is from ten to twelve fold in a good year and three to four in a bad one.

Rice in a bad year yields twenty fold and in a very good year thirty fold; cotton five fold in a bad year and ten fold in a good year.

Irrigation in Kazrun is generally conducted by means of *kanāls* and the water thereof should in all cases be allowed free passage across ground even though not belonging to the proprietor of the *kanāls*.

Should the proprietor of a *kanāl* not wish to undertake any artificial cultivation he would still be made liable by government to such taxes as may be due to the cultivation.

The land in Kazrun is sown every alternate year. The portions remaining fallow are ploughed.

No taxes whatever are levied by government on gardens at Kazrun.

In the cultivation of the poppy at Kazrun the proprietor provides the land, seed, and expenses of sowing; the cultivation is then made over to the *rayat* who undertakes all the labour necessary for the tending of the crop till the season of collection, when the proprietor pays for the labour of incision say one *kān* per man per day. The output is then equally divided between the landowner and *rāyats*. No taxes are levied by government on the cultivation of opium at Kazrun.

Mr T. F. Odling M.R.C.S. in a Medical Report on the part of Persia adjacent to the telegraph line writes thus of the country between Kumār Takhta and Kazrun —

Kazrun is the principal town of this district; it has probably a population of 5,000. The water supply is excellent being brought from the neighbouring hills by an aqueduct. On reaching the plain of Kumār, you at once feel that you are breathing a more bracing atmosphere. This district which extends to the foot of Kōtal i Dukhtar is midway in temperature, produce, and climate between the sea-coast and the table lands of Persia: here palms and oranges grow side by side.

## KAZ—KAZ

and vines are cultivated on the slopes of the neighbouring mountains

The climate is less enervating and drier though in the spring and early summer heavy dews fall the summer is however very trying to Europeans especially during July and August when hot winds blow every afternoon For two months during the winter there is occasionally a slight frost at night and the rainfall there is greater than in most parts of Persia

In the Kāzrūn district the principal diseases are intermittent fever enlarged spleen hepatitis dyspepsia costiveness pertussis smallpox paralysis gonorrhœa syphilis periostitis disease of joints together with thickening of neighbouring bones necrosis diseases of the eye especially ophthalmia and opacities of cornea cataract and strumous diseases of children and a few cases of stone in the bladder Here one sees fewer blind people and these are more often the result of small pox Until 1876 diphtheria was I believe unknown in Persia early in that year a severe epidemic broke out in Kazrun causing many deaths shortly afterwards it reached Shiraz and quickly travelled north In July of that year I saw several cases in Tihiran since that time I have not heard of any cases at Kazrun A severe epidemic of small pox occurred in Kazrun in 1883 and was fatal to children of whom about 200 died —Probably it is never altogether absent

---

# KAZ—KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kasrun

MAY 1881

[ *N B—M* *mm read gs for past night* *Maximum at 2 30 p m daily* *B lbs*  
*read q daily at 9 a m* ]

D T.	THERMOMETER		BULBS		Weath	Wind	REMARKS
	Maximum 2-30 M	Minimum 6 M	Dry 9 M	Wet 12 M			
1 t	87	75	77	85	F ne	N	
2 d	88	76	79	89		E	
3rd	87	76	80	89			
4th	88	80	80	87		N	
5th	88	79	80	88			
6th	88	78	81	86		N W W	
7th	91	80	82	90		N	
8th	93	79	83	92			
9th	92	82	83	91			
10th	91	80	83	90			
11th	91	81	83	90			
12th	92	80	85	92			
13th	83	80	82	83	Cl dy		
14th	82	75	77	81	F e	N W	
15th	84	75	75	83		N	
16th	85	75	78	85		F	
17th	88	76	79	87		{ N E	
18th	88	76	80	88	Cl udy	{ E E	
19th	91	77	82	90	F e	N W	
20th	93	78	82	91		N	
21st	95	80	84	94		N E	
22 d	93	85	87	93		E	
23rd	95	82	87	95		N	
24th	95	84	88	95			
25th	94	84	88	94			
26th	95	84	87	94			
27th	96	85	88	95			
28th	95	84	89	95			
29th	95	82	85	94		N W	
30th	97	81	85	86		N	
31 t	96	83	87	95			
31 d y	90.83	79.74	82.7	90.2			Average f month

# KAZ—KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kastrun—continued

JUNE 1881

DATE.	THERM METER		BULBS.		W eather	Wind	REMARKS.
	Maximum 5-30	Minimum 6 M	Dry 9 M	Wet 3 M			
1 t	95	79	81	94	F e	N	
2 d	92	80	82	93			
3 d	94	81	85	94			
4th	94	80	83	93			
5th	92	79	84	92			
6th	93	79	85	92		N N E	
7th	96	77	85	95		N	
8th	90	82	87	90		N W	
9th	91	80	82	90		N N W	
10th	92	83	8	91		N	
11th	95	85	91	93			
12th		84					
13th	96	85	88	95	F	N	
14th	98	86	89	96			
15th	97	87	94	95		E	
16th	97	85	92	97		N	
17th	99	88	92	99			
18th	101	88	92	99			
19th	100	91	93	99		E	
20th	101	88	91	102		N	
21 t	99	87	91	98		N N E	
2 d	97	83	88	97		N E	
23rd	98	84	88	96			
24th	94	85	89	94			
25th	95	85	88	94		N N E	
26th	95	84	87	95		N	
27th	97	84	87	96			
28th	96	86	89	96		N E E	
29th	101	87	90	100		N	
30th	100	89	93	99		E	
29 d ys	96 0	*84	88 0	95 3			A erage for month.



# KAZ-KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kasran—continued

JULY 1881

DATE	THERM METER		BULBS.		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS
	Maximum 5-30 P. M.	Minimum 6 A. M.	Dry 9 A. M.	Wet, 5 P. M.			
1st	100	90	92	99	Fi	E	
2 d	99	89	92	98		N E E	
3rd	100	88	92	100		N	
4th	99	89	91	98			
5th	97	88	90	97			
6th	97	86	89	96			
7th	100	88	92	98			
8th	100	90	93	99		N N E	
9th	102	90	94	101			
10th	103	92	94	99		N	
11th	98	85	92	99			
12th	100	89	92	100			
13th	100	90	92	99			
14th	102	89	92	101			
15th	101	88	93	100			
16th	99	90	92	98			
17th	101	90	92	102			
18th	102	90	92	102			
19th	99	89	91	98			
20th	98	87	92	98		N E	
21 t	100	86	92	100	Cl dy	N N E	
22 d	99	90	93	99	F ne	{ N E E E	
23rd	99	89	92	98		N N E.	
24th	101	89	91	100		N	
25th	99	89	91	98		N E	
26th	99	89	91	99		{ N W W W	
27th	99	89	90	98		N	
28th	101	90	91	100			
29th	100	91	92	100			
30th	97	88	91	97			
31 t	95	88	89	95			
31 day	99 87	88 87	91 6	98 8			A rage f month

# KAZ-KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kasrun--continued

AUGUST 1881

DATE	THERMOMETER		BULB		Weather	Wind	REMARKS
	Maximum, 1-30 M.	Minimum 6 M.	Dry 9 A.M.	Wet, 2 M.			
1st	98	87	87	97	Fine	N	
2 d	102	88	91	101		N N E	
3rd	101	89	91	101		N E.	
4th	102	90	93	102		N	
5th	101	90	93	101		N N E	
6th	100	87	92	100		{ N N	
7th	100	88	91	100		{ N E	Clo dy but fine all day
8th	101	91	92	101		{ N W	
9th	103	91	93	103		W	
10th	101	90	92	101		N	
11th	100	88	91	100		N N W	
12th	99	88	91	99		N	
13th	100	87	90	100		N N W	Cloudy but fine all day
14th	100	88	90	100		N W	
15th	102	93	96	102		N N W	
16th	101	89	92	101		N	
17th	101	90	92	101	{ Cl dy		Clo dy all d y
18th	100	91	92	100	Cl dy	N N W	
19th	102	92	96	102		S E	
20th	101	87	92	101	Fr e	N W	2 P M t g wet gal light hook f a thquake in th nght
21 t	100	87	91	100		N	
22 d	100	89	93	100		N E.	
23 d	98	86	92	97		{ N W	
24th	100	91	93	99		W	
25th	97	91	94	97		E.	
26th	99	91	94	98	{ Slight-ly cloudy	N	
27th	97	91	93	97		{ N E	
28th	97	91	90	96	Cloudy	N	2 P M cloudy Cl udy all day 7 30 A.M
29th	99	89	91	99	{ Cl dy		V ry light howe
30th	97	90	90	96	{ Cl dy		
31st	98	88	90	96	{ Cl dy	N N W	
31 d y	99.87	89.29	91.9	99.3			Average for month

# KAZ-KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of KAZAKH—continued

SEPTEMBER 1881

DATE.	THERMOMETER		BULBS		Weather	Wind	REMARKS.
	Maximum, 1-30 M.	Minimum 6 M.	Dry 9 M.	Wet, 3 M.			
1st	99	90	90	98	{ Cl dy fin }	N	5 13 P.M. stro g gl accomp nied w th d st
2 d	98	90	93	98	Clo dy	E	
3rd	98	90	91	97	{ Clo dy fine }	N	
4th	95	88	89	95	F e		9 45 P.M. tro g hock f ea th- quake.
5th	95	88	88	95			
6th	94	88	86	94			
7th	95	88	88	94			
8th	96	88	87	96		{ N N N E N }	
9th	96	88	87	95		N E	
10th	97	87	88	96		N	
11th	98	85	86	97			
12th	96	86	87	94			
13th	97	88	88	95			
14th	95	87	87	95	{ Cl dy fin }	N N E	
15th	92	84	84	91	F		
16th	91	8	83	89		N	
17th	94	83	84	92			
18th	95	83	84	93			
19th	92	83	84	91			
20th	94	84	85	94		N N E	
21 t	94	84	86	93		N	
22 d	93	84	84	92			
23rd	95	84	85	94			
24th	96	84	85	95			
25th	95	85	86	94			
26th	93	80	81	92			
27th	94	80	82	93			
28th	93	81	83	92		N N E	
29th	93	82	84	92		N	
30th	92	81	82	91			
30 day	94.83	85.5	85.8	93.9			Averag f m th

# KAZ-KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kazrun—continued

OCTOBER 1881

DATE	THERMETER.		BULBS		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS
	Maximum, 2-30 P.M.	Minimum 6 A.M.	Dry 9 M.	Wet 2 M.			
1st	91	80	82	90	Fine	N N E	
2nd	91	80	81	90		N	
3rd	91	80	81	90		N E E	
4th	90	78	80	88			
5th	90	78	80	90		N	
6th	88	77	78	88			
7th	88	75	76	86			
8th	88	76	77	87			
9th	85	75	78	81			
10th	89	7	8	88			
11th	90	76	78	88			
12th	89	77	78	89			
13th	87	77	78	86			
14th	86	74	75	86			
15th	89	75	76	87			
16th	89	75	76	88			
17th	85	74	75	84			
18th	85	70	72	81			
19th	84	71	73	83			
20th	82	72	73	81			
21st	81	70	72	80			
22d	84	70	71	84			
23rd	82	71	72	8			
24th	83	70	71	82			
25th	82	71	73	81		N E	
26th	8	72	74	82		N	
27th	8	72	74	82			
28th	79	69	71	79			
29th	81	70	72	81			
30th	81	70	72	79			
31st	83	70	71	83		N N E	
31 d y	8 70	73 93	75 4	84 9			Average for month

# KAZ—KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kasrun—continued

NOVEMBER 1881

DATE.	THERM METER.		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS.
	Maximum, 2-30 M	Minimum, 6 M			
1st	82	71	Fine	N	
2nd	83	70			
3rd	82	70			
4th	83	69		N N E	
5th	82	68		N	
6th	77	74			
7th	77	73			
8th	70	67		{ N N N E	{ 11 A M slight shower rain
9th	71	69		N	
10th	71	66			
11th	} N obser atio s.				
12th					
13th					
14th					
15th					
16th					
17th	74	68	Fine	N	
18th	77	65			
19th	75	66			
20th	76	63		N E	
21st	74	65			
22 d	69	64			
23rd	75	63			
24th	7	64	Cloudy		
25th	75	63		N N E	
26th	74	63		N	
27th	73	63			
28th	69	63		N N W	Damp and dew
29th	68	62	Rain	N E	Rain 11 A.M to 2-30 P.M
30th	65	60	F n	N	
24 day	74 12	66 20			Average for month

# KAZ-KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kasrun—continued.

DECEMBER 1881

D Y.	THERMOMETER		Weather	Wind	REMARKS.
	Maximum 3-30 M	Minimum 8 M			
1 t	68	60	Cloudy	N	{ Rained 1 30 A M 2 d to 10-30 A M 3rd F1 at oo
2 d	62	61	Rain	N N E	
3rd	62	58		N	
4th	62	57	Cloudy	S S E	{ Heavy gal Rained for 1 hou
5th	58	56	R	S E	
6th	64	52	Fine	N	
7th	62	53		N N W	
8th	61	52		N W	
9th	59	44		N	
10th	61	48	Cloudy		
11th	60	46	Fine		
12th	60	45			
13th	59	44		E	
14th	56	46	Rain	N	Few hours ra
15th	59	48	Fine	E S E	
16th	58	44		N	
17th	60	45		E	
18th	62	44	Cloudy	S E	
19th	61	45	Rain	S W	Rained for 7 hours
20th	62	48	Cloudy	N	
21 t	62	47	F	N W	
22nd	65	52			
23rd	67	50		N	
24th	66	51			
25th	64	48			
26th	62	47	Cloudy	N E	
27th	66	46	Fine	E	
28th	66	48		N	
29th	66	47	Cloudy	S E E	
30th	57	48	Rain	S S E	Heavy rain during night Rained all day and ext ght
31st	60	50	Cloudy		
31 days	61 83	49 35			Average for month

# KAZ-KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kazrun—continued

JANUARY 1882

DAYS	THERMETER		Weather	Wind	REMARKS
	Maximum, 2-30 M	Minimum 6 M			
1st	59	48	Fine	N W	
2nd	58	47		N	
3rd	58	46	Clo dy	S S E	
4th	61	46	F e		
5th	57	46	Cl udy		
6th	59	50	Ra n	S E	Heavy ra all night ceased
7th	59	47	Fi e	S S E	at 1 P M
8th	55	45		S E	
9th	55	47		N	
10th	58	46		N N	
11th	59	47		S E	
12th	59	46	Clo dy	S S E	
13th	56	49	Ra i	W	Ra i dur g ght
14th	58	47	Cl dy		
15th	56	46			
16th	61	44	Fi		
17th	58	45	Ra i	N	
18th	59	45		S E	} G od ra fo 30 ho s
19th	58	46	Cl dy		
20th	59	46	Ra	S S E	H y th d t m all e n g with Th d torm ll ght Ra i ed hea ly n m g H y ra i on and ff ll d y
21st	55	53			Hea y all day & ght.
22 d	56	53		N N W	Ra i on and ff d n g day
23 d	58	52	Clo dy	W	Heavy ra n all ght
24th	53	44	F e	N W	
25th	56	36		N	
26th	54	37		N W	
27th	54	38			
28th	54	40	Cloudy	E.	
29th	57	38		W	
30th	55	42	Fine	S S E	
31st	53	43		N	
31 d y	57	45 32			A erage f month

# KAZ-KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kazarun—continued.

FEBRUARY 1882

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		Weather	Wind	REMARKS.
	Maximum 2-30 P.	Minimum 6 A.			
1st	55	44	Fine	S S E	
2d	49	43	Rain	"	Raining all morning Snowing on hills ceased at noon
3rd	53	47	Cloudy		Heavy Thunder
4th	56	45	Rain	E	storms, midnight to 7 A.M.
5th	63	49	Cloudy & Rain	W	Raining on and off.
6th	63	48		S S E	
7th	61	45	Fine	W	
8th	58	42		N N W	
9th	61	39		N W	
10th	60	36		N	
11th	60	40			
12th	52	44	Cloudy		
13th	60	42	Fine	N N N E	
14th	60	35		N	
15th	60	34		S	
16th	60	44	Cloudy		
17th	58	37	Rain	S S E	Rained for 3 hours
18th	53	38	Fine	N	
19th	60	42			
20th	61	44			
21st	62	44			
22d	61	43		N N W	
23rd	63	42	Cloudy	S S E	
24th	62	44			Very windy
25th	61	43	Rain	S E	Heavy rain during night.
26th	62	44	Fine	N W	
27th	61	42		N	
28th	61	43			
28 day	59-25	42-25			Average for month



# KAZ—KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kasrun—continued

MARCH 1882

D YR	THERMOMETER.		Weather	Wind	REMARKS
	Maximum 2-30 M	Minimum, 6 M			
1 t	60	45	F e	N	
2 d	61	46			
3rd	61	49	Cloudy	{ N N N W	
4th	64	50	F	N N W	
5th	66	51		N	
6th	64	50			
7th	68	51			
8th	64	52			
9th	66	53			
10th	67	53			
11th	70	52	Cloudy	S S E.	Storm and rain during night
12th	67	47	Ra		Hail and a dry day
13th	68	46	F n	N	
14th	69	48	Cl dy		
15th	68	48		S S E	
16th	62	50	Ra	E	{ Rain m d ght to 7 A M Isod g day
17th	61	55		S E	{ Rain d heavily ll ght a d d y
18th	62	53	{ Cl dy to fi e	{ N	
19th	62	52	Fi		
20th	62	51		N W	
21 t	62	53		N N W	Very windy
22 d	62	55		N	
23rd	63	56	{ Cl dy to fi	{ N E	
24th	63	55			
25th	62	55	Ra n	S S E	Ra n duri g ght
26th	62	54	F e	N	{ Thund rstorm and ra nee g
27th	63	55		N W	{ Th d rstorm and ra ine ning
28th	65	56	{ F to cl dy	{	{ Th derst rm a d ra ne ening and duri g night.
29th	62	54	{ Clo dy to fi	{ S S E	{ Stormy
30th	61	52	{ F to l dy	{ N W	Showers d r i g d y
31 t	64	54	F	N	
31 d y	63.9	51.64			A erage f month

# KAZ—KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kaurun—continued

APRIL 1882

DATE	THERMOMETER.		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS.
	Maximum 2-30 P.M.	Minimum, 6 A.M.			
1st	67	55	{ Fin to cloudy }	{ N N W }	} Evening showers
2d	70	58	{ F s to l dy }	{ N W }	
3rd	65	57	Rai	S S. E	Showers in eve ng
4th	69	58	{ Cl dy to fine }	{ E. }	{ Rai d ri g nght. Thun d rstorm and rai d ring d y
5th	68	56	Showers	N W	{ Thund ret rin and heavy rai d g ght a d howers d ring d y
6th	66	57	{ F to l dy }	{ W }	Heavy rain in after noon
7th	67	56	F	N	
8th	70	58		W	Hazy
9th	70	62			Wi dy
10th	70	62	Clo dy		
11th	71	64	H y		
12th	72	65	Cl ndy		Sh w g
13th	68	67	Ra	N	Ra during ight
14th	75	67	Fin	S	
15th	75	66			
16th	72	68		N	
17th	72	67			
18th	75	66		N W	
19th	77	65			
20th	78	66		N	
21t	81	68			
22d	81	68		N W	
23rd	82	69			
24th	81	68	Cloudy		
25th	80	69	Fine	N	V ry w dy du ng ght.
26th	76	71			W dy
27th	78	66		N N W	
28th	79	67			
29th	78	67			
30th	78	68		C lm	
30 days	73	64.03			A erag f m th

# KAZ-KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kaurun—continued

MAY 1882.

DATE.	THERMOMETER		Weath	Wind	R MARKS.
	Maximum, 2-30 M.	Minimum, 6 M.			
1 t	84	77	F ne	S E	
2nd	84	70		E	
3 d	85	70		S E	
4th	85	72		E	
5th	83	73		N E	
6th	78	75		S W	
7th	78	71		S	
8th	82	73		S W	
9th	76	75	Ra n	E	
10th	6	71	Cl udy	S E	
11th	82	75	F ne	S S E	
12th	80	72		N E	
13th	90	74		N	
14th	94	76		E	
15th	92	79		S	
16th	89	80		E	
17th	90	78			
18th	90	78		S E	
19th	90	77			
20th	94	79			
21 t	86	80		S	
22nd	86	75		E	
23rd	89	79		N E	
24th	90	78		S	
25th	96	82		S W	
26th	95	82		S	
27th	100	86			
28th	101	84		S S W	
29th	99	86		N W	
30th	104	86		N	
31 t	99	89		N W	
31 d ys	88 61	77 48			Average for month

# KAZ—KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kasrun—continued

JUNE 1882

D YR	THERMOMETER		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS
	Maximum 2-30 M	Minimum 6 M.			
1st	102	90	F ne	N	
2nd	103	87			
3 d	103	90		N E	
4th	102	91		S E	
5th	104	87		S	
6th	99	86			
7th	97	82		S S E	
8th	96	82		N W	
9th	96	84		N	
10th	96	88			
11th	102	88		N W	
12th	99	89		W	
13th	99	90		N	
14th	97	89		W	
15th	100	88		N W	
16th	98	89		S W	
17th	97	87		N	
18th	100	89		S	
19th	100	91		S E	
20th	100	89		N W	
21 t	107	92		W	
22 d	104	91		S	
23rd	103	94		N	
24th	104	95		N.-W	
25th	105	92		S.-E	
26th	101	91		E.	
27th	100	90		S	
28th	103	92			
29th	105	95		S S W	
30th	110	93		S	
30 days	101.06	89.36			Average for month

# KAZ—KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kasran—continued

JULY 1882

D YR.	THERM METER.		Weather	Wi d.	REMARKS.
	Maximum 2-30 .M	Minimum 6 A.M.			
1st	107	92	F i e	W	
2nd	106	92		N W	
3rd	106	93		N	
4th	106	91		S W	
5th	103	89		W	
6th	105	90			
7th	106	92			
8th	103	95			
9th	102	89		N W	
10th	104	88		S W	
11th	102	90		N	
12th	100	87		S E	
13th	102	90		W	
14th	104	91		S W	
15th	103	90		N	
16th	102	94		W	
17th	103	89		E	
18th	103	91		S W	
19th	104	91		W	
20th	102	90		S W	
21st	102	87		S	
22nd	103	90			
23rd	102	88		S W	
24th	101	84		E	
25th	100	86		W	
26th	101	87		N W	
27th	102	89	Cloudy	E.	Heavy thunderstorm 5-30 P M to 6-45 P M
28th	101	87		S W	Sh we y in e e g and gale of so therly wind
29th	101	88		S	Showery n even ng
30th	100	89			
31st	102	90	F ne		
31 days	102-86	89-67			A erage fo m th

# KAZ—KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kazarun—continued

August 1882

D. M.	THERM. NOTES		Weather	Wind	REMARKS.
	Maximum 2-30 .M.	Minimum 6 A.M.			
1 t	101	87	Fine	S E	
2 d	100	89		S	
3rd	101	87		N	
4th	102	84		E	
5th	102	81		N E	
6th	104	87		S W	
7th	103	84		W	
8th	101	86			
9th	101	84			
10th	102	86		N E	
11th	100	85		W	
12th	100	84			
13th	100	80			
14th	103	84		N W	
15th	104	87		W	
16th	100	84			
17th	102	86		S W	
18th	103	86		S	
19th	101	82		S W	
20th	100	80		W	
21 t	101	82		S	
22 d	100	80		S S W	
23rd	97	84		S W	
24th	96	84		N W W	
25th	99	86		W	
26th	96	85		N W	
27th	100	88	Dull	W	
28th	97	90	Clearing		
29th	98	87	F	S W W	
30th	97	88		W	
31st	95	87		S W	
				E.	
31 days	103 41	84 96			Average for month

# KAZ--KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kasrun--continued

SEPTEMBER 1882

DATE	THERMOMETER.		Weath	Wind.	REMARKS
	Maxim m 3-30 M	Minimum 6 M			
1st	99	87	F ne	E	
2nd	99	87		N W W	
3rd	94	84	D ll	N W	
4th	95	82		W	
5th	95	82	F e	S S. W	
6th	95	82			
7th	94	82		W	
8th	97	83		N N W	
9th	95	83		N N N W	
10th	96	82		S W W	
11th	96	77		W	
12th	97	80			
13th	98	81		N	
14th	96	82		W	
15th	99	80		N W	
16th	93	8			
17th	92	79			
18th	91	74		N	
19th	93	76		N W	
20th	92	75		W	
21 t	91	75		N W W	
22nd	92	74		N W	
23rd	92	78		W	
24th	92	77			
25th	91	76		S W W	
26th	78	76		E	
27th	85	75	Hazy	W	
28th	84	70	F e	E	
29th	86	72		S W	
30th	87	75		W	
30 days	90 13	78 93			Average f r mo th

# KAZ-KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kazvuh—continued

OCTOBER 1882

D YR	T ER METER		Weather	Wind.	R MARKS.
	Maxim m. S .M.	Minimum C A.			
1 t	88	75	Fine	W	
2 d	89	76		N W W	
3rd	90	77			
4th	89	76		N W	
5th	88	77			
6th	87	77	"		
7th	86	77		N	
8th	87	5		N-W	
9th	86	75		N	
10th	86	75		W	
11th	88	76		N W W	
12th	86	76		W	
13th	89	77			
14th	89	77			
15th	88	75			
16th	87	77			
17th	87	76		N W	
18th	87	76		S W	
19th	84	77		N W	
20th	84	75		N W W	
21 t	85	75		N W	
22 d	84	75			
23 d	83	74		N	
24th	83	74		N W	
25th	84	74		N W W	
26th	83	72		N W	
27th	80	72		N	
28th	76	65		S S W	
29th	77	67	Hazy	N W	
30th	77	65	F		
31 t	76	65		N W W	
31 day	84.93	74.19			Average for month



# KAZ--KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kaurun--continued

NOVEMBER 1882

D YR	TH THERMOMETER		Weather	Wind.	REM REM.
	Maximum P. M.	Min im m 6 A.M.			
1st	76	64	Fine	W	
2nd	76	64			
3rd	74	65			
4th	75	65			
5th	77	65		N N W	
6th	77	66		N	
7th	77	66		N W W	
8th	79	69		W	
9th	77	68		N. W	
10th	77	69		S W W	
11th	78	64		N W	
12th	77	62		N	
13th	77	64		N W	
14th	76	65		W	
15th	77	66		N W	
16th	75	66		W	
17th	76	64		N W	
18th	77	66		W	
19th	75	66			
20th	75	66		N W	
21 t	75	67		S W	
22 d	73	67		S S W	
23 d	72	65		W	
24th	72	65			
25th	70	63			
26th	70	64			
27th	72	62			
28th	72	63		N W W	
29th	71	62		N	
30th	72	60		N W W	
30 days	74 96	64 93			Average fo month

# KAZ-KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kazrun—continued.

DECEMBER 1882

DATE	THE THERMOMETER		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS
	Maximum P. M.	Minimum A. M.			
1st	70	61	F e	N W	
2nd	70	62		N W W	
3rd	70	62			
4th	69	63		N W	
5th	70	62	F n to lo dy		12 20 P M a f few m s
6th	66	60	Cl dy	N N W	Ra o d off during
7th	64	59	Cl g	N E E	ght
8th	65	58	Cl dy	N W	Sh wers d ing ght
9th	66	58			
10th	67	55	Cl dy	N E	R o and off
11th	62	53		N N W	
12th	61	47			Ra n o d off
13th	61	43	F e	S S W	
14th	62	41		N N W	
15th	63	40			
16th	56	54	O cast	S S W	7 A M to 1 P M hea y rain
17th	51	46	F	N N W	
18th	56	42		N W	
19th	59	46		N	
20th	60	46		N E	
21st	59	49		N	
22d	64	48		N W	
23rd	65	46		N N E	
24th	59	44	Ra	S S E	Rain 6 A M to 3 P M
25th	64	42	F n	N E	
26th	68	41		N N E	
27th	64	43	Clo dy	E S E	
28th	63	43		S E	Ra during night
29th	60	41		S S E	
30th	60	41	F	N	
31st	62	42		N W	
31 day	63 09	49 61			A age f mo th

# KAZ--KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kaituma--continued

JANUARY 1938

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		Weather	W. d.	REMARKS.
	Maxim m 2-30 M.	Min m 6 M.			
1st	60	42	F	N N W	
2nd	61	45	Cl dy	N W	
3rd	60	49	Rai	S S. E	Rain 9 A M 3rd till 5 P M 4th Heavy rain and thunderstorm all night
4th	54	49		S	
5th	56	42	Fine	W	
6th	56	42	Cloudy	S E	
7th	56	43	F to Cl dy	W	Rain all day
8th	58	43	Cl dy	S S W	
9th	54	42	Rai	S S. E	Rain and off during day
10th	56	42		S S. W	Rain and off during night
11th	57	44	Fine	S W	
12th	58	43		S S W	
13th	59	42		N N W	
14th	59	46		N W	
15th	60	46		N N W	
16th	63	44			
17th	59	46		N W	Rain till 5 P M
18th	58	47	Cl dy		Rain greater part of night. Heavy rain during 1:30 P M to 2:30 P M
19th	60	46	F		
20th	58	45			Cloudy at 2 P M
21st	56	48	Cl dy	S S E	Rain and off during day
22nd	57	46		S E	Rain all afternoon
23rd	58	48	F	N E	Rain all night. F morning
24th	54	44		N	
25th	57	45		N E	
26th	60	46		N N E	
27th	60	47		N E	
28th	57	49	Rai	S S E	Rain all night and greater part of morning fine in afternoon
29th	59	50	F to Cl dy	S E	
30th	59	50	Cl dy	S S E	
31st	55	48			
31 day	57.96	45.41			Average for month

# KAZ-KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kasrun—continued.

FEBRUARY 1883

D T	THERMOMETER.		Weather	Wind	REMARKS.
	Maximum 2-30 M	Minimum 6 M			
1 t	58	40	Fine	N W	Foggy in morning
2 d	57	41			{ Heavy fog Cleared 10-30 A M
3 d	58	40			
4th	58	37		N	Cloudy at 5 P M
5th	53	47	Ra	SS E	Rained in night
6th	58	45	Cl dy	W	{ Rained heavily all night Snow hills, at 9-30 A M F e
7th	58	38	F	N W	
8th	58	39			
9th	55	40			
10th	56	39		N	{ Heavy fog Cleared 9-50 A M
11th	60	41			
12th	60	40			
13th	60	41	Cl dy	S E	
14th	60	43		SS E	Rained all day
15th	62	41	Fine	N W	
16th	58	42			
17th	59	41		N	
18th	52	40	Ra	S E	{ Rained in night Heavy rain all mon- ing Left off at 2 P M
19th	61	43	Fine	N W	
20th	60	41		W	{ At noon wind so that ad- dly Rain comm- enced at 8 P M
21 t	50	45	Ra	S	{ Heavy rain all night. Continued all day Left off at 5 P M
22 d	52	40	F	N	
23 d	57	41			
24th	60	40			
25th	53	50	Ra	S	{ Rained heavily all day Continued
26th	53	49			{ Rained heavily all night Continued
27th	59	49			{ Rain left off at noon then continued
28th	60	50	F	N W	
28 d y	57 28	42 28			Average for month

# KAZ—KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kasrun—continued

MARCH 1883

DAYS	THERMOMETER		Weather	Wind	REMARKS
	Maximum 2 30	Minimum M			
1st	60	43	Fine	W	
2d	Closed		Closed		
3rd	58	44	F e	N	
4th	59	47		N W	
5th	60	45		N	
6th	60	48		N W	
7th	61	50		N	
8th	62	50		N W	
9th	62	51			
10th	63	53		N	
11th	64	54		N W	
12th	69	57	Cl dy	E	
13th	68	58		Calm	
14th	64	57		W	Ran ft noon
15th	64	54	Ran	N W	{ Ra d g ht W d
16th	60	50		W	{ l g t
17th	52	37	F e	N W	Ra du g ight
18th	58	36			Windy and y cold
19th	64	48		W	
20th	64	53	M sty		
21st	65	53	Cl dy	N W	
22d	64	54			
23d	62	51	Ran	W	
24th	62	49	F	N W	
25th	65	50		N	
26th	7	53	Cl dy	W	Sh w ft noon
27th	66	52	F e	N W	
28th	66	53		N	
29th	67	54		NN W	
30th	68	54		N E	
31st	69	55			
30 days	61.1	50.43			A rage f m th

# KAZ—KAZ

Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kasrun—continued.

APRIL 1883

D TE	THERM METER		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS
	Maximum 2.30	Minimum 6			
1 t	70	58	F e	N W	
2 d	70	57		{ N N W	
3 d	71	58		N W	
4th	75	59			
5th	75	59		N	
6th	72	60	Ra	W	Th nd rst ms Ra
7th	76	62	F	N W	
8th	75	61	Cl dy	W	
9th	71	60	Rain		{ Th d rstorm and hea y a
10th	72	58	F	N W	
11th	73	57			
12th	74	56		W	
13th	75	58		N W	
14th	79	62		N	
15th	80	63		N W	
16th	82	65	{ F to l dy	N	
17th	80	62	F		
18th	82	61	Cl dy	N W	
19th	66	52	Rai		G l R n o d ff
20th	72	57	Cl dy		
21 t	73	54	F	N	
22 d	78	55	Cl dy	W	Shower un m g
23 d	75	52		N W	
24th	76	53		W	{ Sh w rs morn g a d H vy ra g n m ong
25th	75	52	Ra n		
26th	69	50	{ F to l dy		
27th	70	56	F e	N W	
28th	72	58			
29th	72	60	{ F t l dy	{ N N W	
30th	70	60	F e	N W	
30 days	74	57.8			A erage fo m nth

# KAZ-KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kasrun—continued

MAY 1883

DATE	BULBS.		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS
	Dry 9 A.M.	Dry 3 P.M.			
1st	62	78	Fine	N.-W	
2nd	64	80		W	
3rd	63	80		N.-W	
4th	64	82		N.	
5th	63	82		N W	
6th	64	82		N	
7th	67	82		N W	
8th	68	84		"	
9th	69	82			
10th	69	83			
11th	70	85	Cloudy	W	Shower in eve ng
12th	71	86	F ne	N	
13th	74	86	Cloudy	"	Shower in morn ng
14th	76	86	F ne	N N. W	
15th	78	86		N	
16th	78	89		"	
17th	78	89	"	N W	
18th	78	89		W	
19th	92	95	Cloudy	S W	
20th	91	94	"	"	
21st	90	96	Fine	N W	
22nd	89	93		N E.	
23rd	89	97			
24th	88	98		N	
25th	88	97			
26th	93	98		N W	
27th	94	101		N	
28th	93	100		S E.	
29th	92	102		N	
30th	92	103	"	S. E.	
31st	92	99		N W	
31 days	78.67	89.60			A erage fo mo th

Thermometer Readings for the Station of Karam—continued.

JUNE 1883

D Y.	BUINS.		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS.
	Dry 9 A.M.	Dry 3 P.M.			
1 t	90	97	Fine	N W	
2nd	88	96		NN W	
3rd	89	96		N W	
4th	89	99		N	
5th	94	100		N W	
6th	93	100			
7th	93	100		W	
8th	89	99		N	
9th	86	98		N W	
10th	87	96			
11th	87	96			
12th	87	97			
13th	90	99		N	
14th	92	99		S E	
15th	91	100		NN E	
16th	91	98		N W	
17th	90	98		N	
18th	90	96		S	
19th	89	96		NN W	
20th	89	96		E	
21 t	90	96		S E	
22 d	90	96		N	
23rd	89	94			
24th	90	97			
25th	90	101			
26th	93	101	Cloudy	N W	
27th	92	98	Overcast	W	
28th	91	96	Fine	N W	
29th	89	97		NN W	
30th	90	101	Cloudy	N	
30 days	89.86	99.4	--	--	Average for month



# KAZ-KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kasrun—continued

JULY 1883

DATE.	BULB		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS
	Dry 9 A.M.	Dry 3 P.M.			
1st	91	99	Cloudy	S E	
2nd	91	98			
3rd	91	99			
4th	93	101		W	
5th	91	100	F ne	E	
6th	92	99		N	
7th	91	97		S E	
8th	90	97		N	
9th	90	100			
10th	94	104		S	1 P.M. to 2 P.M. thunder-
11th	94	102		E	storm
12th	94	98		S E	
13th	91	97	M ty	N	
14th	92	101	Fine	W	
15th	95	102		S E	
16th	94	101		W	
17th	93	99		S W	
18th	91	100		S E	
19th	94	102		N W	
20th	94	102		W	
21st	94	100		N W	
22nd	97	100	Cloudy	S E	
23rd	95	100		N	
24th	97	101		S E	
25th	96	99	F i b		
26th	94	98	{ V ry cl dy		
27th	97	100	F ne	S	
28th	97	102		S E	
29th	97	100			2 P.M. very dull
30th	95	91		N	6 to 8-30 P.M. violent th nd r torm gale from north nd heavy rain
31st	90	100			
31 days	94.08	99.96			Average for month

# KAZ-KAZ

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Kasrun--concluded

August 1883

DATE.	BULBS.		Weather	Wind	REMARKS.
	Dry 9 A.M.	Dry 3 P.M.			
1 t	92	100	Fine	N	
2 d	94	102		N W	
3rd	94	102		S E	
4th	91	102	Clo dy	N W	
5th	93	102		W	
6th	97	101	F	S E	
7th	95	100			
8th	91	101		W	
9th	90	97		N	2 P M 1 dy to orth-east.
10th	91	97		N E	2 P M ery 1 dy
11th	92	99		E	
12th	91	101	Cl dy	N	
13th	91	99		S E	
14th	92	98		W	
15th	92	98		S E	
16th	90	98	F e	N	
17th	90	98		E	
18th	88	97			
19th	86	96			
20th	88	98	Clo dy	S E	
21 t	89	99		E	
22 d	89	99	F	N	
23rd	89	97			
24th	86	97		E	
25th	89	97	Cl dy	S	
26th	88	98	F e	E.	
27th	88	98		N	
28th	88	98		S	
29th	90	98		S W	
30th	89	98		S E	
31st	89	98			
31 days	90.38	98.79			Average for month

# KEL—KHA

**KELAK**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in Southern Kurdistan 8 farsakhs from Zohāb (*Gerard*)

**KELMIÂN**—Lat Long Elev  
A river of Luristān which flows into the Saumane (*Baring*)

**KEPKÂN**—Lat Long Elev  
A river of Luristān which waters the Chimishk valley and which meets with the Rizan in the Chimishk (*qv*) gorge and forms the Tājin or Chimishk river (*Schindler—Baring*)

**KEPKÂN**—Lat Long Elev  
Caves on a river of the same name in Luristān in a line due north from the Tug i Mani, a peak in the south extension of the Kialan mountain. The name is derived from *kepk* partridge. The caves are also called Kogan *kai* being Lur for *kepk* (*Schindler*)

**KHAFR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs east of Shiraz. Its fruits are very good and large quantities of lime juice are exported thence to Shiraz. It has some date trees and produces rice wheat and barley (*Pelly*)

**KHAFR OR KAFAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 51 miles from Shiraz on the road to Lar by Jahrum. It is 123 miles from Lar. It has a fortalice and many gardens. Its houses are of masonry. Some fruit and good water are procurable here (*Jones*)

These places are probably one and the same (*Fide KAFR*)

**KHAFR**—Long 51 40 Lat 30 56 30' Elev 6 950  
A village surrounded by trees in the Ardakan (Kashkai) district lying at the head of a deep valley under the Kuh i Dina. Cultivation (barley and fruit trees). A rapid stream flows in the valley. Barometer 22.9. It is chiefly inhabited by Saiads and Tajiks (*Bell*)

**KHAFRI**—  
A small nomad tribe of Fars living in the district of Ardakan. They pay 60 tumāns revenue (*Durand*)

**KHAIRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Yazd district about 2 miles south west of Yazd surrounded by gardens (*Kinnear—Abbott*)

**KHAIRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 27 miles from Furg and 9 miles from Darab on the road between them. It is a miserable village. No supplies are here obtainable but must be procured from Darāb. The water however good from a *kanat* (*Jones*)

**KHAIRĀBĀD**—Lat. Long Elev  
A small village between Sarvistān and Mahālu Fārs on the road from Nairiz to Shuāz (*St John*)

**KHAIRĀBĀD**—Lat. Long Elev  
A large ruined village, about 11 or 12 miles from Bihbahan on the

## KHA—KHA

road thence to Kāzrun Fārs It is situated on a river of the same name also called the Shirin no supphes (*De Bode—Baring*)

**KHAIRĀBĀD**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village in the Kulvār plain Fārs, to the north of the road between Nairiz and Shirāz, 32 miles east of the latter It is passed shortly before reaching Dodih from the Nairiz direction. (*Lovett*)

**KHAIROMEH (?)**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village in Fārs 52 miles east of Shirāz near the extreme south west corner of the lake of Nairiz situated on and about a mound (*Kinneer—Abbott*)

**KHAIVISŪR (?)**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village on the right of the Tabriz Sihna road about 37 miles from the latter (*Monier*)

**KHAJĀI**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village 55 miles from Shiraz, on the road to Fīruzabād The water is good from a stream Supphes are scarce (*Tyler*)

**KHALFĀBĀD**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village in Khuzistan on right bank of the Jarahi river above Fellahiah It is the most northern village of the Chab Arabs on this river (*Layard*.)

**KHĀLIKĀBĀD**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village between Khir and Khassā Kitf Fārs on the road from Karman to Shiraz. (*Lovett*)

**KHAMAN**—  
A clan of the Kalhur tribe in Karmānshāh. (*Plowden*)

**KHĀN**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village in Fārs on the shore of the lake of Nairiz It is a small place being merely two or three clusters of mean houses (*Ouseley*)

**KHĀNĀBĀD**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village in the Kulvar district Fārs, 32 miles east of Shirāz (*Kinneer*)

**KHĀNA FIRAH**—  
A tribe of Khuzistan, numbering 600 adult males They are tributary to the Fellahiah, live in huts and the name of their village or camping ground is Fellahiah. (*Robertson*)

**KHĀNA I KILF**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A spot in Fārs on the south side of Lake Nairiz removed from the Shing margin. Contains a defensible tower and an old imāmzāda near the banks of a stream of brackish water on a level almost with the lake There are no permanent habitations but the tower and shed beside it are occupied sometimes by cultivators from Khir (*Wells*)

**KHĀNA I ZANIĀN**—Lat. Long. Elev 6,100' (*Stack*)  
A village in Fārs, 26 miles west of Shiraz, on the Bushahr road. It consists of only twelve houses on the banks of a fine stream which is here a tributary of the Kara Agach river Provisions are scarce here but firewood is plentiful and the water of the stream is excellent There

## KHA—KHA

is a caravansarāi here Pelly thinks this the most suitable spot between Bushahr and Shirāz for the cantonment of European troops as it is some hundred feet higher than Shiraz and the situation is open and well watered The small plain on which it is situated is mostly cultivated and enclosed on every side by low hills From 5 000 to 8 000 men might easily encamp on the plain and along the banks of the river the bed of which is broad and full of jungle Taylor mentions that in May there was ice at this place For medical considerations *see* under Shiraz

(Clerk—Jones—Pelly—Taylor—St John)

According to Stack Khana-i Zādian is only 5 miles from the Kara Agāch itself which is here crossed by a stone bridge The caravan sarāi is large and in good repair (Stack)

**KHĀNA KĀHDĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars 68 miles from Shiraz on the road to Lar (by Jāhrum) from which it is 105 miles distant It has a fortalice surrounded by a few pomegranate and other trees Water is obtained from a small stream (Jones)

**KHĀNA KŪRGHĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A halting place in Fars 137 miles from Shiraz on the road to Isfahan from which it is 144 miles distant There is no village or inhabitants here but there is a loopholed sarāi which would make a good defensive post (Taylor)

The country is undulating (Jones)

**KHĀN ALĪ KHĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fārs near the river Shir or Āb i Shab between Basht and Dugumbazān (*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 102*)

**KHĀNAMUAN** (?)—Lat Long Elev

A village of Persian Kurdistan in the plain of Mariwān

(T C Plowden)

**KHĀNA PANJ**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Yazd district about 65 miles east of Yazd and 12 miles west of Bāfk There is a small caravansarāi here and a deep covered cistern for rain water The plain on which it is situated is quite deserted and its well water is too salt to drink when formerly a guard was stationed there water for their use was brought from Bāfk

(Kinneir—Abbott)

Khana Panj is situated on the edge of the great Kavir which extends all the way from Zarand It consists of a stable and some small outhouses little vaulted chambers more like hen-coops than human habitations close by are two water tanks of foul and brackish water greasy slightly sickening and overlying a deposit of black mud

(Stack)

**KHĀNBATU**—Lat Long Elev

A plain in Kurdistan crossed on the road between Tabriz and Sihna at about 40 miles from the latter

(*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 247*)

## KHA—KHA

**KHĀNIAK**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars 18 miles from Farrāshband on the road to Kāzrūn  
Water good from brooks No supplies except forage and sheep from  
Iliyats This place was deserted in 1871 (*St John*)

**KHĀN I KARBĪZ**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place between Jarah Fars and Shiraz It has never been  
visited by a European (*St John*)

**KHĀN I KARD OR KHĀNA I KHET OR KHĀNA I KITF**—  
Lat Long Elev  
A village in the province of Fars 2 miles from the south shore of  
the lake of Nūriz or Bakhtigan 75 miles east of Shiraz (Ouseley says  
87) and consisting only of a tower a ruined caravansarai and a well  
(*Kinnear—Abbott*)

It is situated in the midst of a wood of *binish* or *van* trees on the  
banks of a brackish stream

The tower and caravansarai are sometimes occupied by people from  
Khu who cultivate the few fields that are watered by the brackish  
stream No houses and no fodder (*Golsmid—Wells*)

**KHĀNIKIN**—Lat 34 30 Long 45 30 Elev 1 250  
The first town in Turkish territory passed on the road from Zohab  
to Baghdad On 12th April 1882 contained two companies of Regu-  
lars and Zaptiehs situated on the Halwan Fertile gardens  
(*Gerard*)

It is on the left bank of the Halwan and opposite to it is Hajī  
Kara These two villages were formerly united by a substantial stone  
bridge of seven arches which however is now in disrepair and the  
river has to be forded Taken together Khanīkin and Hajī Kara form  
the largest town between Bagdad and Karmanshah—population  
about 5 000 Shah Mīlammadans During the pilgrim season the  
town is crowded The government buildings and quarters for the  
troops are at Hajī Kara the permanent garrison being one regiment  
of infantry Revenue approximately £12 000 Turkish (*Plowden*  
1881)

**KHĀN I KORA (?)**—Lat 30 51 10 (*St John*) Long Elev  
A caravansarai and post house 163 miles from Isfahan on the road  
to Shiraz *via* Abadīh Good spring water obtainable here The  
country about is barren and there are no supplies (*Trotter*)

**KHĀN I LANZĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Fars at the end of the ninth stage from Bushahr  
to Isfahan (*MacGregor*)

**KHĀNIMŪN (KHĀNA MĀN ?)**—Lat Long Elev  
The largest village in the Kam (or Kum) Firuz valley Fars Ele-  
vation 5 900 feet It is often called by the same name as the valley  
Rice cultivation and crops generally good round this village The  
remaining villages are entered under Kam Firuz (*Durand*)

**KHĀN I TAKHT**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars 50 miles north-east of Bushahr (*MacGregor*)

## KHA—KHA

**KHĀN MUHAMMADI**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Fārs It belongs to Afshārs (*Abbott*)

**KHĀNRĪZ**—Lat.                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Fārs 42 miles from Bushahr 92 miles from Fīrāzābad on the road between them. It has a fort and 900 huts and pays a revenue of 4 000 tumans. Water is procured from a stream and wells (*Pelly*)

[N.B.—This is Kabvīz in St John map]

**KHĀRAG** (in St John's map) and elsewhere—

Lat. 29° 15' 2" Long 50° 18' 50" Elev of highest part 284

An island in the Persian Gulf situated off the coast of Fārs 30 miles north west of Bushahr. It is about 4½ miles long. It runs north and south and its southern extremity is rocky and elevated nearly 100 feet above the level of the sea whilst its other extremity is low and sandy having the fort of Kharag on its north-east point. The rocky portion rises abruptly from the sea and its summit is a tableland which has on the greater part of its surface a thin loamy soil cultivated in the rainy season. The sides of the ridges presented to the sea are broken in upon by several deep and broad fissures extending in upon the tableland upwards of 300 to 400 yards in whose hollows masses of stone are deposited as if they had fallen there on the formation of the rents. The rock is composed of coralline sandstone and limestone also plentifully mixed with fossil tulipora with an appearance of horizontal stratification but most commonly present only in huge tabular masses superimposed in a loose sandy basis abounding with disintegrated particles of limestone and mica occasionally assuming a stratified formation with the strata of different colours. Limestone with an earthy appearance resembling chalk and detached pieces of gypsum now and then occur but no other geognostic formations are found. In the limestone numerous oyster cockle lamprey and a variety of smaller shells are obtained—fossils coeval with the island's formation which is Neptunian and has by some convulsion of nature been raised from the bottom of the sea—at a period later than the primary formation of the continent. The tableland of the island is occasionally intersected by low ravines and towards its north boundary it becomes irregular and sloping smaller mounds leading gradually down to the sandy plain. The soil formed by the disintegrated rock and the sand is tolerable and might be cultivated if the slope was sufficiently extensive and regular. As it is many of the ravines are gardens in which are fruit-trees and vegetables while the clefts of the rock are planted and enclosed by circular stone walls which cause many portions of the rock to look as if covered with ruins. The low part of the island possesses a sandy soil mixed with particles of disintegrated rock and capable when irrigated of producing crops. About 100 acres are thus employed by the inhabitants and during the cold season upwards of 500 are cultivated when the rains fall the soil though meagre is capable of great improvement. The beach is of small breadth and rises somewhat abruptly from the sea whose bottom is covered with coral rocks. Its sand is firm and intermixed with

calcareous particles by constant attrition formed into a variety of shapes, and dead shells without pebbles either calcareous or quartz.

The inhabitants of the island are degenerated Arabs who live within the walls of the fort which enclose a much larger space than is now required even though many gardens are attached to the houses. Their occupation principally consists in piloting vessels up the Shatt-ul Arab to Basra and in fishing. They proceed to the banks of the Shatt-ul Arab in the date season and on their return cultivate the soil on Khārag and the neighbouring island of Korgo Khāragu (St John's map) and Khargu (Persian Gulf Pilot) (?). The grains grown are maize barley and wheat brinjals radishes beans and gourds are abundant but fruits are scarce. A few grapes and water melons can only be procured at times on the island while every variety of fruit and vegetable with other supplies are easily and cheaply obtainable from Bushahr and Basra. The botanical productions of Khārag are the date tree banyan (*Ficus Indica*) willow (*Acacia Arabica*) henna bush cotton plant tamarisk jowassa &c some of the common fruits of Persia, and occasionally on the rock a few aromatic shrubs. The wood on the island is insufficient to afford a supply of fuel which is brought in small boats from the neighbouring islands. Bullocks and sheep are fed on the island but with the exception of a few antelopes no quadruped exists in a state of nature. Partridges and quails are occasionally seen. Turtles have been caught on the beach and fish is plentiful. The water found on the island is abundant and of excellent quality. It is obtained either by digging wells 20 feet below the surface or from long subterranean aqueducts which extend often from the centre or from one side of the rocky part of the island to the other. These underground channels were found by the Dutch and were believed by them to be very ancient they extend inwards often a mile in the solid rock and holes circular and square are cut down upon them from 10 to 15 feet deep to admit fresh air and light in order to permit the inhabitants to pass up and remove any accumulation likely to choke them and to raise the water. Their mouths are frequently in a low arched cavern formed by nature and it is not until some distance inwards that they exhibit art as having been had recourse to for their formation. It is therefore most probable that the springs having been discovered issuing from the rock by the first inhabitants of the island were followed up to their sources to ensure a constant supply of water. Their courses are generally in a straight direction and their beds run on a soft calcareous soil the basis on which the coralline rock of the island is superincumbent, and which has been originally removed for the construction of these aqueducts so that almost invariably the rock forms their roofs down which places for the admission of air and light are cut. The stream from these springs is small but constantly and generally terminates in a large pool outside the cavern in a ravine whose hollow exhibits an abundance of natural vegetation or is converted into a garden by the natives. Captain Taylor Political Agent Turkish Arabia however writing in 1818 says 'The quality of the water does not deserve the encomiums passed on it.'

The climate of Khārag has always been deemed very salubrious



## KHA—KHA

The atmosphere is less moist than that of Būshahr. The maximum range of the thermometer in the hot season is seldom above 95 in tents and with tatties it can often be kept down to 75.

The best anchorage on the east side of the island is as follows — Khāragū or Khārag from north west by north to south by west half west the adjacent island of Khāragū north by west to south by east Halilāh peak in Persia south-east by east in 9 fathoms sand off shore half a mile. Ships should always be guarded against a shift of wind so as to be able to clear the Seud(?) of Khāragu in time particularly as the bottom is loose and the island hereabout is fringed with a coral reef. The passage between Khāragu and Kharag ought not to be attempted at night except in cases of great necessity.

There used to be a very good pearl fishery off this island.

Khārag is under the jurisdiction of the governor of Bushahr.

The island of Khārag was occupied about 1748 by a detachment of Dutch from Batavia under Baron Knipphausen. They came in two ships and found no difficulty in taking possession of the island where they instantly erected a small fortification. In consequence the island rose rapidly in importance. The local position was peculiarly favourable to commerce and it possessed great advantages in the abundance and excellence of its fresh water and the salubrity of its climate. Its population which amounted formerly to a hundred poor fishermen and pilots increased within the eleven years that the Dutch held it to upwards of 12 000 souls. On the death of Baron Knipphausen his successors measures were not equally good and the place declined till the Dutch being surprised by the pirate Mir Muhana were driven out of the island in 1765.

On the Persian advance against Herat in 1837 the Indian Government sent a small detachment to occupy the island of Kharag and their numbers were so much exaggerated by the time the news reached the Persian court that this measure had the effect of making the Shah raise the siege.

The detachment first sent to Khārag consisted of 500 men of the 15th 21st and 24th Bombay Native Infantry and 30 native artillery men with one officer and two 6 pounder guns and arrived in June 1838. Afterwards four companies of the Bombay European Regiment two 6 pounders an 8-inch mortar and 24 European artillerymen arrived on 22nd September to reinforce them. On the raising of the siege of Herat the detachment was withdrawn.  
(*Malcolm—Morier—Wilson—Taylor—Brucks—Winchester—Fontanier*)

The fort and village of Kharag are situated at the north west point which is low and sandy. The village contains about 400 men chiefly fishermen and Basra pilots. There is a small garrison of regular Persian troops with one or two guns. Excellent water is procurable here from wells close to the beach and at a cheap rate. A few cattle and some vegetables &c. may be procured.

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

KHĀRAH—Lat.

Long

Elev

A village in Fars 130 miles east of Shiraz. It is a neat village and

## KHA—KHA

has a good bazar which affords abundant supplies. It is situated in a picturesque and romantic country consisting of low and luxuriant valleys or plains intersected and separated by ranges of low mountains green to their very summits with beautiful turf (*Pottinger*)

**KHARĀNAK**—Lat. Long. Elev

A place on the road to Biābānak from Yazd 45 miles north of the latter. It has eighty houses and an excellent caravansarāi; good water supply but few supplies of other kinds. A range of mountains called Kūh i Khairānak is said to commence here and run in the direction of Ardakān on the west. They are exceedingly steep and rugged shutting out all view on the northern side (*MacGregor*)

Gill says this place should be Khar Khanah and that its elevation is 5400 ft.

**KHARĀNIH**—Lat. Long. Elev

A village 27 miles north of Yazd on the road to Herāt. Bread grain and forage abundant; water brackish. This is possibly the same place as above (*Christie*)

**KHĀR Ū or KHĀRAG Ū**—Lat. Long. Elev

An island in the Persian Gulf off the coast of Fārs and about 1½ to 2 miles north of Khārag. It lies north and south is 2½ miles long by half mile wide contains about 2 square miles of a light sandy soil and is surrounded by a reef half mile wide. It has plenty of water but not of so good a quality as that of Khārag and although only occasionally inhabited is capable of being cultivated and will produce both wheat and barley during the rainy season. It was minutely surveyed by Captain Goodfellow. Bombay Engineers and plans of it furnished to Government. Khargu was the stronghold of the celebrated Arab pirate Mir Muhana whence he plundered all vessels going up or down the Gulf and issued to surprise the Dutch garrison of Khārag.

(*Monteith—Brucks*)

Khargu is barren and uninhabited has some brushwood and a few stunted trees on it at the north end where indifferent water may be obtained by digging shallow wells.

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**KHĀR I SHUTAR ZĀR**—Lat. Long. Elev

A village in Khuzistān 45 miles from Shustar on the road to Man gasht inhabited principally by the Gulgird branch of the Janaki tribe and situated in a small plain and lying between Taulah and Gulgird.

(*DeBode*)

**KHARSŪN**—Lat. Long. Elev

A river in the Kuhgehlū country which carries the south west drainage of the Kuh i Dīna into the Kāiūn. The two branches which form it are crossed on the road from Isfahān to Biḥbahān the first one (Āl i Derrubun) at about 12 miles west of Sīsakht and the second one (Chaujehun) a mile further on.

Bell writes 8th June 1884 as follows —

Āb i Derrubun — Barometer 24.6 (5870). Passing up stream it is forded at a point where its waters run in three channels no channel

## KHA—KHA

exceeds 70 feet in width its bed is bouldery current swift depth about 3 feet it requires to be forded with care banks low and of boulders Passing still up-stream over the bouldery and sandy strip of land between the two arms of the river the Chaugahun branch is forded it is shallow with a bouldery bottom width 200 feet its left bank is steep and 100 feet high

The two branches join at 1 mile in a direction of 325 to form the Āb i Kharsun the general line of the valley of the rivers is here 175 and 280 (*Bell*)

According to Bell's map the Kharsun appears to fall into the Kārun a few miles from Hilisat

**KHASAMĀBĀD (?)**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Khuzistan on the left bank of the Āb i Gargar about 5 miles below Shustar Boats trading to and from Shustar load and unload at this place their cargoes being conveyed across by land carriage (*Selby*)

**KHASHAN (?)**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village 8 miles from Burāzjun towards Shīr near Bush hr  
(*Trotter*)

It has three mud towers among date-palms

**KHASNIH**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village (?) 17 miles from Darab on the road thence to Fasa Fais  
(*Ouseley*)

**KHATRAHĀBĀD**—Lat                      Long                      Elev 5 000  
A village of Western Karmānshah 9 miles south east of Karand on the road to Harunabad (*Gerard*)

**KHATT I KHOVAIN (?)**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village and ruined tower 27 miles from Muhammarah Khuzistan on the road thence to Shustar (*Schindler*)

**KHĀUNA**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A small mud built village with flat roofed houses in Fārs 5 hours journey north east of Shīraz (*Ussher*)

**KHĀUNA KARGŪN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A caravansarai in Fārs somewhat ruined 70 miles north east of Shīrāz (*Ussher*) There is a stream here of which the water is slightly brackish (*Odling*)

**KHĀUNA KHŌRĀ**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village 13 farsakhs from Murghāb on road to Isfahān *via* Abadhr Here good water is brought from the hills by means of a *kanat* Between this place and Surmek (28 miles) there is no water during the greater part of year (*Odling*)  
See also MURGHĀB

**KHĀWAH**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A plain in the district of Luristān inhabited by the Lur i Kuchaks  
(*Chesney*)

It has the best pasturage in Persia (*Rawlinson*)

## KHE—KHI

### KHELLOKH (?)

A tribe of Fars under the authority of the Il Khāni of that province  
No mention is made of their number or locality (*Pelly*)

### KHEOLĀH See KALLUN

### KHIDK (?)—Lat Long Elev

A village about 42 miles from Yazd a mile to the left of the road  
going towards Karman (*Abbott*)

### KHIKŪ PASS—Lat Long Elev

A pass to north of Khawīz Fars 2 hours slow going from the latter  
to it The ascent to it is by a narrow and dangerous mule or goat track  
(*Durand*)

### KHĪR—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars near the southern bank of Lake Nīris with a  
considerable amount of cultivation in the vicinity wheat and opium  
Gardens of fruit trees scattered over the plain which here juts out  
into the lake in the form of a promontory There is a spring of  
sweet water here (*Wells*)

### KHIRĀJ (?)—Lat Long Elev

A hill in Fars between Masarm and Jarah near the hill of Dodū  
on the one hand and Salamati on the other (*Durand*)

### KHISHT OR KISHT—Lat Long Elev

Name of a river and district in Fars reached on the road from  
Bushahr to Shirāz by Kazran after the ascent of the Kotal Malu  
pass

The administration of this district was entrusted in 1892 to Hajī  
Mirza Āgha Khan vakīl and his brother Fazl Alī Khan

(*Stack—Ross*)

### KHISHT—Lat Long Elev about 1 000

A plain in Fars situated about two thirds of the way from Shiraz to  
Bushahr at the head of Kotal Malu It is a plain of an irregular  
oval shape some 10 miles long by 5 miles broad and surrounded by  
hills except at the point where it overlooks the pass A river winds  
down through the hills past the ruins of Shahpur and bearing that  
name enters the plain of Khisht in a fine drinkable stream on its eastern  
side and keeping close below the hills which skirt the plain on its  
east and north sides passes below the town and fort of Khisht and  
finally descends to the gulf far to the north of the Bihbālan and  
Shustar line Numerous water-ducts have been cut across the plain  
leading from the river bed and this portion of the plain is well  
cultivated with wheat barley rice tobacco and cotton it contains  
also extensive date groves perhaps upwards of 2 000 date trees may be  
found The plain is further dotted with old stumps of trees and  
brushwood In the centre of the plain and on the high road is the group  
of hamlets called Kunār Takhta lying around a commodious and solid  
masonry caravansarāi There are some 31 villages or hamlets subor-  
dinate to Khisht which is considered as a revenue division The fol-  
lowing is a list of them with their distances from the fort of Khisht

## KHI—KHO

On the north Mohledin 2 miles Aikūnī 5½ miles Burekī 2 miles Khojamālī 5½ miles Bozīn 5½ miles Gurkel 1 mile On the east Kuma 11 miles Banu 11 miles Rudak 11 miles Mobrizī 18 miles Shahmansīr 22 miles Shul 22 miles Jamila 2½ miles two Burekīs 3 miles On the west Mālī Shaikh 28 miles Dasht-i Gur 25 miles Sardashtak 28 miles Khunī Surkh 22 miles Shul 18 miles Jarah 22 miles Chashistānī 3½ miles Burjekān Bakar 3½ miles Burjī Kaid Muhammad Takī 2 miles three Burekīs 2 miles These villages may contain from 100 to 200 inhabitants each dwelling in from 80 to 60 temporary huts The produce of the country not required for home consumption is either consumed by passing caravans or is exported to Kāzrun or Bushahr The imports are piece goods sugar and coffee for home use The revenue amounting to 7 000 tumans is levied in the lump The safety of the road traffic is provided for by the chief of the district who maintains 50 irregular footmen for that purpose The chief is responsible for all goods lost or plundered from caravans within his district and charges a sort of transit due of 25 cents of a kirān on every load of piece goods and 12½ cents on every load of miscellaneous merchandise Colonel Pelly is of opinion that English troops could not summer in tents or huts at Khisht without suffering He passed two days in the sarai during July and two days in early part of September during both periods a fiercely hot wind blew all day In July the thermometer was at 96 in the early morning and about 110 in the heat of the day Supplies are obtainable from the town of Khisht which is 4 miles north west of Kunar Takhta on the Shirāz Bushahr road *via* Kaziun (Pelly)

**KHOJA AHMAD**—Lat Long Elev.  
A village in Fars between Nairz and Khir (Abbott)

**KHOR ABD**—Lat Long Elev  
A small creek about 3 miles to south-east of Ras-ut Tamb near Dilam Persian Gulf (Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot)

**KHORAİYĀZ**—Lat Long Elev  
A deep water channel between the Mutāf shoal and the mainland of Fars and during part of its extent the island of Umm Khailah It is used by native craft which leave it by a channel close northward of Umm Khailah Khor Aiyaz having no outlet  
(Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot)

**KHOR BAHRĀNĪ**—Lat Long Elev  
An entrance to Khor Sultānī near Bushahr across a flat lying between A laf-dān and Lafkah bank It is only used by small boats as the entrance is exposed There is another entrance between Ras al Jabu and A laf-dān (Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot)

**KHŌR BĀMISHĪR**—

Lat 29 59 30 to 30° Long 48 44 30 to 48 38 30°

The mouth of the Kārun river on the coast of Khuzistan is so called It was formerly used by trading vessels and was navigable a considerable way up but is now blocked by a dam near the Hafai canal

## KHO—KHO

It runs in from the Ah Maidān the soundings not varying more than a quarter of a fathom until you get as high as latitude about 29 51 30 north when they deepen to 5 and 7 fathoms according to the time of tide and decrease again to 3 and 4 fathoms at low water as you near the points

From the sea to Muhammarah there is a channel of not less than 9 feet 4 fathoms at low water It was believed to be impracticable for navigation till Lieutenant Selby I N tried it and this opinion was probably fostered by the Turkish authorities in order to conduct all the trade of the Karun up the Shatt-ul Arab thus making it subject to taxation by them The Bāmishir (*q o*) is about 40 miles in length and about half a mile in width Its general course is south south east Its entrance is at low water during spring tides more than 3 fathoms deep Its banks are but little inhabited as its water being often mixed by the tides from the Persian Gulf is generally salt (*Selby—Layard—Brucks*)

The Khor Bāmishir is Persian on both sides while the right bank of the Shatt ul Arab is Turkish territory (*Champan*)

### KHOR BANDAR GĀH—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A large creek by which Shif near Bushahr is approached It runs close along the north end of Shaikh Sad and has 5 to 8 fathoms in it opposite the tower on that island it then turns south east behind the island passing  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile west of Shif point The bar of Bandar gah creek  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles west of the tower has only  $\frac{1}{2}$  fathom at low water a reef runs off  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles south west from the tower and there is another projecting as much on the north side of this creek

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

### KHOR BARKĀN—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A channel between the shoal called Fasht-al Muannith coast of Khuzistan and the shoals of Barkan It is about 4 miles broad with deep water (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

### KHOR DĀIRAH—Lat                      Long                      Elev

The local name for the inner roads of Bushahr harbour

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

### KHOR DORĀKISTĀN—

Lat 30 1 20                      Long 48 54 30                      Elev

A creek in the Khuzistan coast of the Persian Gulf which runs up into the Karun river It has one fathom at its entrance at low water and 3 and 4 fathoms inside (*Brucks*)

### KHOR JAZĀIR(?)—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A large creek half way between Bandar Rig and Khor Ruhlillah It has a small village near its mouth Is frequented by large boats

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

### KHOR KHĀFGĀH—Lat 29 46                      Long 48 44                      Elev

A creek on the coast of Arabistan It is formed by the island of Abadan on the west and Ah Maidan on the east has soundings from 15 and 18 fathoms in the southern part to 2 at low water at the upper where a narrow channel runs into the Euphrates This is an

## KHO—KHO

excellent mark coming from the eastward for making the river If you cross the Ali Maidān in  $3\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms low water you will cross Khor Khāfghāh in 8 or 9 fathoms and ought to keep down to the south ward a little as this is in the parallel of the Mayūnāh? If you cross the Ali Maidān in 4 or  $4\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms which is the best line you will cross Khor Khāfghāh in 13 to 15 or 16 fathoms according to the time of tide and the tail of the Abadan in 4 to 5 fathoms when a course west if a flood tide will bring you on the Abdullah bank  $2\frac{1}{2}$  or 3 fathoms low water which is a fair berth for anchoring if the tide is not favourable for entering the river as from this you can always run into Khor Abdullah if it comes to blow hard from the south east at which time no pilot will cross the bar

(*Brucks*)

**KHOR KHALĀTA**—Lat 29 31 40      Long 50 36 6      Elev

The mouth of the Gunawah river on the coast of Fārs it has 1 fathom at the entrance and 2 inside at low water (*Brucks*)

**KHOR KHALIL**—Lat                      Long                      Elev

The mouth of a tidal creek or watercourse which in rains discharges a large quantity of fresh water  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles south of Ganāwah tree a landmark 21 miles north by east  $\frac{1}{4}$  east from Kharag flagstaff coast of Fārs (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**KHOR KHUWAIR**—Lat 28 47 25 "      Long 51 4      Elev

A small creek about 9 miles northward of Bashi on the coast of Fārs south of Bushahr It is in Halilah bay Near this Khor is a small fort and date grove

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot—Brucks*)

**KHOR LŪLATĀIN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A creek about a mile below Ras ut-Tamb near Dilām Persian Gulf (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**KHOR MALIK**—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A village in the Marvdasht plain of Fārs (*MacGregor*)

**KHŌRMŪJ**—Lat 28 40 (*St John*)      Long                      Elev

The chief town of Dashu in Fārs 56 miles (52 *St John*) from Bushahr on the road to Lār Drinking water from wells Crops of wheat and barley are *bakhs* i.e. dependent on rainfall Melons cotton and cucumbers watered from springs Supplies abundant

(*Haji Mirza Saad Hasan*)

**KHOR MŪSĀ**—Lat 29 57 10      Long 49 4      Elev

The mouth of the Nahr Būsi branch of the Jahāh river which it leaves about 7 miles above Fellābiāh and falls into the sea at Khor Musa near Bandar Mashhur The soundings at this point are from 4 to 18 fathoms In latitude 30 22 20" longitude 48 58 45 is a rocky islet with 15 to 18 fathoms close to it The water is salt and the banks all mud and it is not possible to land on them except at high water (*Jayard—Brucks*)

[ *N B*—This river is also called the Dorāk river (q v) ]

# — 'KHO—KHU

**KHORNASARI**—Lat Long Elev  
The east and west (in direction) part of the Khor Khāfghāh where it turns towards the Shatt-ul Arab The soundings in this part are only  $1\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms at low water (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**KHOR SALAJ**—Lat 29 59 20" Long 48 46 Elev  
A creek on the coast of Khūzistān which runs up into the Kārūn river Its entrance is nearly blocked up (*Brucks*)

**KHOR SARINAE**—Lat 29 50 20" Long 50° 18 30 Elev  
A rivulet on the coast of Fārs between Bandar Dilām and Bandar Rīg It has 1 fathom on the bar at the entrance and 2 or three inside (*Brucks*)

Probably **KHOR SINI** (*qv*)

**KHOR SINI**—Lat Long Elev  
A small creek about midway between a small tomb 7 miles north west of Sabz Pushan coast of Fārs and Ras-ut Tamb It has deep water inside To the southward of it is an old tomb or masjid called Imam Husain which is a good landmark there is a small village with some trees near it (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**KHOR SULTĀNI**—Lat Long Elev  
A large creek with a shallow bar by which boats of light draught run up to the wharfs at the town of Bushahr It passes close along the last side of the town where it is 2 cables broad and has 4 to 6 fathoms hard bottom and thence runs south-eastward between Fudar and Maharag (*qv*) where it splits into two branches of which the principal runs north-east betwixt Maharag and Shaikh Sād islands (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**KHOR WĀSITAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A deep-water Khor or creek running to the southward between Bannāh island and Dairāh island coast of Khūzistān (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**KHOR ZIĀRAT**—Lat Long Elev  
A small creek 7 miles to northward of Rās al Khān entered by boats at high water but the mouth is exposed After rains a large quantity of fresh water is discharged through it its banks at the mouth are low The swampy coast which extends from Umm Khailāh island ends a little above this and the Bu Rayyāl hills come close down to the sea

This is the mouth of the Mand or Kara Agāch river as it is called in the earlier part of its course The creek may be said to be 12 miles in length  
(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot—Haji Mirza Sarad Hasan*)

**KHŪNAZA BARNI**—Lat Long Elev  
A river of Fārs which crosses the road between Kumārj and Kunar Takhta on the Shirāz Bushahr road It is described as a fine stream some 30 yards wide (*Clerk*)

**KHŪNSĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 116 miles east of Shirāz Pottinger describes it



## KHU—KHU

as without exception the most beautiful spot he met with in any quarter of Persia. A brook runs through the valley in which are fields of wheat and rice and flocks of goats and sheep graze on the heights above (*Pottanger*)

**KHÜR**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Fārs the sixth halting place on the road from Bihbahan to Kumislah (*Wells*)

### **KHURAMĀBĀD—**

Lat. 33 32 Long { 47 43 } Elev { 4 500 (*Rivadeneyra*)  
                                  { 48 34 (*Bell*) }           { 4 050 (*Bell*)

The capital town of Luristan 117 miles south east of Karman shāh 98 miles south east of Hamadan and six stages north of Dizful. There is a fort here which occupies the crest of an isolated rock rising in the centre of a precipitous pass and the town is on the south west face near the commencement of a rich plain. The Wali of Luristan resides here. The town is situated at the foot of a mountain and in a narrow valley through which flows a broad rapid river. The town is small and protected by a fort sufficiently strong to deride the efforts of a Persian army. The fort is built on a conical hill in a centre of the town which is connected with the gardens on the opposite side of the valley by a bridge of twenty eight arches thrown across the river.

Khuramābād is a singular place. A range of rocky hills stretching across the plain in the usual direction of north west and south east has been suddenly broken off to admit the passage of the river Kashghān for the space of about  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile leaving in the centre of the open space a solitary rock nearly 1 000 yards in circumference the rock is very steep and near its summit is a most copious spring. This is the fort of Khuramābād. It is surrounded by a double wall at the base and the summit where the palace is built is also very strongly defended. The fort mounts eight guns. The palace is a very elegant building. A magnificent reservoir 60 yards by 40 which is fed by the spring has been formed within it and there is also a garden of some extent. The fort contains exclusively the palace and its dependent buildings. The modern town which is small containing not more than a thousand houses is built below the fort on its south west face. M. Rivadeneyra (1875) says that Khuramābād has a population of 6 000. The river a broad shallow stream passes along to the south east of the fort and town the banks are covered with gardens and among these are to be seen the remains of the old town the capital of the Governors (Atābegs) of Luristan Kuchak.

One and a half miles from the town this river is crossed by a two-arched bridge. Khuramābād now lies on the right side of the river the old town was situated on the left side. The latter has been identified with the Shāpurkhāst of old geographers but Schindler says Shapurkhāst is the present Jaidār. The most notable ruins of old Khuramābād are a 60 ft high circular brick tower with a Kufic inscription round the top the foundations of the walls of the building a masjid probably in which the tower stood—part of a large aqueduct with a high stone

wall—and many walls of smaller buildings. A bridge of which ten arches are still standing led somewhat south of the present town from the right side of the river to the old town on the left. It was part of the old road called the Jaidar road to the Karkhah Valley. The bridge leading to the present town is a modern construction built about the beginning of the present century by Ali Mardān Khān Governor of Luristan. The ruins are of the class peculiar to the Saljukian ages.

The Khuramabad district seems formerly to have been called Samhā.

Regarding Samhā the Akrād Namah says that Atabeg Shuja ud din sent his sons Bedr and Haidar from Manrud to Samhā to fight the Jangardi tribe. The sons went there and besieged Diz-i Siāh. The citadel of Khuramabad is occasionally even now called Diz-i Siāh.

There are five roads from Khuramabad to Dizful (*Friedrich—Chesney—Kinnair—Rawlinson—Jones—Schindler—Rivadeneira*)

Bell (20th April 1884) writes—

The road from Dizful crosses the bridge over the Āb-i Khuramabad and enters the town. The bridge of masonry recently repaired is of solid construction its arches are pointed width of bridge 18 feet, length about 300 yards.

This the last stage into Khuramabad presents no difficulties other than can be readily overcome until the descent from the Kūh-i Bows is reached. All the undulations are gentle the slopes of their skirts are gentle the greatest slopes equal 20°.

Besides the tribute of 60 500 tumans raised from the Feih Lurs in 1836 the town of Khuramabad was taxed 5 000 tumans and its crown lands 2 000 tumans and 2 000 kharwārs of grain each kharwār valued at 1 tumān.

The other crown lands paid as follows —

	T a n.	Kharwārs of gr a.
Samrah	2 000	2 000
J d	1,000	500
Alhtar		1 000
K h dasht	250	200
Ti h	500	700
Kir Āb	100	500

—(*R. Wilson*)

The town the capital of the Feih Lurs lies at the head of the gorge of the Āb-i Khuramabad which is about 1 mile broad and to the north of the valley of the Dar-i Rud and Āb-i Khuramabad a valley of considerable length and several miles broad. It is surrounded by a low mud wall of no military importance. The hills forming the gorge are steep and barren those in the distance are still snow topped. The Bala Hisār in which resides the ruler of the district the town and its environs are in a more or less ruinous state a dry camping ground lies to the westward of the town. The town fort &c are commanded from high ground to the eastward within easy rifle range. The place is of no military strength. The river when crossed was a shallow muddy stream not 100 feet wide fordable everywhere. At times it carries a large volume of water.

The Bala Hisār is built on the summit of a solitary steep rock near the centre of the gorge and close to the right bank of the river.

## KHU—KHU

Near its summit is a copious stream. Round about its base are fine gardens well irrigated and dwelling houses &c., enclosed by walls of no strength about 15 feet high.

It contains about 2 000 inhabitants and is the residence of the ruler of the Lûristân district extending southward across the Lûr hills to Dizful. The town is rapidly falling into ruins. Trade was most inactive owing to the insecurity of the Dizful road (1884). There is here a Persian post and telegraph office.

Its roads are narrow and difficult to traverse. Its houses said to number 1 000 are chiefly of mud. Roofs flat. Bazar of insignificant size.

The camping ground suited for one brigade lies to the west of the town. The river here breaks through a range of rocky hills stretching across the plain in the usual north west direction leaving standing the solitary rock nearly 1 000 yards in circumference upon which the fort is built. There are two roads from Khuramabad to Burujird. The route taken by DeBode is the most direct but tents are met with along it only during the summer months. Caravans &c. prefer that taken and now described.

N B — *With reference to the practicability of constructing a cart road from Muhammarah to Khuramabad it may be here convenient to note that from Muhammarah to Dizful 173 miles the country is practically a level alluvial flat to construct a road across which raising and ditching only is required road metal can be obtained from the hills about Ahwaz Shustar and Dizful.*

*From Dizful to Khuramabad a distance of 157 miles with reference to the facilities for constructing a cart road the tract has been classed as good fair and bad. The good 57 miles is level and requires nothing to be done to it beyond the removal of loose boulders, to the existence of which Lûrs are quite callous. The fair 60 miles requires to be widened and cleared of stones. The bad 40 miles requires to be widened and to be zigzagged in places to lessen the gradients in the ravines or passes. Large boulders will require to be blasted otherwise there is little rock cutting required and picks crow bars levers sledge hammers and gun cotton will do all that is required. Within the hills road metal is plentiful.*

Colonel Bell estimates the cost of construction as follows —

F	th	parts	lassed as	good	Rs
			f		20 per m l
			b		100
			d		500

and for increase in length caused by its diminished gradient Rs 500 per mile.

The average cost per mile therefore would be Rs. 160 (Bell)

**KHÛRÂNAK**—Lat Long Elev

A halting place in Yazd about 26 miles north east of Ardakân (MacGregor)

**KHÛR I SHÛLÎ**—Lat Long Elev

A herd keeping clan of Iliyâts in Fârs numbering some two thousand families and inhabiting the region between Dehram and Kîlib Abâdîh. They possess some three hundred mules (McIvor)

## KHU—KHU

- KHÜR-KHĀRA**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream crossed between Suimus and Kāiā Bukhra Kūrdistān on the road from Sihna to Sulmāniā This is the name also of one of the sixteen districts of Kūrdistan (*Plowden*)
- KHURRĀ**—Lat Long Elev 7 390  
An encampment of the Kuhgehlus under Wāl Khān in the Bower Alunadī country on the Būbbahān Isfahān road 269 miles from the latter contains an Imamzada grazing in valley good water muddy and in no large quantity (8th June 1884) (*Bell*)
- KHURRAM SHĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village close to Yazd on the southern side (*Abbott*)
- KHŪSHĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 33 miles from Būshahr and 5 miles from Burāz jun Here in February 1857 a force under General Sir James Outram defeated the Persian army The water here is brackish from wells but sweet water can be attained by digging below Sufficient supplies are procurable for small parties The village has 150 houses and pays 150 tumāns revenue  
It is situated on rising ground in an undulating country which is quite open on the Bushahr side and well adapted to the movements of cavalry (*Clerk—Pelly—MacGregor*)
- KHŪSHAMĀNAH (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Persian Kūrdistan somewhere between Dawaiza and Kala Ju It appears to be near a pass called Gardan i Khusha manah through which goes the Sihna-Sulmania road (*T C Plowden*)
- KHŪSHAN (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village 4 miles from Shirāz containing a hundred houses (*Taylor*)
- KHŪSHDĀS I ĀGHĀJERI**—Lat Long Elev  
A clan of Ilyats inhabiting the region from the fort of Golāb to Zaidan i-cham in Lūristān They number some thousand families possess about three hundred mules and keep no herds (*McIvor*)
- KHŪSHK**—Lat Long Elev  
A village fort in Fārs 26 miles from Jahrum on the road to Darāb It is in the Jahrum district
- KHŪSH KHĀK**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Fārs 46 miles from the town Nairiz on the northern shore of the lake of that name Signs of old habitations are to be seen but Khushkhāk has ceased to exist as a village and all is now waste except a few corn fields irrigated by the stream that waters Dih Murt The watercourses are however utilised by a large encampment of nomads who are here cultivating the poppy large flourishing fields of which lead down to the newly discovered lake Nargis A narrow channel here is said to connect it with lake Nairiz From Khushkhāk fine pasturage is found along the edge of the lake to Tasht. (*Wells*)
- KHŪSH KIRŪD**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream crossed by the road between Khuramabad and Bunuyrd

## KHU—KHU

falling into the Khuramābād river Also a mountain range apparently so called from this stream its summit is 8 420 feet above the sea (*De Bode—Schindler*)

**KHŪSH MAKĀM**—Lat Long Elev  
A village now ruined not far from Ardakan Fārs to which place some of its inhabitants have emigrated (about twelve families)  
(*Durand from Dr Andrea's notes*)

**KHŪSHMARĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs south west of Shiraz It is the chief of a small subdivision which has some villages on the mountains which produce grapes and figs The people trade in charcoal (*Pelly*)

**KHŪSHT**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Marvdasht plain of Fars 29 miles from Shiraz  
(*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 86*)

**KHŪSLIK**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Marvdasht plain of Fars (*MacGregor*)

**KHUSRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A large village of Kurdistan 116 miles north of Kārmanshah on the road to Tabriz It contains three hundred houses and is watered by a stream flowing east (*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 242*)

**KHUSRAU SHĪRĪN**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Fars apparently about north west from Kuh i Dīna One of the confluent of the Kur rises close to it (*Durand*)

**KHŪSRŪĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A garden situated  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile south east of Sihna in Persian Kurdistan It is a piece of ground 100 yards square divided into smaller squares by avenues of poplars with one grand centre avenue  
(*Rich*)

**KHUT**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Southern Khuzistan near Dorak inhabited by the Almu Kadam section of the Chāb tribe (*Pelly*)

**KHŪZISTĀN**—Lat 30 to 32 30 Long 48 to 51 Elev  
A province of Persia situated in its extreme south west corner It is bounded north and east by Luristan and the Bakhtiari mountains south by the province of Fars and the Persian Gulf and west by the Shatt-ul Arab and the Pa halik of Bahadad

Layard gives the following boundaries of Khuzistan —

The following are at present generally considered as its proper boundaries —To the north and east the mountains of the great chain on which the first snow usually falls to the west the river Karkīah although the pastures on its western bank are inhabited by tribes under the Wali (Governor) of Hawīzah and are usually considered as Persian ground to the south the Jarahi or Kurdistan river and a line drawn across the desert from the Karun to the Karkīah a few miles above the junction of each of the rivers with the Shatt ul Arab or Euphrates to the east the Kurdistan Within this province there fore are included the towns of Shustar Dizful and Hawīzah the plain of Ram Hurmuz the Bakhtiaris part of the Fāli and part of the Chāb Aīabs the latter tribe, however have hitherto been assessed

## KHU—KHU

by the Governor of Fārs Bihbahān although in our maps included in the province of Khūzistān is properly in that of Fārs

Khūzistān has a length of about 200 miles from Kalā-i Razā to the Jarahī river a breadth of 130 miles from Muḥammaraḥ to the northern mountains and an area of 25 677 square miles

It is divided politically and administratively into two districts viz that of the Shaikh of the Chāb Arabs and the government of Shustar Its southern portion is composed of low lying plains indented by numerous khors or inlets and often inundated by the rivers which run through it in such profusion The northern part consists of fine open plains bounded in their highest parts by the mountains

To the south and west of the province are the homes of wandering tribes of Arabs under their different Shaikhs and on the north and east are tribes of Lurs and Persians

To the north east of Khūzistān is the lofty chain of the mountains of the Bakhtiāri—a continuation of the main Kurdistan range Their summits are frequently within the range of perpetual snow but they are interspersed with fertile valleys which are well watered and possess a generous soil These mountains are the summer residences (*yaylak*) of the Lur tribes To the south of them are found highly fertile valleys and spacious plains on which are the winter encampments of the same tribes Beyond these, again there occurs a range of hills varying from 5 000 to 2 000 feet in height running parallel with the great chain and consisting of sandstone and a very friable limestone much intermixed with gypsum and to the west of these are vast plains stretching in almost one uninterrupted flat to the Tigris the Shatt ul Arab and the sea

The only hills in Khūzistān are the above mentioned hills which Layard mentions as a parallel and separate range to the main range This I think must be a mistake and it seems more probable that low hills are merely the ends of spurs from the main range which spread out into an appearance of distinctness from their parent

Khūzistān is abundantly supplied with rivers being in this respect different from the rest of Persia Of these the most important are the Karun Dizful Karkhah and the Jarahī

The climate of the upper part of Khūzistān about Shustar and Dizful is very healthy

Of the mineral productions near Māi Daūd are found white naphtha and bitumen and limestone abounds in all the low hills

The population of Khūzistān is mostly composed of wandering tribes these are the Fāri Bakhtiāris the Kuhgehlū Mamasenī to the north and in the south the Arab tribes of Anafjah Alī Kathir the Chāb and Banī Lam

In addition to the care of cattle which is the prevailing occupation agriculture is carefully attended to and the quantity of tobacco rice and other grain (especially barley) produced along the banks of the river is considerable Some cotton is likewise grown and in the district of Ahwaz sugar was abundant at no very distant period On the lower parts of the Karun and Karkhah as well as in the Chāb country dates are sufficiently abundant to be an article of commerce

# KHU—KHU

In addition to the bitumen and naphtha of Band 1 Kır Dara-ı nafat &c tents red cloth coarse woollens and some cottons are manufactured the last chiefly at Dizful where dyeing is extensively practised Large flocks of sheep with a portion of goats camels horses and mules are to be seen on all the rich pasture-grounds of Sūsāna.

Occasionally permanent walled villages are met with but the greatest part of the inhabitants live in tents which are of a large size being supported by a number of poles in parallel rows lessening in height from the ridge towards the sides which are very low This kind of tent is more commodious than that which is in use in other parts of Persia or in Arabia In the latter country more frequent changes of residence render one of a higher and smaller construction necessary

The principal towns of Khuzistān are Shustar Dizful Rām Hurmuz Fellahāh

The communications of Khūzistān to the foot of the mountains are extremely open and easy by means of the numerous rivers which intersect it especially the Kārun The Chab country is difficult by reason of its flooded state in winter and the almost total absence of water in summer From Shustar there is a route to Isfahān and Shirāz by Bibbahān and to Baghdad through the country of the Banā Lām Arabs From Dizful there are routes to Khuramābad and Burujird and thence to Karmanshah and Hamadan

Khūzistān is under the administration of the Governor of Arabistān who is usually a member of the Royal Family The holder of the office in 1879 was Prince Hamza Mirzā better known by his title of Hishmat ud Daulat His nominal residence is Khuramabad in Luristān The collection of revenue is the only function of Government which the Prince Governor performs all other matters being left to the discretion of chiefs or governors of the six districts into which Khuzistān is divided The revenue is of two kinds — diwan which goes to Tihān and pishkash which the Prince Governor takes for himself

The six districts their present chiefs estimated population and the revenue of both kinds which they paid in 1879 is as follows —

Di t r i t	P r e s e n t h i f e G o v e r n o r s	E s t i m a t e d p o p u l a t i o n	R e v e n u e
			<i>Tamāna.</i> <i>Tūm</i>
Muhamma ah	Hājī Jāb Khān, Naṣrat ul M ilk	45 000	{ D w ā 23 000 } { P h k a s h 10 000 } 33 000
Fellahāh	Vacant	30 000	{ D w ā 16 000 } { P i h k a s h 6 000 } 22 000
Rāms	Shaikh J barah	7 000	{ D w ā } { P i h k a s h } 9 000
Shustar	Mirzā Abdul Wahab Khā	22 000	{ D w ā 18,000 } { P h k a s h 4 000 } 22 000
Dizful with Kālī Arabs	Hidayatula Khān	30 000	{ D w ā n 24 000 } { P i h k a s h 6,000 } 30 000
Hawizah (q v)	Mullā Matlab	33 000	{ Diwān 14 000 } { P i s h k a s h 7 000 } 21 000
		167 000	Tūmā 137 000

# KHU—KHU

The Arabs of Khūzistān are exceptionally intelligent probably from intercourse with the subtle Persians. They have adopted many Persian customs and greatly esteem Persian women as wives. There is however a general feeling of hostility between Persians and Arabs especially among the lower classes.

The following list of the tribes of Khūzistān contains all those which are still of importance and some which are no longer of any. Of the seventy-two tribes which composed the Chab nation some have emigrated to Turkish territory others have died out and of others mere fragments remain. The Chab tribes which are still influential are the Muhāsin of Muhammārah and the Hanāfirah Asākīrah Mujāddīn and Al bu Ghubāish of Fellāhiyah.

The subdivisions or branches of tribes are innumerable. Only those which have quite separated from the parent stem and become independent of it appear in this list.

(Layard—Chesney—Robertson)

## Principal tribes of Khūzistan or Persian Arabia 1879

Names of tribe	Adult males	Tribe territory	Headquarters	Villages camping grounds
Ab d h	300	H w zah	T t	Kārun
Ahm d ah	100	Ram	H ts	K bal
Al b Abād	120	F llāh āh		F llāh āh
Al b Al	70	D tto		D tto
Al b Gh b h	300	H w h		B it
Al b Gh b h	500	F ll h āh		B yah
Al b H j Ah	70	D tto		D tto
Al b H yah	30	D tto		Ditto
Al b H mād	60	D tto		D tto
Al b N m	60	D tto		D tto
Al b R wāyah	200	Hawīzah		K kbāh
Anāfikah	300	Shust	H ts & te ts	Ba udah and Shatait
Asākīrah	600	F ll h āh	Hute	A bar
Atgīyah	40	D tto		D tto
Akri h	400	H w zah	Tents	Karkhāh
Awaināt	100	D tto		Kārun
Ay y āh	200	D tto		D tto
Ba t-ul H j	1 500	Shusta	H t	Mīnāo
Bar w āh	5 000	Muhammarah	Te ts	Kāru Ja āh a d m- t ven g country
Banī Khāl d	200	F llāh āh		Jarāb
Banī Nāhd	350	Hawīzah		Kaukhāh and Bar Ha- wīzah
Carried forward	10 500			



## KHU—KHU

*Principal tribes of Khuzistan or Persian Arabia—concl'd*

Name of tribes.	Add males.	Tribe tary to	Huts to ts.	Villages gro da.
Brought forward	10 500			
Bani-Rushaid	500	Rāmis	H ts	Kumrah.
Ba -Sal h	2 000	Hawizah	Tents	Shwab and Kārun
Ban -Suka	400	D tto		Kāru
Ban -Turāf	1 500	D tto	H ts	B t n
Barākāh	100	D tto	Te ts	M la h n
Daghāghl h	200	D tto		K khāh
Da adishāh	30	Fellāh āh	H ts	F llāh āh
Dār	400	M hammarah		Abādā Isla d
Fadh l h	250	Hawizah	Te ts	Kāru
Gh z wī	150	D tto		Sh kh M hammad
Ghazla	100	D tto		Karkhāh
Hamud	600	Ditto		Baghlāh
Khā āfirah	600	F llāh āh	H ts	F llāh āh
Hardā	300	H wī h	T ts	N b Hāsh m
Hazb h	300	F llāh āh	H ts	Um Sakh
H wā h m	200	Hawizah	T ts	D tto
Hūmāid	500	M h mmarah	H ts	Mābe
Hayād r	300	F llāh āh		Jarāh
J f	600	H w zah		H w zah
K dazlī	1,000	Shustar		B mad Daud and B l ait y h
Kathir	5 000	Dizful	H ts & t nt	Sh diz a d Sh ta t
K tīy h	400	H w zah	Huts	H w z h
Marawā ah	300	D tt	T ts	K khāh
Mujad h	60	D tto		Kāru
Muhai m	8 000	Muhammarah	T ts & h t	M h mmar h a d Kāru
Mukashah	70	Fellāh āh	Huts	Fellāh āh
M kadd m or M jad dim	200	Ditto		Ditto
Nais y h	500	Haw h		H w z h
N sārā	700	M hammarah		Abādān
R baihat	50	F llāh āh		F llāh āh
Sadah	1 000	H w h	Te ts	Nahr-Hashim
Sak yah	400	Ditto		H w zah
Sh māmrāh	150	D tto		K khāh
Sh raīkt	900	F llāh āh	H t	H w zah
Shurafā	800	H w zah		H f jiyah
Suāry	500	D tto		B t
Suālkt	50	F llāh āh		F llāh āh
S dā	500	H w zah		Bis t n
Sul mān	500	D tto	Te ts	Sh kh M hammad
Zubaid	300	Rāmis		Māmūlyah.
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>40 910</b>			

## KHW—KIF

The following is a short summary on Khūzistān by Lieutenant-Colonel Bell 1884—

Khuzistān is the ancient Susāna so called from the name of its capital city Susā and the still more ancient Elam originally peopled by Turanians and the descendants of Shem It fell to Persia on the downfall of the Assyrian Empire

The boundaries are roughly the Bakhtiari hills the river Karkhāb a line drawn from Hawizāh to Muhammarah and thence by the coast line to the Hindiān river

From a point above Muhammarah generally to the Hindiān river to the north of Dilam the inhabitants are of the Banī Chāb Arabs under the jurisdiction of the Governor of Arabistān head quarters Dizful Under him are subordinate Governors at Muhammarah Fellāhiyah and Dih Mullā The frontier village above Dilam is Shaikh Abul Shaikh or Shah Abul Shah The Government of Bibbahān adjoins that of the Chab Arabs to the south and west and is under that of Fars the head quarters of which are at Shirāz. The minor settlements to the southward of the Hindiān to Bushahr embrace a series of petty tribes both Persian and Arab living in their own circles of villages and interfered with by the Central Persian Government very much in proportion to their several means of resistance They are subordinate to the Government of Bushahr Of the settlements  $\frac{2}{3}$ ths are probably Persian  $\frac{1}{3}$ th Arab

As a general rule the Arab circles of villages are farmed and administered by their own Shaikhs who arrange their own civil disputes and pay a lump sum as revenue per annum They are coming every year more and more under the local officers of the Shah The Persian circle of villages or a Persian port comes directly under the local officers of the Shah

For further information see CHAB ARABS ARABISTĀN

**KHWĀJA HŪMID**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Niris to Shirāz It lies one mile to the right of the road at the foot of a lonely rock

(*W O R port on Persia Part II Route 186*)

**KHWĀJĀI**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars Elevation 4970 feet One march from Tang 1 Zanjān towards Firuzabad (*Durand*)

**KĪĀLĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A pass over a range of the same name in Luristān crossed on the fifth stage from Khurimabad to Dizful very difficult and dangerous for pack animals (*Schindler*) See KĀILŪN

**KĪĀSĪ**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars  $13\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Daiāb on the road to Farrāshband (*Abbott*)

**KIFRAWĀR**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Karmānshah inhabited by the Manushi clan of the Kalhur tribe (*Plowden*)

## KIR—KIR

- KIETAH (?)**—Lat. Long Elev  
A range lying parallel to that of Dinā Fārs Elevation of one peak 10,400 feet. (*Durand*)
- KILIB ABĀDĪH**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Fārs inhabited by the Khūr i Shūh clan of Ihyāts (*McIvor*)
- KILISIAN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs between Firuzābād and Farrāshband at 8 miles from the latter (*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 50*)
- KILLAFEE**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Kurdistan on the road between Sālma and Sulmāma (*Plowden*)
- KINĀRA**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs, situated in the Marvdasht plain 32 miles north east of Shirāz and 3 miles from the ruins of Persepolis It is situated in an alluvial cultivated plain and contains 200 houses. Water and provisions are obtainable It is on the Kur river which is here crossed by a bridge called Pul i Kān (*Clerk*)
- KINĀRA GĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A ruined sarāi 8 miles from Shirāz towards Bushahr (*Taylor—Hardy*)
- KINDAZDLI**—Lat Long Elev  
A leading tribe of Khuzistān numbering a thousand adult males tributary to Shustar living in huts and inhabiting Bumad, Dand and Bulatiyah (*Robertson*)
- KIR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs, situated in the plain of the same name, about half way between Shiraz and Lar  
It is a large village a good deal in ruins with three or four poor shops and a caravansarāi. It is watered by a small stream from the hills and an ancient *kanat*  
The plain of Kir is about 25 miles long and lies nearly east and west. It is said to contain thirty villages. Most of it is watered from the Kara Agāch. It usually has a pleasant appearance owing to the turf with which it is clothed and its numerous palm groves. When the water is in sufficient quantity it is very fertile and the corn stands over 5 feet high. Besides this the plain produces barley rice tobacco sesame seed opium and excellent dates and fruits. Near the village Kir it juts out into the lake in the form of a promontory.  
In the summer the Kir plain is intensely warm and is then forsaken by the tribes though its other inhabitants remain in the village suffering however greatly from the swarms of flies which infest the country and from sore eyes.  
Above the village Kir stands an earthen fort which in the reign of Mir Muharrad Shāh was held by 200 men against the Ilkhan of Firuzābād who is said to have besieged it with 10 000 horse and 2 guns. It was afterwards dismantled the garrison having made terms. The administration of this district was entrusted in 1882 to Mirzā Ahmad Khān Muḍ ul Mulk son in law and nephew of the Sahib-i Diwān (*Kinneir—Abbott—Slack*)

## KIR—KOM

### KIRĀB or KILĀB or KIRĀH—

Lat Long Elev

A plain about 25 miles to the north of Dizful in which are said to be numerous burying grounds dating from the Arab conquest. A favourite winter camping ground for the Lurs. It is watered by a small tributary of the Diz which takes its name from the plain.

(*Schindler*)

### KIRĀMIH—Lat Long Elev

A village of 500 houses in Fars 48 miles from Shiraz on the road to Kir. It is situated near the southern shore of lake Nī is on a slight eminence with gardens and orchards below. It is watered by a good stream which above the village turns the mill. Kirāmiḥ goes share in the water supply with another village called Silgābād which is about 2 miles nearer the lake. The villagers are a stalwart independent looking lot and have nothing to do with the dwellers in tents. All supplies plentiful. (*Lovett—Wells*)

### KIRKLŪ—

A branch of the Afshār tribe to which Nādir Shāh who was born at Abivard belonged. (*Chesney*)

### KISHLĀK—Lat Long Elev

A place in Fars 146 miles from Shiraz and 105 miles from Isfahān on the west road between these places. There is a fort here and a few mud houses with a stream of water. (*M S Route*)

### KITCHUR—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars two days march from Shiraz to the west. (*Baring*)

### KIYŪNURZI—

See BAKHTIĀRI of which tribe this is a section. They number 800 fighting men. They are brave and expert horsemen and reside near Kala-i Tul in the Bakhtiāri mountains. (*Layard*)

### KIZIL JI (?)—Lat Long Elev

A river in Kurdistan near the Turkish frontier. (*Ritch—Plotowin*)

### KŌBAL—Lat Long Elev

A village of Khuzistān inhabited by the Al mudiah tribe. (*Robertson*)

### KOGAN—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars north west of Shiraz situated in the plain of Ujan. There is a ruined caravansarāi here.

### KOLIMARD—Lat Long Elev

A halting place with caravansarāi and water from a stream in Fars at the end of the fifth stage from Shiraz to Bihbahān.

(*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 199*)

### KOLOL—Lat Long Elev

A village in the Bushahr district Fars. It has a hundred houses and pays 100 tumāns revenue. (*Pelly*)

### KOMĀT—Lat Long Elev

A village in Khuzistan on the bank of the Dizful river between Band-i Kir and Dizful. It has a small mud fort and is the first met with going up stream from Band-i Kir. It is inhabited by Ali Kathir.

**KOM—KOT**

Arabs and would be a suitable site for a depot of fuel for the navigation of the river (Selby)

KONAT--Lat	Long	Elev
------------	------	------

A village of Khuzistân about 18 miles from Dizful on the road to Slustar. It has fifty houses. (*Rivadenevra*)

This is probably the Koonak of St John's map

KORAK—Lat	Long	Elev
-----------	------	------

A village in Persian Kurdistan 22 miles south of Sibna on the road to Karmāushāh. It is situated in a small valley on a rivulet (MS Route)

KORDULHĀRŪ (?)—Lat Long. Elev.

A village in Karmanshah on the left of Sihna (N) Karmānshah road in a plain about 13 miles from the latter place (Webb)

KORESEH—Lat	Long	Elev
-------------	------	------

A small village of 15 inhabitants in Fars 11 miles west of Bihbahan  
(Wells-Baring)

KORZANGENAH—

A tribe of the Jānukī Garmsīr Bakhtia is (q v) (*Layard*)

KOF ABDÜLLA—Lat	Long	Elev
-----------------	------	------

A village in Kluzistān on the bank of the Karun between Ahwāz and Ismāīhah (*Layard*)

KOTAL I DUKHTAR—Lat	Long	Elev
33° 55' 00" N	72° 55' 00" E	1,000

A pass in Fa s over a low range of hills between Kazrun and the plain of Abdur. The ascent commences 9 miles from Kazrun and is about one in 8 or 10. The road is excellent. At the foot of the mountain there is a causeway across a creek of the salt lake called the Daria i Parishan which is said to be deep but narrow. The road has been carried by stone steps directly up the face of the mountain with a few very abrupt zigzags and nothing can be more unpromising for baggage and artillery than the appearance of this passage. The road is said to have been constructed by a merchant and appears to have been carried up the steepest face of the rock. Clerk writing in 1857 says the road leads down the precipitous sides of a lofty mountain the roadway for the most part being perfectly smooth quicklime having been used in filling up and levelling the way after the stones had been laid down. A strong stone parapet also finished with brick and lime is continued for about 2 miles the length of the roadway. So perpendicular is the mountain that a stone might be thrown from the summit to any part of this way. Monteith mentions having searched for a more practicable route and having come to the conclusion that if another causeway or bridge were thrown across the creek a tolerably easy road might be made about half a mile to the east of the present one and then the hill up which the present road is carried would only require to be occupied by the flanking party in place of the high rocks to the west. On the east the hills are not so rocky and are much easier of access. The ascent of this pass is not more than a mile after which a much easier descent leads to the valley of Abdur. DeBode says the following circuit may be made on the road from

## KOT—KOT

Bushahr to Shirāz to avoid the descent of this pass which is terrible for a train of artillery —On descending Pirzan turn to the right through the valley of Dasht-i Bir of Abdui cross the plain of Chanūsh-jan which communicates with it and thence pass into that of Shāh-pūr which forms part of the vale of Kāzrun This circuitous road has the shape of a horseshoe and presents no obstacles for the transit of baggage but it is 45 miles in length while the other is only about 15 or 16 miles Clerk also thinks that the road instead of scaling the highest and most precipitous mountain of the range might have avoided this pass by going a little more to the south and Taylor mentions a road that goes from Kazrun by the Tang i Turkan and striking north west passes the village of Nadun about half way This road is longer 48 miles the one by the pass being 32 only Rich describes the road as most skilfully constructed buttressed levelled and parapeted so as not to alarm the most timid and broad enough to allow of several mules abreast It was in thorough repair and he considered almost worth coming to see

(*Monteth—De Bode—Taylor—Clerk—Hardy*)

MacGregor says this pass rises about 500 feet (Stack 1 000) in 2 miles and is all built up with retaining walls The gradients are not as a rule severe for hills but the roadway is simply execrable the lime of the original paving having broken away Nevertheless a determined leader could get guns up and with out very much labour the road might be much improved The heights above afford an exceedingly strong position as stated above but the hills to the right and left are certainly practicable for light infantry and the pass could be turned

This pass is one of the difficulties of the Bushahr Shiraz trade route (*MacGregor*)

KŌTAL-I GIĀSH—Lat Long Elev

A pass through which the road runs from Bushahr to Kazrun just before it enters the Kāzrun plain From it a fine view of the Shāh-pūr plain can be obtained (*MacGregor*)

KŌTAL-I KŪMĀRIJ—Lat Long Elev

A pass in Fārs 85 miles on the road from Bushahr to Shirāz It is described as very steep and obstructed by fragments of rock fallen from the mountains side about which the road winds sometimes through chasms so narrow as scarcely to admit a loaded mule and at many turns impending over torrents and abysses where one false step must precipitate the traveller into destruction It is 1 400 feet above the plain below The ascent takes nearly five hours by a narrow precipitous road supported by a wall on the lower side and altogether so difficult that if adequately defended it could scarcely be forced by an army till turned by another road but guns have been carried across it (*Onsley—Monteth—Chesney*)

There are excellent positions for signalling all up the pass *vide* Kumārij (*MacGregor*)

KŌTAL-I MĀLU—Lat Long Elev

A pass in Fars 63 miles on the road from Bushahr to Kāzrun

## KOT—KOT

From the right bank of the river about 7 miles from Dalāk the ascent commences and at first is easy for 2 miles thence for 2 miles it is difficult and steep the road zigzagging shortly up over slippery masses of rock and stone the last part being exceedingly rugged and difficult. In forcing this pass it would be necessary to occupy the rocky heights on both sides. For about  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile the road is tolerably good and Monteith thinks that by throwing a bridge of date-trees across and passing over from the right to the left side of the defile a much easier path might be opened.

The name Kōtal i Mālu is not universally used several other names being bestowed according to the fancy of the people

(Clerk—Monteith)

Stack describes this pass as a rocky staircase 1 000 feet high with its landing in the plain of Khisht 1 800 feet above the sea. Part of the road is paved with stones but the rest is the work of nature except the last half mile or so. Of this pass the road could all be made practicable for field artillery. The elevated ridge of rock to the left affords a very strong position and it would be absolutely necessary to take it before attempting the pass in the face of an enemy (MacGregor)

**KŌTAL I MOSGHŪN**—Lat Long Elev

A pass in Fārs crossed on the road from Shirāz to Kāzrun between Mosghun and Gerreh \*. On the Shiraz side the pass itself is steep but the road is fairly good and lies nearly throughout on very soft lime. On the Kazrun side the road is more stony perhaps than before and the descent is sharp and unpleasant. (Durand)

**KŌTAL I PIRZAN**—Lat Long Elev 7 500

A pass in Fārs between Abdu i Dasht i Arjan 38 miles south of Shiraz. It is the longest of all the passes on the Bushahr and Shirāz road but is much more practicable than any of the others. Monteith thinks it would not be necessary to dismount artillery though the guns would require the assistance of soldiers to drag them up the steep ascent a distance of nearly 3 miles. About half way up the pass is the sarai of Mian i Kōtal where travellers can stop.

Stack found this caravansarai clean and in good order in 1852. The chief difficulty of this pass is owing to the large loose stones, and if less steep it is if possible rougher than the Kotal i Dukhtar.

(Ouseley—Monteith—Pelly—Sutherland—St John—MacGregor)

**KOTASHA**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Khuzistān on right bank of the Jarahi river. It has a few reed huts and a knot of date-trees. (Colville)

**KOTTAH**—Lat Long Elev

A village in the Bushahr district of Fārs it has 150 houses. (Pelly)

**KOTŪB**—Lat Long Elev

A stream in Khurāsān which rises in the eastern end of the Kopet Dāgh and drains the northern slope. (Petrusovitch)

1 Jarah

# KOV—KUH

**KOVNĀK**—Lat. Long. Elev

A village of Khūzistan 120 miles from Shushtar, on the road to Dizfāl  
(*Vide KONAK.*) (*Randinson*)

**KŪBĀD KHĀNI**—

A clan of the Kashkai tribe of Niyāts inhabiting the region from Maiman to Pādina in Fārs numbering some thousand families and possessing some hundred mules They have no herds. (*Robertson*)

**KŪCHAH BIĀK** (?)—Lat Long Elev

A village close to Yazd on south west side (*Abbott*)

**KŪCHŪMIH**—

A clan of the Kalbūr tribe in Karmānshāh They number 500 families and inhabit Hārūnābād (*Plowden*)

**KŪDIĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars 25 miles north west of Shirāz (*Ross*)

**KUFĀLĪ**—Lat Long Elev

A village at the west centre of the island of Shaikh Shuaib Persian Gulf It contains 30 to 50 men

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**KŪGĀN** (?)—Lat Long Elev

A village on the coast of Fars a mile northward of Laur there is a large date-grove at this village and much cultivation

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**KŪH ANĀRA RŪD**—Lat. Long. Elev

A spur in Luristān crossed on the third stage from Khuramābād to Dizfāl (*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 79*)

**KUH ASH**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fārs 22 miles west north west of Darāb and 2 miles from Madāun on the road to Shirāz

(*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 51—Ouseley*)

**KŪH BANĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A plain or plateau and village east south east of Yazd and north west of Karmān on the boundary between them The first has an area of perhaps a dozen square miles backed by a semicircle of hills and green with orchards and fields and extensively interspersed with white patches of salt Five villages stand in the plain Kuhbanan itself being the chief they are well watered and cultivate more poppy than wheat

The village Kuh Banān is embosomed in mulberry trees and maintains a small manufacture of silk On a spur of the hill above the village are the remains of an old fort and a little lower a mile from the village stands a platform of hewn stones with two low towers above it called the throne of Latif Shāh The latter was a governor of the district who was slain by the Afghāns under Ashraf and Mahmud when they sacked the district. In the middle of the plateau are found beds of *kankar* or nodular limestone The present (1882) governor of Kuh Banān is an official from Tihān (*Stack*)

**KŪH BIHBAHĀN**—

Lat 30 29 10 Long 50 54 30" Elev 10,400'

A great mountain mass of irregular outline lying in an east and



## KUH—KUH

west direction the highest part is 10 400 feet high and in very clear weather can be seen 125 miles *s e* from the bar of the Basra river The summit is 6½ miles north-east by east from Dilām and has snow on it for 6 months in the year

(*Constable—Steffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**KŪH DASHT**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain in Lūrīstān north west of Khuramābad (*Chesney*)

**KŪH GEHLŪ**—Lat Long Elev

A tribe of Persia who inhabit the mountains at the source of the Jarāhi river between longitude 50 —51 They adjoin the Bakhtiāris and occupy the mountains to the south of the valley of Ma Daud as far as Basht a village on the road between Bihbahān and Shirāz The Kuhgeblu consider themselves as distinct from the Bakhtiāris having always lived under different chiefs and under a different government to that of Shirāz Their dialect nevertheless differs little from that of the Bakhtiāris and their manners customs character and religion are the same They are divided into the following tribes —

Chahārbā bah	{ Boh r Ahmed N w D hm n āri Ch rum
Teibi	
B hm h	{ Ahmad M h mmadi Kāl k l K hm rah Sh Ah Shah uwi Tel h K J m h B z g l Af bār
Bāwi	
Yu fi	
Āghājēr	
T kāj	
G gh t e	
Magd li	

The Kūh Gehlu are under the governor of Bihbahān and chiefly inhabit the western part of the great chain of hills their summer and winter quarters are little more than a transition from the foot to the summit of the mountains

A description of the larger divisions of this tribe will be found under their own titles *viz* Bahmalū Fāilū

These tribes are estimated at from 15 000 to 20 000 families and they can raise 10 000 well armed men amongst them

Shiel however gives a somewhat different list from the above—

Bāw	1 200	} L ve n a the Mamase
Kuhmarī	800	
Bovair	2 000	} L K hgīlaza, b t are a broken tribe
Chārūmī	1 000	
Th wī	1 000	} Tents A brok n tribe
Dushmanzār	500	
Yūsāfi	400	
Tarabi	1 000	} A i h tribe.
Bahmāhī	2 500	
Shir All		
Shāhrū	} 1 000	} Lu e between Rām Hurmuz and Shustar
Mālahmad		
Āghājērī		
Saghātāi	} 1,000	} Rich
Kūshlīl		

## KUH—KUH

T i a Kūhl	}	1 000 Tents	Laks
Bilāhbi			
Jamāh B zurgī			
Nafr			
		850	Tu k roam through different parts of Fars
Bah lū		1 230	Tu k

This estimate makes them up to about 15 500

Pelly again only estimates them at 4 000 to 5 000 households divided into four tribes —Bovair Ahmadi Bahman Bāwī and Kūwī (*Layard—Shiel—Malcolm—Kinneir—Pelly*) ?

Regarding this tribe Baring says they are divided into two great sections viz the Pusht-i kuh and the Zir i kuh (*q v* for subdivisions and their chiefs) On the Shiraz side the Kuhgehlū march with the Mamāsani to the north and north-east with the Kāshkāns and Bakhti āris and to the west and north west with the Arabs Part of them is u der the government of Arabistān but the greater portion is under that of Fars

Regarding their total number nothing certain is known

Those inhabiting the mountains near the source of the Jaiābī river are said to number 15 000 families with 10 000 fighting-men (*Baring—Persia, W O Pt I*)

Bell (1884) remarks —

They are bound to their governors by no ties of patriotism or friendship in fact the reverse is the case The same remark applies to the whole of the Arabs and Illyat tribes inhabiting the coast plains between the Karun and Bushahī and the mountains of Luristan stretching from Karmanshāh to Shirāz Persians consider Lurs as robbers They have their own chiefs by whom they are governed and who are responsible to the Persian Government for the annual tribute So long as this tribute is paid and the tribes do not harass their Persian neighbours or engage in serious hostilities among themselves their internal government is not greatly interfered with The Governor of the Kuhgehlū and other tribes is the Zil us-Sultan with headquarters at Isfahan Under him Deputy Governors reside at Shiraz Dizful and Burujird

### KŪH I ĀB I GARM—

Lat	Long	Elev
A remarkable peak seen among the mountains to the east of the plain of Farrashbaud Fārs ( <i>Ross</i> )		

### KŪH I AMRŪLA—

Lat	Long	Elev
A high peak in Karmanshāh overlooking the Kuh i Bozap ( <i>Rozario</i> )		

### KŪH I ASMĀRĪ—Lat

Long	Elev
A mountain range in Khuzistān commencing about 43 miles south-east of Shustar and running south-east for some 22½ miles. It is distinguishable from the surrounding mountains by its height and black colour being almost entirely of slate while the other hills are calcareous ( <i>W O Report on Persia Part II Route 25</i> )	

## KUH—KUH

The range lies between Taulah and Hallagān. It is of slate and rises considerably above the surrounding country forming the outer barrier of the great chain. It is celebrated as the abode of wild animals and game and is well wooded with the *bellut*. Below is a narrow broken valley generally known by the same name as the hill. Numerous excavations in the rock exist and it is said there are sculptures and an inscription near the sulphur spring which rises from the western extremity of Asmān (*DeBode—Bell*)

### KŪH I AZDAHĀ—

Lat. Long. Elev

Another name for the Kuh i Safidar in Fars from being it is said the home of some large snake or python (*Durand*)

### KŪH I BĀMŪ—Lat. Long. Elev 9 100

A mountain in Fars just to the north of Shiraz. It is composed of limestone (*Durand*)

### KŪH I BĀNG(?)—Lat 29 45 25 Long 50 22 36" Elev

A range of hills in Fars 1 000 feet high and visible upwards of 30 miles seawards the highest part is 30 miles N  $\frac{1}{2}$  E from Kharag fort. It lies only 2 miles from the coast

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

### KŪH I BARAFĪ—Lat. Long. Elev

A hill near Shiraz (*Wells*)

### KŪH-I BESATŪN—

Lat. Long. Elev

A mountain forming the south western boundary of the Julga i Sihna in Karmanshah. (*Bo arso*)

### KŪH I BŌZAP—Lat. Long. Elev

A snow-covered mountain forming the northern boundary of the Julga-i Sihna in Karmanshah (*Rozario*)

### KŪH I CHAM I GARAN—

Lat. Long. Elev

The local name for a portion of the Zagros range enclosing the valley called Cham i Garan situated on the western side of the Garan pass in Western Kurdistan (*T C Plowden*)

### KŪH I CHIHĀL NĀ BĀLIGHĀN—

Lat. Long. Elev

A peak of the Bakhtiari mountains in Luristān to the north west of Khuramābad and the source of the Kashghan and the Dizful rivers (*Rawlinson*)

### KŪH-I-DĀLĪCH *Vide* DĪH-I LĪZ.

### KŪH I DĀRAK—Lat. Long. Elev

A mountain in Fars to the west of Shiraz (*Durand*)

### KŪH I DĪL—Lat. Long. Elev

A mountain supposed to be some 12 000 feet high visible from the Basht valley near Bīlūbāhan in Fars towards the north. Great slabs

## KUH—KUH

of almost perpendicular limestone rising from this valley form the south of the mountain. The water from the snows of the Kūh i Dīl mostly go down the Shums-ul Arab (*Baring—Wells*)

**KŪH I DINĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A mountain in the Bakhtiāri country in Luristan between Kūh Zardah and Kuh Garreh (*Wells*)

**KUH I DINĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
A mountain in the Kashkai country said to be 19 000 feet high  
See DINA

(*Durand*)

**KŪH I FIDALĀK**—Lat Long Elev  
A remarkable hill on the Bakhtiāri range of mountains in Khuzistān overhanging Shustar. It is composed of limestone (*Layard—Selby*)

**KŪH I FIDALĀK**—Lat Long Elev  
It lies to the N N E of Shustar and is pierced by the Kārun river. It forms the outer range of limestone and sandstone hills running parallel to the Marri ranges north east of it.

**KŪH I GACH**—Lat Long Elev  
A range of hills in Persia a spur of the Bakhtiāri mountains which forms the watershed between the rivers Murdafil and Āb i Shōrash and is terminated by the Karun beyond Baitavand (*DeBode*)

**KŪH I GHURBAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A mountain in Fārs between Mayīn and Sivand (*Durand*)

**KŪH I GILAKĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A hill above Ardakun Fars where a kind of fuller's earth is dug whence the name (*Durand*)

**KŪH I GIRD**—Lat Long Elev  
A ridge south spur from the Bakhtiāri mountains in Persia between the Abizal river and Khuramālad. There is a pass over it which is barely practicable for laden animals. Through this pass lies one of the five roads between Khuramābad and Dizful  
(*Rawlinson—Schindler*)

**KŪH I GIRUN**—Lat Long Elev  
A high range in Karmanshah running north and south and forming the Julga-i Kangavar (*Rozario*)

**KŪH I GURIKHTAH**—Lat Long Elev  
Name of a rock 10½ miles from Malālu or Mahlu towards Sarvistān Fārs on the road from Shiraz to Fasā (*Ouseley*)

**KŪH I HAFTĀD PĀHLŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A peak on the Bakhtiāri mountains Luristān to the south of Khuramabad. The range is here formed of two ridges between which there is some open table land which is one of the summer quarters of

## KUH—KUH

the Gailaks of the tribe of Dirikawand From the summit of the north ridge the town of Khuramābād is visible (*Rawlinson*)

### KŪH I HASAN BŪKA—

Lat	Long	Elev
A mountain forming the southern boundary of the Julga-i Sīna in Karmānshāh ( <i>Rozario</i> )		

### KŪH I KABĪR *Vide* KABĪR KŪH

### KŪH I KARTANG—

Lat	Long	Elev
A mountain in Fārs to the north of Shunbah ( <i>Ross</i> )		

### KŪH I KAUKĀR—

Lat	Long	Elev
A range of hills in Fārs to the south of the Firuzabad Bu hahr road between Lavīh and Khōrmuj ( <i>St John</i> )		

### KŪH I KHĀKĪ— Lat Long Elev

A mountain in Fārs overlooking Maukal (*Ross*)

### KŪH I KHWĀJA MALI—

Lat	Long	Elev
A high range of mountains in Fārs bearing north north west from the Nairiz* lake about 35 miles distant Near the town of Nairiz this range is termed the Loviez range and further north another name is Kūh i Dih Mard from a village on its southern slopes It runs from Nairiz in a north westerly direction past Baonāt Dihbil and Yazdiki āst on the Tihiran road There are extensive forests of wild cherry trees on the hills of the Khwāja Mali the wood of which forms a staple article of commerce ( <i>Abbott—Wells</i> )		

### KŪH I KŪLŪ BANĀN—

Lat	Long	Elev
A mountain in the Harunābād district of Karmānshāh crossed on the march from the town of Harunābād to Karind at 12 miles from the former ( <i>Rozario</i> )		

### KŪH I KŪM FIRŪZ—

Lat	Long	Elev
A range of mountains covered with perpetual snow in Fārs commencing about 60 miles north west of Shiraz and running north west and south-east It is marked in the map as (?) 16 000 feet but Baring does not think it can be so high ( <i>Baring</i> )		

### KŪH I MAHĀLŪ—

Lat	Long	Elev
A mountain in Fārs to the southward of Shirāz ( <i>Durand</i> )		

### KŪH I MAHAS— Lat Long Elev

A hill in Fārs to the east of Kumargh (*MacGregor*)

### KŪH I MANGERRAH See MANGERRAH

O Niri.

## KUH—KUH

### KUH I MŪMIAŪ—

Lat	Long	Elev
A hill in Fārs about 20 miles west of Darāb		

A blackish bituminous matter issues from the rock here which is regarded by the Persians as a sovereign remedy for cuts bruises, and even fractures but it really has no superior qualities to other bitumen  
(*Ouseley*)

### KŪH I NAK RĀH—

Lat	Long	Elev
A mountain in Fars passed at the 90th mile on the route from Shirāz to Darāb ( <i>W O Report on Persia Part II Route 205</i> )		

### KŪH I NĀL SHIKAN—

Lat	Long	Elev
A hill close to Hārūnābad in Karmānshāh It is composed entirely of white marble and derives its name from the destruction it causes to horses' hoofs ( <i>Rozario</i> )		

### KŪH I NĀL SHIKAN—

Lat	Long	Elev
A pass in Khuzistān traversed between Shāhanshah and Chīmisk on the road from Burujird to Dizful ( <i>Schmitler</i> ) See also NĀL SHIKAN		

### KŪH I NISĀR—

Lat	Long	Elev
Name of the highest part of a range stretching apparently from north east to south west of Farrāshband Fārs St John's map makes it terminate in a southerly direction about due west of that place ( <i>vide Durand's Report of a Tour in Fars 1875</i> ) The lesser range above Farrāshband is about 3 200 feet high ( <i>Du a d</i> )		

The summit of the pass over this ridge and broken range is reached 9 miles after leaving the plain of Farrashband on the road from that place to Kalūmah There are slight traces of the road made by the Persian Army in 1856 57 (*St John*)

### KŪH I NŪ—

Lat	Long	Elev
A range of hills in Karmānshāh forming the side or rim of the crater like valley of Pain tak the entrance of which is from the Bishawah plain and the exit by the Tak ī Ghurrah (?) ( <i>T C Plowden</i> )		

### KŪH I PŪRŪ—

Lat	Long	Elev
A snow-clad mountain forming the western boundary of the Julgā-ī Sihna in Karmānshāh ( <i>Rozario</i> )		

### KŪH I RANG—

Lat	Long	Elev
A hill of peculiarly coloured earth which is said to give a tinge to the Karūn river at Ardāl in Luristan The river here goes by the name of the Kuh ī Rang river and doubtless this is the origin of the name Kārūn ( <i>Wells</i> )		

### KŪH I SAFID DĀR (?) or AZHDAHĀ—

Lat	Long	Elev
A range of mountains above the valley of the Kara-agach river Fars Highest point on south-east about 9 200 feet above sea top of the peak to east of pass about 7 600 feet ( <i>Durand</i> )		

## KUH—KUH

**KŪH I SANGAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A range of hills about 40 miles west of Hamadān in which the Āb i Shirwān takes its rise

**KŪH I SHASH PĪR**—Lat Long Elev  
A peak in Fārs which bears north 42° west from the village of Zargun which is about 18 miles east of Shirāz. It is usually covered with snow and near it are some celebrated springs of water  
(*Morier*)

**KŪH I SIĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A range of mountains in Fārs to the east of Kuh i Khormuj between which the road from Lavah to Kalimah goes (*St John*)

**KŪH I SIĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A range of mountains in Fārs bordering on the district of Pā-dīna near the mountains of Dīnā (*Durand*)

**KŪH I SURKH I KALĀT**—Lat Long Elev  
A mountain in Fārs visible from Shirāz and forming the head of the well known dead man of Shirāz the Kuh i barf or Darāk being the bloated body (*Durand*)

**KŪH I TALA KHĀNA**—Lat Long Elev  
A peak of the Kuh i Bozap in Karmānshāh (*Rozario*)

**KŪH I TANG CHAHĀR ZIBĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A steep hill in Karmaushah about 35 miles west by south west of the town of Karmaushah on the road to Baghdad (*Rozario*)

**KŪH I TARŪNA**—Lat Long Elev  
A ridge just to the north of Yazd (*MacGregor*)

**KŪH I VĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A mountain in Luristan from which some old aqueducts run into the plain called Sahā i Lur near Dizful (*Schindler*)

**KŪH KHŌRMŪJ**—Lat Long Elev  
(Left peak) 28 43 20 51 27 47 6 500  
It is seen over all the ranges on the coast of Fārs until close in shore and to a distance of more than 80 miles. From the westward it runs in a long convex ridge but when bearing east south-east the ridge is seen end on and it forms a fine peak with a long rounded slope on the north side. It is 22 miles from the coast just above Bu rayāl and bears from that peak north east. From Bushahr it bears south-east by east  $\frac{1}{2}$  east on which bearing its form is particularly remarkable (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**KŪH MAREH**—Lat Long Elev  
A valley in Fārs about 3 miles from Kārūn on the route to Bihbahān  
(*W O Report on Persia Part II Route 102*)

# KUH—KUL

- KUH MĀRŪH**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place on road from Bushahr 82 miles from Shirāz (Pelly) See DASHT-I BAK
- KUH MĀRVEK**—Lat Long Elev  
A hill in Fārs between Shirāz and Kārūn It is beautifully wooded and looks quite green up to the very summit (Durand)
- KUHNA KŪRGĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs on the road between Shirāz and Isfahān 128 miles from the former and 159 miles from the latter  
There is a ruined caravansarāi here but no water at all according to Dr Suth rland though Captain Clerk says there is a small spring of water No provisions are procurable (Sutherland—Clark)
- KUH NĀUR**—Lat Long Elev  
A peak of Fārs It is seen above Dasht-i Argm from the Pul i Murdi in the Shul river north west of Shirāz (Baring)
- KUH PANJĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A precipitous three peaked elevation in the range which divides the province of Karmānshāh from the country to the north it marks the position of the pass called Gardan i Girdakanu (N pier)
- KUH SANBŪLĀK**—Lat Long Elev  
A range on the left of the road going from Khā ikin towards Karmanshāh passed beyond Kasr i Shirin (T C Plowden)
- KUH TŪDĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
Some high cliffs bounding the road to Shirāz via Rohnis from Nairiz to the south (St John)
- KUH YĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A mountain range covered with oak scrub in Karmānshah 10 miles south west of Karmanshah (Gerard)
- KULĀH I KABŪD**—Lat Long Elev  
A ruined fire temple in a valley to the east of the road from Isfahān to Shirāz 18½ miles south of Abādih (Taylor)
- KULĀH PĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
One of the nine sections of the Kallur tribe of Karmanshāh They number about 500 families and live near Belem Rawand (Plowden)
- KULĀH SAHRĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place three marches from Sihna (N) on the road to Karmanshah (Webb)
- KULAN**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain in Persian Kurdistan on the borders of Turkish territory It takes its name from a small village in the hills shutting it in on the north This plain is passed through between Panjwin (Turkish) and Marwān on the road from the former to Sihna (T C Plowden)
- KŪLĀN OR ĀB I KŪLĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream forming one of the sources of the Gamāsiāb it rises east



## KUL—KUL

of Daulatābād near Hamadān and flows west crossing the road from Daulatābād to Nihāwand at  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles. It is here 30 feet wide and 1 to 2 feet deep (April) and is crossed by a bridge (*Schindler 1877*)

**KULĀR or KHULĀR**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fārs 32 miles from Shirāz\*. This village produces the grape from which the celebrated wine of Shirāz is made. This wine is exported to many places. Some of the vineyards are said to be a thousand years old. The inhabitants are warlike and trade a good deal in charcoal. (*Pelly*)

**KULA SHIK**—Lat Long Elev

A place in Karmānshāh where the Siyāh Siyāh clan of Kalhurs reside (*Plowden*)

**KULA SHIP or KALA SHĪR**—Lat Long Elev

The remains of a strong old fort said to have been built by Muḥammad Muzaffar near Dih-i Shīr in the Pusht-i kuh subdivision of Yazd. To the east is a flat-topped hill with scarped sides like the Drūgs of Southern India of the same name (*MacGregor*)

**KULA TAPA**—Lat Long Elev 4730

A deserted fort on the western border of Kurdistan 6 miles south east of Panjwī on the road to Marīwān (*Gerard*)

**KŪLBĀR or KŪLVĀR**—Lat Long Elev

A district of the province of Fārs 32 miles east of Shirāz at the south west corner of Lake Nīris. It possesses about one hundred villages and hamlets most of them depending on the water obtained from the Kur by means of five bands or dams thrown across it. Most of the water in the Band Amir river is exhausted before it reaches Lake Nīris on account of the numerous irrigation channels in this district which is one of the most fertile in the country producing abundance of rice barley wheat tobacco and some cotton.

The cultivation of rice in this plain is unconceivably great and it is admitted to be by far the richest and cheapest in the Persian empire. The greatest part of the wine known by the name of Shirāz wine is made here.

It extends east and west from Pul-i Talkh to Band Amir about 40 miles and north and south about 15 miles (*K Abbott—Pottinger*)

**KŪLĪ**—

A tribe of Karmānshāh despised as being unclean and filthy beyond power of description. Its members are considered capable of any iniquity. They appear to have little or no religion. Their marriages take place without any special ceremony. They have no scruples about food or drink. They wander all over the country and appear to resemble gipsies in their manners and customs. (*T C Plowden*)

**KULĪĀHĪ**—Lat Long Elev

A tribe of Karmānshāh. Their country lies to the north and east of that city is bounded on the north by the province of Sībna east by Asadābad south by Dīnawār and west by Pusht-i Darband. In former days the tribe furnished an infantry contingent but for

\* About 42 miles (D. d.)

## KUL—KUM

some cause or other the privilege was withdrawn. The Chiefs Subhat ullah and Aman ullah Khān two brothers are now (1881) negotiating for permission to raise a cavalry contingent on the usual easy conditions. The land of the tribe is milkat the people are cultivators' and also breed mules and sheep in considerable numbers. The women weave carpets and knit woollen stockings and gloves. The tribe was wealthy and prosperous until ruined by the exactions of Ali Kuli Mirza who having been appointed by his father Imam ud daulat (formerly Governor of Karmānshah) Hakim of the Kuhāhū plundered them right and left. The tribe now comprises about 6 000 families (*T C Plowden*).

**KULIKUN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Khuzistan standing at the foot of the hills a little way off the road from Dizful to Shustar. A great many of the inhabitants were carried off by the plague (*Robertson*).

**KULLĀL**—Lat Long Elev  
Name of a black looking village situated in the middle of a waste about half way between Ahiam and Khormuj. Fars connected with Bu hahr by a caravan road over the hills of Tangistan. Has four towers (*Durand*).

**KŪMĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A small walled village among gardens in the plain of Murghab Fars (*Taylor*).

**KUMAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of the Banī Rashid an independent clan of Kabs tributary to Ramis. There are said to be five hundred adult males in the village which is composed of huts (*Robertson*).  
This is probably Kunar.

**KŪMĀRIJ**—Lat Long Elev 2 950  
A village of Fars situated in a plain of the same name between Kū naitakhtah and Kazrun 77 miles from Bushahr on the road to Shiraz. The plain is situated near the summit of the pass called Kumarij Kotāl. It is a level patch 9 miles by 4 shut in by hills 600 to 800 feet high. The village has about five hundred inhabitants and lies at the foot of the hills on the north western side of the plain. Its grey houses are flat roofed and built of stone. It has also a fort and a ruined sarai. Very few supplies are procurable but forage is abundant and fuel is obtainable from the nomads in the vicinity. The water is for the most part brackish but there is one passable well. Caravans usually avoid this place. The Kotāl Kumarij is remarkable for the singular conformation of the long flat-topped hills at its foot and the extreme badness of the road. Half way up the road becomes so narrow that a laden mule strikes its load against the rocks on either hand. It is literally a staircase ascending 1 200 feet shut in by overhanging peaks on the left (going to Kazrun) and with a torrent bed far below on the right. The opposite side of the torrent bed is flanked by a black wall of rock 300 feet high. On account of its narrowness great inconvenience is experienced when caravans from opposite sides meet in the middle. The administration of this

## KUM—KUN

district has been in the hands of Haji Mirzā Āgā Khān and his brother Fāzi Ali Khān since 1688 For Medical Considerations see KUNĀR TAKHTA and DASHT-I-ARJAN (*Pelly—Stack—Ross*)

**KUMĀRKESHI**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Fārs 4 miles south-east of Kāzrūn on the road to Isfahān (*Abbott*)

**KŪNAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistān about midway between Shustar and Dizfūl. (*Layard*)

**KŪNAK OR GAUNAK**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Khuzistān 19 miles east of Dizfūl situated in a level cultivated plain It has about a hundred Bakhtiārī inhabitants Water poor supplies plentiful (*Wells*)

**KŪNĀB-I SIĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs, 15 miles from Firuzābād on the road to Kangūn This is in winter a favourite resort of the nomadic tribes from its mild climate There are some plane trees Water is procured from wells. (*Jones*.)

**KUNĀR KŪH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Bihbahan district of Khuzistan on the plain of Zaitūn (*Layard*)

**KUNĀR TAKHTA**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs situated in the middle of the plain of Khisht 61 miles from Bushahr and 81 miles from Kāzrūn The village is inhabited by nomads Supplies in abundance can be procured from the neighbouring villages The water in the wells at this place is brackish good water however is procurable from a spring 2 miles distant Draught cattle are procurable in the neighbourhood There is a caravansarāi here with an arched gateway leading into a yard round which are rooms for travellers and behind them stalls, and there is also a small suite of rooms over the gateway In the centre of the yard is an elevated platform, the roof of a subterranean chamber called Zir i-Zamin, to which travellers retire during the great heat of summer

It has a telegraph station The name of this village signifies juyube bed from the bush which flourishes in the neighbourhood (*Monteuilh—Clerk—M.S. Route—Jones—Morier—Stack*)

Mr T F Odling M R C S in a medical report on the part of Persia adjacent to the telegraph line writes thus of the country between Dalāki and Kunār Takhta —

The climate is less damp and slightly less hot and enervating than the district between Dalāki and Bāshahr During July and August hot winds are prevalent Good drinking water is procurable from the hills a few miles distant. The food of the people is essentially the same as about Dalāki (*q v*) as also are the diseases to which they are liable Ophthalmia especially purulent ophthalmia is perhaps less common it certainly is of a milder type and causes less mischief

# KUN--KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunar Takhta.

JANUARY 1882

[N B —Minimum readings for past night. Maximum at 2-30 P M daily  
Bulb readings daily at 9 A M ]

DATE.	THERM METER		BUL		Weath 9-30 A.	Wind. oon	REMARKS.
	Maximum, 2-30 P M.	Minimum 8 P M	Dry 9	Wet, M			
1st	63	57	60	57	Fine	N	
2nd	63	57	61	58			
3rd	63	57	60	57			
4th	63	58	61	58		S E	
5th	64	57	60	57		S	Rain g all last night.
6th	63	55	58	53	Rain		
7th	59	57	60	56	Cloudy		
8th	61	55	58	54	Fine	N	
9th	59	54	57	53		N W	
10th	59	54	57	53			
11th	59	56	58	55			
12th	60	53	55	54	Cloudy	S	
13th	57	55	57	54		S E	
14th	59	56	58	55			
15th	60	55	57	53			
16th	61	52	56	55	Fine	S S E	
17th	62	51	57	55	Cloudy	S	Ditto
18th	62	52	55	52	Rain	S W	Raining for 24 hours
19th	59	51	56	53		S	Thunder and light g
20th	61	51	54	50		S E	Ditto
21st	60	50	53	51	Overcast	N W	Raining all last night.
22nd	59	51	54	51	Rain	S	Raining for 24 hours.
23rd	60	50	54	51	Cloudy	S	
24th	60	49	53	50	Fine	N E	
25th	56	50	54	51			
26th	58	52	55	52			
27th	60	50	53	50		N W	
28th	57	51	54	51	Cloudy	S	
29th	59	50	54	52	Overcast		
30th	60	52	55	53	Fine	N E	
31st	62	53	56	53			
31 days	60-19	52-22	56-14	53-13			Average for the month

# KUN-KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunar Takhta—continued

FEBRUARY 1882

D ys	THERM. METAL.		BULBS.		Weather	Wind	Remarks
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet			
1st	61	57	59	56	Fine	N W	
2d	60	56	58	55	Ra	S E	
3rd	62	57	59	56	Cloudy	S W	Ra g l l ght
4th	65	58	61	59	Rain	S	Ra g l l day
5th	64	58	62	60	Cl dy	Calm	
6th	64	59	62	60			
7th	64	58	62	59	Fine	N E	
8th	59	54	57	54			
9th	60	51	56	53		Calm	
10th	58	51	56	52		N E	
11th	60	53	57	54			
12th	57	51	56	53	Cl dy	N W	
13th	60	53	58	55		N E	
14th	56	51	55	52	F		
15th	53	47	51	48		N	
16th	58	48	52	48		S E	
17th	57	51	55	52	Cl dy	S	Hal storm 4-30 P M
18th	59	53	57	54	F	N E	
19th	62	56	59	56			
20th	61	55	58	55		C lm	
21st	62	54	60	57		N	
22d	63	53	59	56	Cl dy	S E	
23rd	65	60	61	57			
24th	67	62	64	58			Ra ght duri g
25th	68	60	65	60	Ra	N E	
26th	66	60	64	60	F	N	
27th	66	60	62	59		N W	
28th	65	58	60	57			
28 d ys	61.5	55.99	59.21	55.25			A rage fo th m th.

# KUN—KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunar Takhta—continued

MARCH 1882

D YR.	THERMOMETER.		BULBS		W ther	Wind	REMARKS
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet			
1st	65	55	59	56	F e	N W	
2 d	65	56	60	58			
3rd	67	56	63	60	Cl dy	S E	
4th	66	58	62	60	F e	N W	
5th	66	57	61	59			
6th	68	58	63	60			
7th	68	58	63	60			
8th	69	58	64	59		S W	
9th	69	58	64	60		W	
10th	71	59	65	60			
11th	69	59	63	60	Cloudy	S W	
12th	68	60	65	62		S E	
13th	67	58	62	59	F	N W	
14th	67	58	62	59	Cl dy	S E	
15th	67	60	64	60		S W	
16th	67	61	64	61	Overcast	N E	Rain g l l ght
17th	66	61	65	62	Ra	S E	
18th	66	60	63	61	Overcast	N W	
19th	65	56	60	57	F		
20th	65	57	61	58			
21 t	65	56	60	55			
22 d	64	58	60	54			
23rd	64	58	62	59	Cl dy	S E	
24th	65	58	61	56	Overcast		
25th	65	57	60	57	R	S W	
26th	64	58	61	59	F e	N E	
27th	64	56	62	57	Cl dy		
28th	66	60	62	59	Rain	S W	
29th	64	60	62	58			
30th	65	60	62	59	Fine	N W	Heavy t 5 P M f n hour
31 t	66	59	61	59			
31 day	66 22	58 09	62 4	58 25			A e ag f r the mo th

# KUN-KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunat Takha--continued

APRIL 1882.

DATE.	THERM METER		BULBS.		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	W t.			
1st	66	62	64	59	F e	N W	Hot wind blowing Blowing at ong
2nd	66	62	64	61		Calm	
3rd	67	64	66	62	Rain	S E	
4th	72	65	69	65	Cloudy	N W	
5th	70	65	68	65	Overcast		
6th	68	64	67	65	Cl udy		
7th	67	63	66	64	F ne		
8th	68	64	66	63			
9th	68	63	66	63			
10th	70	63	68	62			
11th	75	64	68	65		Calm	Overcast all day
12th	78	66	71	67	Hazy		
13th	78	69	73	68	Cl udy	N W	
14th	76	69	72	68	Ra	S.S E	
15th	78	69	71	68	Cl dy	N W	
16th	75	69	72	68	F ne		
17th	72	64	67	61		NN W	
18th	75	65	68	63		W	
19th	75	66	69	63			
20th	77	68	71	65		N W	
21 t	80	69	72	64			
22 d	80	68	73	66			
23rd	80	70	74	67	Cloudy	S W	
24th	80	71	75	67			
25th	82	71	75	67	Fine	S S E	
26th	80	69	74	65		N W	
27th	77	70	70	62		S	
28th	81	72	72	62	"	S E	
29th	81	73	69	64		S	
30th	82	70	73	63		C lm	
30 days	74.73	66.9	69.25	64.10			Average for the mo th

# KUN—KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunar Takhta—continued

MAY 1882

DATE.	THERMOMETER		BULBS.		Weather 9-50 .m	Directio f wind noon	RE MARKS
	Maximum	Minimum.	Dry	W t			
1 t	85	64	75	65	F	S W	Slight wi d
2 d	89	65	81	67	Hazy	W	H t w d
3rd	85	65	82	68			D tto.
4th	87	67	80	68		S W	
5th	90	67	83	69	Cl dy	S.	
6th	85	70	82	71	Ov rcast	N W	Rai ng early m ni g for a ho High w d all d y
7th	84	64	78	67	F	W	
8th	87	63	80	70			
9th	81	65	80	71	Cl dy	N W	Showery from 10 A.M till g Thu d torm t noo
10th	84	69	78	0		C lm	
11th	84	68	81	71	Cl	W	
12th	88	63	78	68	F	N W	Wi dy
13th	91	64	80	68		W	Slight wind
14th	95	64	84	69		S W	
15th	95	68	86	73	Cloudy	S	St o g wind
16th	93	72	86	74		S E	Partial eel pce f m 10-20 to 11 A.M
17th	90	65	82	68	F		W dy all day
18th	90	66	80	67		W	
19th	91	68	83	69			
20th	93	66	84	70		S	G le—wi d afternoon
21 t	90	69	83	70		S W	Slight wind
22 d	91	67	84	68			Ditto
23 d	91	69	83	71		W	D tti
24th	93	69	85	72		C lm	Hotw d n after noo
25th	99	72	88	73		S W	Ditto
26th	100	71	90	73			D tto
27th	98	75	91	75			Slight w nd in afte noon
28th	99	73	91	74		W	
29th	104	73	91	73		N W	Slight breeze (hot)
30th	107	72	94	74			Hot wind
31 t	106	74	92	76			
31 days	91.87	67.96	83.22	70.12			Average for the m th



# KUN-KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunar Takhta—continued.

JUNE 1882

DATE.	T M ET		B DS		Weather	Directi f wi d oon.	RE MARKS.
	M in m	Mi in m	Dry	W			
1 t	105	76	96	76	F	Calm	Hot w d fternoo
2 d	107	75	95	78		W	D tto
3rd	107	74	94	76		N W	D tt
4th	104	73	94	78		W	
5th	101	73	94	79			
6th	96	76	91	76			
7th	92	65	84	72		N W	
8th	91	68	89	69			
9th	97	71	86	72		W	
10th	109	71	89	75		S W	D tto
11th	101	73	89	76			D tt
12th	99	74	87	75			
13th	100	73	90	76			
14th	100	72	88	74			Slight rth q ke bo t 7 A M
15th	100	73	91	76	Clo dy		
16th	98	73	88	78	F ne		
17th	101	72	90	78		S	St g w d fter oo
18th	99	73	90	77		W	D tto
19th	100	75	90	78			D tt
20th	105	74	91	78		S	H t w d in fto noo
21 t	106	74	92	74			D tto
22 d	108	72	96	78	H y		D tto
23 d	107	69	100	75			D tto.
24th	108	71	95	75	Cl		D tt
25th	105	70	93	74		S W	Ditto
26th	101	68	92	74	F e	W	
27th	103	71	93	74			
28th	102	73	93	75			
29th	107	72	95	76		S W	D tto
30th	108	75	95	78		S	
30 days	102	72.4	91.20	75.20			Average for the month

# KUN—KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunar Takhta—continued

JULY 1882

D YR.	THERM METER.		DULSS.		Weath 9 A.M.	Wind OO	REM REM.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	W t			
1st	109	75	95	78	F	S	H t w d after noon
2 d	106	77	98	78	Clo dy	S W	
3rd	105	75	95	77	k		
4th	104	78	95	77			
5th	104	76	94	78	Clo dy	W	Cloudy all day D'tto
6th	102	75	95	77			
7th	106	73	94	76	F ne	S W	
8th	102	74	73	76	Hazy	W	
9th	101	72	93	74	Clea		
10th	103	73	93	76	F		
11th	103	76	94	76	Cloudy	S W	H gh w d n after oo
12th	102	75	95	77		W	
13th	104	74	94	75	F	S W	
14th	105	77	95	77	Hazy		
15th	106	6	96	79	F <sub>1</sub>		H t w d n aft rnoon
16th	105	75	94	78			
17th	103	73	94	77		W	
18th	106	75	95	78		S W	Hot w d
19th	104	76	94	79			
20th	106	75	94	79			
21 t	104	76	95	78			Overcast after n
22 d	103	75	96	78			Ditto
23 d	102	76	94	76		W	
24th	102	74	92	76			
25th	102	74	91	79		S W	
26th	102	76	92	78			H gh w d n after oo
27th	103	75	92	79			Ditto
28th	102	75	93	79	Cl udy	W	V l nt d t r m w h h last d from 6 20 to 7 P M do- g m h dam g to w d w glass h ks a d trees in compo d.
29th	102	76	93	78		S	
30th	102	74	94	77		W	Overcast after- noon.
31 t	100	75	92	76		S W	Ditto
31 d ys	103 54	74 87	93 25	77 8			A erage for the month

# KUN-KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunar Takhts--continued

August 1882

D. no.	THERMOMETER.		BULB		Weather	W. d.	RE MARKS.
	Maximum.	Minimum	Dry	Wet			
1st	100	75	92	78	F	W	
2nd	101	74	93	77		S W	
3rd	104	75	93	77			Hot w d afternoon
4th	102	73	94	74			Ditto
5th	100	70	93	75		N W	
6th	102	73	95	76		W	Ditto
7th	102	72	92	76		S W	Ditto
8th	103	72	92	76			
9th	100	73	90	77		W	
10th	101	73	9	76	Cl dy		
11th	99	72	90	77		N W	
12th	97	73	89	77	Cl	W	
13th	104	72	89	77		S E	Ditto
14th	105	74	91	78	H y	S	Ditto
15th	102	77	91	77	Cl ar	S. W	Dew f ll last night
16th	102	77	92	77		S	
17th	102	77	91	78	F	S W	
18th	102	78	92	78	Clea		
19th	103	71	89	77	F	S	H t w d aft n
20th	104	75	91	78			
21st	103	75	93	77		S W	
22nd	101	73	90	77			
23 d	100	74	89	77			
24th	103	76	90	80			Ditto
25th	100	77	89	80		W	
26th	100	77	90	82			
27th	100	78	91	84	Cl dy		R g l t ght.
28th	101	80	90	82			
29th	101	76	91	81	Fine	S W	
30th	102	76	90	81			
31 t	101	77	90	81			
31 day	101.51	74.64	91.11	78			Average for the mo th.

# KUN--KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunar Takhts--continued

SEPTEMBER 1862

Date.	THERMOMETER.		BULB		Weather ° F	Wind	Remarks.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet			
1st	102	75	89	80	F e	S	H t w i ds
2d	101	74	89	77			H a y d w last ght. High w d day time
3rd	100	80	92	82	Cloudy	S W	Ditto
4th	98	76	90	77			H gh w i d and clo dy all day
5th	98	78	88	76	Clear		Heavy dew last ght.
6th	97	74	88	77	F e	W	
7th	98	70	88	74		S W	
8th	99	70	88	73			H gh w d n aft oo
9th	100	70	89	73			Ditto
10th	100	68	89	70			Ditto
11th	100	68	87	71		S	Ditt
12th	100	71	88	74			Ditt
13th	100	73	87	75		S W	Ditt
14th	98	75	89	80	Clo dy	W	Ditto
15th	101	4	88	78	Clear	S W	Ditto
16th	97	68	87	72		W	
17th	94	66	84	70	F e		
18th	96	64	82	70			
19th	96	67	83	71			
20th	94	65	81	70			
21st	94	63	82	69			
22d	96	64	82	71		S W	
23rd	96	64	82	72			
24th	94	65	82	72		W	
25th	93	67	82	71			
26th	92	65	81	71			
27th	87	66	80	70	Heavy f g		
28th	86	65	80	69			
29th	86	67	76	70			
30th	88	69	78	71		S W	D w f li last ight
30 days	96.03	76.03	85.11	73.6			A rage for the month

# KUN-KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunar Takhta—continued

OCTOBER 1882

D YR	THERM MPTS		BULB		Weathe	Wi d	REMARKS.
	Maxim 2-30 M	Minim m 6 M	Dry	Wet.			
1st	90	68	79	70	Hazy		
2nd							
3rd							
4th							
5th							
6th							
7th						No	lose two s
8th							
9th							
10th							
11th							
12th							
13th							
14th	90	69	82	73	F e nd cl a	N W	
15th	89	74	80	71			
16th	87	73	80	71			
17th	89	70	81	70			
18th	86	68	79	71			
19th	87	72	80	74			
20th	85	72	76	69			
21 t	87	72	76	72		S W	
22nd	87	72	76	72		S	
23rd	84	72	76	70			
24th	85	72	75	70		N W	
25th	86	71	75	69			
26th	84	70	74	68			
27th	81	70	75	70			
28th	76	67	70	65			
29th	77	68	70	65	Ha y		
30th	77	70	72	64	F n	S	
31st	77	68	69	62			
31 days	84.42	70.42	76.05	69.26			A erage f r the m nth

# KUN—KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunar Takhta—continued

NOVEMBER 1882

D T	THERM METER.		BUL		Weath 9-30 A.M	Wi d con.	REMARKS.
	Maximum 2-30 M.	Min m 6 M	Dry 9 M	W t, M			
1 t	76	66	68	62	F1	S	
2 d	77	65	69	63		E	
3rd	75	65	68	62		N W	
4th	75	65	68	62		S	
5th	76	66	70	64		N W	
6th	78	66	70	63			
7th	80	68	71	65			
8th	82	70	71	64	Clo dy		
9th	80	69	72	66	F e		
10th	80	67	70	64			
11th	79	66	68	63		C lm	
12th	78	65	68	62			
13th	78	65	68	62		W	
14th	77	64	67	62		N W	
15th	78	64	68	62			
16th	77	63	69	64			
17th	80	65	69	64			
18th	80	66	70	61			
19th	78	65	68	62		W	
20th	78	66	68	63			
21 t	76	64	67	63		N W	
22 d	76	60	64	60		W	
23 d	76	61	66	61		N W	
24th	75	62	67	62			
25th	75	62	69	64			
26th	74	61	67	63			
27th	73	61	66	62		W	
28th	72	59	65	61		N W	
29th	71	60	64	62		C lm	
30th	71	61	62	58			
30 day	76 63	64 3	67 17	62 70			Average for th month

# KUN—KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kumar Takhta—continued

DECEMBER 1882

DATE.	THERM METER.		BULBS.		Weather 9-30 M	Wind, con.	REMARKS.
	Maximum 2-30 M.	Minimum 6 A.M.	Dry	Wet, 9 A.M.			
1st	70	59	62	58	Fine	N W	
2nd	70	59	64	60			
3rd	70	58	62	59		W	
4th	69	59	62	59		S W	
5th	68	60	64	60	Cludy		
6th	69	59	65	63	Rain	S E	
7th	68	58	63	61	F	N W	
8th	68	57	63	60	Cloudy		
9th	68	58	65	61		S W	
10th	68	56	64	61	Fine	N W	Raining heavily during night and blowing strong
11th	66	57	64	62	Cloudy	S W	
12th	68	59	63	61	Ra		
13th	65	58	63	59	Fine	N W	
14th	65	56	60	57			
15th	65	55	59	54	Cloudy	W	
16th	61	58	64	61	Rain	S E	Raining heavily
17th	62	58	65	62	Fine	N W	
18th	65	58	59	55			
19th	63	59	60	57	Cloudy	S S W	
20th	66	60	63	60	F	N W	
21st	68	61	62	59			
22nd	67	59	61	58			
23rd	68	56	59	56		Calm	
24th	64	57	62	59	Cloudy	S E	
25th	69	59	62	60	F	N W	
26th	70	62	65	62		Calm	
27th	70	64	66	62	Cloudy	S W	Raining heavily
28th	68	63	65	63	Heavy fog		
29th	65	61	62	60	Overcast		
30th	64	59	59	56	Fine	N W	
31st	66	56	56	54			
31 days	66.27	58.64	64.13	59.10			Average for the month

# KUN-KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunar Takhta—continued.

JANUARY 1888

D YR.	THERM METER.		BULB		Weather, 7-30 A.	Wind oon.	REMARKS
	Maximum 2-30 P M.	Minimum 6 A. M.	Dry 9 A. M.	Wet, P. M.			
1st	66	59	61	58	Fine	NW	
2d	66	57	59	55			
3d	64	59	59	57	Rain	SE	
4th	62	60	62	60		E	Heavy rain till 11 30 A M d again till 4 P M
5th	63	59	59	57	F	NW	
6th	62	60	61	59	Cloudy	Cal	
7th	65	60	61	59		SW	
8th	65	58	59	56	F	Cal	
9th	63	60	63	59	Cloudy	E	Rain light l g
10th	65	60	63	61	Rain		
11th	67	59	60	59	Cloudy	NW	
12th	63	5	57	55	F		
13th	64	58	60	57			
14th	65	57	60	57			
15th	65	56	59	56			
16th	66	58	61	59			
17th	64	59	60	57	Cloudy	SE	7 P M hard frost h
18th	64	61	61	59			3-30 P M rain g h d f h
19th	65	58	60	58	F	NW	
20th	65	57	60	57			
21st	65	61	64	61	Overcast	SE	4 P M rain f few h
22d	65	61	64	60	Cloudy		Rain all day l h
23rd	67	62	67	64	F	NW	Rain good p t last ght
24th	65	59	60	57			
25th	64	60	61	58		SW	
26th	65	60	61	58		NW	
27th	65	61	64	6	Cloudy	Cal	
28th	65	61	64	61	Overcast	SW	
29th	64	59	60	57	F	NW	
30th	65	56	60	58		W	
31st	64	61	64	61	Cloudy	SW	
31 day	64.45	58.90	61.3	61.22			Average for the month



# KUN—KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunar Takhta—cont nued

FEBRUARY 1883

D YR.	THERM METER.		BULB		Weath	Wind	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet			
1 t	64	62	62	60	Cl dy	N	Rai ng he vly early m rn g
2 d	60	58	58	56	F e	N W	
3rd	60	54	56	54		W	
4th	63	56	58	56		N W	
5th	62	57	60	57	O ast	N E	Ra g from 2 P M to 4 30 P M
6th	59	56	59	56	Cl dy	S W	Ra g h a ly ea ly mo n g
7th	61	54	56	56	F e	N W	
8th	61	54	57	55			
9th	60	54	57	55		W	
10th	61	54	57	55			
11th	63	54	57	55		N W	
12th	64	56	60	57	Cl dy	S W	
13th	62	59	62	60		N W	
14th	64	61	64	60	R	S E	Ra g ff d n ll d y
15th	65	61	62	59	F	N W	
16th	63	61	6	59			
17th	63	60	62	59	D ll	C lm	
18th	63	61	62	59	R	E	
19th	66	62	63	60	F	N W	
20th	60	62	64	60	Cl dy	C lm	
21 t	60	62	61	59	R	E	Ra g f r 24 h
22 d	62	60	61	58	F	N W	
23rd	63	57	59	57		S E	
24th	66	61	61	59			Cl dy tow d
25th	62	62	62	61	Ra	E	R g ll ht d bl w l g t ng g l
26th	63	63	63	62		S E	
27th	64	63	63	62		S W	Ra g f 3 d y t ally
28th	65	63	63	62	F	N W	
28 day	62 39	58 82	60 14	58 4			A rage f th m th

# KUN—KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunar Takhta—continued.

MARCH 1883

DATE	THERM METER.		BULB		Weath	Wind.	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet			
1st	64	62	62	61	Cl udy	N W	
2 d	61	56	57	55	F	W	
3 d	63	57	59	55		N W	
4th	65	58	60	58			
5th	63	58	59	57			
6th	64	59	60	57			
7th	64	58	60	57			
8th	66	59	61	59			
9th	67	59	60	58			
10th	66	60	62	58			
11th	70	61	62	60		W	
12th	68	62	64	61		N W	
13th	69	63	65	62	Cl dy	W	
14th	67	65	67	62		N	
15th	67	63	65	62		N E	
16th	64	62	62	59			
17th	62	57	60	56	Fir	N W	
18th	61	55	57	54		N E	
19th	63	57	59	57			
20th	62	59	61	59		W	
21 t	62	56	58	56			
22 d	63	57	59	57	Cl dy	C lm	
23 d	65	61	62	61		E	
24th	66	59	62	60	F	W	
25th	67	62	64	61		E	
26th	71	63	66	63		N W	
27th	68	64	67	65	Cl o dy	S W	
28th	68	63	65	64	F l e	C lm	
29th	69	64	66	64		N W	
30th	70	64	66	64		Calm	
31st	70	64	67	64			
31 days	65 64	60 19	62 12	59 15			A rage fo the m nth

# KUN-KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunar Takhta—continued

APRIL 1883

DATE.	THERM. METES.		BULBS.		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS.
	M	Im m	Dry	W t			
1 t	74	65	68	65	F ne	S W	
2nd	72	66	70	66			
3 d	72	66	69	65			
4th	72	65	68	65		W	
5th	75	68	70	66		N W	
6th	74	69	72	70	Cl dy	E	
7th	75	69	72	69		C lm	
8th	74	68	71	68	F ne	S W	
9th	73	69	71	65	Cloudy	E	
10th	74	68	71	68	F e	N W	
11th	75	67	70	65			
12th	74	67	70	63		Calm	
13th	75	70	70	65		W	
14th	78	72	75	67		Calm.	
15th	80	72	75	68	Dull		
16th	81	72	76	70			
17th	82	74	78	72	F e	N W	
18th	80	75	77	70	Cloudy	Calm	
19th	75	74	74	70	Ra ing	E	
20th	76	70	71	60	Cl dy	S W	
21 t	79	72	65	61			
22 d	79	70	76	70	F	W	
23rd	77	71	74	70		N W	
24th	75	70	73	70	Ra	S E	
25th	74	70	73	71		N E	
26th	72	69	71	69	Fi e	N W	
27th	77	68	68	62			
28th	76	68	69	65			
29th	72	68	70	67		W	
30th	80	69	71	65			
30 d y	75 73	69 36	71 8	67 7			A erage for the month

# KUN--KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunar Takhta--continued

MAY 1883

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		Bul. s.		Weather	Wind	REMARKS.
	Maximum.	Minimum	Dry	Wet.			
1st	85	73	74	66	F ne	N W	
2nd	87	69	77	67			
3rd	90	73	79	67		W	
4th	88	74	79	66		N W	
5th	86	73	78	70			
6th	84	71	77	67			
7th	80	72	78	70			
8th	86	75	81	74			
9th	90	76	84	75		S W	
10th	89	75	83	76			
11th	94	77	87	80	Cl dy	N W	
12th	96	83	90	84	Fl	S W	
13th	91	81	86	76		N W	
14th	87	80	84	75			
15th	94	82	86	72			
16th	94	81	85	72		N	
17th	93	81	85	73		N W	
18th	88	79	84	73			
19th	92	80	86	73			
20th	91	81	90	74		N	
21 t	91	81	89	76			
22 d	91	81	88	75		N-W	
23rd	96	82	90	75			
24th	100	82	89	73			
25th	91	82	89	74	"		
26th	91	82	90	74			
27th	94	83	91	77			
28th	101	85	93	80			
29th	101	85	94	81			
30th	96	86	93	74			
31 t	100	87	93	76			
31 days	91 51	79 03	85 16	74 1			Average for the m th

# KUN-KUN

## Thermometer Readings at Kunar Takhta—concluded.

JUNE 1883

DATE.	THERM. MEAS.		BULBS.		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet.			
1st	97	85	88	72	Fine	Calm N W	
2nd	93	84	89	72			
3rd	93	84	89	78			
4th	97	84	90	73			
5th	102	85	93	75			
6th	98	86	94	74			
7th	97	90	93	80			
8th	92	88	90	77			
9th	94	80	87	74			
10th	98	81	88	74			
11th	98	81	88	71			
12th	94	83	91	74			
13th	97	85	91	75		"	
14th	98	83	92	74			
15th	98	83	91	78			
16th	102	84	92	76			
17th	100	83	88	73		"	
18th	98	83	88	72			
19th	100	84	90	75		"	
20th	100	84	88	73			
21st	99	83	87	75			
22nd	100	84	91	78			
23rd	97	84	90	76			
24th	97	84	89	77			
25th	102	85	91	75			
26th	101	87	94	79			
27th	98	85	90	72			
28th	93	85	89	80			
29th	94	83	88	77			
30th	97	84	90	85			
30 day	97.4	84.3	89.29	75.14			Average for the month.

## KUN—KUR

**KUNG**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village in Fārs north of Shirāz the inhabitants of which are all Sunis The ruins of a town are here. (*Polly*)

**KŪPĀL** OR **GŪPĀL** OR **GŌPĀL** (*qv*)—  
Lat. Long. Elev  
A river running through the plain of Ram Hurmuz Khūzistān and losing itself in a salt marsh near Ahwāz (*Schindler—Baring*)

**KŪR**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A river of Fārs rising in the Dināh mountains and flowing into the Nairiz lake after being joined by the Pulwār It is crossed near Persepolis by a fine stone bridge the Pulī Khar It is a swift deep unfordable stream (*MacGregor*)

**KŪR-ĀB**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A river of Fārs generally called by the English Band Amīr (*qv*) from the dam thrown across by Azad ud Daulat the Dīlamī It is said by Durand to rise at a place in the Asupās valley called Dordona (?) (*Chesney*)

**KURAND**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A stream of Khuzistān rising in the Zarda Kuh and flowing south west The Marbura stream joins it 800 feet below the Karkunān. The remains of the project for hewing through the Ka kuran and the remains of the dam for turning the water into the cleft remain The river has a picturesque source and hence retains its name after joining the Marbura though the latter is a larger river The rapidly rising current says Stack breaking in blue sheets over shelving rocks or boiling in deep pools is a perpetual pleasure to the senses An attempt was made by Shāh Abbās to turn the Kurand into the Zandarrud (*Stack*)

**KURANGA**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village of Northern Kurdistan near the road from Khelīsisar to Suj Bulak east by north east of the former and 3 miles distant (*Gerard*)

**KURĀNĪ**—Lat. Long. Elev  
One of the small group of Chahār Bānīchah tribe of Ilyāts comprising the Kurānī or Kurunī i.e. Bunrui Zangenah Ardashir and Vanda The two former are Lak tribes living in North West Fārs (*Andreas*)

**KURBA**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village between Sīhna (N) and Hamadān 46 miles from the former  
*NB*—This is probably the same Kurba as that mentioned by N. p. b. g. to the high road and close to a g. f. over a hundred houses it belongs to the Mahalī Isfandābād, Kurdistan

**KŪR-BUNĀS**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A halting place in Yazd 60 miles north by east of that place on the road to Naiband. It is a large depression containing salt water above 3 miles round There is one very small spring of brackish water just drinkable (*Stewart*)

# KUR—KUR

## KURDISTÂN—Lat

## Long

## Elev

The province of Persian Kurdistan covers a large area, and is bounded on the north by the Persian province of Āzarbāijān on the west by Sulmāniā and other Turkish territories included in the Vilāyat of Karkuk (?) on the south by Karmānshāh and on the east by Hamadan

It contains sixteen districts viz Marivān Banah Sakiz Karaftu Khurkāra Hawatu Lailagh Isfandābad Chahardaulah Jawārū Bilawār Juānru Avromān Kalāt i zan Hasanābad Ramisht with Mušābād

The capital of the province is Sihna or Sihnahdij (?) as it is commonly called The population of the province of Kurdistan consists wholly (excepting the inhabitants of Sihna) of hill people and nomad tribes The following list of the Ilyats of Kurdistan is only supposed to be approximately correct —

I the district	f Sakiz, Kalhūr	Te ts
	Hawātu Taulaku	300
	G lbak	600
	I f dābād Shaikh I mā l	300
	P pishāi	300
	Hasanābad M d m	500
	El wā M m J b āch	300
	Gu hki	400
	Lailagh G rgi	300
	Lak	1 000
	Shamshi	400

All these tribes are Suni The Sharh Ismāli Shamshuri and Purpshah have their winter pasture grounds in Turkish territory

Persian Kurdistan was governed for centuries by Guran princes of the house of Banū Ardālān under the title of Wali of Sihna At the date of Rich's visit (about sixty years ago) Amān ullāh Khān the Wali of Sihna was almost independent of the Tihiran government though as a concession to the Persian Court he and the chief members of his family professed the Shiāh faith Amanullāh was a strong ruler who exacted the most implicit obedience from his own children ministers and subjects He appointed whom he pleased to be governors of the different districts of Kurdistan and even in the case of the chiefs of Avromān and Banah although the field of selection was by custom restricted to one family the particular individuals to succeed to a vacancy was named by the Wali Ghulām Shāh Khan was the last Wali of Sihna of the house of Ardālān His father married a daughter of Fath Ali Shah a princess of a very vigorous and determined character She was the virtual ruler of Kurdistan and administered the affairs of the province in open *darbar* Her son Ghulām Shāh Khān died about twenty years ago leaving a brother Razā Kulī Khan and three children sons These were all set aside and Mutamad ud-daulat the present Shāh's uncle was appointed the first Hakim of Kurdistan It does not appear that the people made any objection to the change of ruler Rich points out that the peasantry of Persian Kurdistan are not clansmen and notoriously even not animated by that love for and devotion to their princes which

marked the relations between the Kurdish Chief of Sulimānīā and his tribesmen. Moreover the Wāks of Sihnā were a cruel rapacious race deserving little sympathy and probably their people were not sorry to be rid of them. However this may be the subjection of the chief of Avromān appears to have been the principal difficulty with which Mutamad ud daulat had to contend. The details of the struggle belong to the general history of Persia and it is sufficient here to mention that eventually Avromān was brought under control and its two divisions are now governed the upper by Diwān Bēgi Mirzā Arzu Ah the son and the lower by Abbas Kuli Beg the brother of Hasan Khān the last of the Sultāns of Avromān.

Mutamad ud-daulat administered the province for nine years and has been followed by a succession of Persian governors. The ancient family of the Banī Ardālān has been reduced to poverty and insignificance. The three sons of Ghulam Shah Khan reside at Sihnā but they have squandered their money and sold their immense estates and they have now little else to live on than the allowance assigned them by the Persian Government. One of the family is Hakīm of Ardabil in Āzarbaijān and is well off but he owes his position and wealth to the patronage of the Kājārs. Another Muhammad Alī Khān son of Raza Kuli Khān and consequently nephew of Ghulam Shāh Khān is Sartip of the Fauj i Kurdistan or Kurdistan regiment of infantry. He is a thorough Persian.

The present Governor of Sihnā is Abul Fazl Mirzā son of the Hsām us-Sultānat and son in law of the present Shah. He is not a little proud of his high connections and likes to affect royal manners and generally to play the Prince. He looks forward to the time when Turkey will be weak enough for Persia to risk a war or, when Persia might through the intervention of some other Power obtain the territory in Irāk which Persians so dearly covet.

His Highness does not trouble himself much about the condition of the province over which he rules. The administration is carried on by the Wazir who has himself farmed the revenue. The amount to be collected is nominally fixed at 60 000 tumāns of this sum 25 000 tumāns are retained for local expenses and the balance remitted to Tihraṇ. But as the Wazir has to make his own profit and also to pay a yearly pish kash to the Prince-Governor of not less than 10 000 tumāns it is evident that the exactions from the people must considerably exceed the nominal assessment of the province.

*Population trade prices and agriculture*—The population of the town of Sihnā consists of about 65 000 persons and is increasing every year. (For trade and prices *vide* Sihnā.)

Land is cultivated under one or other of the following arrangements—

- (1) *Nuf i Kars*—Under this system the cultivator and the proprietor of the land divide the produce equally. The cultivator supplies the seed and necessary labour. The landlord pays the māhāt and the expense of reaping.



## KUR—KUR

- (9) *Dak-u-du*—Under this arrangement which is most common in Kurdistan the produce is divided into twelve parts of which the proprietor takes two the cultivator ten the latter paying all expenses  
(*T C Plowden*)

### KURDISTĀN RIVER—See JARĀHI KURDS—

A race inhabiting the west of Persia, and giving its name to a province called Kurdistan

Kurds are Sunnis and bitterly hostile to their Shi'ah rulers The Southern Kurds are divided into twelve clans Sahna Sakuz Banah (Suj Bulak Sulhman) Abramani Suni (Tahela *Turkshah*\*) Abramani Takht (Sulhmani) Ju'uru Miandarband (Karmanshah) Kamanghur Sursur (Karmanshah) Isfahanbad (Hamadan) Pilakho (Aushar *Persian*) Kurkera (Aushar *Persian*) As to what their numbers may be it seems pure guess work Some say one million some two some a half Dissensions and clan feuds weaken them as they did the Scotch Highlanders and they do not attempt resistance to the Persians whose present army is far from formidable but in the event of any invasion the great fact would be that the invaders would find auxiliaries rather than enemies in them which considering the nature of the country is of enormous importance Persian born Governors are now beginning to replace the Kurdish Chiefs who up to now were always Governors of their own districts None of the present Chiefs have any great authority The Makri Kurds Suj Bulak district are perhaps the most numerous but there is now no one recognised head Habbî Beg Juanruni whose head-quarters are at Kellak 8 farsakhs from Zohab is said to be the biggest man and to have from 25 000 to 100 000 clansmen The Jafs who are on both sides of the frontier on the Di'ala and chiefly nomads and are considered Kurds though apparently more resembling Arabs are divided into the Kashkai Sursur Babagani and Abrami clans and are popularly said to muster 35 000 horsemen Muhammad Pashâ who lives near the Sulhmani Kifri road is the most powerful man of those parts, *vide* Kurdistan (*Gerard 1882*)

KURI—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place two stages from Kangun on the road to Shirâz It is said to be 13 farsakhs from the former place (*Pelly*)

### KURKARA—

A clan of the Southern Kurds (*qv*) (*Gerard*)

### KURKHARRAK (?)—

A marsh in Fars to the south of Asupas on western road from Shirâz to Isfahan (*Durand*)

KURSHU (?)—Lat Long Elev

A village about 20 miles from Mubarakâbâd Fars on the road from Darâb to Firuzâbâd (*Abbott*)

F d comparat ly f w P rsia speaking h b ta ts throughout my tra l  
K rdi b mere p tois f P rsia to wh b most f th w rds bea co d rabi resem  
bla g Rah ( road ) *Pers an* = Reh K diah O th wh l Turkish w uld be of  
far m use th P rs an

## KUR—KUZ

**KURUGH—**Lat. Long Elev  
A neat village in Persian Kurdistan containing about forty well built houses Ample supplies (for a small party) here. Kurugh is about 21 miles from Sihna on the road thence to Karmānshāh  
(*T C Plowden*)

**KUSAIR-BINT SISŪĀN (?)—**

Lat Long Elev  
A small rocky shoal in the middle of the Khor Musā channel about 3 miles south south west of Kabr an Nākhudā it has deep water on each side From this point a long very narrow bank extends southwards dividing Khor Musa into two parts  
(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**KUSBIH—**Lat Long Elev  
A village of Khuzistān lying on the Kārun river 8 miles above Muḥammaraḥ The date groves end here and the salt begins to be impregnated with saltpetre (*Robertson*)

**KŪSHK I BĪ NAZĪR (?)—**

Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs near Barmī Dallāk in the neighbourhood of Shirāz (*Durand*)

**KŪSHK I MULLA—**Lat Long Elev  
A village about 24 miles from Shirāz on the road to Nāwiz  
(*Abbott*)

**KŪSHK I MULLA—**Lat Long Elev  
A village on Wells route between Shiraz and Khairābād 28th April 1881

**KŪSHK I ZARD—**Lat Long Elev  
A plain in Fārs adjoining that of Ujan It is in breadth about 15 miles and in length about 150 The soil is black loam fertilised with numerous springs of good water and the ruins of towers villages and palaces prove that the nomads were not always permitted to monopolise what might with truth be denominated the garden of Persia (*Kinneir*)

There is a range of mountains to south called by this name also Height of a peak 11 300 feet Large masses of snow here on the northern slopes in July Hill top (of one of the spurs) a table-land nearly The fall is precipitous to north (*Durand*)

**KŪSHK I ZARD—**Lat. 30 48 44 Long (*Fraser*) Elev 7 800  
(*Blanford*)

A halting place on the Isfahan Shirāz road 175 miles from the former (*Webb*)

**KUTIAH—**

A tribe of Khuzistān numbering 400 adults and inhabiting huts near Hawīzah tributary to that place (*Ross*)

**KUZĀGU—**Lat Long Elev  
A halting place of Karmānshāh two stages south west of that town on the road to Baghdād (*Gerard*)

# KUZ—LAI

**KUZAK**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting-place in Khuzestān 17 miles from Dizfūl on the road to Shustar (*Mackenzie*)

## L

**LAFARJĀN (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village about 16 miles beyond Mubarakābād Fārs on the road from Darāb to Firuzābād (*Abbott*)

**LAFKAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A long narrow sandbank dry at low water running in a slight curve in an easterly  $\frac{1}{2}$  northerly direction for  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles on the south side of the anchorage called the outer roads Bushahr harbour  
(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**LAGHARAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Yazd district 120 miles from Yazd 80 miles from Isfahan on the road between them (*Smith*)

**LAIBISIH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars 23 miles east of Shiraz (*K Abbott*)

**LAI DŪN**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in the valley of the Pulvar river in Fārs about 15 miles north of the ruins of Persepolis It stands on some hillocks at the foot of a cliff on the left bank of the river Near the village the valley is cultivated a large portion of the ground being allotted to vineyards the vines in which are hardly bigger than gooseberry bushes (*Ussher*)

**LAILĀGH**—Lat Long Elev  
A district of Persian Kurdistan It is inhabited by the following Ilyāts —

Gurgai	300	ts.
Lak	1 000	
Sham hiri	400	
Total	1 700	

(*Plowden*)

**LAILATAIN**— Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Bihbahān district of Khūzistān. (*Layard*)

**LAILĪTĪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village  $\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Bandar Dīlām (or Dailām) on the road to Bihbahān (*Pelly*)

**LAILUM**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream rising among the Judeki in Luristān. See TANG I LAILUM (*Bell*)

**LAI RGŪN**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Fars about 20 miles from Shiraz on the road to Isfahan *via* Abadīh (*MacGregor*)

## LAL—LOI

- LĀLĪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A subdivision of the Bakhtiār mountains in Lūrstān It is a winter quarter of the Bidarvand Bakhtiāris  
There is a halting place here about 36 miles north-east of Shustar on the road to Isfahān (*Layard—Mackenzie*)
- LASBA**—Lat Long Elev  
An inlet in the coast of the Persian Gulf into which the river Jarāhī falls The river here though very much reduced is still navigable for boats
- LASLAN**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in the Mahal i Isfandābād of Kurdistān It has about a hundred houses a good deal of grain is grown about here (*Napier*)
- LĀŪR**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village and fort on the coast of Fārs 17 miles northward of Rās al Khān There is a large date grove here and much cultivation (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)
- LAVARI**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain in the province of Khuzistān lying between that of Shakarāb and Baitavand from which last it is divided by a low ridge of sand hills It is a rich district abounding chiefly in jujube trees (*Layard*)
- LAVIH**—Lat 28 34 58 Long Elev  
A small village on the road from Bushahr to Shuāz 13½ miles beyond Khormuj There is a little fort here and a stream of water brought from the hills in a masonry channel (*St John*)
- LIHRAWĪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A division of the Bihbahān district of Fars which extends along the coast of the Persian Gulf from Hindian to Bandar Rig The principal villages in it are Bandar Dilām Gunawah and Bandar Rig It is separated from the district of Zaitun by a range of low sand hills It produces little but corn and barley It is however well suited to the cultivation of gram but is ill irrigated (*Layard*)  
There is a village of the same name 33 miles from Bihbahān on the road from Bandar Dilām or Dailam Some grain and cattle are procurable here The water is good from a rivulet (*Pelly*)
- LISHTAR (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village and plain in Fārs between Dugumbazan and Bihbahān (*DeBode*)
- LOIREZ (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
The local name of a range of hills in Fars at the foot of which the town of Nirz or Nairz is situated The passage over this range is by a pass 18 miles long attaining an elevation at its watershed of 5 640 feet Nirz being about 4 280 feet and Kotro the halting place in the next valley being about 4 250 This pass is not practicable for artillery and the supply of water is precarious (*Lovett*)

## IOL—LUR

- LOLI**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain in Khūzistān on the banks of the Kārun river  
(*Layard*)
- LUABUSH**—Lat Long Elev  
A wide valley in Kurdistān crossed at 28 miles from Takht Sulmān  
on the road to Karmānshāh (*Gerard*)
- LŪPHŪR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars 18 miles north of Shirāz It produces wheat  
barley and vegetables (*Pelly*)
- LŪRDAGĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Luristān on one of the branches of the Karun river  
(*Layard*)

**LŪR-I BUZŪRG**—See LŪRISTĀN

**LŪR-I KŪCHAK**—See LŪRISTĀN

**LŪRISTĀN**—Lat. Long Elev  
A province of Persia that extends westward for about 270 miles from the borders of Fars to those of Karmanshāh with an ordinary width of about 70 miles and a superficies of nearly 19 500 square miles Being placed along the Bakhtiari range it is chiefly mountainous although there are some plains toward the opposite side which are well watered by the numerous affluents of the Kārun the Dizful and the Karkhah rivers It has a population of about 56 000 families composed of the Feili Luristān says Rawlinson is divided into two provinces Lur i Buzurg and Lūr i Kuchak the greater and the lesser Luristan The former is the mountainous country of the Bakhtiāris stretching from the frontiers of Fars to the river Dizful the latter is situated between the river and the plains of Assyria being bounded to the north and south by Karmānshah and Susiana This province of Lur i Kuchak again is divided into two districts Pish Kuh and Pusht i Kuh the country before and behind the mountains referring of course to the great chain of Zagros

Between the 12th and 17th centuries the province of Lur i Kuchak was governed by a race of independent Princes who were named Atabegs The last prince of this last royal race Shah Verdi Khān was removed by Shāh Abbās the Great and the government was granted to the chief of a rival tribe Husain Khan with almost unlimited authority and with the title of Wali in exchange for that of Atābeg his descendants have retained the title which in Persia is almost equivalent to royalty and though their power is now greatly weakened they still affect a royal style in their manners and establishment Owing to the intestine divisions of the family Pish Kuh which is by far the fairest portion of Lur i Kuchak has been wrested from them and placed under the direct control of the Karmānshāh government Pusht-i Kuh however still acknowledges the sway of the Wali When the whole of Lūr i Kūchak was under the dominion of the Walis all the tribes were included under the general denomination of Feili the peculiar title of Husain Khān's clan At present however the inhabitants of Pish Kuh do not acknow

## LUR—LUR

ledge the name in any way they have a distinct classification of their own and the title of Feih is applied alone to the tribes of Pusht-1 Kuh who are under the sway of the Wahi. The maps therefore are incorrect when they describe the whole of Lur 1 Kuchak as a mountainous country inhabited by the Feih tribes.

The following remarks by Bell (1884) give more recent information about Luristan —

The general features of the hilly country between Karmānshāh and Shirāz and to the south of the valleys of the Burujird Kamandarāb or Kamandap and Zaindarud (Afhus branch) streams inhabited by Lurs known as the Feih Bakhtiar Kuhgehli and Mamaseni may be described in a few words.

A lofty chain of mountains running south east forms a kind of nucleus. Their summits are frequently within the range of perpetual snow. They are interspersed with fertile valleys which are well watered and possess a generous soil. The *belut* or oak abounds and other trees and shrubs such as the walnut, pomegranate fig vine &c are found in the valleys and other sheltered places. These mountains are the Yalāks (Sardsir) or summer residence of the Lur tribes. In them are found the sources of those important rivers the Karun Karkhah the river Dizful the Jarahi or Kurdistan river the Zorah &c.

To the east and west of these and at a considerable elevation above the sea are found highly fertile valleys and spacious plains. To the east Faridān Chahār Mahāl Linjān Silakhor the valley of Burujird &c to the west Dih 1 Dasht Mal Amir Tul Kalā Rezā Saimarah &c. These valleys and plains are either watered by rivers and streams or owe their fertility to the accumulation of winter torrents which rushing down from the mountains and finding no outlet form a lake or reservoir which lasts till the middle of the summer. Their soil is extremely rich producing corn and barley and forming excellent pasture lands for sheep and cattle. Those to the west of the mountains are the winter encamping grounds of the Lūr Iliyāts.

To the south and westward of them there occurs a range of hills varying from 2 000 to 5 000 feet in height, bounding the gulf plains running parallel with the great chain and consisting of sandstone and a very friable limestone.

Outer chain. They contain but few springs of fresh water and abound with pools of naphtha or petroleum bitumen and sulphureous or brackish water and frequently as at the naphtha springs near Rām Hurmuz have a burnt and volcanic appearance. The soil also is generally covered with a large deposit of saline matter. The summits of these hills are usually tabular their sides furrowed by innumerable torrents which sweep down with irresistible violence during the rainy season. They are consequently precipitous, and frequently inaccessible to heavily laden animals.

## LUR—LUR

The country rising from the coast in a succession of table-lands, it follows that the southern and western slopes of these hills are longer than the northern and eastern.

They are seldom inhabited to any considerable extent except during the winter when rain water accumulates in the bottoms and the hills are then clothed with grass and flowers. The soil is favourable to the growth of corn and barley

To the south and west of the low hills are those vast plains known by the Persians as Arabistān stretching in one almost interrupted flat to the Tigris the Shatt-ul Arab and the sea

With reference to the character of the Feih tribes of Lurs the Luri Kāchak district. Dirikāwand Judeki Hassanwand Bairānwand &c &c occupying these hills no doubt they are at present lawless and intractable but were their chiefs treated with justice and firmness robbery and murder in the first instance ruthlessly but continuously repressed and an equitable revenue only exacted from them perfect security would soon reign throughout these now impassable hills and commerce would again flow in its natural channel *via* Shustar to the Gulf

With Hāji Ali Khān were 1 000 families of the Sagwand subdivision of the Bajilan tribe with his brother who is at enmity with him are 500 families he described his tribe as being impoverished by government exactions which they were unable to meet certainly none of them were wealthy and many were poor

Hāji Ali Khān. where all should have been rich Hāji Ali Khān may be described as a chip of the old block In character he resembles Kalk Ali Khan the murderer of Captains Grant and Fotheringham Many deeds of cruelty and severity are laid to his charge and perhaps nothing can instance the increasing power now exercised by Persia over these still lawless tribes and the restraint that their chiefs have to put upon themselves than the conduct of Hāji Ali Khān during the time that the party remained his guests.

Notwithstanding the letter from the Ilkhan of the Bakhtiāris he at first received the party coldly and inhospitably supplies were obtained with difficulty and not until asked for Rumours began to spread that I was a sartiḡ called to Tihṛān by the Shāh to join the army and that I was also about to visit the Zil-us-Sultān the only man feared in these hills. They had no doubt been spread by the resident Wazīr at Dizful as a means of securing from Hāji Ali fair treatment They had the desired effect Hāji Ali now acknowledged me as his guest and directed his tribe to sell to the party whatever provisions they required.

He and his numerous sons, together with the Sharif ud-din a mullā who travelled with him, frequently visited our camp to chat and never wearied in admiring our arms clothes saddlery &c and my orderly and myself daily

passed some time in his tent. The Lürs are a simple-minded people the men are light-hearted and joyous the women go unveiled the young are well favoured, with ruddy cheeks and dark auburn or black hair they age early but not so the men a fat or stout man or woman was not seen as a rule their figures are wiry and well kmtd to endure fatigue The prevailing diseases appeared to be indigestion, rheumatism fever liver and spleen due to scant clothing sleeping on the ground and exposure to cold The women wear loose shapeless dresses affording no warmth and little underclothing The clothing of the children is of a like character affording no protection against the cold to the stomach and the regions of the spleen and liver

The women applied for charms to bring back the lost love of a husband lost generally by reason of their sterility to induce child birth &c for amulets to be worn on the caps of their infant sons with the idea that the fortune of the giver would follow the child throughout life and to this extent I became sponsor to the most infantile of Haji Ali's many sons The sick of the tribe came for medicines Ordinary pills had little effect but when six failed to satisfy I threw up the case

Unmolested I was allowed to move about the camps of the various families each family or group of families camped on the pasture land told off to it and each with its flocks and herds took the road assigned to it on the march The confusion on the line of march passes description sheep goats bullocks donkeys, &c horsemen and foot passengers blocked the narrow hill paths the cries of the herdsmen and herdswomen *Ab o ha* were heard everywhere and when in the narrow ravines the pressure and crush were the greatest the chiefs would add to the hubbub and confusion (*tamasha* spectacle they called it) by discharging their rifles of which the tribe possessed about a dozen (Peabody's Martini Henry)

Great interest was taken in my movements and my note book excited special curiosity Many were the exclamations What does he write?

The subjects of conversation that most interest all Lurs are our political relations with Russia Turkey Egypt and Afghanistan our marriage laws and social customs Great Britain is known as London admiration is apparently felt for both Turkey and Egypt for having spent such vast sums of foreign money and declining to repay them Russia is recognised to be a great power

Afghanistan is looked upon as a British possession and its Amir to rule it by our favour Great interest everywhere was taken in the movements of the Mahdi The sympathy with him is political rather than religious it being hoped that he a Muhammadan may conquer a Christian power and be an agent destined to raise the fortunes of Islamism A withdrawal from the Sudān will be construed into a Christian defeat and a Muhammadan victory

The Muhammadan tenets do not appear to be strictly kept by them. Haji Ali observed the hours of prayer only because perhaps the Sharif ud din to whom he was greatly indebted for a money loan to enable him to meet the demands of the revenue officers, was his guest.



# LUR—LUR

The list of the tribes of the Lür : Kûchak is according to Rawlinson as follows —

Great Divisions	Tribes.	Subdivisions.	NUMBER OF FAMILIES		RESIDENCE		Assessment of Great Divisions.	REMARKS.	
			Of each Tribe.	Of Great Divisi	Summer	Winter			
Pish Koh.	Dilhan	K kâwand	15 000	36,000	Khâwah	Hullân	40,000	Th Yi etiwa d and M minawands pply t prese t body f 360 infantry to th Crown	
		Yi etiwand				H illân d K h Daest			
		Mûminawand				Bâdbâr			
		Baisawand				Harâsim			Chardâwar
		Bijiniwand				Khâw h			Tirhâ
	Sîlâsilâ	Ch wâri	15 000		Alâhtar and	Jaldar		{ Pu h-t-l Kûh.	
		Hasanawand			Saimarah				
		Kûliwand							
	Bala Gîrwa.	Yâsawand	6,000		Khâw h			{ Pu h-t-l Kûh.	
		{ Rashnâwands }			Taf, ear Kh ra mabâd.				
		Saki			Âbistâ	El Âb			
		Papi			Sar	d plai			
		Dirikawand			Hurû	f Lûr			
Amalah		Kûshki	2,000	2 000	These tribes re Dîh Nî bî h lti te h khâ lla b rown l d t Khuram bād imarah T hân and K h Daest Th yd t migrate tall	Kerki	40 000	The Amalah tribe h never, who are Meets f all th h tribes, and wre employed by th f rm Wali as th ir immedt t servants are ery lghtly harged, the ulvation f th rown lands being account ed i li f taxa-ti	
		Eiwahdâr				Manger ah and plai f Be a.			
		Umrâi							
		Mirâkhur							
		K tîrji							
		Ghulâm							
		M tamad							
		Bukruk							
		Zulâh							
		Fellî							Kurd
Shâubân									
M haki									
Bajjân		Chahâr Sîtâ							
		Dînâriwand							

# LUR—LUR

Table of Lur : Kūchaks as given by Rawlinson—concluded

Great Divisions	Tribes	Subdivisions	NUMBER OF FAMILIES		RESIDENCE		Assessment of Great Division	REMARKS
			Of each Tribe	Of Great Division	Summer	Winter		
Dependence	Bairāna wand	Dāiwa d	900	2,000	Hurād	Plā f Sā and bey nd th Kar khāh to Dīh Lā rān	2,000	mā h h G rān s for h āsseme t o h s dist let These tribes re h rel geos f the last century from th ity f Mānā bey rel ghtly taxed h vi g to f rānsh body f 1,900 horse to h ro
		Sagwand	1,100					
		Allwand	1,500					
		Dushl and	1,000					
	Hullānā	Osmānwand	500	1,500	{ Hill ad j i f H i l ā	Pl i Hullānā f	3,500	These t bes are su ll tō d d i Karmān hā they f rānsh 500 i fāu ry
		Jalālwand	500					
		Dājlwand	200					
		Bālāwand	100					
		Sarkhāmāri	200					
	Tot		56,000	56,000			60,500	

The Table of the Feih Lurs is thus given by Layard—

Great Division	Tribes	Subdivisions	Families	Population	Summer residence	Winter residence	Assessment of Division		
Feih K h	Dūf	Kākā and	15,000	5,000	Khā h	Hullān	40,000 to mā		
		Yī tū d				H i l ān D j āl and			
		M mī wand				Kāh Dāsh			
		Rais and				Rādāh			
	S lāb—Sūlāh	Bijl d	1,000	{	Hārāim	Chārdāwar			
		Ch āri			Khāw h	Tīrāh			
		Hasanaw d			Al bā d Khā h d	J dār			
		K līw d				Sālm rāh			
	Bālā G w	Y fāwand	6,000	25,000	Tīf Kh rām bād Abus tū d S H K h l H tād P i l	{	Push i K h		
		Reah Reahunur					K Ab and pl i f i		
		Sāki					K k M		
		Pāji					gerrāh d pi f E sā		
			D i k a d	2,000	{	Khurām bād hān and K h Dāsh	{	Sālmārāh Tī	
			K h k l						
			Zi i dā						
			Umrāi						
	Mī Akhā								
	Kātirji								

# LUR—LUR

Table of the Fesli Lurs as given by Layard—continued

Great Divisions.	Tribes	Subdivi sion	Families in tribes	Families in divisions	Summ residence	Winter residence	Assem bly divisions
Pish Kūh —contd	Amalah	Ghulām Mētamad R krūk Z lah Chigī l Zargū h Mā tpi (2) M mō (2) Bāprā and (4) K th ed dī Nōrt ah and Ib hīm Husai Ahmad Jā h Garek M sāfirā and Dashti (2) Yūsuf d (2) Latifa and Khalil Ibrāhīm Nāzi Ab G al Bed l Ch mkab d M lm l ki Māmāh Shahriyārwand D t Al and Dārah Bolūt Hald Bat II H Sandal Murād Ali and Haider d Bongir Kharb xāni Hak Ali	2,000		{ Khurāmābād hā and Kūh Dasht	Salmarah Dasht	{ 40 000 ma
P bti K h	K rd	G al Bed l Ch mkab d M lm l ki Māmāh Shahriyārwand D t Al and Dārah Bolūt Hald Bat II H Sandal Murād Ali and Haider d Bongir Kharb xāni Hak Ali	4,000	{ K b K h d som imes b m arah	{ Abdā D b L rā hill be Bādrā an t h foot f K b K h		{ 1 000

# LUR—LUR

Table of the Fesle Lurs as given by Lagard—concluded

Great Division	Tribes	Subdivision	Families in tribes	Families in divisions	Summ resid co	Wl te residence	Assessment of divisions
Pul t i K h— eo td	K rd— eo td	N k Omarin	4,000 contd		K bl K h and som times Sai marab— td	Abda a Dth Lürän hill bo Bädrai nd t th foot f K bl K h contd	1 000
		Abdänän					
		Dth Lürä					
		B yat					
		A kiya					
		Zarand h i					
		Kha il					
		R säwa d					
		Bädrai					
		Bäl					
	M h kl	Dth BÄläl	900	900	Th m tal to h rch est f K b K l d som ce t Kh ramä bäd	Th pl i th foot these m i	1 000
		Gümä					
		M i kiäbi					
		M i h kä					
		Al B ikl					
		A &c					
		Shäbä					
		Panj Sitt					
		Dinäri d					
		Lürt					
Depe d cles	Hä d m	Hä d m	1		Th m tal to ti b w t fK bl K h d som tim Kh ram bäd	Th pl th foo th so m tal	1 000
		Bäjlä					
		Däl and					
		Sagw d					
		Al wand					
		Dush and					
		Osmänä and					
		Jäl lä and					
		Däjä and					
		Bä swand					
Depe d cles	Hullänl	Surkhämori	200	6 000	Hill lä car H lä	Pla f H lä	8 500

The tribes\* of Lur i Kuchak are far more numerous than the Bakhtiaris with their dependencies they number 56 000 families The assessment of the tribes of Pish Kuh is fixed at 120 katirs or mules

\* M W Bari Attaché Thra Legati gi (in 1882) ketch f th m bers and tribes of Lürstan A howe r th af esd ketch tell thng w th the bo acco ts and bo ds m takes as to th mes f th tribes th t been tered h re H places th total f Lur f miles t 89 550 nd th t of th re enu t 64 000 tūma yea ly

# LUR—LUR

but the distribution fluctuates at the discretion of the Persian Governor. The tribes of Pusht i Kuh and the dependencies are not included in this arrangement but have a separate amount of revenue assigned to them. The valuation of kâtir varies as with the Bakhtiaris according to the state of the province but under the late Wazir Mirza Buzurg who administered the revenues with eminent success for about ten years it was raised to the rate of 200 old tumāns or 933½ of the present currency the 120 kâtirs were therefore equivalent to 40 000 tumāns and the amount annually realised from pishkash alone rather exceeded than fell short of this sum. The following table exhibits the revenue system as observed by Wazir Mirza Buzurg.

The sum realised from the tribes amounted to 60 500 tumāns but the Government possessed another source of revenue in the town of Khuramābād and the crown lands scattered over the province according to the following list —

Names of Districts	Taxation in Tumāns		Remarks
	Tumāns	Kharwārs	
Khuramābād { Revenue of town	8 000	} This consists of the revenue of the pishkash garden, orchard, mill and customs	
{ Crown lands	2 000		
Salmarah	2 000		
Jidar	1 000	500	
Alliā		1 000	
Kāh Dasht	230	300	
Tiān	600	700	
Kiāb	100	500	
TOTAL	10 830	8 900	

If we reckon the kharwār of grain at one tumān which is the usual valuation in Luristān this will give an addition to the revenue of 17 700 tumāns and raise the whole amount which may be annually realised from the province to 78 200 tumāns. The system of revenue in Pish Kuh is very simple when the 120 kâtirs have been duly distributed among the tribes and their subdivisions in a general council and to the satisfaction of all each subdivision determines the amount of share to be paid by the different camps of which it is composed and the Rish Safid of each encampment collects from the different families under his rule according to his knowledge of their individual ability to contribute. But in a wild country like this where many of the tribes live in a state of open rebellion and will not attend to the distribution apportioned by the general council the Governor would certainly fail in his contract to the crown unless he had indirect means of raising extraordinary revenue to make

up for many defalcations Mirzâ Buzurg therefore introduced an extensive system of fees and fines and where robberies and murder were of almost daily occurrence he did not want opportunities of exaction indeed he is said to have realised about 20 000 tumâns annually in this manner and that too without cruelty or injustice

Lur i Kuchak is far more capable of sustaining a heavy taxation than the Bakhtiâris for though agriculture is equally neglected it has other valuable sources of profit The principal of these is its breed of mules which are esteemed by far the best in Persia It certainly exports on an average 1 000 of these animals annually and taking the mean price at 20 tumâns this alone will give a sum of 20 000 tumans of yearly produce The Ihyat drive a considerable traffic also in carpets packing bags and all descriptions of horse furniture they exclusively supply the towns of Hamadân Nahâwand and Burujird with charcoal and their flocks and herds likewise afford them a considerable profit

The great tribes of Pish Kûh have no single chief like the Bakhtiâris neither indeed have the subdivisions in general Some four or five tushmals are usually associated in the government of every subdivision and on great occasions all these tushmals meet as equals and consult so that their internal constitution more nearly assimilates to the spirit of a confederate republic than of a great feudal aristocracy The Wali of Pish Kuh alone retains the kingly power of his ancestors

Among the Lurs most of the offices of labour are performed by women they tend the flocks till the fields store the grain and tread out that which is required for use The men content themselves with sowing and reaping cutting wood for charcoal and defending their property against the attacks of others The carpets the black goat hair tents and the horse furniture for which Luristan is famous are almost all the work of the women The men seem to consider robbery and war their proper occupation and are never so well pleased as when engaged in a foray

The language of the Lurs differs but slightly from that of the Kurds of Karmanshâh and a person conversant with one dialect will perfectly understand the other These dialects of the mountaineers of Zagros have been hitherto assumed by all writers as remnants of the ancient Pahlavi but apparently on insufficient grounds as they are probably derived from the old Fârsi the Fârsikadim as it is called which was a co-existent but perfectly distinct language from the Pahlavi in the age of the Sassanian monarchs Certainly the Pahlavi as we read it at the present day upon inscriptions and in books does not possess any analogy with the Kurdish and it is doubtful if any dialect of it now exists as a spoken language except among the Gabr colonies and in a few detached villages of Azarbaijân

The religion of the tribes of Lur i Kuchak is very curious and well merits to be attentively observed for although the foundation of all Ahl Ilâh is in the same consisting in the belief of a series of successive incarnations yet they have superinduced a number of local superstitions apparently of remote antiquity The Lurs do not affect the slightest veneration for Muhammad and the Kurân their only general

object of worship is their great saint Bābā Buzurg but there are also several holy men amongst them who are considered the living representatives of the divine principle and who are thus regarded by their particular disciples with a reverence little short of adoration. Their sacrifices and their mystical meetings form a subject of much interest for many of their observances are certainly to be traced to a source long anterior to the institution of Muhammadanism. Macdonald Kinner has noticed the midnight orgies of the Chārāgh Kushān. It is not probable that any such rites are observed at the present day but meetings of this nature were certainly held until within the last half century and there cannot be a doubt but that we may recognise in them a relic of the worship of the principles of generation and fecundity which had descended through the orgies of Mithra and Anatis from the time when Sesostris erected the emblems of the sexual organs as objects of adoration and Semiramis delivering herself to indiscriminate pleasure doubtless intended to fulfil a religious ceremony.

The great branch of Pish Kuh is divided into four tribes each of which has numerous subdivisions it is without a supreme chief having power over the whole body but each tribe and almost each subdivision has its own particular head or *tushmal* who acknowledges no other authority than that of the Shāh when he is able to enforce it.

The system of government pursued in these tribes is the same throughout the whole of the tribes in Persia. Each tribe has its chief who exercises an unlimited authority over its members.

The *tushmāls* are merely chiefs of families or of subdivisions who are employed in collecting the tribute and are considered responsible to the chief for the good order and allegiance of those placed under their care. They may resort to any means they think proper in raising this tribute and may imprison or even put to death those who belong to the division over which they are placed but they are accountable to the great chief for that part of the tribute apportioned to their division and must follow him in his wars when he needs their services. It is upon these conditions that they hold their power as *tushmāls* and if these are neglected they may be immediately displaced. The constitution of these tribes bears in fact a very strong resemblance to feudalism. The chief himself accounts with the government and is left to raise the tribute through his *tushmāls*.

The four tribes of the Pish Kuh are generally at war with each other. They are notorious for their plundering propensities particularly the Dīlfān and Sīlāh Sīlāh.

The country they inhabit can seldom be traversed in safety either by single travellers or caravans.

The tribe of Dīlfān furnishes 800 men who form the Luristan regiment. Of this number 300 are raised from the subdivision of Yuvetiwand 400 men from that of Muminawand and 100 from that of Rusāwand.

## LUR—LUR

The members of the tribe of Dulfān are chiefly Aḥl Ilāhīs in religion

The tribe of Amalah as the name denotes were originally employed by the Walis of Lūristān as their immediate servants

Several of its subdivisions are still called after the services that their members used to perform as mirakhuī kātīrī (head muleteer) ghulam (slave) This name is still applied to that portion of the tribes of the Pusht-i Kuh which encamps with the Wali

The Amalah are Dih Nishīns who cultivate the crown lands in the neighbourhood of Khurāmābād

The tribes of the Pusht-i Kuh are under a Wali whose ancestors were the chiefs of all the Feilī Lūis Hasan Khan the father of the Wali when L yard visited these tribes was the last who possessed that powerful post He was however vested with authority over the tribes of the Pish Kuh by the Persian government his legitimate right only extending to those of the Pusht-i Kuh Kalb Aḥl Khan who was of the same family opposed him with some success but was finally murdered when in the camp of Muhammad Aḥl Mirza who had by an oath of safe conduct prevailed on the chief to join him Hasan Khan died at a very advanced age His three sons had ejected him from the government of Lūristān and after his death they divided the tribes subject to him

The eldest Aḥl Khan enjoyed the chief authority in Lūristān the following tribes acknowledging him as their chief —Kurd Shahan Dīnārī Lū t Hademenī (?) Sagwand and Bāianwand the two latter tribes however only when he had power to enforce his authority Ahmad Khan holds half the tribe of Mehakī and Haidar Khan the remainder with the tribe of Panj Sitūn

Aḥl Khan in addition to the tribes above mentioned possessed the villages of Dih Lūian and Bayat and extensive pastures in the plains which are usually inhabited by the Banī Lam Arabs who pay a small sum yearly for permission to occupy them

Of all the tribes the Sagwands give the most trouble to the Persian government Relying upon the strength of their position they are often for some months in open rebellion Before the arrival of the Mutamad in Khuzistan in the spring of 1841 the whole country was in a most disturbed state and the roads very unsafe caravans were frequently plundered and the communication between Shustar and Karmanshah and Khurāmābād by the mountain passes almost entirely cut off The country is at present in a more quiet state and hostages have been given by the chiefs as securities for their future good conduct

Lur-i Kuchak was formerly included in the government of Karman shah but since the removal of the Mutamad-i Daulat to Isfahan it has been made over to him The usual residence of the governor of Pish Kuh is either at Khurāmābād or in the plain of Saimarah

It is very difficult to form a correct estimate of the forces that might be raised in Lur-i Kuchak The Wali may probably be able to collect between 4000 and 5000 men of whom 500 or 600 are horsemen The Sagwands have about 300 horsemen The gross amount of armed



## LUR—MAD

men that might be raised in Lūristān may perhaps be between 4 000 and 5 000 horsemen and 20 000 matchlockmen

The Feihis pretend to have more respect for an oath and to be less bloodthirsty than their neighbours the Bakhtiāris but there is very little difference in this respect between them Several subdivisions of the tribes of the Pusht-i Kūh have left their mountains owing to acts of oppression on the part of Ah Khān and have sought refuge in the Dihāt or small villages dependent upon Dizfūl settling as ryots and engaging in the cultivation of the soil For further information see under headings of different tribes (*Rawlinson—Layard*)

**LŪRT**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain in Luristān on the right bank of the Karkhāh river 22 miles below its junction with the river of Karind It is of great extent sloping down gradually to the valley of the Karkhah river but is badly supplied with water and therefore thinly inhabited by the Pusht-i Kūh branch of the Feih Lur tribes There is also a section of the Lurs of this name (*Rawlinson*)

## M

**MĀBAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Kluzistan occupied by the Humāid tribe of 500 families tributary to Muhammadarab (*Ross*)

**MĀDĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Mashhad i Murghāb valley in Fars close to the ruins of Persepolis (*MacGregor*)

**MĀDAR I SULIMĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
It is inhabited by Iliyāts who only remain there in the winter It is a wretched dirty place—built out of marble blocks obtained from the neighbouring ruins of Pasagardæ.

**MĀDAR-I SULIMĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village in Fārs 75 miles north-east of Shirāz Here is a tomb said to be that of Cyrus The building which is in ruins is built on rising ground some 30 or 40 feet square The principal objects are three portals 11 or 12 feet high the two upright pilasters of each of which form the doorway and support a block of marble 7 or 8 feet long laid on them horizontally  
(*Morier—Ouseley—Clerk—Ussher—MacGregor*)

**MADĀUN (?)** } Lat Long Elev  
OR  
**MADĀIN (?)** } A village 17 miles from Darāb Fārs on the road  
OR  
**MADAWĀN (?)** } thence to Farrāshband (*Abbott*)

**MĀDIYĀN RŪD**—Lat Long Elev  
A river in Luristan which changes its name frequently during its course—

(1) *The Khuramabad river which runs into*

## MAH—MAH

- (2) *The Madyan Rud* 3 miles west of Pul i Kāshkān This in turn runs into the  
 (3) *Kashkan* or *Kashghān* at Pul i Dukhtar At Āb-i Zāl this joins the  
 (4) *Karkhāh* (qv) and finally enters the  
 (5) *Tigris* after flowing through the marshes known as the Suweyb  
 (*Rivadenevra*)

**MAHADDĀH MIĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
 The name of the eastern channel of the Shatt-ul Ārab caused by the said bank called Vākh Miān It is little used having only 3 feet at low water (*Constable—Staffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**MAHAL-I ISFANDĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
 A portion of Kūrdistān traversed by the Tabriz-Karmā shāh caravan road between Khasrābād (?) and Sara Agāch The country is undulating and easy

The mahal or district numbers over sixty villages of which three only—Sarishābad (?) Kūba (?) on the high road and Laslan (?) have over a hundred houses The villages are all dome roofed. The average number of houses in each is twenty to thirty A good deal of grain is exported hence to Hamādā local prices being somewhat higher than at Bijār but less than half the current rate at Hamādā distant only two days' journey Carriage is scarce mules may be procured in the villages but not in large numbers No camels It is in the Kūrdistān province on the borders of Karmanshah A large tributary of the Kizil Uzan known as the Kichigird or Zalwarrud crosses it it is unbridged but offers no obstacle save at times of high flood (*Laprie*)

**MĀHĀLŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
 A village in Fars 22 miles south east of Shīrāz 57 miles from Fasa and on the south shore of the lake of Nairiz It is a poor village but has a caravansarāi and some garden land a few cypress trees and some sixty or seventy families Water is obtained from springs but few supplies are procurable The lake of Nairiz or Daria i Namak is sometimes called the lake of Mahālu  
 (*Abbott—Ouseley—Jones*)

Māhālu mountains and salt lake are situated near the village the principal peak of the range so called which overhangs the lake The elevation is about 7800 ft A bridle path conducts from Jiyum in the plain of Shīrāz to the summit (*Durand*)

*Vide* DARIA I MAHĀLŪ

**MAHARAG (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
 A large swampy island near Bushahr to north east of Rās Fudar and separated from it by a creek It has some fishermen's huts on its west end a third of a mile distant from Fudar point it extends thence about 1½ miles east north east and is partly overflowed at high spring tides being nowhere more than 3 or 4 feet above the sea  
 (*Constable—Staffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**MĀHĪBĀZĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
 A dam on the Āb-i Gargar river in Khuzistān (qv)

## MAH—MAI

### MAHIBŪLĀK—Lat

Long

Elev

A village of eight houses in Kurdistan 12½ miles south of Sanjūd on the road to Tikantapa on the Tabriz Karmānshah road by Bināb and Sain Kala (*Napier*)

### MAHINKŪH—Lat

Long

Elev

A mountain of limestone of tabular shape 1 mile to the left of the Tabriz Karmanshah road about 60 miles from Karmānshāh in Kurdistan (*Napier*)

### MAHMŪD SĀLIH—

One of the principal divisions of the Chahār Lang Bakhtiari tribes comprising about 1 000 families which occupy during the summer Chih l Chashma and Feridā, and in the winter Miandizān and hills above the plain (*See BAKHTIARI*)

### MĀHMŪDĪ—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Fars 6 miles from Bandar Dīlām south-east (*Montesā*)

### MĀHRĪZ—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Yazd about 20 miles south of Yazd city It is situated in a space of about 2 miles square covered with mulberry trees behind a low ridge of rocks on a plateau at the foot of the northern slope of the Shīrkuh (*Stack*)

### MAHRUGAT ABDĀDĀ (KHŪZISTĀN)—

Lat 29 46

Long 48 36 10

Elev

A long mud bank forming the west side of the channel from the Persian Gulf into the Shatt-ul Arāb It is dry at low water spring tides to within about 2½ miles of the bank It is safe to approach in working up the above river to 3 fathoms or 2½ fathoms (*Brucks*)

[NB—This latitude appears too high for the mud bank forming a port of the coast line on inland]

### MAIBŪT— { Lat 32 13 42 Long 53 52 28 (*Lentz*) Elev                   { Lat 32 14 23 Long 53 58 15 (*Floyer*)

A town in Yazd district 33 miles north west of Yazd It was formerly a small walled town but is now only a village containing some 300 or 400 houses and about 40 shops Floyer says 1 000 It has a ruined ditch four gates and a small citadel within it A clay is found here from which a number of porous water vases are made The district of Maibut is dependent on Yazd and appears to possess seventeen villages and eight hamlets besides the towns of Ardalan and Maibut The revenues amount to about £3 000 Snow does not remain long on this part of the plain but in winter a dry cold of considerable intensity is experienced In so arid a country the heats of summer must be oppressive Has a post-house and fine caravansarai with an excellent covered tank and a conspicuous ice-house also a spring of pure water It is also celebrated for the manufacture of Zailis or coarse cotton carpets (*Abbott Smith—E Smith—Floyer*)

## MAI—MAK

### MAIDĀN ALĪ or ALĪ MAIDĀN—

Lat. Long. Elev

A great flat lying off the coast of Khuzistān about 15 miles in breadth. The soundings on it are quite regular the lines of equal depth being parallel to the coast or about west south west and east north-east. The bottom of it is mud and sand the latter predominating as the shore is approached. This bank lies (as to its south west corner) south east by east from the bar of the Shatt-ul Aīab.

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

### MAIDĀŪD—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Khuzistan on left bank of the Āb Ala north of Rām Hurmuz.

It is a large village inhabited chiefly by the Janīkī Garmsīr Bakh tīārīs. The valley in which it is situated though small is exceedingly rich and fertile and is celebrated for its rice. In the hills to the south are the celebrated white naphtha springs and bitumen pits of Mai Daud. (*DeBode—Layard*)

### MAI HŪR—Lat

Long

Elev

A spring of fresh water in Fāis situated in a valley below the heights of Mūnī ahl a few miles north of Fahlian to the left of the road to Bihbahan. (*DeBode*)

### MAIMAN(?)—Lat

Long

Elev

A village 13 miles from Savonat Fāis whence the lake of Nairiz is visible. (*Ouseley*)

### MAIMAN—Lat

Long

Elev

A district of Fārs lying north and north east of Firuzabad beyond high mountains. (*Abbott*)

### MAIMŪN—Lat 32 2

Long 54 8 2" Elev

A village about 14 miles north west of Yazd and 17½ miles due north of Taft on the road from Yazd to Isfahan. (*St John*)

### MAJARD (?)—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Yazd near the caravansarai of Maibut between Isfahan and Yazd. (*Abbott*)

### MAJISTANIK See NISHANI

### MAJNĀWA—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in the Kum Firuz plain in Fāis. (*Durand*)

### MAKIYĀWAND—

A tribe of the Jānīkī Garmsīr Bakhtīārīs. It can turn out 500 or 600 good horsemen. They inhabit the country near Taulah and Gulgir in Khuzistan. (*Layard*)

### MAK I KŌIAL—Lat

Long

Elev

A pass in Fārs lying between the villages of Zanjirān and Kōwa on the road from Firuzabad to Shiraz. It is not at all difficult. (*Ballard*)

### MAKTŪ A—Lat

Long

Elev

A place on the right bank of the Kārūn river in Khuzistān between Amāiri and Muḥammārāh. (*Schindler*)

## MAL—MAL

**MĀLAGĀI**—Lat Long Elev

A valley in Khuzistān on the banks of the Ab-i-Zard under the hills of Mangasht It is described as a pleasant valley thickly wooded with gigantic walnut trees (*Layard*)

**MĀL ĀGHĀ**—Lat Long Elev

A plain in Khuzistān on the banks of the Āb-i-Ālā river north of Rām Hurmuz It is much frequented by the Jānūki Garmsir Bakhtiāris (*Layard*)

**MĀL ĀHMADIS**—

A tribe of Bakhtiari originally a subdivision of the Baidārwards They have however long separated from them and now encamp perfectly distinct They accompanied Nadir Shah in his expedition against Kandahar and afterwards settled for a short period in Kandahār They then returned to their own country by Sistān and Karman to Shī az and settled in the district of Falat driving out the original possessors The country occupied by them being within Fars they pay tribute to the governor but the tribe itself being included within the division of the Bakhtiari they also pay the capitation tax—the former amounts to 400 tumāns the latter to 300 They consist of about 1000 families (*Layard*)

**MĀLĀIR**—Lat Long Elev

A district of Luristan lying between Hamadan and Burujird It contains 50 000 or 60 000 inhabitants (*S kindler*)

**MĀLAMĪR**—Lat Long Elev 2 930

An extensive fertile plain to the east of Khuzistan near the sources of the Kārun It is perhaps the most remarkable place on the whole of the Bakhtiari mountains on all sides the most precipitous mountains rise almost perpendicularly from the plain To the east it is divided into two parts which are separated by a range of limestone hills branching out from Mangasht It is badly irrigated a few springs rise at the foot of the hills and a stream of brackish water flows through the midst The eastern extremity of the plain in the winter and spring is converted into a marsh Indeed the whole after winter rains is sometimes inundated as the torrents that rush down the mountain sides have no outlet There is a small stream running from Mal Amir through a narrow defile to Halagan but it is frequently dry

This plain is the Kishlāk of the Ilkhāni of the Bakhtiāris The centre of the plain is well cultivated wheat and barley being grown There are several sculptures in the neighbourhood The old name of this plain is Idej or Izej (*Baring*)

**MALGARĀM (?)**—Lat 27 50 30 Long 51 38 Elev

An island in the Persian Gulf off the coast of Fars just off Rās Malgaram from which it is 1½ miles distant south west It is a small woody island There is a gut between it and the point with 10 fathoms in it and there is 1½ fathoms at low water on the bank

# MAM—MAM

without it In this gut the Kangūn boats are laid up when dismantled for the season (*Brucks*)

## MAMASENIS—

A tribe who reside to the north of Kāzrūn in Fārs their principal stronghold being the Kala Safid

They are celebrated as one of the most lawless tribes of Persia. They claim descent from Rustam having emigrated they say from Sistān Their subdivisions &c are thus given by Baro DeBode —

	Dis t a n c e	N u m b e r o f f a m i l i e s	E x t e n d	R e m a r k s
R t a m i	M h a m a d S ā l i h	100	S a r b i S i h D ā r t h p l o f B a h r ā m	The R t a m i a r e c o n d r e d t h b r a e s t, n d c a n b g 200 h s e m e w e l l a r m e d a d m o u n t e d i n t o t h e f i e l d
B ā k a s h	A l i d	100	N r a b ā d T a g S h ā h p	N t c o m e s t h B ā k a s h b e t w e e t h e s e t r i b e s t h r e m u c h h o s t i l i t y d j e a l u s y
D h m Z ā r		100	A r d k ā n e a S h a h p C h n h j ā	{ The t w o r e m a n g t r i b e s, t h u g h n l y e q l t o t h o t h e r s n m b e r s a r e p o o r e r a d l e s s p o w e r f u l O n p a r t o f t h D u s h m a n Z ā u n d e r t h p r o t e c t i o n o f t h R u t a m i
B o w		100	N e a r K a l S f d	

Baring also gives sections called Fahhun and Allam Sālih

Morier in addition gives a section called Zālī and Layard one called Guvī Baron DeBode places their numbers as low as 400 families while of other authorities Layard places them at 3 000 Shīel at 8 000 and Morier from 10 000 to 12 000 The Mamaseeni have by degrees made themselves masters of almost all the arable land formerly possessed by the inhabitants of Fahlian who complain bitterly of the exactions—one to which they are constantly exposed This tribe have always given a great deal of trouble and after the death of Fath Ali Shah the communication between Bushahr and Shirāz was almost cut off by one of their chiefs Wālī Khān Bākash They were however reduced by a detachment of regular troops from Āzābaijān It is said that on this occasion their women 100 in number rather than fall into the hands of these troops threw themselves over the precipice with their children and were dashed to pieces They have to pay a tribute of 7 000 tūmāns per annum to the Fārs Government The real name is Muhammad Husainis

(*Morier—Layard—DeBode—Shīel—Baring*)

## MAM—MAN

The following abridged notes are by Lieutenant Colonel Bell 1884 —

The country inhabited by the Mamāsani is known as Shulistān to the east it is bounded by the dependencies of Fārs to the south by Kāzrān to the west by the Kuhgehlū to the north by the Ardakān chain (Kashkāi pastures)

The Mamāsani or Muhammad Husaini are divided into several tribes numbering some 3 000 or 4 000 families Their principal stronghold Kal a Safid a dīz of size elevated 1 500 feet above the level and said to be 4 miles in circumference and well supplied with water is now of no importance the tribe being well under subjection they are now an agricultural and pastoral people through whose territory it is fairly safe to pass

Farhad Mirzā recently governor of Fārs brought these formerly unruly people into subjection The roads from Bihbahan to Bushahr and Shirāz can be traversed without an escort if the traveller be provided with letters from the Governors of Bushahr or Shirāz or from the Prince governing the province of Fārs This tribe has always been friendly to the English and accustomed to look to them for protection against the Persian Government They are a fine race with features very like the ancient Persian type They may be assumed to be able to put 1 500 men into the field They are Lurs and speak the Lur dialect with local modifications

Every village has a loop-holed defensive tower within it Many of them consist merely of reed huts round the tower The Nasir ul Mulk now (1884) administers the government of Bihbahan and Mamāsani districts

### MAMIVAND OR MEMIWANA—

A tribe of Chahar Lang Bakhtiaris who with the Zalaki number about 7 000 families They are chiefly engaged in the cultivation of the soil They do not descend into the Gaimsiirs except the Isāwand one of their subdivisions who encamp here during the winter months The subdivisions of the tribe are Abdolvand Zarcheguni Zalaki Bu āk Bosi Isāvand Bu Ishak Sharifvand Minjavi Basnayi and Saki (*Layard*)

MĀMŪLIYĀH—Lat	Long	Elev
The camping ground of the Zubind tribe of Arabs in Khuzistan is so called ( <i>Ross</i> )		

MAND (FĀRS)—Lat	Long	Elev
A name for the Kara Agach river ( <i>qv</i> ) ( <i>Ross</i> )		

MAND—Lat	Long	Elev
A plain in Khuzistān some 8 miles above where Muhammarah now stands It is on the Karun river and a dam was constructed here in former years by the Chāb Arabs to turn the river bodily towards Kaban then the capital of the Chāb nation ( <i>Ross</i> )		

MANDALI—Lat	Long	Elev
A river and village in Khuzistān between Badrai and Mā gerrah		

# MAN—MAR

## MANDIZÂN—Lat

Long

Elev

A celebrated hill fort (Diz) situated on the hill overlooking the plain between Shustar and Dizful in Khuzistân. It is a place of some strength against an unscientific enemy and is the residence of the Mahmud Laleh branch of the Chahar Lang Bakhtiari. The proper name is Miândizân (*L yard*).

## MANGANON OR MANJANIK—

Lat

Long

Elev

A valley in Khuzistan through which the river Tala flows. There are some ruins here (*DeBode*).

## MANGASHT—Lat 31 27

Long 50 10"

Elev

A fort on the Bakhtiari mountains 78 miles on a road from Kumishâh to Shustar. It stands on an isolated mass of rock scarped all round to a depth of 150 ft and therefore is difficult of access and was of great celebrity during the Persian wars. The open ground on the summit of the rock is about half a mile in circumference and contains two perennial springs. Mangasht is the name also of a range of hills in Khuzistan a continuation of the Zagros chain; they are lofty and precipitous—the highest peak being within the range of perpetual snow—and are destitute of soil and vegetation. Naphtha is plentiful in them. They are visible on the road from Shustar to Band i kir (*Imp Gaz—I B W O 1881 Part I*).

## MANGERRAH—Lat

Long

Elev

It forms one of the outer or eastern portions of the great Zagros and together with two other parallel ranges renders Rawlinson's route from Dizful to Khuramâbad *v* & Kirab extremely difficult and quite impracticable for an army (*Bell*).

## MÂNGERRAH—Lat

Long

Elev

A range of hills in Luistan on the banks of the Dizful river

(*Chesney*)

## MANJANIK—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Khuzistan on the plain of Ram Hurmuz

## MANKAL—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Fâs 48 miles south east of Bushahr on the road to Lâr. It is situated near the foot of the Kuh i Khaki; water from wells (*Ross*).

## MANSHAR OR MANSHAT (?)—

Lat

Long

Elev

A village in the Shirkuh Yazd about 25 miles south of the town of Yazd. It lies in a hollow and is watered by two streams. It is the largest village of Shirkuh; has a mosque and a few shops

(*Stack*)

## MANSÛRÂBÂD—Lat

Long

Elev

A village on the Kum Firuz plain in Fâs (*Durand*)

## MÂRID\*—Lat

Long

Elev

A canal crossed by the road between Muhammah and Amari or Umairah said to be navigable for a few miles (*Schindler*)

*V de Mârid*



## MAR—MAR

### MARĀWANAH—

A nomadic tribe of Khūzistān of about 300 families living in tents on the Karkhāh river and tributary to Hawīzah (*Ross*)

### MARDĀBĀD—Lat. Long. Elev

A village 2 miles from Yazd towards Maibut (*Abbott*)

### MARDJIGĀN—Lat. Long. Elev 7 500

Small Bakhtiārī village 44 miles from Chagākhūr on road between Isfahan and Bihbahān Clumps of trees in vicinity (*Bell*)

### MARGĀN (?)—Lat. Long. Elev

Name of a sandbank on the east side of the Khor Bāmishir the natural mouth of the Kārūn river Khuzistān It is dry at half tide  
(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

### MĀRID—Lat. Long. Elev

A canal south of Ahwāz on the Kārūn in Khuzistān It runs from Sid 1 Sulmān to Kabān When Kabān got ruined and Fellāhiāh began to prosper the Sahnāniāh canal was dug A branch was also dug from the Mārid canal to Fellāhiāh The Mārid canal and the mounds of the old dyke are generally called Sabla The Mārid canal has water at high tide as far as Fellāhiāh (*Schindler*)

### MARIVĀN—Lat 35 31 Long 46 19 Elev 4 725

A district of Persian Kurdistan about 40 miles west of Sīhna It is the largest of all the dependencies of Sīhna. (*Rick*)

The following are extracts from Mr T C Plowden's Report of a Journey through this district in 1881 The plain of Marivān on which the fort stands contains about a dozen villages of which Neh (?) and Khanamuan (?) are the largest Neh can be seen from the fort and comprises about two hundred houses The lofty and rugged mountains of Avromān overlook the fort on its south aspect near as they appear to be they are distant 6 farsakhs or a long day's march There are three passes which lead up the Avromān hills by precipitous paths so narrow that two people cannot go abreast The hills round Marivān and Avromān are densely covered with a fine forest of oak walnut chanar or plane tree and various wild fruit-trees The gathering of gall nuts is one of the chief occupations of the people and the nuts are exported not to Sulimaniā in Turkish Kurdistan which is comparatively near but to Hamadān some four marches beyond Sīhna

The fort of Marivan is a substantial stone enclosure about 300 yards square and was built ten years ago by Farhad Mirzā (Mutamad ud daulat) during the period of his rule over Persian Kurdistan The mud used as cement is so friable that extensive repairs are required every year On the walls of the fort were mounted half-a dozen brass nine pounders cast at Tabriz forty years ago They were in a very dirty and uncared for condition and the carriages were broken The guns had not been fired for five years Thirty artillery men and a company of the Fauj 1 Kurdistan constitute the garrison Water is brought by a conduit from a spring outside the walls but there are also two wells inside the enclosure The fort is com

## MAR—MAR

manded by some low hills on the right and can be of little use for the protection of the district. The men of the garrison said that they got no pay but were allowed a half oke of barley a day and even this pittance was not given regularly. They lived by robbing the government and the people as often as they got the chance. They complained bitterly of their treatment and of the government and wished that some foreign power would annex the country.

The local levies or militia of Marivān are subordinate to the Mustaufi Bāshī or Hākīm of Marivān these consist of about 1500 tufangchis armed with flint guns and 200 horsemen. Only half the tufangchis serve at one time. A regiment of infantry nominally of eight companies of 100 each and called Fauj-i Kurdistān is furnished by the surrounding districts as their quota for the regular forces this is not under the authority of the Hākīm of Marivān but is commanded entirely by its Sartip. The names of these officials respectively are Mirzā Muhammad Sadīk and Muhammad Alī Khān. The regiment was armed with heavy muzzle-loading muskets sighted to 550 yards.

Gerard (27th March 1882) writes—

Marivan is situated among valleys with lovely grazing ground. A small square fort with flanking bastions is here close to the village it is of somewhat modern construction. The Kurd Civil Governor of the district treated me most hospitably and also the Persian Commandant who has 10 gunners and 30 Sarbāz as garrison.

**MARVAK**—Lat Long Elev  
A hill in Fārs beautifully wooded and covered with vegetation to the summit near the road between Masarm and Jarah (*Durand*)

**MARVDASHT**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain in Fārs about 22 miles north of Shirāz crossed on the road to Isfāhān. The soil is alluvial and there is an abundance of good water.

It is a district of Fārs and contains only seventeen villages at the present day though LeBrun was informed in his day that it contained 880. The soil of this plain is in general less stony than that of Shiraz, and is chiefly composed of marl. In many parts and particularly to the south west it is a decided clay.

The plain is 15 miles in width and about 40 miles long. It is higher than Shiraz and possesses every requisite but good government to become most populous. Though there are very few villages in the plain numbers of Ihyāt feed their flocks on its wide expanse.

It extends from Pul-i Khān to the gorge of the Mashhad river and from Tājābād to Jahlum. Its villages are Tājābād Shamsābād Izābād Dih Chasht Rajābād Fāhwanda Gashak Alābād Rush maju Khushik Khurmalik Daulatābād Sahlābād Amrābād Dihbid Firāri Kūāra Jahlum Ahmadābād Jahvanjān. Its provisions consist chiefly of rice. The Ihyāt plunder people if not kept in order.

The productions of the district from the winter sowings are wheat barley bran and a little opium and from the summer sowings rice.

## MAR—MAS

grain teel castor and cotton Wells says that on April 28th it looked green and fertile with numerous fortified villages dotted along the line of the Band Amir river (*Clerk—Mortier—MacGregor—Ross—Wells*)

**MARWAN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Kurdistan about 80 miles south of Banah close to Panjwin (*Gerard*)

**MASARM**—Lat Long Elev about 6 700'  
An old and picturesque village in Fars between Khānah i Zanān and Jarah close to the source of the Dalaki river Poll tax here 5 tumāns Mālijāt 550 tumāns in gross Belongs to Mīzā Muhammad Mustaufi (1878) (*Durand*)

**MASĀUD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the plain of Khuramāād Lūnstan (*De Bode*)

**MASHHAD I MĀDAR-I SULĪMĀN**—

Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fars about 60 miles north of Shirāz on the road to Yazd. It is situated close to the Pasagardae ruins and the tomb of Cyrus and is composed of a few miserable hovels the inhabitants of which have annexed some of the pavements of marble from the neighbouring ruins with which to build their houses (*MacGregor*)

**MASHHAD I MURGHĀB**—

Lat 30 16 35 Long Elev 6 100 (*St John*)  
A village in Fars 66 miles from Shirāz and 126 miles from Yazd on the road between them. A few supplies and some fuel are obtainable. Water is procured from a small stream.  
There are lead mines in the neighbourhood 7½ lbs of the ore of which fetches about 8 shillings. This is probably the same village as Murghab.

It is rather a superior place with better gardens and houses than are usually to be seen in Persia. The Khan lives in a large building near which is half house and half fort and forms a very picturesque feature in the landscape. It is strong enough to answer its purpose of overlooking the village but would be of no use whatever against European troops as it is commanded at short musket range by a range of hills to the north and the walls would soon be battered down.

The village itself is built on a slight mound and the houses better than usual. There is a great deal of water here with much cultivation and a fine plantation of poplar trees.

(*Jo es—Morie—MacGregor*)

**MASHĪLIH**—Lat Long Elev  
A large swamp in Fars a few miles north east of Bushahr on the road to Ahrām is known by this name (*Durand*)

**MASHKHĀL**—Lat Long Elev  
A river in Kurdistan crossed 18 miles from Panjwin on the road to Sulimāniā. At this point it flows due north between high but not very steep wooded mountains with a few villages on slopes in the distance. It is also called the Yahara and Bimānsuchai (*Gerard*)

## MAS—MAY

### MASHRIKĀN—

A name used sometimes for the one branch sometimes for another of the Gargar river in Khūzistān

Schindler says that one Edrisī after saying that the Mashrikān was to the westward of Shustar speaks of a Mashrikān district with many date palms being passed before getting to Aszar Makram Mashrikān being a large and populous district lying between and on both branches it is natural to suppose that the rivers would be called the Āb-i Mashrikān simply because they came from Mashrikān or because Mashrikān was situated on both of them just as at the present day the Gargar and Shatāit are indiscriminately called the Āb-i Shustar because they come from a pass by that town (*Schindler*)

### MASHHŪR—Lat Long Elev

A town in Khuzistān half way between Hūdian and Dorāk in the midst of the desert and 2 miles from the sea. It is notwithstanding its position tolerably supplied with good water from a number of wells immediately without the walls near the gate. The inhabitants do not exceed 700 people and carry on a small trade with Basra and the Arabian coast (*Kinnear*)

### MASJID BARDI—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fārs west of Shiraz. It contains 1 000 gardens and 50 000 vineyards. Inclusive of the village of Kurrah which is adjacent to it has 600 or 700 houses and 600 inhabitants. The hills of Masjid Bardi contain the pits which supply the inhabitants of Shirāz with snow in the summer (*Pelly*)

NB—Tyl has Vrdh f Brd

### MASJID I SULIMĀN—Lat Long Elev

Ruins in a plain lying to the north east of plain of Baitawand some 20 or 30 miles north-east of Shusta in Khuzistān. The plain abounds with the konar (jujube tree)

### MĀSŪM—Lat Long Elev

A village in the plain of Khuramabād Luristān (*DeBode*)

### MAYĀLŪ (?)—Lat Long Elev

A small village on the coast of the Persian Gulf 3 miles westward of Ārīnāt (*Const ble—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

### MAYIN—Lat 30 11 54 (*St John Faser*) Long Elev 5 500

A village in Fārs 60 miles from Shirāz and 31 from Persepolis situated on a plain surrounded by mountains

It was the scene of the celebrated and desperate attack of Lutf Ali Khan Zand on the camp of Āghā Muhammad Kājār the story of which is so graphically told by Malcolm. Feeling that he ought to make one great and last struggle for the throne of Persia Lutf Ali with a few hundred men surprised Āghā Muhammad's army 30 000 strong and succeeded in putting a number to flight and throwing all into great confusion though he had eventually to fly to prevent himself being taken prisoner (*Malcolm—Jones*)

## MAZ—MIA

- MAZAFRI**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 18 miles from Shirāz on the road to Jāhrum It has a small fort and some trees and gardens Water is procured from streams (*Jones*)
- MAZĀHBINĀN** (?)—Lat Long Elev  
The west extremity of the plain of Rām Hurmuz in Khūzistān is so called (*Layard*)
- MAZĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place two stages from Shirāz on the road thence to Karman (*Pottinger*)
- MAZRA**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Fārs five stages from Shirāz on the eastern road thence to Yazd (*MacGregor*)
- MEHRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
One of the chief villages of the Abar Kuh subdivision of the province of Fārs about 12 miles south of the town of Abar Kuh There is a good deal of cultivation round and water from *kanats* (*MacGregor*)
- MEHRĪZ**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Yazd about 40 miles south of Yazd city on the camel route to Bandar Abbās (*MacGregor*)
- MELIHĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain on the right bank of the Karūn river in Khūzistān passed between Amāri and Muhammārāb (*Schindler*)
- MIĀNDAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A narrow valley between the plain of Ivān and Gilān traversed by the Shustar Zohāb road (*Rawlinson*)
- MIĀNDIH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village 21 miles from Fasā on the road to Darāb (*Onseley*)
- MIĀNDIZĀN** See DIZ MIĀNDIZĀN
- MIĀN I KŌTAL**—Lat 29° 32' 38" (*St John*) Elev 5 600  
A caravansarāi in Fārs 49 miles west of Shirāz and 21 miles east of Kāzrun There is a considerable and excellent spring here which gushes out in streams springing from the face of a precipitous cliff and flowing across the plains causes at some 2 or 3 miles distance a marshy lake The sarāi is a good one recently built and in excellent order and situated in a commanding position on a natural terrace some 200 to 300 yards square Pelly thinks Miān i Kōtal is the first point on the road from Bushahr where the climate can be considered such as would suit the European constitution during the hot season There is no village near this nor are any supplies obtainable unless a little straw but the caravansarāi would contain 500 men and there is camping ground for 500 more on the plateau The surrounding hills are covered with open forest so fuel would be procurable  
(*Taylor—St John—Clerk—Hardy—Pelly*)

## MIA—MIR

**MIÂN I KŪH**—Lat Long Elev  
A district among the hills of Yazd containing many villages  
(*MacGregor*)

**MIÂN JANGAL**—Lat Long Elev  
A ruined caravansarāi between Tang i Kāsīm and Sarvistān  
(*Abbott*)

**MIÂN KALA**—Lat Long Elev  
Two hills in Fārs seen from Persepolis across the plain of Marvdasht which rise steeply from the plain and are said to have been used as outposts to the hill fort of Istakhr (*Durand*)

**MIÂN TAK**—Lat Long Elev  
A beautifully wooded valley in Kurdistan abounding in game between the Garan pass in the Zagros chain and the valley called Dasht-i Katawān, on the Sihna Sulimāniā road (*Plowden*)

**MIHRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Abar Kuh district of Fārs between Shirāz and Yazl  
(*MacGregor*)

**MIK**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the district of Sakiz Kurdistan on the road from Sihna to Sulimāniā (*Rich*)

**MILAIHĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A camping ground in Khuzistān near Hawizāh occupied by the Barukh tribe of Arabs (*Ross*)

**MINAU**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistān inhabited by the Bait-ul Hāji tribe (*Ross*)

**MIRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
This with Rāmish (q v) forms one of the sixteen districts of Persian Kurdistan (*Plowden*)

**MIRA KARIND**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place on the summer route from Sihna to Zohāb about 48 miles south of the former place This route is rendered impracticable in winter by snow (*Gerard*)

**MIR-AMMAN (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
Name of a tomb 3 miles from Rās Barkān with some date groves It is probably on the Hindiān or Tab river and is perceptible from the coast, when near Rās Barkān  
(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**MIR BACHCHA**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Khuzistān near Rām Hurmuz (*Baring*)

**MIRDI**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Fārs on the road between Darāb and Fasā (*Stolze*)

# MIS—MUH

**MĪSHVAND**—Lat Long Elev  
A plateau in Luristān between Khuramābād and Dizfūl through which flows the Lailum river (*Schindler*)

**MOMBENI** See **MUMBENI**

**MORĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A place on the left bank of the Kārūn river in Khuzistān passed between Amairi and Muhammārah (*Schindler*)

**MOSGHŪN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village about 10 miles east of Jarah on the road to Shirāz (*Durand*)

*Vide* **MUSGHŪN**

**MUBĀRAKĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village and pretty valley between Jahrum and Babu Nej Fars (*Abbott*)

**MUBĀRAKĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village between Nairiz and Khir in Fars (*Abbott*)

**MUBĀRAKAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in district of Yazd 9 miles from Yazd on the road to Karmān It is inhabited by Gabrs (*K Abbott*)

**MUCHARI** (?)—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place 147 miles from Dizful on the road thence to Muhammārah by Sus (*Rivadenevra*)

**MUGHĀH** (?)—Lat Long Elev  
A small village 2 miles from Bushahr between which and the Residency cliffs the shore forms a sandy bay  
(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**MUGHAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A river in Khuzistan coming down from the Tangi Mughar crossed a few miles from Balā Ahmad on the road from Bibbaha to Shustar by the Kuhgehlū country It is greatly choked up with rushes in which lions hide during the day (*DeBode*)

**MUGUWI** OR **MÖGUWI**—  
A division of the Chahār Lang Bakhtiāris They number a thousand families but were formerly a very large section and one of the original tribes of the Chahār Lang For their divisions see **BAKHTIĀRIS** (*Layard*)

**MUHAISIN**—  
A tribe of the Chab Arabs in Khuzistān numbering 8 000 adult males They live in huts and tents at Muhammārah and on the Karun river and are tributary to Muhammārah (*Ross*)

**MUHAMMADĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Yazd district 10 miles from Yazd on the road to Karmān It is a large village of 300 houses forming a long straight street with houses and rows of mulberry trees on both sides (*Smith*)  
This place has a good caravansarāi and post-house Here is the junction of the roads from Shirāz Yazd and Karmān There is plenty of good water (*Gill*)

## MUH—MUH

**MUHAMMADĀBĀD**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village between Nariz and Khir Fārs on the road from Karmān to Shirāz (*Lovett*)

**MUHAMMADĀBĀD**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village about 11 miles from Yazd on the road to Isfahān (*Abbott*)

**MUHAMMADĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 8 miles from Fasā on the road to Darāb (*Ouseley*)

**MUHAMMADĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village with a ruined fort in Yazd about 27 miles from Yazd on the road to Isfahān (*E Smith*)

**MUHAMMARAH**—Lat 30 25 40 Long 48 11 13 Elev  
A town in Khuzistān situated on the north bank of the Hāfār canal 26 miles below Basra It is surrounded by a wall which is in a ruined state and crumbling away in many parts The defences consist of some square and round towers which are neither loop holed crenelated nor pierced with embrasures These towers are connected together by a curtain about 20 feet high which surrounds the town on the north east and west faces The towers also are about 20 feet in height and of a diameter of about 10 feet They consist of a parapet of about 3 feet thick all round There are two gateways one on the east and one on the west face The fort is surrounded on the north east and west sides by a *nala* from 5 to 10 feet deep by 10 to 12 feet broad filled with water at the high tides The town is capable of holding upwards of a thousand men but is in a very dirty state and would require a thorough cleansing before it would be safe to quarter any one accustomed to cleanly habits in it The streets are narrow The bazar which is covered is one of the best buildings in the town The houses are generally built of sun dried bricks and ruinous while the streets are filthy beyond description The population is about 3 000 Its trade with Shustar and Ahwaz once considerable has ceased with the decay of those places and the disuse of the Kārun river as a trade route It is still the market for dates grain and wool produced in the neighbouring district and supplies the Arabs with calico coffee and sugar In 1870 the Shah ordered the construction of fortifications round the town and a mud wall 12 feet in height and 2 feet in thickness was built Rain and wind have however made large and numerous breaches in it

In 1879 the post was brought into telegraphic communication with the capital

When the British attacked Muhammarah in 1857 the fortifications round about it consisted of nine batteries erected by the Persian army four of these were on the mainland and five on the island of Abadan almost all these apparently having been newly constructed The north fort on the point west of Muhammarah was one of the best and this was the one with which our men of war were principally engaged It consisted (as did all the others) of a well constructed parapet made of layers of date leaves and clay well rammed and bound together



## MUH—MUH

This battery had nine embrasures. The others had from five to three each. These embrasures were constructed at their mouths of date-tree trunks, fastened together. Most of the batteries were open at the gorge the ground in the interior being covered with pits dug as shell traps. With the exception of these there are no other defences near Muhammarah.

The water at Muhammarah is, of course plentiful and very good from the rivers but is not to be obtained from wells as the water found in them is salt and brackish. A well was dug by our Sappers in 1856 at about a mile inland and no water was procured till the well had attained a depth of 23 feet when a very little was found and that was undrinkable and brackish. Water is also to be obtained from the various cuts and *nalas* but doubts are entertained as to its wholesomeness owing to its flowing through the date groves where vegetable matter grows thickly on its banks.

The water from the Bahr ul mashir or Hafar should be always procured if possible for drinking being supposed to be much more wholesome than that of the Shatt-ul Arab and the creek or irrigation water should be avoided being impregnated with the foul vegetable matter through which it passes.

General Williams in his report to Government dated 23rd October 1856 says — The climate of Muhammarah from June to October is very deadly to Europeans but during the remainder of the year it is well adapted to the operations of war. Sir Henry Rawlinson agrees in this estimate saying the climate is so pestilential that the mortality among those who are obliged from any cause to reside in it during the hot season amounts to about 50 per cent. The cause of this unhealthiness is the marsh malaria produced by the decomposition of vegetable matters under a burning sun added to the great humidity of the atmosphere in the immediate vicinity of the sea.

Captain Holland remarks on the salubrity of Muhammarah as follows — Accounts seem so contradictory as to the salubrity or otherwise of the climate during the hot season that it would be impossible to form an opinion without personal experience. During the period the army have been encamped here *viz* the month of April 1857 it was very healthy the sick of the force averaging only from 2 to 3 per cent. The thermometer during the heat of the day ranged from 75 to 93. The soil seems to retain moisture from the continued decomposition of both animal and vegetable matter as in the Indus and Nile and all deltas formed by deposits from rivers. The miasma arising from such a soil in the hot season alone would be sufficient cause for fever. All accounts seem to coincide as regards the salubrity of the place during the cold season *viz* from the beginning of October to the end of March.

Captain Selby however entertains a different opinion from the rest of our authorities regarding the salubrity of this place. Besides he says — the advantages which Muhammarah considered either as a military post or commercial city possesses its great salubrity is of vast importance in a country so low and flat as the delta of the Euphrates and I am enabled from a personal knowledge of it for

some years to bear witness to its superiority in this respect over any other part of the adjacent country so much so that when during the hot months duty called me from Baghdad to the town of Basra or its vicinity I invariably remained at or near Muhammarah to which in a great measure I attribute the entire absence of that deadly fever which committed such havoc in the second expedition under Captain Lynch at its outset and which can only be ascribed to its having been compelled to remain so long at Basra I may further adduce as a proof that during the fifteen months I commanded the steamers *Euphrates* and *Assyria* I only lost two men—one from an accident the other in consequence of a chronic disease of seven years standing

The country adjoining Muhammarah bounded on the east by the Bahr ul mashur on the west by the Shatt-ul Arab and on the south by the Hafar is for miles a low plain no high ground being within sight of Muhammarah The soil is an alluvial deposit and chiefly consists of clay On the banks of the rivers and for about three-quarters of a mile inland the ground is intersected by deep cuts which are filled with water at the rise of the tides almost all those on the western side when so filled are impassable unless bridged over These cuts are surrounded by date trees groves of which run along the banks of the rivers and extend inland as far as the cuts These trees are seldom less than from 7 to 8 yards apart from each other The ground here in many parts is covered with rank vegetation amongst which grows the liquorice plant which seems indigenous to the country Further inland beyond the belt of the groves there seems to be no vegetation whatever the ground being one continued plain intersected by a *nala* of from 50 to 15 feet broad by 15 to 10 feet deep This extends right across the plain and joins the Shatt-ul Arab with the Karun At low tides it is passable in one or two places The open country is of course well adapted for the operations of cavalry and artillery and even in the groves All arms could advance inland with great facility provided they proceed in a direction parallel to the cuts and had not to cross the large connecting *nala* above mentioned However this as well as all other cuts could be bridged over by trunks of the date trees which grow on either side being cut down and laid across The banks of this *nala* are composed of a soil of thick adhesive clay

The productions of the country seem to be barley lucerne-grass orisons beans dates &c Poultry and bullocks are obtainable to an ordinary extent but the latter are of an inferior quality Eggs butter and milk are to be procured in small quantities from Sirkhana and the other small villages near Muhammarah

The river Shatt-ul Arab is here of about half a mile in width and of sufficient depth to float the largest ships and to allow them to be alongside the bank which is perpendicular and composed of adhesive clay The Hafar and Bahr ul mashur are nearly as deep small vessels being able to lie alongside their banks The rivers are of course impassable except in boats or rafts the only material at hand for constructing the latter being trunks of date trees which owing to the heaviness of the wood are not very buoyant The natives made much use of a raft composed of inflated skins with a flooring of date branches tied

## MUH—MUN

together such rafts could be easily constructed of any size. Boats are not procurable in great numbers, some small and large canoes and buggalows being all that are obtainable. The boatmen seem willing to let their boats out on hire and are a hard working class of men.

It is said that this part of the country is under water at the season when the snows melt, this however seems impossible as there is a gradual rise of ground from the Hafār inland of about one in every two hundred feet. Some of the Arabs say that the ground at and near the date groves is alone inundated during that season, further inland being dry.

The camp of the second division of the British Persian Expeditionary Force was pitched in 1857 on the open ground at a distance of about 1 300 yards south of the great *nala* which connects the Shatt-ul Arab and Kārun, facing the north, the prevailing winds being east and west.

The district of Muhammarah originally formed part of the Dorāk chieftainship, but the present Shaikh of Muhammarah separated his clan, fostered the natural excellent position of his fort for commerce and has since remained at feud with his old chief.

The estimated population of the district is about 45 000 and the revenue 33 000 tumans.

The district was Turkish territory until about forty years ago, when the great plague enfeebled the Pāshāliks of Baghdad and Basra, and the Persians quietly took possession of it.

Five of the principal tribes of Khuzestan are Muhaisin Bāwiyah, Daris, Humad, Nasarā, numbering in all about 15 000 adult males, are tributary to Muhammarah.

(*Rawlinson—Williams—Selby—Holland—Robertson—Pelly—Ross*)

Bell (24th March 1885) writes—

Its population is about 2 000 (300 families). The best and driest encamping ground is the vacant space within the walls. The town occupies but a small part of the walled enclosure, which is from  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 mile long each way, the wall 10 feet high and 5 feet thick at its base, is surrounded by a narrow and shallow moat. Flanks project at every 100 yards, at each angle are flanks of considerable size.

A mile up the Shatt ul Arab lives Shaikh Mīzal Khan, youngerson of the late Hājī Jābir Khān, Chief of Muhammarah and of the Arab tribes in the vicinity. He is well affected towards the British, a partiality which is known to his Persian masters. His elder brother lives at Isfahan and there intrigues against him. His residence is a commodious one, built on the left bank of the river at a point where a creek runs inland.

It is the object of every man in Persia to attract little or no observation to his power and wealth. On this account Shaikh Mīzal is said to look with disfavour on the opening of the Karun to traffic, it being likely to largely increase the wealth of himself and his Arab tribes, and to develop the resources of the country over which he rules—a prosperity likely to produce envy and his downfall.

Lieutenant Selby, after a careful survey of the river, pointed out

## MUH—MUK

that the advantages of the situation of **Muhammarah** are that the **Kārun** lies to its north-east the **Shatt-ul Arab** to its south west its inhabitants (**Arabs**) are more active and less bigoted than the **Turks** its situation is more salubrious than that of **Basra** and its waters (**Kārun**) cool and invigorating In our hands he considered that it would become the emporium of trade between **Armenia Arabia Persia** and **India**. **Persia** derives no benefit from the port political reasons cause her practically to close it to commerce

**MUHR**—Lat Long Elev  
A desert in **Fārs** which extends south west from **Fahlān** between the **Āb i Shōr** and the **Shams i Arab** rivers to the sea between **Bandar Dīlām** and **Bandar Rīg** It is uninhabited but lions wild boars and antelopes abound (*DeBode*)

**MŪHRIZI**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the **Bushahr** district of **Fārs** It contains 2 750 houses inhabited by **Arabs** and pays 250 **tumans** revenue (*Pelly*)

**MUJAD AH**—  
A small tribe in **Khuzistān** numbering some sixty adult males They live in tents on the banks of the **Karun** river and are tributary to **Hawizāh** (*Ross*)

**MUKADDIM OR MUJADDIM**—  
A tribe of **Khuzistan** numbering some two hundred adult males They live in huts at **Fellāhiāh** to whose **Shaikh** they are tributary (*Ross*)

**MUKASHAH**—  
A tribe of **Khuzistan** numbering some seventy adult males They live in huts at **Fellāhiāh** to whose **Shaikh** they are tributary (*Ross*)

**MUKĀSIBAH**—  
A class of **Chāb Arabs** who live at **Anayetū** to the south-east of **Buziāb** their principal town in **Khuzistan** They number about 2 500 fighting men They are scattered about throughout the pasturage during winter and spring and concentrate at or near **Fellāhiāh** towards summer for provisions and trade (*Pelly*)

**MUKH**—Lat Long Elev  
A mall plain 6 000 feet above the sea immediately to the north of **T ng i Zanjiran Fārs** (*Ross*)

**MUKHĀK**—Lat Long Elev  
A caravansarāi in **Fars** 20 miles north west of **Jāhrum** on the road from **Lar** to **Shiraz** (*Ross*)

**MUKHBARĀBĀD**—  
Lat Long Elev 3 713  
A halting place in the **Mishvand** valley in **Lu istān** 16 miles south of **Nasrabad** on the road from **Khuramabad** to **Dizful** There is a telegraph station here Also a post-house (*Schandler*)

**MUKUL (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in **Fārs** about 42 miles from **Shiraz** on the road to **Kangun** Water procurable from wells and fruit obtainable (*Pelly*)

## MUL—MUR

**MULLĀ YĀKŪD**—Lat.                      Long                      Elev  
A place in Ardālān midway between Kasr 1 Shīrīn and Sar 1 pul at the confluence of the Āb-1 Dērā with the Halwān river (*Randazzo*)

### **MUMBENĪ**—

A division of the Jānaki Garmsir tribe of Bakhtiārī Lurs who occupy the valley of Māi Dāūd in Khuzistān They can raise 800 or 900 excellent matchlockmen (*Layard*)

**MŪNAKILA** (?)—Lat 27 48 15" Long 51 33 10 Elev  
A low sandy island off the coast of Fārs in the Persian Gulf which is joined on to Jazīr at Mālgāsāb (?) by a reef nearly dry at low water (*Brucks*)

**MŪND** or **MAND** (*qv*)—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A river in Fārs which rising near Darāb flows roughly east to west north of Jāhrūm and falls into the Persian Gulf at Khoi Zīārāt It is an affluent of the Kara-Agāch (*qv*) (*Ross*)

**MŪNĪ NĀHL**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
The name of some heights in Fārs a few miles north of Kāzrun (*DeBode*)

**MŪRAD**—Lat.                      Long                      Elev  
An ancient canal in Khuzistān coming from the Kārun and crossing the Dōrāk canal at right angles flowing south towards the sea (*Pelly*)

**MURĀDĀRĀD**—Lat.                      Long                      Elev  
A village in the Bāla Hafarak (?) district of Fārs (*MacGregor*)

**MŪRDAFI**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A valley in Khuzistān between Māl Amīr and Khar 1 Shutar Zār It is all of a slaty rock and the country is wild and mountainous but there are some patches cultivated by the Jānaki of the Arab Gomish tribe (*DeBode*)

**MURDĪ**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A small village fort in Fārs 15 miles from Fasā on the road to Darāb (*Abbott*)

**MŪRDICHAĪ**—Lat.                      Long                      Elev  
A river in Fārs crossed between Pusht 1 Pāi and Suk on the road from Shirāz to Bushahr (*Pelly*)

**MURGHĀB**—Lat                      Long                      Elev 6 200  
A village in Fārs 83 miles on the road from Shirāz to Isfahān from which it is 203 miles It contains eighty houses provisions are scarce but there is abundance of water

The hills around it are covered with vines The district of Murghāb has been for over 700 years in the hands of a family of Arabian origin (*Morier—Clerk*)

[NB—This is probably the same as Masahhad 1 Murghāb]

Mr Odling M R C S writes—

From Murghāb to Surmek which is situated on the edge of the

## MUR—MUZ

Abādih plain the road leads up and down mountains and through valleys. The population is sparse and a great part of the country barren or only affords grazing for goats and camels. The climate here is much more bracing than at Shirāz though it is not wise to travel in the middle of the day during the hot months even at this season the nights are generally cool.

The winter is severe snow often lying on the ground for months together. Intermittent fever only occasionally occurs. Dyspepsia, diarrhoea and ophthalmia are the most common diseases. See also under ZARGÜN.

**MURIĀBĀD (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village close to Y zd on its eastern side (*Abbott*)

**MUSALLĀ**—A place near Shirāz where the poet Shaikh Sādī is buried

**MUSGHŪN (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs a few miles from Jarah towards Masarm situated close to the bend made by the Dalākī from south to west. Has a considerable trade in chalk. A short way beyond Musghun is a pass called Kōtal i Musghun steep but with a fairly good road over soft lime. This pass can be turned by a narrow path along the Dalākī river a little to north west (*Durand*)

**MUSHĪR**—Lat Long Elev  
A small new fort in Fārs 42 miles from Shirāz on the road to Bushahr by Kāzrun (*Taylor*)

**MŪSHKEIT**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Dizful district of Khūzistān inhabited by Ah Kathir Arabs (*Layard*)

**MUTĀF**—Lat Long Elev  
A great shoal in the Persian Gulf off the coast of Fārs extending to south east and eastward for 18 miles from the island of Umm Khalāh also a cape so called. This has hitherto been called by English seamen the Bardī tan bank. The shoal appears to be composed of sand with a rocky foundation. Its edge is one-third of a mile outside Umm Khalāh or 6½ miles off the mainland and to the south east this distance increases to 8 miles. Inside the shoal a deep-water channel or khor runs up between Umm Khalāh and the mainland and continues for 8 miles beyond that island but has no outlet. It is called Khor Aiyāz (?) Vessels can anchor off the tail of Rās Mutāf quite sheltered from the shimāl. As there is no shelter from a shimāl between this and Bushahr and it is a convenient and accessible place for anchorage it may be advantageously resorted to by vessels caught in a north west gale near this port.

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**MUZAFFARĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the district of Kavār Fārs (*Ross*)

## NAD—NAH

### N

- NĀDIRĀBĀD**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A small village about 2 miles from Bisitun in Karmānshāh between it and Sihna (*Taylor*)
- NAFARGĀN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A small village in Fars on the southern shore of Lake Nīris between Nīris and Khir Water from streams (*Lovett*)
- NAGHAN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Luristān close to the pass of the same name between Chaghākhur and Dupulān on the Isfahan Shustar road The village has sixty houses and fine gardens. Elevation of pass above the sea 7 818 feet (*Schindler*)
- NAGŪN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village in the Bakhtiari mountains of Luristan between Shalamzār and Ardāl A magnificent view of the Ardāl valley is obtainable from it. (*Wells*)
- NAHĀVAND**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A small province and town of Luristān east of Karmānshāh It has some 12 000 inhabitants of whom 5 000 live in the town
- NAHĀVAND**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
The town is situated 35 miles from Burujird on the road to Karmanshah It is built just at the foot of the north-east range of hills upon some craggy points In the centre of the town rises the citadel a most imposing looking structure and really of some strength It crowns the top of the highest of the craggy points on which the place is built and is supported by an immensely solid mud wall from without rising at least 100 feet high Nahāvand is celebrated as the scene of the great battle in 641 which gave the Persian Empire to the Arabs Since Shah Abbās retook this place from the Turks in 1602 it has been gradually falling into decay and has now only a thousand houses 150 Jewish families live in the town They are better treated here than elsewhere in Persia The town contains 7 quarters 12 mosques 2 high and 11 lower schools 7 public baths and 2 bazars with about 300 shops The main trade is in country woollen materials. Water is plentiful and there are fine gardens. The district forms the basis for a regular regiment. (*Ferrier—Schindler*)
- NAHR BŪSĪ**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
The river Jaiabī in Khuzistān divides at about 7 miles above Fellahīāh into two branches one of which generally termed the Nahr Būsī runs into the Persian Gulf at Khor Musā near Bandar Mashhūr (*Lagarī*)
- NAHR HĀSHIM**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village on the Karkhāh river in Western Khuzistān Here there is still a partially efficient dam and subterraneous canal flowing from the Diz irrigating a small portion of the country between that river and

## NAH—NAI

the Shatait The Hardân tribe of Châb Arabs live about here in their tents (*Ross*)

**NAHR-I MASRŪKÂN**—Lat Long Elev  
The ancient name of the Āb i Gargar canal in Khuzistân (*Layard*)

**NAHR UL FELLĀHĪĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A canal in Khūzistān which connects the Kārun with the Jarāh river It is generally about 16 feet wide and is navigable for boats It is used in travelling between Hindia and Muhammarah (*Pelly*)

**NAHR-UL-JABAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A canal in Khuzistân crossed 6 miles from Abdul Hassan between Hindian and Muhammarah (*Pelly*)

**NĀIN**—Lat Long Elev  
A town in the district of Yazd 268 miles from Tihṛān on the road to Yazd from which it is 80 miles distant. It is 93 miles east of Isfahan

Nain is a small town rather less than a mile in circumference enclosed by a dilapidated wall and ruinous ditch and entered by five gateways It is situated on an uneven part of a great plain a short distance south of some mountains which intersect the flat country at this part With the exception of some trifling patches of cultivation and a few gardens of fruit trees the environs appear perfectly sterile and the aspect of the place is rendered still more wretched by the ruins of mud walls which surround it It possesses a small bazar of some seventy or eighty miserable shops in which petty trades are carried on such as smiths dyers makers of felt cotton beaters &c and one shop in which Manchester goods are sold The place contains nothing else worth remarking unless it be the principal mosque which is built on an unusual plan and contains an ancient pulpit bearing the date 721 A H

A ruined mud fort stands within the town which latter possesses some 400 or 500 houses and a population estimated at 5 000 Its inhabitants speak a dialect of their own which is said to be the ancient language of the Gabrs who occupied this place at one time Nāin is the principal place in a district extending from south east to north west about 5½ miles and from north east to south west about 77 miles in which space there appear to be eight villages and some three hundred hamlets Many of the latter are tenanted each by a very few families The productions of the district consist of barley wheat cotton all in trifling quantities and fruits such as melons grapes and pomegranates

The revenue of this part of the country is taken according to an estimate of the value of the water in the villages or lands This revenue is called *bānīcāh* and is of ancient custom and amounts to only 1 605 *tūmans*—a miserable sum to be derived from so large a tract of country but the district owing to the scarcity of water is not a fertile one and it is much exposed to the forages of *Bakhtiāris* The old fort is described as being in the middle of the town on a mound of clay Its central portion or citadel stands some sixty feet above the level of the town The main fort has many old towers some vaulted chambers under the citadel and dry wells A wall with towers surrounds



## NAI—NAJ

the whole The fort is a mere ruin now The principal mosque of Nāin has also the reputation of great antiquity and this is borne out to some extent by its style Three sides of the square have cloisters consisting of a double row of arches behind which are vaulted rooms. The fourth side has a single row only The material is brick and the style heavy square and solid The minaret is 80 feet high built of unbaked brick with a corridor gallery round the top Nāin lies low compact within the irregular outline of its wall Many roads diverge from it, and give it importance *vis* to Isfahān Kāshān Yazd Samnān Dāmghān Biābanak and Tabas. (*K Abbott—MacGregor—Stack*)

**NĀIN KHUĀN**—Lat Long Elev

The name of one of the passes of the Zāgros or Kurdistān range between Persian territory and Bebīh (*No authority*)

**NAIRĪZ**—Lat Long Elev 5 200

A town in Fārs 125 miles east of Shīrāz 7 miles from the south-east point of lake of Nairīz

It is a poor town containing about 1 500 families including those of its three adjacent forts It occupies a considerable space with its gardens and houses in a corner of the plain near mountains Its bazaar possesses forty or fifty shops and three caravansarāis but the former are of the meanest description Though this place is on the high road from Shīrāz to Karmān the traffic between the two places is very limited

The district of Nairīz extends about 30 miles east of the town The productions are much the same as those generally of other parts of Persia namely gram millet cotton tobacco and palma christi but not in great quantities there being a scarcity of water the plain is therefore little cultivated Fruits however are abundant and cheap

Lead mines are found in its hills (*K Abbott*)

Nairīz contains about 3 500 houses (*Lovett*)

Wells says (3rd May 1881) that it is a picturesque little town with its gardens and large walnut trees showing above the sea of poppy heads which form the foreground

**NAI SIĀH**—

A tribe of the Kāb or Chab Arab nation who inhabit huts near Hawīzah in Khuzistān numbering about 500 males and tributary to Hawīzah (*Ross*)

**NAJŪVARĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A village of twenty houses  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles to the right of the Tabriz Karmānsāh road about 26 miles from the latter place (*Napier*)

**NAJWAT AL FURŪR**—Lat  $26^{\circ} 26' 8''$  Long  $54^{\circ} 33' 15''$  Elev

A shoal dangerous for a large ship lying between the island of Furūr Persian Gulf and the main land It is of rock and sand It has only 3 fathoms of water over its middle part or ridge upwards of a mile long The channel between this shoal and Furūr island is  $6\frac{1}{2}$  miles wide that between it and Rās-Bustānah is 5 miles wide (*Constable—Stiffs—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

## NAK—NAL

**NAKĀRĀ KHĀNĀ**—Lat. Long Elev  
A remarkable rock in Fārs near Band Amir 30 miles from Persepolis. It is a curious-looking rock which forms the termination of a range of hills and forms an amphitheatre of huge and stupendous rocks. It is so called from its echo which Persians believe was so great as to cause the sounds of drums or music to be heard from this place to the Chihāl Minār 9 miles distant (*Monier*)

**NAKĀRA KHĀNAH I RŪSTAM**—Lat. Long Elev  
Name of some ruins close to the entrance of the Firūzābād pass Fārs coming from Shirāz (*Taylor*)

**NAKHODEH**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in the Soldūz district of Āzarbaijān situated at the foot of an immense artificial mound upon which is a quadrangular fort with eight bastions the strong place of the district and the residence of the Chief of the Kara-papa tribe in whose hands the district of Solduz is (*Rawlinson*)

**NAKNIH**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in Fārs two stages off Kumishah on the road to Bihbahān which is eight stages distant (*Wells*)

**NAKSH I BAHRĀM**—Lat. Long Elev  
A famous rock in the Sahrā i Bahrām plain 20 miles north of Kāzrun in Fārs and a few miles south of the Lobad Jān ruins (*DeBode*)

**NAKSH I RAJAB**—  
Some celebrated Sassanian bas reliefs near Persepolis in Fārs On the south side of the entrance to the gorge of the Pulvār river (called lower the Bandamir) are the precipices in which they are excavated while on the northern side of the valley are those of Naksh i Rustam Ussher's London to Persepolis gives a good account of them (*Ussher*)

**NAKSH I RUSTAM**—  
The name of some celebrated sculptures near Persepolis in Fārs They are carved out of the precipices on the north side of the gorge or valley of the Pulvār river called lower down the Bandamir The plain between them and the Naksh i Rajab on the southern side is perfectly flat, and intersected by numerous watercourses Monier and Ussher give a detailed account of the figures and Dr Andreas has lately found some cuneiform inscriptions of Darius (*Ussher—Durand*)

**NAKSH I TAIMŪR**—Lat. Long Elev  
A building so called near the base of the Kōtal i Dukhtar pass in Fārs between it and the town of Kāzrun from which it is 7 miles south-east (*St John*)

**NĀLSHIKAN ( THE HORSE SHOE BREAKER )**—  
Lat Long Elev  
Is a pass west of the Zobandih valley of Karmānshāh and 20 miles west of that town on the road to Harunābād It is precipitous and impracticable in places but the heights could be crowned Supplies are obtainable from the neighbourhood and water is plentiful (*Taylor*)

## NAL—NAS

**NĀL SHIKAN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A pass leading out of the Chimishk valley near Khuramābād Lūris-  
tān The name is frequently applied to Persian passes  
(*Forss—Schindler*)

This pass was crossed by Lieutenant-Colonel Bell on 19th April 1884  
He says — The ascent from the Dizful side is very difficult but  
short over steps of rocks and boulders at the top of pass barometer  
24 35" elevation 5 880 The descent is by easy gradients over red  
clay Camp at foot of pass Baromet r 24 4" elevation 5 830  
Shortly after sunset with a cold wind blowing the thermometer stood  
at 50 A small stream waters the camp (*Bell*)

**NAMAKDĀN OR DŪN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A small point on the coast of the island of Kishm Persian Gulf  
where the hills come close down to the sea 7½ miles west from Rās  
Tarkān About half a mile east of Namakdān point a range of dark  
hills runs across the island they are the only hills on it not of light  
colour and their southern part is in a great measure composed of salt  
At the foot are some large salt caves and the brine which drips from  
them runs out into the little plain between them and the sea and  
evaporating there leaves a deposit of salt which is carried away to  
Lingah and other places (*Constable—Steffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**NĀMURĀDĪ**—  
A clan of the Lur tribe of Ilyats inhabiting the tract near Durahun  
in Bihbahan and approximating with the Zamuns and Bakars 1 400  
families They have with them some 700 mules but no special herds  
(*Ross*)

**NĀNAKALĪ**—  
A tribe in the Karmānshāh district (*qv*) (*Plowden*)

**NAN I ZAK**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Fārs 37 miles east of Bu hahr on the road to Jerch  
There is a mill and a few gardens (*Pelly—St John*)

**NAPHTHA SPRINGS**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
Some springs passed on the road from Ram Hurmuz to Shītar about  
45 miles from the latter The naphtha is very pure The altit d  
of the springs is about 600 feet (*Schindler*)  
*Vide* GOPĀL

**NARGIS**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A name of Lake Nīris in Fārs (*qv*) (*Wells*)

**NASĀRĀ**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A tribe of the Kab or Clāb Arabs inhabiting huts near Abadan in  
Khuzistān They number 700 adult males and are tributary to  
Muhammarah (*Ross*)

**NASHĪLIH\***—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A salt mud swamp 11 miles from Bushahr on the road to Shiraz It  
is covered by the great spring tides it is some miles in extent  
(*St John—Clerk*)

# NAS—NAU

**NASIRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 45 miles from Darāb on the road to Farrāshband (Abbott)

**NASIRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Kurdistān 7 miles north of Bijār on the caravan road to Tabriz. (Napier)

**NĀSRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A post-house and telegraph station in Luristān 38 miles from Khur amābad on the road to Dizful which is 107½ miles distant

**NĀSRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village 22 miles from Fasā Fārs on the road to Darāb (Ouseley)

**NĀSRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village about 1 mile from Yazd towards Maibut It is in the Pishkuh subdivision (Abbott—MacGregor)

**NAUBANJĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
The ruins of a city in the plain called Sahrā i Bahram near Kāzrūn in Fars (DeBode)

**NAU CHAM**—Lat Long Elev  
One of the four clans into which the Ali Ilāhi sect is divided Floyer found the people of Kariud in Western Karmanshāh to belong to this sect (Floyer)

**NAU DARWĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
One of the four clans into which the Ali Ilāhi sect is divided Floyer found these at Kariud in Western Karmanshāh (Floyer)

**NAUERA**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Ardālān 7 miles north west of Sihna There are two brooks and some gardens close below it (Gerard)

**NAUGUMBAZ**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in the Yazd district 93 miles from Yazd on the road to Isfahān from which it is 108 miles distant

The place is a good caravan-sarai of Shah Abbas a post-house and a walled enclosure here but no village The water is saltish and there is but a little cultivation round the fort only a few peasants living in the enclosure which is guarded by tufangchis

The marauding hordes of Baluchis used to make the road and country near dangerous till very recently (Smith—Stack—Floyer)

**NAŪJĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village with a large artificial mound and palm trees 18 miles north of Farrāshband Fars It was deserted in 1871 (Abbott—St John)

**NAUKAL**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs about 16 miles from Burāzjun on the road to Shir near Bushahr It consists of mud huts among cultivation (Trotter)

**NAUKANDĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Yazd 54 miles north west of that town on the road to Tihān Water is obtainable from springs but no supplies (Jones)

**NAUSUD**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Western Karmānshāh four stages from that town on the upper road to Sulimāniā (*Rick*)

**NAUZĀR** or **NAIZĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A range of mountains between Bihbahan and Shustar (*De Bode*)

**NAWANDA**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream in the western borders of Kurdistan met in the road between Baivan and Raiat on the road from Ravandāz to Suj Bulāk (*Gerard*)

**NERI**—Lat Long Elev  
A rich valley in Western Karmānshāh between Gahwāra and Bibiā on the road to Zohāb (*Rawlinson*)

# **NESTORIANS—**

A tribe of Christians who inhabit the district of Ūmia in Āzarbaijan Persia and the mountains to the south of it

The following particulars regarding this interesting people are gleaned from Colonel Shiel's notes and Herr Wagner's book — The origin of the name Nestorians is not very clear Though acquainted with the word Nestoor, it is rejected by this people who disavow Nestorius and it is said that the word intended to be used is Neserāni a common expression over the East for Christians and derived from Nazar the Kaldan is the name he said of this nation and language the latter bearing a strong resemblance to Syriac and much affinity with Arabic Mar Shimoon (Great Simon) is the name of the Chief or Patriarch who lives at Kijamis near Joolamerk in the heart of the mountains Great Simon must be a very great man all Christians who belong chiefly to the mountain districts of Toqubi and Tān paying respect to him

There are conflicting opinions respecting the character of the Nestorians In the highlands of Kurdistan they are wild brave and grasping in fact they resemble the Kurds amongst whom in many places they live intermingled The breeding of cattle is their principal occupation In the plain of Ūmia on the other hand they are farmers and have adopted under Persian sway both the cowardly servile lying and deceptive character together with the polished and insinuating manners of the Persians

Shiel who was on one occasion present during the religious service of this people thus describes it —

We then proceeded to the church and by a door 3 feet in height (these small dimensions being no doubt, intended for security) we entered a dark room 20 feet square the floor of which was covered with a few pieces of matting There were three brick structures which seemed to be altars for on them books were placed and in one corner lay a large bundle of firewood

The service was simple enough The bishop had a single attendant who I suppose was a priest, and not at all a reputable looking son of the church The bishop was not decked in vestments of clerical garments of any kind and the priest put on only a white band round his neck with another round his waist ornamented with a cross On the middle

altar there was a lamp burning and during prayers a vessel containing very strong incense was occasionally swung. They applied it to the books on the altar (the Scriptures no doubt) to a figure of the cross, the bishop's beard the priest's face then to mine to the great discomfiture of my nose and eyes and then a small dose was administered to the rest of the congregation when it arrived. The bishop and priest sang and chaunted alternately. They remained in a standing position excepting when they read the Bible when they sat. Their mode of reading the Scripture resembled the monotonous though far from unpleasing recitative intonation used in reading the Kurān. From the nearer connexion of Arabic and Kaldani and from the apparent metrical division of the verses it also bore a strong similarity to the Kurān. For a long time I and my two Mussalman servants formed the entire congregation. The priest appeared to get ashamed of so scanty an attendance for a boy peeping in at the door was apparently sent to collect an audience which soon after appeared represented by half a dozen men and a few women. The men kissed the bishop's hand and mine and that of the priest more than once. The behaviour of the khalifa was tolerably respectful. The priest who was constantly yawning seemed heartily tired of his occupation and was continually talking in a most irreverent manner to the congregation who imitated his example. In the church there was not a single picture or image and in answer to my enquiry they said such things were never permitted by their religion.

The following account of the religious condition of these people is given by the Revd Mr Dwight and the Revd Mr Smith two American Missionaries who preceded Dr Grant and the Revd Mr Perkins in their researches at Urmia and who complained of the difficulty they experienced in arriving at a conclusive opinion on this subject — The Nestorians positively recognize the divinity and humanity of Christ in one person but the Spirit proceeds from the Father alone. There are seven sacraments — baptism eucharist ordination marriage burial confirmation confession but not auricular confession which some of them say is found in their ancient book but is not now practised. The laity take the bread and the wine at communion the elements ceased to be bread and wine after consecration transubstantiation takes place and a sacrifice is offered up in the mass. They fast abundantly and eat no animal food at such periods. They abstain from labour on festivals and celebrate the feast of the Assumption but they hesitate to recognize the fact. They read the Scripture a good deal the canonical books are the same as in the Catholic Church. The church service is not understood by the people at large being in Estrangelo or old Syriac but there are translations for their use. They pray to the saints and regard them as mediators. Hell is eternal. Masses and prayers are said for the dead but purgatory is denied. Bishops cannot marry or eat meat the clergy may marry but those who do so are not eligible as bishops. There are monasteries for monks and convents for nuns who take vows of celibacy seclusion &c. They offer sacrifices of animals to remove sickness.

When a man intends to have a son a khalifa for three years before the birth of the prospective bishop his mother must abstain from flesh of every description. If instead of a son a daughter is born the latter neither eats meat nor marries during her life. The khalif ship seems to be confined to families. A khalifa for instance dies his brother or sister sets about producing another should the defunct bishop have no nephews.

In 1818 says Wagner an American Mission was established under Dr Grant of the New England Independent Church. The American Missionaries received immediately a hearty welcome from the Nestorians because they saw that these foreigners would be a useful bulwark against the tyranny of the Persian grandees that their reports forwarded to Tabriz and Lillian would have weight and that they would benefit them as protectors or at all events mediators in cases of extortion. Meanwhile the missionaries showered them gold with a liberal hand and not only taught the youth gratis but gave them a weekly gratuity. They did not interfere with the liturgy in external devotions of the Nestorians nor sought to effect any change in their religious ceremonies they testified their respect for the historical character of Nestorians of whom the clergy knew little and the people nothing and they made friends of the high and low clergy by liberal donations.

The American Mission cannot boast of splendid results in relation to the improvement of morality stimulus by virtuous example or the advancement of culture. Of all the exertions of the missionaries their gratuitous instruction of the young is least appreciated. Each bishop receives from the Americans a monthly allowance of 300 Turkish piastres and ordinary ecclesiastics from 150 to 200 piastres. On the condition of this allowance being continued the Nestorian clergy permit the missionaries to preach in their villages to keep schools and to interpret to the youth the principles of Christian morality which are neither taught nor practised by the native clergy. Without this payment or bribery of the priests for a good end the missionaries could not maintain their footing in this country. Even the peasant is only carrying on a pecuniary speculation in sending his child to school. Each scholar receives weekly a *sahibgeran* and though this gift is small the schools would become directly empty if it were to cease. The institution at Urmia costs the North American Missionary societies above fifty thousand dollars annually and the maintenance of the other missions in Turkey three times that amount. Yet if we except a few Jews won over from motives of gain, these expensive establishments have made no converts.

Dr Grant's efforts roused those of the Church of Rome. The Kaldanis or Chaldeans are divided into two religions—the one of the Nestorian faith the other of the Church of Rome. The former are numerous in the valley of Urmia amounting to perhaps 400 families while the Catholics are few. But in the adjoining district of Salmās between Urmia and Khon the Catholic Kaldanis are a considerable body. When the American establishment in Urmia became known

the Propaganda at Rome felt alarm at the danger to which its flock was exposed and though some of the priests at Salmās had been educated at Rome it was considered that European energy only could stem the torrent from the Western Hemisphere. Some French Lazarist Missionaries were despatched to the rescue in the persons of Père Cluzel Père Darnis and one or two others. These gentlemen abounded in zeal and activity but they were poor and wholly unable to contend against the treasures of Boston and the paraphernalia which gave so much brilliancy to the operations emanating from Urmia. It was as much as they could do to hold their own ground and preserve their flock from the invaders. As might be surmised dissensions followed. There were accusations and recriminations.

The French Missionaries had in fact a narrow escape of expulsion through the hostility of the Russian Government which even proceeded to the length of extorting a *fi mān* from the late Shāh prohibiting Christians from changing their religion. The intention was to prevent conversion among the Armenians to other creeds—Catholic Protestant or Nestorian. The Patriarch of the Armenians of that part of the world being a resident in Russia the Emperor perhaps considered himself in a measure the head of that church. When Muhammad Shah died the Persian Government was persuaded to revoke that obnoxious edict and Christians were again free to choose their own faith.

Most authorities appear to have been unanimous in regarding the country of the Chaldeans as quite unassailable but their opinions would seem to have been founded on the stories of the people themselves who were fond of boasting that no enemy had dared to invade their mountains. Unfortunately recent events have not confirmed these anticipations. The chieftain of a Kurdish tribe has effected what Mulāmmūd and Omar never accomplished perhaps because they did not think it worth the trouble. Nurula Bey chief of the Hakari Kurds had long lusted after the rich booty of the Christians in the Upper Zleb valleys. Though these people were poor in comparison with the inhabitants of large cities and fertile plains yet they had a goodly property and especially fine herds of cattle a sufficient attraction for a Kurdish robber prince.

Dr Grant who was aware of the project of the Kurdish chieftain strove to avert the calamity. Peace making or mediation is a noble office worthy of the Christian Missionary and the journey of Dr Grant through the most unruly Kurdish tribes to the residence of Bedar Khān in order to prevent a fearful massacre redounds more to his honour than all his researches about the lost tribes of Israel. Bedar Khān received him courteously smoked the *tchibouk* with him and ate out of the same dish with him. The Nestorians said on this occasion that the lamb had dined with the lion.

But the eloquence of the apostle of peace was not able to damp the fanaticism of Bedar Khān the revenge of Nurula Bey who had a feud with the Nestorian Patriarchy or the thirst for plunder shared with them by Muhammad Khān from Lake Van their third colleague.

The band of Nurula Bey began their attack in the district of Diz where the Patriarch then resided. Though the Nestorians had long



## NID—NIM

been aware of the intentions of the Kurds they allowed themselves to be surprised and made but slight resistance. The Patriarch only thought of his own safety and ran away leaving his mother and brothers to be butchered with thousands of other Nestorians in the cruellest manner.

The smoke of the burning villages eddied up over the Snowy Mountains and the screams of injured women were mingled with the shouts of the victorious Kurds. Neither the helplessness of age nor the innocence of childhood found any mercy. Almost half the Thāri fell in the massacre. Part of the survivors fled to Persia many thousands remained as prisoners in the hands of the Kurds. The village of Sespator was the only place that offered a heroic and a desperate resistance and all save five or six who escaped into the steepest fastnesses fell defending themselves.

When nothing more remained to be destroyed the murderers and plunderers retired with their captives and booty many of the boys being circumcised and forcibly converted to Islām.

Thus this remarkable Alpine republic came to an end and it is not probable it will ever recover for the Nestorians will never lose the memory of their awful defeat or the Kurds of their triumph.

Dr Grant estimates the whole of the Kaldani nation Catholic and Nestorian in Persia Kurdistan and Turkey at about 200 000 souls.

Dr Grant says the word Kaldani is usually applied to the Catholics of this tribe while the others are called Nestorians. This is contrary to Colonel Shiel's opinion who says the whole nation is called Kaldani and the divisions are Nestorian and Catholic (*Wagner—Shiel—Grant*).

**NID—Lat** Long Elev

A village in the Pusht-i Kuh subdivision of the Yazd province. It lies south of the Shirkuh range and about 30 miles south of Taft.

(*Stack*)

**NIHDIZ—Lat** Long Elev

A place in the east of Fārs. Between it and Kutru is a pass across the main range of Southern Persia at its extremity. Nihdiz is possibly a misprint for Niris (*MacGregor*).

**NIHSAN—Lat** Long Elev

A village in Northern Kurdistan 65 miles south of Suj Bulāk on the road to Jiltomar (*Gerard*).

**NILAMBÜ—Lat** Long Elev

A ridge of hills crossed on the road from Zol āb to Sulimania near the Perso-Turkish frontier distant about 50 miles from Zohāb in Kurdistan (*Rawlinson*).

**NILPARİZ—Lat** Long Elev

A village in the borders of Kurdistan two stages west of Gulāmbār on the road to Sulimāniā (*Rick*).

**NIMAGIRD—Lat** Long Elev

A village in Luristān 83 miles from Isfahān, on the road to Burujird inhabited by Armenians (*Schindler*).

## NIR—OWA

**NIR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Pusht i Kuh subdivision of Yazd south west of that town (*MacGregor*)

**NIRIS** } See **NAIRIZ**  
**NIRIZ** }

**NODŪN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Fārs in the Kāzrun district and 21 miles north of that place in the Shahpur valley (*DeBode—Wells*)

**NOWI**—Lat Long Elev  
A subdivision of the Pusht i Kuh branch of the Kuhgehlū tribe who inhabit a tract near Bihbahān in Fārs (*Baring*)

**NUBANDAGĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A large village fort about 11 miles south east of Fasā on the road to Darab Fārs (*Abbott—Stolze*)

**NUJĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs south of Jarāh and 18 miles from Farrashband It has a large mound and palm trees (*Pelly*)

**NŪRĀBĀD** or **NŪRADĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A fort in Fārs about 20 miles south of Fahlān and 36 miles north west of Shiraz on the Hindūan road It is built in the plain and flanked by four bastions On every side of it are the reed built huts and tents of the Mamāsani belonging to the tribe of Bakash It is situated at the head of the Shahpur stream and is about 48 miles north of Kāzrun (*DeBode—Pelly—Wells*)

**NURAULA**—Lat Long Elev 5 300  
A stream in Western Karmānshāh 8 miles west of Karind between Karmaushāh and Khanikin (*Gerard*)

## O

**OBAID** or **OBED**—Lat Long Elev  
A Bakhtiari village in Western Khuzistān It lies under the hills about 10 miles south of Dizful on the hill road to Shustar It lies a little to the west of the road (*Blunt—Robertson*)

**OMIRĀ** See **AMAIRI**

**OWĀDĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
A high peak in the Avroman mountains of Ardālā, the spurs of which run down to Sihna (*Gerard*)

**OWA ANGA**—Lat Long Elev  
A high peak of the Avroman mountains of Western Ardalan whose spurs run down to Sihna on the east (*Gerard*)

# PAD—PAR

## P

**PADAM (?)—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

A village in Fārs 33 miles on the road from Jahrum to Firūzābād from which it is distant 60 miles. The village is a collection of hovels but it has beautiful groves of palm orange and lemon trees and the plain in which it is situated is extensively cultivated  
(K Abbott)

**PĀDINĀ—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

Country situated at the base of Mount Dinā Fārs. Limits unknown. Stack peaks of the Kishkai tribes marching towards the col altitudes of the snow clad Padinā from the east of Fars after the Namuz of the new year (Durand—Stack)

**PAIKALA—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

A range of hills between Kasr i Shirin and Kariud Karmanshāh  
(T C Plowden)

**PĀIPUL—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev 3 900**

(Rivadeneysa)

A ruined bridge on the Karkhāh river at the point where it leaves the hills. Below the bridge the river is fordable in summer for horsemen. It is however difficult owing to the rapidity of the stream and caravans generally prefer crossing it at Iwā i karkhah 4 miles lower down (Layard)

**PĀI TAKHT OR PĀIN TAK—Lat 34 25 12 Long 46 12 39**

A village near the foot of the pass called Tāk i Ghurrah near Karind Karmanshah district. The village numbers about 20 families miserably poor. In the summer they live in the huts made of reeds and branches of trees in the winter in houses of rough unhewn stone cemented with mud. It lies at the end of the Bishawah plain and has a rough and ready caravansarai. Its name either signifies the foot of the throne or the lower station (Jones—T C Plowden—Floyer)

**PALĀN—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

A place on the road from Zohab to Karmanshah near Mir Khasar  
(Rawlinson)

**PĀLANGARI OR PALANCAU—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

One of the twenty villages of the Kām Firuz plain in Fars about 30 miles north of Shiraz (Durand)

**PALINGĀN—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

A halting place one stage west of Kaimānshāh on the road to Sulhmanā (Rich)

**PAMŪR—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

A place in Fars inhabited by the Baseri tribe of Illyāts (Ross)

**PAR OR FAR—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

A village in Luristān 20 miles west of Sultānābād on the Doāb river on the road to Burujird (Schindler)

## PAR—PAS

- PARAU**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A range of hills bounding the Karmanshāh plain to the north and terminating abruptly at Bihishtān 20 miles from Kaimānshāh It is said to abound with game Gerard saw it lying 5 miles south-east of Tāki (*Jones—Plowden—Gerard*)
- PARGHAN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A fort in the district of Karzi Fārs south east of Firuzābād It is situated on a mound and is one of the strongest places of the kind in the vicinity The ground on which the fort stands is encircled by a dry ditch The walls and towers are in good condition and rendered doubly strong by having embankments of earth raised against the former within and cramming the latter with the same material (*K Abbott*)
- PARIKĀRD (OR THE KNIFE EDGE)**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
Is a rocky ridge 500 feet high between Jawahan and Firuzābād The road here passes through two defile cloven by the river in this rocky ridge and in a mountain range beyond (*Stack*)
- PARIS**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A mountain in Luristan seen from between Malikabad and Shangun The Deri Shiraz stream passes it after flowing through the Silakhoi valley and before reaching Bahrein (*Schindler*)
- PARISIĀH (OR BLACK WING)**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
Is a steep wall of rock 500 feet high a little west of Shaludān between Firuzabad and Kirī Fārs Precipitous highlands alternating with level bays of verdure and flowers characterize the country in the neighbourhood (*Stack*)
- PARISPAR**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A halting place in Luristān on the road from Isfahan to Kaimanshāh about 267 miles from the former Level and snow plains interposed by islands of rocky hills and a background of snow-capped mountains describe the scenery south east of Daulatabad from which Parispar is 35 miles distant (*Jones—Mackenzie—Floye*)
- PARIQ**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A halting place in Luristān on the road from Isfahan to Karmanshāh with a post house about 208 miles from the former and 24 from Daulatabād (*Jones—Mackenzie*)
- PARPĀ**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
An abandoned iron mine on the road between Khanabād and Nairiz in Fārs It has a spring (*St John*)  
A stage according to Lovett on the road from the Kutru valley to Sāadābād between Shirāz and Bam (*St John—Lovett*)
- PASAGARDĒ**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
These ruins are close to the village of Mashhad i Mādar i Sulhān some distance north west of Persepolis (*MacGregor*)
- PĀSBANDI**—Lat                      Long                      Elev 6965  
A pass in Khuzistān 4 miles from Kārēji on the road to Shustar It is bare of trees Shalamzār village lies east of it (*Schindler*)

## PAT—PIN

**PATAK**—Lat Long Elev  
A village giving its name to a plain in Khūzistān crossed by the road from Bihbahān to Shustar (*DeBode*)

**PAUCHARIL**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Eastern Khuzistān eight stages east of Shustar on the road to Isfahān (*Mackenzie*)

**PAURAWĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village 4 miles north by west of Karmānshāh (*Webb*)

**PAWAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place two stages west of Karmānshah on the upper road to Sulmānia (*Rich*)

**PAZA**—Lat Long Elev  
A post-house in Fars a few miles beyond Zarghun on the road from Shirāz to Isfahan (*Stack*)

**PFMA GUDRUN**—Lat Long Elev 10 000  
A peak in Turkish Arabia outside the borders of Kurdistan and a few miles north of Sulmānia (*Geard*)

**PERSEPOLIS**—Lat Long Elev  
The celebrated ruins of an ancient city of Fārs lying 40 miles north-east of Shirāz. Persepolis stands at the foot of the rocky spur which confines the northern end of the Marvdasht plain on its eastern side. Only some half dozen buildings remain of which the large hall of pillars is the most striking. The size of the stones used the stateliness and beauty of the fluted shafts of white marble the royal stairs the massive black syenite walls and the reputed tomb of Darius are the chief points of interest. So many writers have described the antiquities in detail in their archæological aspect that the reader is referred to these for a fuller account. Sir R. K. Porter LeBlun Chardin Morier Ouseley and more lately Andreas Ussher and Stack may be mentioned.

**PIĀCHAN**—Lat Long Elev  
A pass from Banah to Bistan across the Zagros mountains from Kurdistan to Bebeh (*Rich*)

**PIDANAU**—Lat Long Elev  
A range of hills in Fars rising 2 000 feet above the plain they run from the north west to the south-east east of Firuzābad (*Stack*)

**PILAKHO**—  
One of twelve clans of the Southern Kurds living near Anshar (*Geard*)

**PILIP OR PELIH**—Lat Long Elev  
A small Kuhgehlū village in Khuzistan about 45 miles east of Ahwāz on the road to Rustamabad and Bihbahān (*Wells—Baring*)

**PINĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
The name of some mountains passed 2 miles from Balāmak in Luristān on the road to Valmān and Dizful. They lie 54 miles south of Khuramābad (*Schmidler*)

## PIR—PUL

**PIRĀLI**—Lat Long Elev  
A fort about 16 miles beyond Mubarakabad Fārs on the road from Darāb to Firuzābad (*Abbott*)

**PIRHAS**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place three stages south of Sulimāniā on the road to Baghdād and therefore in Turkish Arabia outside Kurdistan (*Gerard*)

**PIR-I BĀZĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the plain of Khuramabad Luristan (*De Bode*)

**PIR-I SHIGUFT**—Lat Long Elev  
A village some 2 hours (riding) from Khana i Zaman Fārs on the way from Shirāz to Jārah Has good grape-gardens A range of mountains of same name near has approximate elevation of 9 700 feet (*Durand*)

**PIRMOGĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Ardalan some distance off the road between Takht-i Sulman and Kamiran 60 miles north of Karmanshah (*Gerard*)

**PIRU**—Lat Long Elev  
A peak rising abruptly from the plain of Karmanshah close to Bistun Height above plain about 1 700 feet (*Taylor*)

**PISHISTĀN OR PICHISTĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place one march from Shustar (11 miles) on the road to Mangasht (*Rawlinson*)

**PISHIŪN**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place three stages from Karmanshah on the road to Sulimāniā (*Rich*)

**PISHKŪH OR PISH I KŪH**—

A branch of the Feil Lurs who inhabit the district of Lur i Kuchak They have the Balawards to the west They number about 40 000 families subject to the Local Government of Isfahan

The Lur tribes are divided into the Pish i Kuh and Pusht-i Kuh The boundaries of the Pish i Kuh are the Silak or valley the Bakh tian country the Dizful river the Karkhah river the province of Karmanshah and the districts of Kangawar and Naha and

The Pish Kuh tribes are divided as follows according to their summers quarters —

	Famil
Dilfan tribe (q )	4 980
Silak Silak (q )	5 000
Bal Gir w (q )	12 700
Hrud	8 050
Tilan	8 000
Amal h Amak (q )	820

The Pish Kuh have two great divisions viz the Gulek sub divided into Amalah or Amak and Bala Gulu va and the Seleverzi subdivided into Silak Silak or Silak and Dilfan See also FEIL LURS LURISTAN &c

(*Schindler*)

Pish i Kuh is a name applied generally through Persia to districts or tribes on the near side of ranges of mountains and is the equivalent of cis montani See also FEIL LURS LURISTAN &c

# PUC—PUL

**PŪCHARI**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place eight stages, or 150 miles from Shustar on the road to Isfahān (*Mackenzie*)

**PŪDAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Yazd 114 miles north west of Yazd It is described as a large village with a good sized fort (*Smith*)

**PULĀRŪS**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream in the south east of Fars supplying water to the village of Ossuk on the road from Shirāz to Līngāh (*Pelly*)

**PUL I AMĀRAT**—Lat Long Elev  
The ruins of a bridge over the Bāzuft river in Luristan on the road from Shustar to Isfahan (*Schindler*)

**PUL I BURĪDA**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of Khuzistān on the Tundab river a few miles east of Shustar on the road to Isfahan by Malamir (*Schindler*)

**PUL I DUKHTAR**—Lat Long Elev 3 000  
A ruined bridge on the road from Dizful to Khuramabad where it crosses the Kashkan river about 122 miles from latter place It is a deep ford at all times (*Rivadeneira*)

**PUL I FASĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
A bridge and toll house 12 miles from Shiraz on the road to Fasā in Fars 12 miles The Karabagh river flows under the bridge (*Jones—St John—Durand*)

**PUL I GAMASHĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A bridge in Luristan over the Kaiklah river It lies on the direct road from Slapur Klāst to Samarah and about 130 miles north of Dizful (*Rawlinson—Chesney—Schindler*)

**PUL I GURG**—Lat Long Elev  
A bridge and causeway  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles beyond Shaikhābad Fars on the road thence to Chambugaki or Ayub north of Shiraz Is very strongly built and from 600 to 700 yards in length (*Durand*)

**PUL I KASHKĀN**—Lat Long Elev 3 900  
A halting place in Luristan three stages south of Khuramabad on the road to Dizful (*Rivadeneira*)

**PUL I KHĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A bridge in Fars over the Bandamir river between Zarghun and Marvdasht (*Morier*)

**PUL I KHĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A bridge crossing the Kur river in the Marvdasht plain of Fars near Persepolis (*MacGregor*)

**PUL I KHUDĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
In Kurdistan *Vide Āb i Dērā*

**PUL I LASHKAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A bridge over the Karun just outside Shustar on the road to Ahwaz in Khuzistān (*Baring*)

## PUL—PUR

**PUL-I MĀDIĀN RŪD**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Luristan on the road between Khuramābād and Dizful about 150 miles from the latter The river Mādiān Rūd is the same as the Kashkān or Kashghān (*Rivadenevra*)

**PUL I SAFID**—Lat Long Elev  
A narrow neck of level ground in Fārs where the Sar āb i Siāh river emerges into the Tel espid plain (*Wells*)

**PUL I SHĀPŪR**—Lat Long Elev  
An old bridge in the Tang i Dulabchih a few miles from the Khuram ābād in Luristan (*Schindler*)

**PUL I TANG**—Lat Long Elev 1880  
A bridge over the Karkhāh river in Luristān The name signifies the Bridge of the Chasm and it is a most remarkable spot the broad stream of the Karkhah in general about 80 or 100 yards wide here for the space of 300 paces forces its way through a narrow chasm which a bold cragsman may spring across with ease Indeed Rawlinson mentions having seen a Kurd do so though it was rather nervous to look at him for the crags are very slippery and had he missed his footing he must have been dashed to pieces The cleft is now about 150 feet in depth the sides are honeycombed in the most fantastic manner as though the chasm had been gradually worn down in the rock by the action of the water and the river boils and fames below in its narrow bed as we might fancy Styx or Phlegethon did A little arch has been thrown across the cleft which forms the great thoroughfare for the Luri nomads in their passage between their summer pastures near Khuramabad and the warm places beyond the Karkhah where they encamp in the winter It is believed to have been by this bridge that Antigonus passed the Karkhah in his memorable retreat from Badaca across the mountains into Media The bridge is 98 miles south of Khuramābād (*Rawlinson—Rivadenevra—Schindler*)

**PUL I TASKAN**—Lat Long Elev  
A bridge on the winter road from Khuramabad to Karmanshāh in Luristan (*Rawlinson*)

**PUL I ZOHĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A bridge over the Zohāb north of Saripul on the frontier of Kurdistan towards Turkey (*Rozario*)

**PUL I ZCR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Northern Khuzistan 38 miles north of Dizful on the road to Khuramābād (*Mackenzie*)

**PULWĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
Formerly called the Medius is a river of Fārs It first flows south east and then south west till at Saalābād near Persepolis it joins the Kur and flows into Lake Nīris Its valley is well cultivated The road 52 miles from Shirāz to Isfahān crosses it. (*Clerk—Ussher*)

**PURIĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs a few miles from Kalimah and about 30 east of Bushahr on the road to Firuzābād (*Durand*)



## PUS—PUS

### PUSHT I BADĀM—Lat Long Elev

A village on the eastern border of Yazd and north east of that town on the road to Tabas Illahābād lies 24 miles west of it It is described as a hideous village at the bottom of an equally hideous stony valley It has however a good deal of cultivation round it and has good water and a caravansarai Gold is said to have been found here (*Christie—MacGregor*)

### PUSHT I DARBAND—Lat. Long Elev

A plain between Kākistān and Kamyāran on the road from Karmanshāh to Sihna close to the boundary between the Kurdistān and Karmanshah provinces (*Napier*)

### PUSHT I KŪH (1)—

A division of the tribe of Feilī Lurs who inhabit the district of Lurī Kuchak in the north of Luristān

They are said to number 15 000 families. While the Pish Kuh have been brought under the Government of Isfahan the Pusht i Kuh are still nominally under the Wali They are less united than the Bakhtiāris but similar in race and religion They are said to be able to muster 5 000 horse and 20 000 foot

The Pusht-i Kuh tribes are divided as follows —

	F m l es
Kurd t be	4,000
M h k	5 000
Shāhā	400
P j S tu	200
l) Ārw d	200
Lurt	150
H d ma	150

See also FEILĪ LŪRISTAN (LAYARD)

### PUSHT I KŪH (2)—

One of the two great sections of the Kuhgehlū tribe living about Bihbān

They are divided as follows —

Āwī		D hma Z ri	
Bah Rahmat	{ S b d	T b	{ S bad
	{ Gar m b r		{ G m S
Dabdasht		Bāhma	{ S bad
Chārum			{ G rm S
Nuw			

The tribes are described as constantly fighting among themselves usually about pasture They also have bitter blood feuds and their not being answerable to the authority of any single chief makes them difficult to manage (*Baring*)

See also KŪHGĒHLU LŪRISTAN &c

### PUSHT I KŪH (3)—Lat Long Elev

A subdivision of Yazd being a tract on the southern slope of the hills north of the Abar Kuh plain

It contains the villages of Deh i Shir Abdula Irdār Kahdeeya Sakhoi Nir Irnān Bakh and Zardān (*MacGregor*)

## PUS—RAJ

- PUSHT I PĀI**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place 92 miles from Bushahr in Fārs on the road to Shirāz by Shīf and Jarah (*Pelly*)
- PUSHT I RISHĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain in Persian Kurdistan a short distance beyond Marīvān fort, on the road thence to Panjwin in Western Kurdistan  
(*T C Plowden*)
- PUZA**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Fars 12 miles from the Bandamir and close to Persepolis There is a posthouse here (*Stack*)

## R

- RADHĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A place near Barazjun in Fars whence there is a path by Bagh i Dard to the Gīsakān pass over the mountains of the same name (*Pelly*)
- RAHAMA**—  
A name for the Dīala river (*qv*)
- RĀHDĀRI**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Bushahr district of Fars between Bu azjun and Dalakī a road here branches off towards Kanzak and leads up to the heights of Gīsakān (*Pelly*)
- RĀHDĀR I CHANĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A large caravansarai 7 miles from Shirāz towards Bushahr (*Trotter*)
- RĀH I SULTĀNI**—  
The name of an old paved way in Khuzīstān of which there are several miles still remaining on the Sal i Rak mountains to the eastward of the Mal Amīn plain (*Schindler*)
- RĀHMATĀBĀD**—  
A garden about a mile to the south east of Zāhīdān in Fars passed through on the road to Darāb (*Ouseley*)
- RĀHMATĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village a few miles from Yazd on the road to Kaimān by Karmanshāh (*Smith*)
- RAIĀN**—Lat Long Elev 3 000 (*Gerard*) ?  
A village few miles within Turkish territory on the Suḡ Bulāk Mosul road (*Gerard*)
- RAIKĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village fort in Fārs high up on the left of the road from Firuzābād to Lār about 25 miles south-east of the former (*Stack*)
- RAJĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village on the Marvdasht plain in Fars Its provisions consist principally of rice (*MacGregor*)

## RAJ—RAM

### RAJĀT AS-SIFLI AND RAJĀT AL- ALĪ—

Names given by the Arabs to the two banks enclosing Bushahr harbour or Khor Dairah the former being the lower or inner bank the latter the higher or outer one the former extending off the town and the latter southward from Ras as Shat

The inner bank consists of a series of dry sandbanks lying off the north end of the town Its outer edge which commences just above the Residency runs north west by north for  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the flagstaff The north west point of these shoals called Ras al marg is the chief danger in entering the harbour being leesh re in a shimal

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

### RĀKĪ—

A subdivision of the Durakai tribe of the Haft Lang Baharians

See BAKHTIARI

### RALEH—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Fars between Khan i Kitf and Kerameh on the road from Karman to Shiraz (*Lovett*)

### RAMGHŪN?—Lat

Long

Elev 5 400

A village in Fārs between Masarm and Jarah celebrated for its good salt its figs and its pomegranates (*Durand*)

### RĀMGIRD(?)—Lat

Long

Elev

Name of a plain in Fars to west of Persepolis (*Durand*)

### RĀM HURMUZ—Lat

Long

Elev

A plain in Khuzistan south east of Shustar on the banks of the Jaiahi river This plain is inhabited by the following tribes who are partly nomadic and partly stationary Ah Khamis Ah Bu Kura Shuli Ah Bu Murad and Gurgi The plain has a flourishing appearance The south part of the district is constantly exposed to the forays of the Kuhgeblu The principal villages on the plain of Ram Hurmuz Dih Yar Kala Shaikh Sultanabad Jaizan Ah abad Kherfend Jaizan and Chāh Mula The annual tribute claimed from Ram Hurmuz was until lately 3 000 tumans There are naphtha springs near it Beyond the Zaitun range is the fertile plain of Ram Hurmuz which extends to the river Karun from a low range of hills running at right angles with this great chain joining the Zaitun hills and forming the boundary between Ram Hurmuz and the plain of Bibbahan The plain has a rich alluvial soil suited to grains of all kinds and to rice fruit trees dates &c Here are the remains of numerous villages and frequent assemblages of mounds and remains of large canals marking the seat of an overflowing ancient population To the east of Ram Hurmuz is a range of sandstone and limestone hills abounding in gypsum and containing the celebrated white naphtha springs and bitumen pits of Ma i Daud

Rām Hurmuz itself must have been from its appearance a great city once Its position at a point where several rivers meet and at the foot of a gorge leading through the mountains to Shirāz makes it naturally a place of importance but it is little more now than a market for the Bedouin tribes and a military station The position

## RAM-RAS

of the Arabs here is a miserable one. At war with the Shirāzīs who infest the hills to the east and pillaged by a government who does nothing to protect them they still cling to their little bits of cultivation near the hills. They are half the year nomadic going south and west with their flocks but in the spring return to the hills plough up a few acres and gather in a crop if possible, before the tax-gatherer has found them out. The Persian Government is weak and the garrison of Rām Hūmuz is generally only sufficient for its duty of holding the town but every now and then a reinforcement arrives from Ahwaz or Fellāhah and then a raid is made under pretext of collection of arrears and horses and cattle are driven off in payment. This is the plan throughout the district. The estimated population is 7 000 and the revenue 9 000 tumāns.

(Layard—Lady Anne Blunt—Ross)

RĀMIS—Lat.

Long

Elev

The same as Ram Hurmuz a division of Arabistan population numbering about 7 000 souls

RĀMISHT—Lat

Long

**Elev**

This district with Muñábád forms one of the districts of Persian Kuidistan (*Plowde* )

RĀMLEH—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in the Ram Hurmuz plain Khuzistan to the left of the road from Shakh to the village of Ram Hurmuz. It was formerly the residence of the Sha kh of Rām Hurmuz. (*Baring*)

RANJ I GAMBIL (?)—Lat

Long

Elev

A high hill near Shashpir Fa s visible from all the surround g  
country The ascent is difficult the lower slopes are covered with  
thistles Height of topmost peak 12 900 ft (*Durand*)

RĀS—Lat

London

Elev

A hamlet in the island of Shaikh Shuaib Persian Gulf with a round tower and a few trees containing about 40 men it is about a mile east of the most westerly point of the island

(Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot)

RĀS ĀKHTAR—Lat 27 40 20"

Long 52 20

Elev

A low point on the coast of Fars Between it and Ras al Aswat  
there is a small bay where boats anchor (*Brucks*)

RĀS AL ASWĀT—

Lat 27 41 28

Long 52 31 20'

**Elev**

A small point on the coast of the Persian Gulf a little to west of Ras Akhtar. Between these two points is a bight where boats can anchor.

(Constable—Striffe—Persia: Gulf Pilot)

RĀS AL-JABRI (?)—Lat

Long

Elev

Name of the eastern end of Lafkah bay k Bushahr harbour

(Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot)

RĀS AL-KHĀN—

Lat (S W point) 28 1 55

Long 51 18 40

**Elev**

A point on the coast of Fars It is low and sandy vessels not draw

\* By the l g i t t d g i t i s east

## RAS—RAS

ing more than 12 feet water may find shelter here in a nor wester but should be careful how they enter the bay as there are one or two rocky shoals with only 10 to 15 feet of water in them This anchorage is called Bandar Khān and from here commences Bardistān Bank (*Brucks—Constable—Stiffe*)

**RĀS AL-MARG**—Lat Long Elev  
The north west point of the sand banks or shoals forming the inner bank of the harbour of Bushahr It is the chief danger in entering the harbour being a lee-shore in a shimal  
(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**RĀS AS SHAGHĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A broad point on the coast of Fars 3½ miles south s uth west of Bushahr There is a small clump of date trees half a mile south of this point and a well of good water at them  
(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**RĀS AS SHAT (?)**—  
Lat (*S W point*) 29 5 5 Long (*S W point*) 50 41 18 Elev  
The point which forms with the banks off it the shelter of Bushahr against the north west wind It bears north west ¾ west 10 miles from the Residency and is very low and sandy hardly above sea level Inside it is an extensive swamp intersected by numerous creeks extending for many miles inland and to the eastward beyond Shit (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**RĀS BARDISTĀN**—  
Lat 27 49 30' Long 52 2 5 Elev  
An elevated bluff point on the coast of Fars (*Brucks*)

**RĀS BARKĀN**—Lat 30 0 57 Long 49 35 22 Elev  
A point off the coast of Khuzistān being the south west point of the inlet that runs off the Hindian river parallel with the coast east to longitude 50 where it extends about 1½ miles off shore It is composed of mud and in some parts of patches of sand and clay  
(*Brucks—Constable—Stiffe*)

**RĀS FUDAR (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A point on the shore of Fars near Bushahr from whence it bears south east ½ east It is about 30 feet high and has a few date trees upon it between it and the town the land is swampy  
(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**RĀS HALILĀH**—Lat 28 50 30 Long 50 54 Elev  
A point on the coast of Fars forming the north side of Halilah bay  
(*Brucks*)

**RASHIR OR RISHIR OR RIG SHAHR OR RĀS SHAHR**—  
Lat Long Elev  
An old Portuguese fort on the coast of Fars 5 miles south of Bushahr It has 300 houses and pays a revenue of 1200 rupees The coast here is bold and open and is recommended as the best place to land a force advancing against Bushahr for deep water is found at no great distance from the beach (*Pelly—Kinnear—Jones*)

## RAS—RAS

**RĀS JABRIN (?)**—Lat 24 55 40 Long 51 28 40 Elev

A point on the coast of Fars. It is a low point separated from Jazira Jabrin by a channel with 10 to 12 fathoms on it but not more than 5 or 6 feet at the entrance. Brucks has the following general remarks on the navigation from Basra to Ras Jabrin—Leaving Basra and being clear of the pilot in  $3\frac{1}{2}$  or 4 fathoms stand down along the coast (if with a fair wind) in that depth until you pass Basra point when it deepens into  $5\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms. A course u w o u t h by east will take you fairly down to the line of 10 fathoms on the Bairistan bank which should be crossed in this depth.

If a beating wind you should not stand off into more than 28 fathoms and in shore at night into less than 8 fathoms unless above the Asses Ears in which case you may stand into 5 or 6 fathoms in the day time you may approach the shore to 4 fathoms being to the southward of the Asses Ears. Twenty eight fathoms off shore to 5 or 6 fathoms in shore in the day time and 7 or 8 fathoms at the night will be safe working until you reach Jabrin Island.

(Brucks)

**RĀS LASWET\***—Lat 27 41 25 Long 51 31 20 Elev

A projecting headland on the coast of Fars. It is safe to approach to 4 fathoms about 200 yards off the shore. (Brucks)

**RĀS MŪSĀ ALI**—Lat 27 33 20 Long 51 32 20 Elev

A headland on the coast of Fars. About  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mile to the eastward is a small sandy island of the same name. (Brucks)

**RĀS MŪSĀLĪ (?)** Lat 27 33 20 Long 51 31 20 Elev

A point on the coast of Fars. It is a low point within the reef of the mainland  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles to east of an island of the same name.

(Brucks)

**RĀSRĪSHĪR or RĀSSHĀHR** See RASHIR

Lat 25 55 56 Long 50 50 32 Elev

A point on the coast of Fars south of Bu hahr 2 miles south south east of Ras Shaghab. It is a low cliff the north point of a small bay having cliffs all round. On these are the mounds of Rahr fort which are 80 to 90 feet above the sea and enclose a quadrangle space about 300 yards across. These remains are very ancient cuneiform bricks having been found in a mound forming part of them.

(Brucks—Constable—Stiff)

**RĀSRŪHILLAH**—Lat 29 4 30 Long 50 41 25 Elev

A point on the coast of Fars near the village of that name. It is a low sandy point with a mound near it. From Ras Ruhillah to Bu shahr extend a flat with 2 and 3 fathoms water on it at high water and dry part at low. A straight line at  $3\frac{1}{2}$  and 4 fathoms is a guide in the day but you should not come under 5 fathoms at night.

(Brucks)

**RĀS TALŪB**—Lat 30 7 33 Long 44 15 6 Elev

A point on the coast of Khuzistan near the Buah island. It is low with a few shrubs and brushwood growing near it. About 3 miles within it to the north is the entrance of a river joining the Hindian river. (Brucks)

See Ras 1 A wat

**RAS--RAZ**

**RASTOBAN—Lat**

**Long**

**Elev**

A village in Fars, 10 miles south west of Kowāmābād on the road to Shīrāz from which it is 58 miles distant. It is situated on the right bank of the Pulwar and the inhabitants are Lurs and said to be thieves (Trotter)

RĀSTUNŪB—Lat 30 7 33"

Long 44 15 6

**Elev**

A low point of the mainland of Khuzistan with a few shrubs and some brushwood growing on it. About 3 miles to north of it is the mouth of a river or creek joining the Tab river with some ruins on its banks. The coast to northward of this point has not been traced it is nearly all overflowed at high water. It lies 18 miles west north west of Ras Baskan (*Brucks—Constable—Stiffe*)

RĀS UL KHĀN—Lat 28 2 5"

Long 51 22 30

**Elev**

A point on the coast of Fārs It is a low sandy point under which vessels not drawing more than 12 feet water may find shelter in a nor' wester but should be careful how they enter this bay as there are one or two small rocky shoals with only 10 or 15 feet water on them This anchorage is called Bandar Khan and from hence commences Bardistan bank (*Bruck's*)

RĀS UL MARA—Lat 27 46 50

Long 52 10 1

Elev

A low sandy point on the coast of Fais with date trees on it which forms the south-east point of the Bay of Kangu (Brucks)

RAS UL-TAMB—

{ Lat 29 55 14  
{ Lat 29 58

Long 50 11 50

**Elev**

{ Lat 29 58

Long 50 9 15

(Persian Gulf Pilot)

A point off the coast of Fars Persia forming the south point of Du  
hat Dilam (*Brucks*)

RĀWANDUZ—Lat

Long

Elev

A village about 40 miles within the Turkish border on the Suţ Bulak Mosul road. There is a route from here to Ürmia across the Kalaşın Pass (10 000 feet) closed for five months in the year. Three stages (Gerard)

RAWATAK( ? )—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Fars about 15 miles from Jarah towards Kazrun Is  
fairly prosperous belongs to a Sarad There is a good spin<sup>r</sup> here  
(Durand)

RAZĀBĀD—Lat. 30 24 44

Long

Elev

$$\begin{cases} 7\ 100 & (\textit{Durand}) \\ 6\ 92 & (\textit{St John}) \end{cases}$$

A village in Fārs on the western road from Shuaz to Isfahan. It is built round a fort on a high mound evidently the site of still older villages raised by continual use. This is the general plan of sar hadd villages. (*Durand*)

**RĀZĀN—Lat.**

Long

**Elev**

A large village of two hundred families in Luristan between Kalangane and Zaghi or Zāghab on the Busujird Khuramabad road (Schindler)

It lies at the foot of a pass (barometer 2406.250 feet 22nd April)

## RIG—ROH

and is inhabited by Lurs of the family of Haidar Khān. It shows signs of opulence but rain and snow are said to have ruined it. A few poplars 3 to 6 inches in diameter grow in its vicinity (*Bell*)

**RIG I RĒG SHUTARĀN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A range of hills 50 miles north-east of Yazd which have to be crossed on the route from Yazd to Tun (*MS Route*) Also 193 miles from Kaimān on road to Tabas (*Kisner*)

**RIKĀ**—  
A tribe of the great Amalah family of Lurs who inhabit the neighbourhood of Khurāmābad (*Schindler*)

**RISH (?)**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village on the Khushkīrud between Khurāmābad and Buruprd (*DeBode*)

**RIZ**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Fārs about 114 miles south east of Bushahr on the road to Lar. A river of the same name runs to the south of this place. There are grain and fruits grown here. The country is irrigated by streams (*Ross*)

**RIZĀB**—Lat                      Long                      Elev 3 750 (*GU*)  
A village in Yazd 46 miles north east from Yazd. There is a good *sa āi* here grain and forage are procurable but the water is bad (*Christie*)

About 73 miles north east from Yazd according to Colonel MacGregor. It is more than 50 miles by *compass distance*. Gill describes the caravansarai a half ruined and says that no supplies are to be depended on except from kafilas passing.

**RIZĀN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A river in Luristan which with the Kīsan waters the Chimishk valley south of Khurāmābad. They meet in the Chimishk gorge and form the Tajin river which falls into the Kashghan (*Schindler*)

**RIZZI**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A place about 22 miles north of Dizful on the road to Khurāmābad (*Schindler*)

**ROHILLA**—Lat 29 13 45      Long 50 43 27      Elev  
To the south of Bandar Rig and immediately north of the Bushahr creek lies a flat corn growing circle of some ten Arab villages known as Rohilla. Indeed it may be remarked that coming southward from the Chab territories the plain there wholly pastoral becomes gradually patched with corn until towards Rohilla large breadths are found under the plough. A fresh water stream fordable only in one or two places runs through this district which none the less depends solely on rain. It is traditioned that this Rohilla or Rudhalla river received a portion of the waters turned by the earthquake from the Kalil river of Ganawah the remainder of that stream having burst northward towards Bibbāhan and found its exit in the Hindian in an affluent of that river meeting it near Zaitun and in the southernmost tributary of the Jarāhi. The outlet on the sea for the



## ROH—RUD

Rohilla produce is at Shaf (*q v*) a small port on the northern shore of the Bushahr creek about 3 miles distant from the nearest village of this circle. The corn of this district being dependent on an uncertain and scant rainfall is sparsely sown broadcast and carelessly ploughed in with the old scratch but there is little doubt that under proper management of water and free of restriction and unequal taxation the country here might export corn and cotton to a considerable quantity.

This district rears a good half breed description of horse half Persian half Arab; they pass currently under the general name of the Chāb Arab horse. The principal defects of this half breed are found in a small arm and a falling-off in the hind quarter. They are better roadsters than the pure Arab but they lack his quickness, intelligence and endurance. By recrossing the Rohilla Chāb with a pure Arab it is found that a good looking serviceable horse of large bone and height is obtained but he is never as serviceable as the pure Arab (*Pelly*).

**ROHNIS (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village between Nairiz and Tang-i Kaum Fārs Elevation 5200 feet (*St John*)

**RŌSHAN KŪH**—Lat Long Elev  
A range of lofty mountains in Fārs bounding the Dasht-i Khāk a plain north of lake Nīriz to the north west (*Wells*)

**ROWĀNSAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Ku-distan on the direct summer road from Sirna to Zohab *vid* Jānu about 27 miles south west of Sirna. It is impassable through snow during the winter months (*Gerard*)

**ROZA KHĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Fārs the fourth of the road from Shīrāz to Bihblān *vid* Dū-i bazān. *Pelly* gives no other information (*Pelly*)

**RUBAIHĀT**—  
An Arab tribe of Khuzis an consisting of fifty adult males living in huts at and tributary to Bellāhāh (*Ross*)

**RUBĀT**—Lat Long Elev  
A village on the hills to the right of the road at the 15th mile going from Kāzrun to Jarah Fārs (*St John*)

**RUBĀT**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place on Luistān 14 miles from Khuramā'ād on the road thence to Kāshāh (*Rawlinson*)

**RUBĀT ANIRJŪA**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place 21 miles from Yazd on the road thence to Tabas (*Kinne*)

**RŪDAK**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs on the left of the road from Ahir to Nīriz about 17 miles east of the former (*Wells*)

**RŪDBĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village in Fārs about 10 miles from Firuzābād, on the road from Darāb *via* Jāhrum (*Abbott*)

## RUD—RUK

### RŪDBĀR—

This name so common in Persia for districts lying along the banks of rivers is given by Baring to an affluent of the Kāsh which runs into it not far from Shahi on the Shuster Isfahan road in Luristān. The Rudbār is about 55 yards broad when it crosses that road. Elevation here 3 080 feet (*Baring*)

RŪDBĀR—Lat Long Elev

A district of Luristān which extends along the bank of the Āb-i Shirwan for 25 miles from its confluence with the Karkhah. Rudbār is a name very generally applied to districts lying along the banks of rivers (*Rawlinson*)

RŪDIĀN See FĀHLIŪN

RŪD I KHŪSHK (?)—Lat Long Elev

A small river in Fārs said to rise in the Balrami hill of Kio-muj and to join the Ahiam stream close to that village. It is crossed close to the commencement of the ascent to the Khiku Pass (*Durand*)

RŪD I ZAND—Lat Long Elev

A river in Khuzistān which runs to Hurmuz. It is also called the Alai (*q v*). It is crossed three times on the road from Kalābul to Sarasiyah (*Baring*)

RŪDKHĀNAH I SHĪRĪN—Lat Long Elev

A broad shallow river bed about 3 miles from Isfahan towards Kaziur Fars (*Abbott*)

RUHĀT—Lat Long Elev

A village in Luristan on the Āb-i Kashghan

RŪHILLA—Lat Long Elev

A stream in Fārs also called Rud hillah or Shatban-i Lemini which rises in the vicinity of Kalā Safid and traverses Shapur. In the plains it is fordable only at times near the village of Kal-i Sūhan. It is there a sluggish stream 100 yards wide 3-6 deep with a firm sandy bottom flowing between banks 12 feet high (*Bell*)

RUKHNI—Lat Long Elev

A river in Fārs watering a plain between the Katal-Bajwah and the Taig-i Allah u Akbar a few miles to the east of Siāz (*Oseley*)

*NB*—This probably Rukh bād

RUKNĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

A small stream on which are some ruins in Fārs crossed about 4 miles from Siāz on the road to Persepolis

The stream celebrated by Hāfi in several odes more especially that directed against Taimur Lang beginning—

Agar an Tu k Shāz bā dast ārad dī-mā rā

The couplet in which mention is made of this stream is as follows

Badīh ask m bāk k d j at akhwah yāst  
Kiwār āb-i-Ruk ābād wa gulgasht-i M salā rā

Give cupbearer the wine remaining for thou near in heaven shalt find the streamlet's brink of Ruknābād and rose-strewn paths of Musalla

## RUK—SAB

- RÜKNÄBÄD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village about 35 miles from Yazd on the road to Isfahān It possesses a remarkable cypress tree (*E Smith*)
- RUSTÄK**—Lat Long Elev  
A district of Yazd which extends about 18 miles in length by 7 miles in breadth between Yazd and Maibut It yields a revenue of 6 080 tūmans and seems to contain twenty two villages and hamlets Its productions are similar to those of the adjoining district of Maibut The land when sufficiently attended to is very productive the crops yielding from 5 to 30 fold But water is very scarce and depredations of the insect soon frequently thwart the labours of the husbandman (*K Abbott*)
- RÜSTÄK**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 2 miles north of the road between Nāriz and Khr (*Abbott*)
- RUSTAMÄBÄD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village on the borders of Khūzistan and Fārs in the Kūhgehlū country The village contains a hundred families It lies on the banks of the Shur river which runs into the Alai (*Baring*)
- RUSTAMĪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A division of the Mamasenī tribe who inhabit a part of Fārs They number about a hundred families their encampments are at Sarab ī Shāh and at Dīai in the plain of Bahraṁ They are esteemed the bravest section of this clan and carry 200 horsemen well armed and mounted into the field (*DeBode*)

## S

- SAÄDAT**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Balhūtān mountains in Fārs three stages from Bībāhān on the road to Kumishah It is 120 miles from Bandar Dīlam (*Stoqueler*)
- SÄÄDAT**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Miānkūh subdivision of Yazd (*MacGregor*)
- SÄBÄ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Southern Khūzistan on the right bank of the Karun on the way from Amāiri to Muhammarah (*Schindler*)
- SABİL**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of fifty houses in Kurdistan 1 mile to the left of the Tabriz Karmānshah road at about 170 miles from the latter (*Napier*)
- SABLA**—Lat Long Elev  
A ruined town in Khuzistan on the left bank of the Karun 18 miles above Muhammarah  
The Fellahiah canal joins the Kārun near this and the Mārid canal with the mounds of the old dyke are usually called Sabla  
(*Lagard—Montesth—Schindler*)

# SAB—SAG

**SABZ PŪSHĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village and place of pilgrimage in the hills near Shirāz (Ross)

**SABZ PŪSHĀN**—

Lat (*Little tomb on hillock*) Long 29° 39' 8" Elev 50 25 15"  
A slightly projecting rocky point with hillocks 40 or 50 feet high and covered with jungle close to the shore on the coast near Kaid Haidar (or Kala Kaid Haidar) On the summit is a small tomb, only seen when close in (*C nstable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**SĀDĀBĀD** (?)—Lat Long Elev  
A village near the road between Kāziun and Kumaiy in Fārs about 9 miles from the former (Taylor)

**SĀDAT** (*plur of SĀIAD*)—

A tribe of Arabs who inhabit the vicinity of Hawīzah in Khuzistān (Layard)

**SĀDIR** or **SĀDAH**—

A tribe of Arabs who are dependent on the town of Hāwīzah in Khuzistan

They live in tent number about 1 000 adults and live about the Nahī Hashim (*L yard—Ross*)

**SAERT**—Lat Long Elev  
A district on the Turkish border of Kurdistan in which many Yezedi pagans are scattered (?) (*War Office Persia*)

**SAFARGĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Irak 102 miles south east of Kashān on the road to Yazd It is a large village surrounded by high hills and is not walled The population is considerable and it has a thriving appearance (*Gibbons*)

**SAFIĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village in Persian Kurdistan about 5½ miles from Sihna on the road thence to Sulmania (*I C Plowder*)

**SAFIDĀR** or **SAFID DĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A tract in Fars lying below the range of hills of the same name separated from Zanjan by another range rising above Khwajai (Durand)

**SAFIDĀR**—Lat Long Elev 2 000  
A range of hills in Fārs running from north-east to south east west of the Kara Agach river and east of Firuzabad The Gur Bahman pass crosses it They are snow-capped (*Stack*)

**SAFID DĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A chain of hills in Fars crossed by the road from Bushahr to Shnāz

**SAFI KHĀNI**—

A clan of the Kashkai Ilyats of Fars They are localised from Nasar near Kuh Pū to Ju Khelīh They approximate 600 families and keep about 100 mules but no herds (Ross)

**SAGDAWĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village about 21 miles from Mubarakabad Fārs towards Firuzabād It is 30 miles west of Jahrum (*Abbott*)

## SAG—SAH

**SAGNAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village in Persian Kurdistan some distance from the caravan track between Sihna and Sulimāni. It lies between Kala Ju and Astarābād (*T. C. Plowden*)

**SAGRAMAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A pass in Turkey just beyond Sulimāni on the road to Bagdad (*Tavernier*)

**SAGWAND**—  
A section of the Bājilān tribe of Pusht-i Kuh Kurds dwelling in Lūristān (*Bell*)

**SAHADĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A town in Karmānshāh 21 miles from Hamadān on the road to Karmānshāh. It is a large place containing 500 houses and extends about 3½ miles in length and has some bazars. At the foot of the Alvand mountain the road divides it into two parts and it is surrounded on all sides by innumerable walled orchards (*Ferrier*)

**SAHNA**—Lat Long 47 33 24 Elev  
A small but flourishing town of the Alī Ilāhī sect 38 miles east of Karmānshāh in that province on the route from Hamadān to Karmānshāh between Kangawar and Bisitūn. It lies 86 miles from Karmābād in Lūristān. It is situated in a well watered and cultivated valley among beautiful gardens and plantations at the foot of a range of precipitous rocky hills where are some ancient caves and sculptures. A brawling torrent runs through the village. The Hajj of Niwan has lately built a magnificent caravan caravanserai. By any road it is considerably over 100 miles from Khurama'ad to Sahna. When Taylor and Ferrier visited Sahna it was a flourishing place of 500 houses. Rozario found only a hundred families remaining, though the garden and fields around teem with fruit and grain. Malcolm speaks of Khazal and Afshars. The Karmanshah Government farm the revenue of 3 000 tumans to a Kurdistanī

(*Jones—Ferrier—Malcolm—Taylor—Rozario—Gerard*)

**SAHRĀ DAWĀTAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain in Fars near Ardakun (*Chesney*)

**SAHRĀ GACHĪ DARWĀZA**—Lat Long Elev  
A high uneven tract of ground between Sāhla and Kala-i Tul in Khuzistān on the road from Shustar to Malamir (*DeBode*)

**SAHRĀ I BAHRĀM**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain between Kazrūn and Fahlan in Fars containing the ruins and bas-reliefs &c. called Niksh-i Rostam (*DeBode*)

**SAHRĀ I BĀZDĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A plain in Fars between Fasa and Darab (*Ouseley*)

**SAHRĀ I DAIRA**—Lat Long Elev  
A tract of country watered by the Daira river in Karmānshāh some 14 miles south west of Zohāb on the road to Shustar (*Rawlinson*)

## SAH—SAI

### SAHRĀ I FASKHĀN or FĀSIKĀN—

Lat Long Elev

A desert in Fārs crossed by the route from Mughu bay to Lār  
(*Jones*)

SAHRĀ I GOAWUR—Lat Long Elev

A tract near Mendān on the Turkish frontier of Kurdistān where the Kalādi division of the Kalhur tribe settle for the summer  
(*J. C. Plowden*)

SAHRĀ I KARĀ AGĀCH (or the Elm tree plain)—

Lat Long Elev

Is a tract south-east of Karzin in Fārs (*Ross*)

SAHRĀ I KĀRĀ BALĀGH—Lat Long Elev

A plain in Fārs 30 miles north west of Dā āb on the road to Shī āz  
(*Onseley*)

SAHRĀ I LASHTAR—Lat Long Elev

An extensive plain south east of Bihbahan on the road to Basht and Shī āz  
(*Ba ing*)

SAHRĀ I LŪR—Lat Long Elev

A rich plain in Kūzistan situated to the north west of Dizful and due east of Balārud Lu signifies a plain dug up by floods exactly what this plain is. The Dizful people say Lu means a large unbounded plain. In any case it has nothing in common with the short vowelled Lur. This plain consists of conglomerates covered by new alluvium which every year in the rainy season is dug into deep trenches or river beds by the floods from the mountains  
(*Chesney—Schindler*)

SAHRĀ I LŪRT—Lat Long Elev

A plain in Luristan crossed on the road from Zohāb to Shustar eight stages from the former. It is the most difficult part of the south east road  
(*Rawlinson*)

SAHRĀ RŪD—Lat Long Elev

A village 5 miles from Fasā Fārs on the road to Dā āb  
(*Onseley*)

SAHZĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

A village in the Marvdasht plain of Fārs north east of Shirāz  
(*MacGregor*)

SĀIADĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

A place near Furg in Fārs

SĀIAD MUHAMMAD—Lat Long Elev

A village in a shingly plain north west of Yazd and a few miles south east of Āghdā  
(*Floyer*)

SĀIAD MUHAMMAD—Lat Long Elev

A village among palms near the hills  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles off the road to the left going from Kāziun to Kumārī Fārs about 3 miles from the former  
(*Trotter*)

SĀIAD MUHAMMAD KAFTAR—Lat Long Elev

A range of mountains in Fārs north of Razābad. One of the peaks called Kuh Abbas Alī is 11 700 ft above the sea. A splendid

# SAI

view is obtainable hence to Yazd i khāst north west Baōnāt east  
Ranj i Gambil (?) west and Imāmzādā Ismāil south (*Durand*)

SAIDŪN—Lat Long Elev

A large village about 7 miles south east of Siwand Fārs It has a  
caravansarāi and post-house (*Taylor*)

SAIDŪN—Lat Long Elev

A village in the Hafrak Bala subdivision of Fārs north east of Shi  
rāz in the centre of a valley The Naksh i Rajab sculptures are  
near it It has 150 houses and a caravansarāi 40 miles from Shiraz

(*MacGregor*)

SAIFAT ĀLA—Lat Long Elev

A village in Persian Kurdistan near Mik (*Rich*)

NB—This name origin lly was Saif t-taīl p b bly Swo d f the M t  
H gh

SAIFI—Lat Long Elev

A mud fort in the plain of Masen Air between Badrai and Kabir  
Kuh in Luristan belong ng to the chief of the Feili tribe (*Laya d*)

SAILĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars 2 miles north of Kīramah near the western end of  
the Nairiz lake (*Lovett*)

SAILŪM—Lat Long Elev

A stream in Khuzistan which comes down from the north of Pul i  
Tang from the Mīhvend plateau and passes the old village of  
Cham i Girdah It is crossed by the road from Cham i Gaz to Pul i  
Tang halfway from Khuramabad to Dizful This is probably the  
Lailum stream (*Schindler*)

SAIMARAH—Lat Long Elev

A plain on the banks of the Karkhah in Khuzistan It is of great  
extent stretching north west and south east for 40 miles and varying  
from 5 to 10 miles in breadth between Kabir Kuh and the Karkhah  
Geographically considered it is included in Pusht i Kuh It is now  
one of the frontier districts of Pish Kuh It is cultivated by above  
300 families of the Amalah division of Pish Kuh and it also affords  
winter pasturage to at least a thousand families from the other tribes of  
Luristan The river Kashghān Schindler says runs into the Saimarah  
the name of the Karkhah below Pul i Tang He also speaks of an  
old bridge over the Saimarah and again of a direct road going from  
Shapurkhast to Saimarah over the Pul i Gamashan

(*Rawlinson—Schindler*)

SAINANGHĀN—Lat Long Elev

A village 9 miles from Saknah (S) between it and Karmanshah

(*Taylor*)

SAIN KALA—Lat Long Elev

A village of 100 houses in Northern Kurdistan on the road between  
Tabriz and Karmanshah The fort commands the village it stands  
on a high natural mound and is strongly built but without water

(*Napier*)

# SAI—SAL

**SAIYID IZZ UD DĪN AHMAD**—Lat Long Elev  
Name of an Imāmzādā a little to north or north west of Jarah Fārs near a place called Lambunī (?) One of the streams meeting at Jarah rises here Its water is sweet (*Durand*)

**SAIYID NĀMAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place 95½ miles from Dizful on the road thence to Muhammarah by Sus (*Rivadeneyra*)

**SAKHUI**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Pusht 1 Kuh subdivision of Yazd near Alābād (*MacGregor*)

**SAKHVID**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Pusht-1 kuh district of Yazd Standing on a bare slope overlooking the desert and watered by very small brooks The land about Sakhvid is irrigated by *kanats* The village lies immediately south of the Shirkuh range south of Yazd (*Stack*)

**SĀKĪ OR SĀKĪĀ**—  
A tribe of Arabs who inhabit the vicinity of Hawizāh in Khuzistān It is believed to have emigrated originally from Luristan where some of its numbers are still to be found They number about 400 adult males and live in tents (*Layard—Ross*)

**SAKIS (SAKIZ SAKŪZ)**—  
Lat 36 14 N Long 46 21 E Elev 5 075

District and town of Kurdistan on the road from Sihna to Tabriz It is celebrated for the excellent honey it produces and is a mountainous district It lies about 30 miles south west of Sanukala The Ilyats have about 300 tents in it The town is 71 miles south east of Suj Bulak with a high rocky range above it on the road to Karmanshah via Sihna on the end of a long low spur overhanging the left bank of the Sakuz stream a tributary of the Jagatu It is a ruinous little town of 1 000 houses with an equally dilapidated house of the Khān and some feeble attempts at covering in the roofs of the bazar Jews very rich here

From Sakuz route to Karmanshah is as follows —

	From Sakuz	Miles
S k t Lal h	2	7
M M ach	4	14
D wa d a	6	21
B klam	6	21
S h	6	21
Ch rn	5	17½
K m m	8	28
K rmān bah	8	28

**SALĀK**— (*Rich—Napier—Gerard*)

A large tribe of the Haft Lang Bakhtiairis They are chiefly engaged in the cultivation of the soil and comprise about 2 000 families with summer residence near Gulpaigan and Kohna and winter residence at Japalak and Silakhor

**SALĀMATĀBĀD**—

A fort and village ½ mile to the left of the Tabriz Karmānshāh road, where it crosses the Kizil Uzan river near Kizil Bulak and Khusrabād (*Napier*)



## SAL—SAN

**SALĀMATĪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A hill in Fars above the Shaikh Abulkhei springs between Masarm and Jarah It is south of Kāzrun (*Dura id*)

**SĀLĪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Northern Khuzistān 31 miles from Shustar on the road to Isfahān (*Mackenzie*)

**SĀLIĀB**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village 8 miles south of Sakūz in Kurdistan on the road to Karmān shah (*Gerard*)

**SĀLIĀN**—Lat Long Elev 250  
A village of forty houses in Luristān 20 miles from Burujird on the road to Sultānabad (*Schindler*)

**SĀLIĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village 15 miles from Tihraū on the road to Savah (*Abbott*)

**SĀLIĀN**—Lat Long Elev 4 230  
A village about 17 miles from Kum on the road to Sultanabad Iāk i Ajami (*Schindler*)

**SĀLIHĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev 1 175  
A village on the northern border of Khuzistan about 4 miles beyond Dizful on the road from Dizful to Zohab (*Rawlinson—Ruadeney a*)

**SALMĀNĪEH**—Lat Long Elev  
The name of a canal near Band i Kū in Khuzistan which formerly took the Karun water to Fellahiah It is now filled with sand (*Schindler*)

**SAMĀNĪA OR SAMĀ AINĪEH**—  
Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistan on left bank of Karun 25 miles below Ahwaz It is small and built of mud It is the first inhabited village met with in coming up the Karun and contains about 300 inhabitants (*Monteith—Schindler*)

**SAMĀL**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Būshahr district Fars It contains 160 houses of the Zangana tribe and pays a revenue to Government of 300 tumans (*Pelly*)

**SĀMĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A point on the boundary between Tangistan and Dashtistan Fars a little to the southward of Baiaki (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**SAMAZNĪH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistan 31 miles north of Muhammarah on the road to Abwāz (*MacGregor*)

**SAMBALA**—Lat Long Elev  
A ridge of mountains crossed by the Dizful Zohāb road near Gilān in Western Karmān shah (*Rawlinson*)

**SANGAR OR SUNGAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A flourishing agricultural town of 2 000 houses and 40 shops un walled lies in a well-cultivated valley which contains many

## SAN—SAR

villages It is about 56 miles from Karmānshāh in that province and on the caravan road to Tabriz A few carpets are manufactured here

The district of Sangar which commences at Girdakānū consists of two valleys that of the Gāwa-rūd undulating and bare showing a few villages and large stretches of excellent corn land and that of the Shājū rūd in which lies the town of Sangar level well watered and covered with villages gardens and plantations There are said to be in this district, including hamlets in the mountains 153 villages of which twenty have a hundred houses and upwards The average of the whole is about thirty houses The people raise and export considerable quantities of grain chiefly to Hamadān and the barren tracts beyond.

The Kurdish nomads of the district having the command of extensive pastures rear large numbers of small hardy horses and mules Forage and fuel are plentiful (*Napier*)

SANGARĀBĀD or SUNGARĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

A village of twenty houses half a mile to the right of the road to Tabriz 22½ miles north of Karmānshāh in that province (*Napier*)

SANGAR-I NĀDIRĪ—Lat Long Elev

A mound in Karmānshāh passed by the Tabriz Karmānshāh road one mile short of Bisitun (*Napier*)

SANGRAVIN—Lat Long Elev

A village in Ardalan between Hamadan and Sihna (N) 50 miles from the former (*Kinneir*)

SANJŪD—Lat Long Elev

A village of 30 houses on the Tabriz-Karmānshāh road 27½ miles north west of Tikantapa. (*Napier*)

SARĀ AGĀCH—Lat Long Elev

A village of sixty houses in Ardalan on the banks of a marshy stream about 83 miles from Karmānshāh on the road thence to Tabriz (*Napier*)

SARĀB—Lat Long Elev

A difficult pass in Fārs between Kala Safid and Dushmanzārī It is said to be as bad as any of the passes leading from Būsbahr to Shirāz and it is thickly wooded and capable of a good defence (*Montestak*)

SARABIS—Lat Long Elev

A small lake with trees a few miles west of Karmānshāh on the road to Karind in that province (*Jones*)

SAR-ĀB-I-SIĀH—Lat Long Elev

A valley of Fārs entered on the road from Fahlān to Basht north west of Shirāz It lies between two parallel chains of hills At first it is well cultivated but further on is covered with high grass and becomes a mere swamp abounding with game

Many springs have burst forth from the ground and the rocks There are roads on either side of the valley along the base of the hills The Shashpir waters are said to flow to the Sar āb i siāh of Shūlis-

## SAR—SAR

tān through Rubal so that the stream flowing through the valley is also known as the Sar-āb-i-siāh Baring speaks of a spring called the Sar-āb i-siāh from which a stream flows met with after crossing the Chal i Mōrēh The Sar-āb i siāh ford is easy just above where a remarkable mound evidently artificial is now crowned by a ruined mosque The mound is circular in shape has 40 feet of steep scarp and 70 feet diameter The Sar-āb i-siāh evidently was formerly led round the east side of the mound as well as the west and a wet ditch was thus secured but now there is only water on the west The river is said to rise at one burst from a huge spring half way up the valley which has been likened to an arm of the sea (*De Bode—Durand—Baring—Wells—Jones*)

**SAR-ĀB I SIĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in a valley of the same name in Fārs 12 miles north west of Feihān 54 miles from Bibbahān 74 miles from Shirāz The village is large and has a fort on a hill which is the residence of the Chief of the Rustamī branch of the Mamaseni tribe

**SAR AL BĀGH**—Lat Long Elev  
A district in Kurdistan at the source of the Zāb river (*Cheaney*)

**SARĀSIĀ (SAR ĀB I SIĀH)**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Bakhtiari country 13 miles south of Kala i Tul on the Rud i Zend or Alai stream Myrtle and tamarisk grow in the vicinity (*Baring*)

**SARCHAHĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A district of Fārs producing wheat barley beans and grass.  
(*Ross*)

**SARDARAH**—Lat. Long Elev 7 100  
A village about 6 miles from Burujrd in Luristan on a small rivulet flowing towards Malair (*Schindler*)

**SARDASHT**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Persian Kurdistan due north of Sulimāniā Turkish Kurdistan The fort is situated at the foot of Mount Humil (*Rich*)  
The valley of Sardasht is close to the bed of the Aksu river Caravans from Sulimāniā to Suj Bulāk pass chiefly by Saidasht It is three marches from Sardasht to Suj Bulāk generally and three stages to Sulimāniā (*Travers—Fraser—Rich—Gerard*)

**SARGĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village fort in the Harwī district of Fars about half way from Firuz ābād to Lār Water scanty and no supplies The place has suffered considerably from robbers of late years (*Stack*)

**SAR-I ĀB**—Lat Long Elev 4 530 (*Rivadenevra*)  
A halting place on the road between Dizful and Khuramābād about 13 miles from the latter in Luristan

**SARIĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Fārs two stages from Bibbahān on the road to Kumishah (*Wells*)

**SARIBURD**—Lat Long Elev  
A mountain on the border of Kurdistan a few miles south of Jafah on the road to Rowāndiz from Ushnai The ascent of the pass takes

## SAR—SAR

five hours The latter part of the descent of the Sariburd for 2½ miles is carried along a shelving declivity of schists and cannot be ridden over on mules. It is quite impracticable for artillery (*Amesworth*)

**SAR-I DÜRĀH**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village close to Yazd on the south west side (*Abbott*)

**SAR-I FARIĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Fārs 50 miles north west of Bihbahān on the road to Isfahān (*Ross*)

**SAR-I KAMISH**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in Persian Kurdistan about 9 miles north of Sihna It is large and has some fine vineyards round it (*Reck*)

**SĀRILA**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khūzistān three stages north west of Bihbahān on the road to Shustar It is inhabited by the Zanganah tribe of Kurds who were brought here by Nādir Shāh There are only about 400 families of them now (*DeBode*)

**SARIMA**—Lat 30 8 37" Long 49 29 13" Elev  
A village on the coast of Khuzistān situated in a cluster of banyan trees at the upper part of a bight near the Hindīān river (*Brucks*)

**SAR I MAIDĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the plain of Firuzābad Fars (*Ross*)

**SAR I MĪL**—Lat Long Elev  
A village on the Khanikin Karmanshah road a short distance from the western end of the plain of Karind, 15 miles from that village There is the ruin of a small fort here situated on the edge of a plateau (*Taylor—T C Plowden*)

**SAR I PUL**—Lat Long Elev 2 300  
A place on the road between Karmanshah and Khanikin in Kurdistan on right bank of Hulwan river which is here bridged contains only a few huts and a filthy sarai Two battalions and six guns quartered here (10th April 1882) Corn fields about wild rocky mountains to north (*Gerard*)

**SARIPUL-I ZUHĀB**—Lat Long Elev 2 300  
A village in the west border of Karmānshāh 29 miles from Kurind and situated on the right bank of the Hulwān river There are but a few huts and a filthy sarai The name signifies the head of the bridge of Zohāb There is a massive stone bridge here over a rapid stream (*Ferrier—Taylor—Gerard—Ployer*)

**SĀRISHĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village of over a hundred houses in the Mahal i Isfandābād Kurdistan (*Napier*)

**SAR-I SHAKIFT**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Southern Lūristān about 65 miles from Khuramābād The word means Head of cave 4 miles from the summit of the pass over the Kialan range and 9 miles from Birinjār (*Schindler*)

## SAR—SAR

- SAR-I YAZD**—Lat  $31^{\circ} 36' 4''$  Long  $54^{\circ} 34' 36''$  Elev 4 408  
 A village in the Yazd district, 26 miles from Yazd on the road to Karmān It is a considerable village with a post-house and caravan sarāi and is the last in the Yazd district on the road to Karmān whence its name Most of the village is in ruins, but the caravan sarāi and water are good There is an old castle on a hill here and some ancient watch towers  
 (*Smith—E Smith—Gill—Gustinger Khan—Floyer*)
- SARĪZ**—Lat Long Elev  
 A halting place 145 miles from Yazd towards Karmān (*Abbott*)
- SAR-I ZŪR**—Lat Long Elev  
 A hill between Shīrāz and Fahlān Fārs over which winds the road connecting them (*Kinneir—Jones*)
- SARKALA**—Lat Long Elev  
 A village 9 miles east of Zohāb in Karmānshāh on the road to Banan kalān and Sulmāniā (*Rich*)
- SARKHUĀN I SHILĀL**—Lat Long Elev  
 The capital of Teratul 16 miles from Kara-Bukra and 16 from Bistān It is situated in the mountainous country of Western Kurdistan  
 (*War Office Persia*)
- SARKIVARŪN**—Lat Long Elev  
 A village in the Bushahr district Fārs It contains 200 houses of the Arab tribes of Lahsah and pays 1 200 tumans revenue (*Pelly*)
- SARKUSHTI**—Lat Long Elev  
 A lofty range of hills in Khuzistān bounding the plain of Alishhtar on the west. (*Rawlinson*)
- SARSLUI**—Lat Long Elev 4 700  
 A village in Kurdistan 14 miles north of Sakuz situated on a tributary of the Tatawa It is on the boundary between the Sakuz and Mikri Kurd district (*Gerard*)
- SARTAL**—Lat Long Elev  
 A range of hills crossed 70 miles east of Shustar in Khuzistān on the road to Dupulān and Isfahān The road is impassable for loaded animals (*Schindler*)
- SĀRUK**—Lat Long Elev  
 A stream flowing west in Kurdistan crossed about 12 miles north of Tikantapa on the road to Sainkala. There is a good stone bridge across it, 15 feet wide (*Napier*)
- SĀRŪK**—Lat Long Elev  
 A river formed by the junction of four streams rising about Takht-i Suhmān in the Sakuz district of Kurdistan It flows west in a rocky narrow valley between high banks broken at intervals by huge ravines which intersect the country in every direction and run down to the bed of the river near Safar Khāna it runs into the Jagatu (qv) (*Rawlinson*)

## SAR—SEN

**SĀRŪN SĀLĀD MUHAMMAD**—Lat. Long Elev

A range of mountains in Fārs to the south of the river Kūr before it reaches the plain of Marvdasht. (*Durand*)

**SARVISTĀN**—Lat. Long Elev

A district of Fārs situated south of the mountains south of the lake of Nairiz 10 miles The village of Sarvistān is situated 50 miles from Shirāz 33 miles from Fasā and (although large and populous) is considered only a village. Formerly it was celebrated for its cy presses but now only eight or ten remain other trees however abound and the gardens are proverbially good and the fruits which they yield much esteemed at Shirāz The district produces wheat barley cotton and Indian corn and it has a great many gardens the pomegranates of which are very good Salt is said to be produced in parts of the district which is also called Burza (*Ouseley—K Abbott—Pelly*)

**SAUGAND (OR SU KAND)**—Lat Long Elev

A village of about sixty houses situated round a spring of excellent water in the midst of a wilderness. It is enclosed by high walls A few supplies procurable There is an excellent sarāi here It is 85 miles from Yazd on the road to Biabānak (*MacGregor*)

Gill says this place is 71½ miles from Yazd that it has a hundred houses and that its elevation is 4 070 feet (*MacGregor*)

**SAUNLAWA**—Lat Long Elev

A halting place in Western Karmānshāh two stages west of that town on the road to Sulmānā by Ahmad Kulwān (*Rich*)

**SAV**—Lat Long Elev

Name of two hamlets about 7 miles from Āghda off the road between it and Yazd in that province (*Abbott*)

**SAVŌNĀT**—Lat. Long Elev

A village in Fārs about 16 miles south of the south east corner of the lake of Nairiz It is a flourishing place situated in a fine plain in the midst of many gardens and cultivation and is surrounded by a mud wall Linen cloth called *kerbas* is manufactured here and the place is celebrated for its earthenware which is made to great perfection the materials being obtained from the neighbouring mountains Here also are made excellent wooden spoons of box and pear The population is numerous and the whole place wears an appearance of industry and comfort. (*Ouseley—Lovett*)

**SEHNA** *Vide SIENA*

**SELEVERZI**—

The second great division of the Fish Kuh tribe of Lūristān sub-divided into Si āh Silāh or Silale and Dulfān (*q v*) (*Schradler*)

**SEMIRĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A range of hills in the Kashkai country south west of Kumishah (*Durand—Bell's map*)

**SENA SAFID KOTAL**—Lat. Long Elev

A pass in Fārs between Shirāz and Isfahān or through the Bakh tār hills (*Wells*)

## SER—SHA

**SERAMBAL**—Lat Long Elev 6 050  
A village of fifty houses in Western Kurdistan 21 miles north of Panjwin near the frontier (*Gerard*)

### SHĀBĀZĪ—

A clan of the Kalhūr tribe of Karmānshāh numbering 600 families and resident about Kulajah Rawand (*Plowden*)

**SHABŪN KARAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Bushahr district Fārs containing 300 houses and paying a revenue of 3 500 tūmāns (*Pelly*)

**SHĀDARVĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A reservoir situated a little way north of the town of Shustar Khuzistān at the bifurcation of the river Kārūn (*Chesney*)

**SHĀDURVĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A famous pavement in the Gargar river near Bandī Kir in Khuzistān. It was made of huge stones jointed with lead to prevent the washing away of the soil and a consequent fall of the river. A dam built across the new river raised the water on to the Shadurvān forming a water fall when it gets to the end (*Schindler*)

**SHĀHĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village between Dizful and Shustar 28 miles from the latter. It was supposed to be the same as Jundī Shahpur but Schindler believes that place to have been somewhat south west of Shāhābād on account of the scanty water supply which Jundī Shāhpur must have required for its extensive date gardens. There are none at Shāhābād. But the ruins near Shāhābād are identified with Shahrī Diagonus (*Rawlinson—De Bode—Schindler—Baring*)

### SHĀH ABU L KHAIR OR SHAIKH ABŪ SĀIAD—

Lat Long Elev  
Name of an Imāmzada on the road between Masarm and Jarah Fārs also of some springs close by underlying the west of the Salāmātī hill (*Durand*)

### SHĀH ABU L SHĀH—

Lat of tomb 30 10 27 Long of tomb 50 6 28" Elev  
A village said to be so called from a Mussalmān saint buried in a tomb here with a large white dome. It is 7½ miles north north west of Dilām on the northern coast of Fārs with the people of which place the inhabitants are often at feud. There is a small creek here and some coasting trade is carried on. It is 28 miles east of Hindīān and is the frontier village between the Chab Arab territory and the districts of the Governor of Bushahr

(*Constable—Monteith—Pelly—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

### SHĀHĀN—

A tribe of Lurs of the Pusht-i Kūh division

**SHĀHĀN SHĀH**—Lat 30 4 20 Long 50 11 18" Elev

A village on the coast of Fārs between Hindīān and Bandar Dilām. It has a fort and is said to enjoy the trade with the interior for gram formerly centred in Dilām. There is a small creek here which forms a harbour for boats (*Brucks*)

## SHA—SHA

**SHĀHAN SHĀH**—Lat Long Elev 410'  
A village in Luristān on the slope of the Bowi hills 8 miles from Khuramābād on the road thence to Dizfūl It contains some forty houses and is near a rivulet Soil a rich red clay stony undulations poor pasture (*Bell—DeBode—Rawlinson—Schindler*)

**SHAHARIK**—Lat Long Elev  
A class of the Kalhūr tribe of Karmānshāh consisting of 350 families and living in winter on the plains of Gilān Maidān and Derah Abārīk and Raghād In summer above Rawand and Chungur (*Plowden*)

**SHĀH BIVAN**—Lat Long Elev  
A valley in Fars north of Fahlān which consists of a portion of the valley of the Āb-Shōr It is one of the most beautiful spots in Persia and is interspersed with cultivated fields which produce cotton rice barley and wheat but wherever the ground is left fallow the narcissus resumes its empire seeming to have fixed on Shah Bivan as its favourite abode (*DeBode*)

**SHĀH HUSAIN**—Lat Long Elev  
A stage on the road from Shirāz to Bihbahān in Fars Water here from a stream Willows and ghaz grow here There is a water mill (*Pelly*)

**SHĀH HUSAIN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Pusht i Darband district of Karmānshāh The Āb i Razawar rising here flows over the Mahal i Zar Darband (*Plowden*)

**SHĀHIN**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place 21 hours' journey in five stages from Sihna on the road to Zohab in Karmānshāh (*Gerard*)

**SHĀHJŪ RŪD**—Lat Long Elev  
A brook flowing west crossed by the Tabriz-Karmānshāh road at about 54½ miles from the latter place (*Napier*)

**SHĀHKHE**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Khuzistan 27 miles east by south of Ahwāz on the road to Shiraz Some 700 families of the Bāwī tribe of Arabs are encamped here The district is also called Shakhke The water is very brackish and fuel scarce (*Wells—Baring*)

**SHĀHMARD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the plain of Firuzabād Fārs (*Ross*)

**SHĀH NISHĪN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village between Dih i Shir and Ahābād 11½ miles from the former on the western road from Shiraz to Yazd (*MacGregor*)

**SHĀHPŪR**—Lat Long Elev  
The name of a stream in Fārs it runs into the sea north of Bushahr Some identify the Shul with it (*Baring*)

**SHAHRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village with some cultivation about 3 miles short of Ākdā on the road from Isfahān to Yazd (*E Smith*)



## SHA—SHA

**SHAHRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in the Abar Kūh district between Shirāz and Yazd  
(*MacGregor*)

**SHĀH RĀK**—Lat Long Elev  
A square tower like hill in Fārs whose walls of rock rise perpendicularly from the Marvdasht. The hill takes its name it is said from a village at its base. Its square top is said to contain many springs of good water and also to have game. The tradition of the tomb of Job and his wife is connected with this place. (*Durand*)

**SHAHR I LŪT**—Lat Long Elev  
The ruins of a town so called by the Lūrs situated in the Chal : Ghul Lūristān : Kūchak. (*DeBode*)

**SHAHR-I ZŪR**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Kurdistān situated in a well-cultivated and populated plain crossed by the road from Zohāb to Sulhmāniā. Rich speaks of Shahr : Zur as a district of which Gulāmbār is the capital at the foot of the Avromān range. The plain of Shahr : Zur is separated from the Shirwān by the Nilambu ridge. Sulhmāniā is about five stages distant.

**SHĀHRŪH**—Lat Long Elev  
A hill of remarkable shape on the south of the road from Bihbahān south east to Dugumbazan about 36 miles from the former. (*Wells*)

**SHĀHŪ**—Lat Long Elev  
The general name for the mountain range extending from Āzarbaijān to Bushahr the ancient Zagros. (*Rich—T C Plowden.*)

**SHĀHZĀDA AHMAD**—Lat. Long Elev  
Mountains in Luristān among which the Āb-i Bālārud rises  
(*Rawlinson—Bell*)

**SHĀHZINDI**—Lat. Long Elev  
A mountain near Turī in Lūristān 24 miles from Sultānābād on the road to Burujird. A gorge divides it from Mount Rasthard. (*Schindler*)

**SHAIKH ABDULLA**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs on the road between Hindīān and Bandar Dīlām. It is a miserable village of about twenty houses half in ruins and has a small tomb with a white dome built on a low sandy shore. It has no trade and does not even possess a boat. The inhabitants are a sour fanatical race. Drinking water is procured from a low range of hills 2 miles distant to the west. (*Colville*)

**SHAIKH ATTĀR**—Lat 35 35 4" Long 46 35 Elev 5 750  
A village in the district of Marīvān Persian Kurdistān near the foot of the Garan pass. It is a wretched collection of some twenty poverty-stricken hovels 21 miles east of Marīvān  
(*T C Plowden—Gerard*)

**SHAIKHĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village situated in the Dasht : Bizāh (?) Fārs, north of Shirāz. Apricots apples &c are plentiful here there is a hammām and pure water is supplied by natural underground channels from the neighbour

## SHA—SHA

ing hills These channels are tapped at intervals by sinking shafts when running water is seen at about 16 feet below the surface of the ground. A road leads from here straight to Kām or Kūm Firūz (*Durand*)

**SHAIKHĀN**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in Karmānshāh 20 miles north of Zobāb situated in a mountain gorge. It derives its name from certain Suni saints, whose tombs are here These surmounted with their white cupolas and embosomed in orchards form a very picturesque and agreeable object (*Rawlinson*)

**SHAIKHIWA**—Lat Long Elev  
A name of the Rāwanduz peak on the border of Kurdistan towards Turkey (*Ainsworth*)

**SHAIKH HUSAIN**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place on the road from Dizful to Muhammarah by Sus 50½ miles from Dizful (*Rivadeneyra*)

**SHAIKH KĀFIL (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place 26 miles from Dizful on the road thence to Muhammarah by Sus or Susa (*Rivadeneyra*)

**SHAIKH MAIDĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village near Mendāh on the Turkish frontier of Kurdistan where in the winter time the Kalādī clan of Kalhūrs are wont to resort (*Plowden*)

**SHAIKH MUHAMMAD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistān near which the Ghazawī and Sulmān tribes of Chāb Arabs pitch their tents It is near Hawizah (*Ross*)

**SHAIKH ZUHRĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place 119 miles from Dizful on the road thence to Muhammarah by Sus (*Rivadeneyra*)

**SHAITÜR**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place 10 miles west of Dih Alī on the road from Kuhbanān to Yazd on the south east of that province (*Siack*)

**SHAITÜR**—Lat. Long Elev  
It is the easternmost village of the Bāf sub-district of Yazd (*K Abbott*)

**SHĀJŪ RŪD**—Lat Long Elev  
A brook 1½ miles south of Sangar north east of Karmānshāh flowing west The valley of the Shāju Rud is level well watered and covered with villages gardens and plantations (*Napier*)

**SHAKARĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A small plain in Khuzistān north of Rām Hurmuz meaning the sugar water

The halting place here is 259 miles from Isfahan on the Isfahān Shustar road It is passed near Baitāwand 16 miles east of Shustar There is drinkable water but no habitation Jones speaks of the Shakarāb hills near Guringun (*Layard—De Bode—Schindler—Baring*)

## SHA—SHA

**SHĀKHAH**—Lat. Long Elev  
A place about 26 miles from Ahwāz Khūzistān in the direction of Rām Hurmuz Water here so salt as to be scarcely drinkable Arabs of the Būni tribe live here Robertson speaks of the Shākha or Dorak canal connecting the Kārun and Jarāhi rivers 2 miles above Kusbih  
(*Baring—Robertson*)

**SHĀKH MULA**—Lat. Long Elev 10 000  
A principal peak of the mountain range of North East Kurdistan From Tamoga a village 9 miles south of Sakuz in Āzarbaijān the peak is 5 miles south east (*Gerard*)

**SHALAMZĀR**—Lat Long Elev 6 748  
A village on the right of the road between Isfahān and Shustar a few miles north west of Chaghākhur 25 miles from Kahr 1 Rukh It is in the Khār district west of Isfahan a stream flows through the village joining that from Shamsābad and they flow north west for a short distance before piercing the mountains surrounding the plateaux of Ardal (*Schindler—Wells—Baring*)

**SHALĪL**—Lat. Long Elev 6 058  
A village on the Shustar Isfahān road 15 miles east of Dih 1 Diz on the high ground between the Rudbar or Āb-1 Bāzuft and the Hilsut stream It is prettily situated on a small stream flowing amidst the shade of fine plane elm mulberry willow fig walnut and poplar trees (5th July) (*Schindler*)

**SHALŪDĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A small fort two marches from Firuzābād Fārs towards Lar  
(*Stack*)

**SHAMAMRAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A tribe of Kab Arabs numbering 159 adult males living in tents on the Karkhāh in Khuzistan, about Dih ul Mula and subject to Hawizah  
(*Ross*)

**SHAMARĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A high precipitous hill in Ardalan 8 miles from Sihna (south) between it and Karmānshāh (*Taylor*)

**SHAMDĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village 4 miles south west of Dih-1 Shir on the western road from Yazd to Shirāz (*MacGregor*)

**SHAMIĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A road which runs direct between Karmānshāh and Sulhmānia  
(*Rich*)

**SHAMIL** See CHASTŪN

**SHAMIRĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 123 miles from Isfahān on the main road to Shirāz from which it is 127 miles distant

**SHĀMLŪ**—  
A branch of the Afshār tribe

**SHAMS**—Lat Long Elev 4 515  
A village in Persia, 92 miles from Yazd on the road to Karmān from

## SHA—SHA

which it is 166 miles distant There is a caravansarā here and it is supplied from a spring with brackish and ill flavoured water

There is a deserted post-house and ruined fort here The place is subject to raids by the Bakhtiāris (Distance from Karmān is said by Gill to be 141½ miles but this appears too short according to St John's map) There is no cultivation and only a little very salt-water Khānikoff calls it Chema. Gasteiger says it is unsafe on account of marauders

(*Gibbons—Smith—Gill—Khānikoff—Gasteiger Khan*)

SHAMSĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

A village in the Yazd district 63 miles from Yazd on the road to Isfahan a few miles south east of Āghda It contains some twenty or thirty houses (*Smith—Floyer*)

SHAMSĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

A village on the Isfahan Shustar road between Kahv 1 Rukh and Khārjī (*Schindler—Baring—Wells*)

SHAMSĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

A village 4 miles beyond Abar kuh on the western road from Shirāz to Yazd (*MacGregor*)

SHAMSĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

A village about 18 miles from Yazd on the road to Maibut  
(*Abbott*)

SHAMSĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

One of the villages of the Marvdasht plain in Fars north east of Shiraz (*MacGregor*)

SHAMSARAN—Lat Long Elev

A village in Northern Fars 19 miles south-east of Kishlak on the road from Isfahan to Shirāz (*Webb*)

SHAMSHĀHĀBĀD—Lat Long Elev

A village in the Abarkuh subdivision of Yazd on the road to Shirāz  
(*MacGregor*)

SHAMS UL ARĀB—Lat Long Elev

A stream in the Bihbahān district of Fars which winds its course through the hills in a south westerly direction It bounds the Lashtar plain on the south east supplying good water The stream is crossed between Khairābād and Dugumbazan on the road to Shirāz

(*De Bode—Wells—Baring*)

SHANGŪN—Lat Long Elev

A village in Luristān 57 miles south-east of Burujird on the road to Isfahān The Kamandāb flows near it (*Schindler*)

SHANGŪN—Lat Long Elev

A place in Lūristān 155 miles from Isfahān on the road between that place and Burujird (*Schindler*)

SHĀPŪR OR JUND I SHĀPŪR—Lat. Long Elev

Extensive ruins 10 miles from Dizful on the road to Shustar south west of Shāhābād Its name means the camp of Shāpūr because the of Shāpūr encamped here (*Schindler*)

## SHA—SHA

**SHĀPŪR** — Long Elev

A large village enclosed by masonry walls, 10 miles from Kāzrūn between it and Kūmārīj Fārs situated on the bank of the river of the same name which is brackish between Kunār Takhta and Kūmārīj It stands in the midst of cultivation (*Trotter—Odling*)

**SHĀPŪR KHĀST**—Lat. Long Elev

An ancient town in the Jāidar plain of Luristān south of Khuramābād identified with Jāidar (*Schindler*)

**SHARAF BĀNIS**—

A tribe who inhabit the country between Zohāb and Sulhmāniā west of Karmānshāh They seem to be Gūran Kurds (*Jones*)

**SHARIFĀT**—

A tribe of Arabs who inhabit the vicinity of Hindīān in Khuzistān Dih Mullā on the right bank of the Hindīān river and the Zaitun hills It is a large and powerful tribe and considers itself more under the protection of the Chāb Shaikh than under his absolute authority It has about 2 000 foot and 700 horse and has frequently opposed the Chāb Shaikh and sometimes sided with the Persians against him Pelly calls them one of the sections of the Chāb and says they number 10 000 adult males (*Lazard—Pelly*)

**SHARIN**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Khuzistān 12 miles from Rām Hurmuz on the road to Isfahān (*Ross*)

**SHARIZŪR**—Lat Long Elev

A district on the borders of Western Karmānshāh The road to Sulhmāniā through Suraj passes throughout. (*Rich*)

**SHARŪK**—Lat Long Elev

A river separating Āzarbaijān from Ardālān

**SHĀRVAK**—Lat Long Elev

A hamlet of five houses in Ardālān with a new caravansarāi on the left of the Tabriz Karmānshah road about 98 miles from the latter place and 5 south of Khasrābād (*Napier*)

**SHASH BŪLŪKI**—

A clan of Kashkai Ilyāts in North Western Fārs They inhabit a tract stretching from the district of Dashti to Farrāshband and on to Asupas near Kushk i Zard They number approximately 3,000 families They have herds and about 300 mules (*Ross*)

**SHASH DIH**—Lat Long Elev

A plain in Fārs lying between Fasa and Darab 23 miles from the former 35 miles from the latter It is shut in by high hills and mountains and is well cultivated in parts It extends from west to east and south-east and is of inconsiderable breadth (*Abbott*)

**SHASH PĪR**—Lat Long Elev

A valley in Fars between Khānimun and Ardakun Contains some excellent springs of water whence it is said Shirāz was supplied in former days (by *kanals*?) (*Durand*)

## SHA—SHA

### SHATAIT ALSO CALLED ĀB I-SHATAIT OR ĀB I BUZURG-I SHUSTAR—Lat Long Elev

The western branch of the Kārūn river from Shustar to Banasudih is called the Shatait. The Anāfigāh tribe live near its banks. This branch is more rapid, more shallow more tortuous than the eastern branch, and consequently less adapted for traffic. The banks are fringed with stout poplar trees and the country is well covered with grass. This and the Gargar are often called the Ab-i Shustar coming from a pass known by that term. See also SHUSTAR.

(*Ross—Robertson—Schindler*)

### SHATT UL ARAB—Lat Long Elev

The name by which the united streams of the Tigris and Euphrates are known to the Arabs it is a fine river navigable for large vessels beyond Basra or to a distance of about 80 miles from the bar. Its breadth near the mouth averages  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile with soundings of 3 or 4 fathoms at low water. The greatest draught known to Captain Constable and Lt Stiffe that has crossed the bar is 18 to 18½ feet. (As the river is to all intents and purposes Turkish it receives but this passing mention here. Details of the passage up it are to be found in the works cited below and some of the sand banks &c at the mouth are to be found entered in the Gazetteer viz Uakh Mian Mahaddah Mian &c.) Near the mouth of this river the date groves are still kept in good order. The river Karun by one mouth with three fourths of the water runs into this river at Muhammarah. The Turko-Persian frontier line runs up its left bank to the mouth of the Judai above the Hafar. It is said to be navigable by ocean steamers of moderate tonnage. See also KARUN.

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot—Robertson—Ross—Mackenzie*)

### SHATBAND—Lat Long Elev

Two lakes in the plain of Māl Amīr (Khuzistān) one on the north west and the other on the east side of the plain. They are sometimes dried up. (*DeBode*)

### SHAUHAR—Lat Long Elev

A Pass north west of Shirāz in Fārs near the Khiku Pass.

(*Durand*)

### SHĀWUR—Lat Long Elev

A river in Khūzistān which rises probably to the west of the Sahrā-i Lur and runs past the ruins of Shush to meet the Ab-i Diz.

(*Baring—Schindler*)

Bell writes regarding this stream —

It is a tributary of the Dizful which rising near Kala Hāji Ali from springs in the plains after flowing parallel to the Karkhāh for some miles falls into the Dizful river about 8 miles above Band i Kir. Its waters are largely drawn off for irrigation its bordering lands are rich and fertile growing excellent cereals. In the spring the grazing along its course is good. Its bed is deep and narrow it is generally fordable current moderate. In winter it frequently forms small marshes.

# SHE—SHI

**SHEKHĀBĀD**—Lat. Long. Elev

A village of Fars about 20 miles north by east of Shīrāz. There is a flow of pure water supplied from the hills by natural conduits underground. These are tapped at intervals by sinking a shaft when running water is seen at the bottom of the well at about 16 feet below the surface. (*Durand*)

**SHENI**—Lat. Long. Elev

A village in Luristān 46 miles west of Sultānābād on the road to Burūjird (*Schindler*)

**SHEWAKAR**—Lat. Long. Elev

A village one stage from Banah on the western border of Kurdistān on the direct road to Sulmāniā (*Gerard*)

**SHIĀF**—Lat. Long. Elev

A small port on the northern shore of the Bushahr creek in Fars. It is a sea outlet for Rohilla produce and is distant only some 8 miles from the nearest hamlet in this circle (*Pelly*)

**SHIĀNI**—

A clan of the Kalhur tribe of Karmānshāh inhabiting Shiān and numbering about 600 families (*Plowden*)

**SHIF**—Lat. Long. Elev

A place on the outskirts of Bushahr across the bay. It consists of two huts on a wall of mud (*Stack*)

**SHIF**—Lat. Long. Elev

A small hamlet on the sea-coast opposite Būshahr. By going across the bay from Bushahr to it two marches of the road to Shīrāz are saved. Shif is properly *Sif* Arabic for sea-coast margin (*Pelly—Stack*)

**SHIKĀRU**—Lat. Long. Elev

A place near Darāb in Fars where iron mines are said to exist (*War Office Persia*)

**SHI KURUCH**—Lat. Long. Elev

A high hill on the east side of Karīnd. It is about 1 200 feet high and from its summit the snow-capped hills of Behistan above Karman shāh are visible (*Taylor*)

**SHILA**—Lat. Long. Elev

A defile in the Bakhtiāri mountains, Luristan near the source of the Kārun river (*Layard*)

**SHILĀK**—Lat. Long. Elev

A village in Fars near Firuzabad on the road thence to Shīrāz (*Taylor*)

**SHILAU**—Lat. Long. Elev

A small village on the coast of the Persian Gulf 4 miles westward of Tabrīn in Fars (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**SHILA ZULIĀT**—Lat. Long. Elev

A village in Western Karmānshāh 30 miles west of that town. The country of the Sinjabis extends to this point (*Plowden*)

# SHI—SHI

**SHIMAL**—Lat Long Elev  
A large village 27 miles north east of Būshahr on the road to Jarah (St John.)

**SHIMBĀR**—Lat. Long Elev  
A plain in Luristān beyond the mountain of Dalān It is nearly of a triangular shape about 4 miles in breadth from north to south and about the same from east to west It is a rich alluvial deposit washed down from the declivities of the mountains which rise perpendicularly to a stupendous height on all sides On it there is a thicket which is so dense that it is difficult to pass through it It is the abode of numerous bears and boars and abounds with pomegranates fig trees and vines the tendrils of the latter twine round lofty trees and during a certain season of the year the nomads collect thence a large supply of fruit It forms the winter quarters of the Baidārvand and branch of the Haft Lang Bakhtiāris. (Layard)

**SHINĀWA**—Lat Long Elev  
A ruined village in Northern Kurdistan 20 miles east of Raist on the road to Khehassa and Suj Bulak (Gerard)

**SHIRĀZ**—Lat 29 37 56 Long 52 40 22 Elev 4 850' \*  
A city the capital of Fars 280 miles south south-east of Isfahān 494 miles south south east of Tihiran 155 miles north east of Būshahr by Kāzrun (by Firuzabad 165 miles) It is situated in the centre of a plain amidst mountains and is surrounded by rich gardens and vineyards. Its circumference is nearly 4 miles

Shirāz is surrounded by a low wall of mud flanked by semi circular towers which rise some feet above the parapet and by a dry ditch The wall has tumbled down in many places and filled up the ditch so that it is quite easy to ride through the gaps The southern wall is in tolerable repair There are no other defences to oppose a besieging force

It has six gates viz 1 Isfahān 2 Bagh 3 Shāh 4 Kāzrun 5 Shah Daulat (?) 6 Kasbkhanī 6 Sadi

The city is divided into ten quarters viz —

	H uses
Darv h Azādah	1 300
I hāk Beg	1 350
Bālā K ft	1 420
Ma dān Shāh	1 200
Suk at T or Bāzā M gh	500
Sang i Sī h	450
Sar Duzākh	750
Lab-i Āb	500
Dar Masj d i N	130
Sar i Bāgh	180
	<hr/> 7 780

The first five of these are called Haidarī Khanī and the other five Muhammadī (?) Khanī Morier thinks that there are not more than half of this number of houses for one third of the buildings to the

Lat. 29 36' 30" Long 52° 32' 2" T legraph office in Great Squa Longitud by telegr ph (St J h )



south-east of the city are in ruins. Those that are habitable are also interspersed with ruins and of the remaining space so much is taken up with bazars maidāns, or squares the Prince's palace gardens stables and other public buildings that not one half of the city is occupied by the inhabitants. There was an opinion in Onseley's mission that it could not contain more than 10 000 souls but if following Morier's conjecture 3 800 houses are about its real number at five souls in each family we should get a total of 19 000 which is a reasonable calculation.

The consumption of bread says Morier per diem furnishes better data than the number of houses to calculate the population by an Asiatic town. A year or two ago an investigation was made by Muhammad Nabī Khan into the quantity of corn consumed daily in Shirāz the ostensible object of which was to ascertain and provide for the annual wants of its population. But the real object was to acquire a positive rate upon which he might build his plans of monopoly. It was found that Shirāz consumed per diem 8 000 Tabriz māns of wheat which was made up into 10 000 māns for bread. A Tabriz mān is seven pounds and a quarter English. A Persian eats one cha rek or a quarter of a mān every day then 10 000 Tabriz māns being equal to 72 500 pounds the result will be that there are 18 125 souls in the city.

An old inhabitant of Shiraz nearly corroborated this statement by another account. He told me that seventy yabus or pack horses are daily employed to carry corn from Shirāz to the water mills in the neighbourhood of Shiraz. These horses make two trips during the day one in the morning and one in the evening and at each trip they carry to the mill 60 māns of corn each which makes the quantity of corn exported from the city amount to 8 400 māns. They calculate that one mān and a quarter of flour produces one man of bread thus 8 400 of the former produce 10 500 of the latter and this will give a population nearly similar both to the daily consumption and to any conjecture on the number of houses. Pelly however now estimates the population at 40 000 living in 6 500 houses.\*

There are in Shiraz fifteen considerable mosques besides many others of inferior note eleven colleges fourteen bazars thirteen caravan sarāis and twenty six baths.

Of all the mosques the Masjīd i 'Alī (built in the Khilafat of the house of Abbās) is the most ancient and the Masjīd i Nau the largest. It was indeed originally the palace of Atabeg Shāh who in a dangerous illness of his son consulted the Mullās and was answered (as the only means of the recovery of his child) that he must devote to the Almighty that which of all his worldly goods he valued most. He accordingly converted his palace into a mosque and the Muhammadans add that his son was in consequence restored to health. Stack calls this the most ancient. The Masjīd i Jama is likewise an ancient structure and there are six others of an older date than the time of Karīm.

\* Thomson in Report of 1868 says 25 000. Correspondent of Times of India, 22nd April 1881 says that Mr Malcolm of Bush hr computes it at 22 000.

**Khān** Of the more modern mosques of Shirāz the Masjid i Vakfī, the only one built by that Prince is the most beautiful

Karīm Khān began a college here but never finished it there were already six one of the earliest of which (that founded by Imām Kuli Khān) is still the most frequented Another was added by Hāshim father of Hājī Ibrahim the Vazīr of Fatah Ali Shāh and the Pish Namāz and Mujtahid (Chief Priest of the city) built another Of the caravansarāis the Kaisariāh Khāna built by Imām Kuh Khān and now in ruins is the most ancient There is another old structure which was restored from a state of great decay and assumed the name of its second founder Ali Khān There are five others of which one is called dabbaghān, or the dressers of sheep-skins for caps another rang rīzan or dyers another Hinduān where the Hindus reside These were all built before the accession of Karīm Khān a date at which the splendour of Shirāz revived. He added two within the city and one beyond the walls and others have since been erected.

The same prince enriched his capital with three public baths two within and one without the town Four have since been raised but there were already before his reign nineteen similar foundations.

There are several mausoleums \* in Shirāz the most distinguished of those without the walls is that of Hafiz there is also beyond the city that of Mir Ali son of Mirza Hamzā, and grandson of the Imam Musa

A spacious square and extensive well built covered bazars occupy the centre of the town The latter are built in the form of a cross and are well supplied with goods imported from India Constantinople and Russia as well as from the west of Europe The shops display good specimens of work in gold and silver also copper utensils rose water dried fruits goats hair spices tobacco fine linen and the silk and cotton brocades for which last this city was celebrated in the time of Ibn Haukal and there is still a mint in which kīrans and the other coins of the province are struck off

The houses of Shirāz are in general small and the streets narrow and filthy The great bazar or market place built by Karīm Khān forms however a distinguished exception to this general remark It is in length about 500 yards by 120 yards in breadth made of yellow burnt brick and arched at the top having numerous skylights, which with its doors and windows always admit sufficient light and air whilst the sun and rain are completely excluded This bazar is allotted to the different traders of the city all of whom have their assigned quarters which they possess under strict regulations The roof is vaulted and 22 feet high and it has a dome at the intersection of the doors The arch or citadel in which the Beglerbeg of Fars resides is a fortified square of 80 yards. The royal palace within is far from being an elegant structure and the pillars of the Diwan Khāna its greatest ornament, were removed by Āghā Muhammad Khan to adorn his palace at Tihiran

\* The three most beautiful tombs are (as regards these three) Shāh Chirāgh, composed by its builder Nur Muhammad and Sa'ad Allah ud-din Husain (*Durand*)

The praises of Shirāz have been celebrated by many different persons and by Hāfiz (the Anacreon of the East) who was a native of this city and is buried in a small garden about half a mile from the town. The tomb of the poet was erected by Karīm Khān and is nothing more than a block of white marble in the form of a coffin on which are inscribed two of his poems and the date of his death. His works are not, as has been stated, chained to his tomb, but a splendid copy of them is always kept in an adjoining house. Not far from the tomb of Hāfiz is the garden of Jahān Numa, the most beautiful in the neighbourhood of Shirāz and known in the time of Karīm, by the title of the Vakil's garden.\*

Its name was changed by Fath Alī Shah who when Governor of Fārs built a house in it for a summer residence. He also commenced another on an eminence that commands a beautiful view of the city and its vicinity which is named Takht-i Kājār or the throne of Kājārs. Kinneir describes the climate of Shiraz as the finest in the world and Rich also has a favourable opinion of it saying —

The climate is very agreeable and is reckoned healthy. The thermometer is at 91 for an hour or two and this only in the hot season. The nights are cool but it is most pleasant to sleep in the open air though many keep to their rooms. The praises that have been lavished on this climate have scarcely been exaggerated. The heat of the day is very tolerable, the nights deliciously cool without being chilly as the days are not so hot nor the nights so cold and when the season begins to cool the days and nights cool together in an equal proportion. The climate here is exceedingly regular. For days together the temperature is exactly the same to a degree. The usual temperature is 90 at the hottest time being from 12 till 3 82 at night and 71 in the morning just before the sun appears above the hills. The wind has no tendency to get heated which is curious considering the bare rocky mountains by which the plain is surrounded and all winds are alike agreeable. The winter here is said to be agreeable and much milder than that of Isfahan but the Persian houses seem but bad winter habitations. The water is excellent here. On the whole Shiraz is by far the best place in the Gulf for a person to come from India to spend a season and by landing at Bandar Abbas they would save the unpleasant voyage up the Gulf and have a good road to Shirāz.

Colonel Hennell however is of a different opinion saying —

The climate of Shiraz is to Europeans especially most unhealthy so much so that the spring and summer months would I doubt not send two thirds of any force into hospital while the mortality would be fearful. In speaking however of the insalubrity of Shiraz during the summer months I must not omit to mention that from December to April that place is tolerably healthy although exceedingly cold even to Europeans.

\* Other gardens are Bagh takht Bagh i na Dilkusha. These are going to ruin with the exception of Dilkusha, which is private property and has lately been repaired. But all have dilapidated and *passé* look. (*Durand*.)



# SHI-SHI

The following tables of the Imports and Exports of

PLACES OF ORIGIN.	Sugar Indian	Sugarcandy	Sugar loaf	Sugar refined, English.	Pepper	Ginger	Cinnamon	Turnerite	Khorevda	Cardamoms.
	T M	T M	Boxes	T M	T M	T M	T M	T M	T M	T M
From Bombay and Bāshahr	700,000	5,000	200	8 000	30 000	6,000	1,500	15,000	1,000	800
Isfahān										
Yazd										
Kāshān										
Tihān										
Khurāsān										
Tabriz										
Khāsh and Kāzvin										
Jāhrūm										
Nīr										
Lār										
Karmān										
Bāvanat										
Bihbahān										
TOTAL	700 000	5,000	200	8,000	30 000	6 000	1,500	15 000	1 000	800
T Bāshahr and Bombay										
Isfahān	3 0 000	3 000	50	4 000	1 000	3 000	500	8 00	500	200
Yazd	200 000	500		2 000	10 000	1 500	500	8 000	250	100
Kāshān	100 000	500		1 000	3 000	1 000	200	1,000	100	100
Khurāsān										
Tabriz							100			100
Kāzvin and Khāsh										
Jāhrūm										
Nīr										
Lār										
Bāvanat										
Bihbahān										
TOTAL	600 000	4,000	50	7 000	28 000	5,500	1 200	12,000	850	500

SHI-SHI

Shirāz are extracted from Colonel Pelly's report —

[illegible]

# SHI-SHI

NAMES & PLACES.	Steel	Piece-goods.	Silk piece-goods.	Broad-cloth.	Miscellaneous cloth.	Gold cloth (Bengal).	Shawls.	Canal wool cloth.	Indigo.	Dyes.
	Pieces	Pieces	Pieces.	Pieces	Boxes	Boxes	Bundles.	Pieces	Boxes	T M.
From Bombay and Bushahr	800	45,000	100	50	100	20	50	250	420	670
Isfahan		17,400								
Yazd		20,450	5,100							
" Kachin			2,000							
" Tihra		5,800	125	150						
Khurda	800	1,550	300				150			
Tabri		12,000	125	150						
Khaht and Kaurin										
Jahrum		1,300								
Niris					---					
Lar							300	180		20 000
Karmān		1,000					100			4,000
Bavanat										
Bihbahān							200			
TOTAL	800	104,800	8,380	350	100	20	300	550	600	24,070
T Bushahr and Bombay										
Isfahan		51 750	50	30	60	10	105	200	190	640
Yazd										
Kachin		5,200	50		10	3	23	40		
Khurda			---							
Tabris					10	5	16		30	
Kaurin and Khaht		250								
Jahrum			400							
Niris		600								
Lar		500								
Bavanat		1 000								
Bihbahān										
TOTAL		59 00	500	30	80	18	144	240	220	640

# SHI—SHI

Silk.	Opium.	Wool.	Madier-root	Gall uia.	Cotton.	Quince seed.	Cumin seed	Saffron	Salep	Hides	Brass.	Drugs.
Bo es	T M	T M	T M	T M	T M	T M	T M	T M	T M	Pieces	T M	Loads.
1,500	800	800	15 000	2 100	500 000	2 000	1 000	180	580	1,500	800	30
100	900	500	20 000		50,000				700			—
												2 900
	200											
		500										
		000					1 000					
1 600	1 900	2 40	35 000	2 100	550 000	2,000	2 000	180	1,200	1 500	900	2 930
1 500	2 500	5 000	30 000	2 000	1 000 000	2 000	2,000	180	1 000			400
1,500	2,500	6 000	30,000	2 000	1 000 000	2 000	2 000	180	1 000			400



# SHI-SHI

NAMES OF PLACES	Carpets and Rugs.	Felt Floors.	Dates.	Tobacco.	Gumpowder	Saltpetre	Lead	Almonds.	Dry fruits	Horses
	Nos.	Nos	T M	T M	T M	T M	T M	T M	T M	Nos
From Bombay and Bushahr										
Isfahan	30									
Yazd		300								
Kashan										
Tihrah										
Khuristan	70									
Tabriz										
Khishk and Khas			20 000	4,000						
Jahrum	200		10 000	1 00 000	6 000	2 000				
Niris							6 000	30 000	3 000	
Lar	100			20 000	1 500	1 000				
Karmān	120									
Basant								15 000	5 000	
Bihbahān	300			200						500
TOTAL	820	300	30 000	1,24,300	7 500	3 000	6 000	45 000	8 000	500
T Bushahr and Bombay	1 500									
Isfahan				2 000				37 000	3 000	200
Yazd				1 60 000						
Kashan				1 000						
Khuristan				6 000						
Tabriz				4 000						
Kashk and Khishk										
Jahrum										
Niris										
Lar										
Basant										
Bihbahān					1 000					
TOTAL	1,500			1 78 000	1 000			37,000	3,000	200

(Kinneir—Ouseley—Morier—Fraser—Chesney—Abbott—

# SHI-SHI

Miles.	Specie	Balein	Ascorbida.	Rose-water	Hidmahk	Plums	Limejuice	Rice	Sulph	Gum.	Sw rds	Wheat.
Nos	Tamims	T M	T M	K rabah	Karabaks	T M	Karabaks	T M	T M	Nos	Nos	K rabaks.
100												
100												
	4,00 000	11 000	3 000	20 000	2 000	500	1 800 150 60 120	600 20 000 3 00 000 10 000				2 000
									5 000	150	100	
	4,00 000	11 000	3 000	20 000	2 000	500	2 180	3,38 000	5 000	150	100	2,000

Hennell—Rich—Taylor—Clerk—Pelly)

Beyond the plain in which Shirāz is situated rise the dark bare mountains snow-crowned. Stack considers the most remarkable relics of antiquity near Shirāz to be three wells on a rocky hill 2 miles north east of the city. No one knows who made them.

Probably they are older than the Muhammadan conquest. The hill is about 500 feet high and very steep. It seems to be composed of sandstone and limestone. Two of the wells are on the side facing the city. These are the deepest. The mouth of the larger of the two is about 7 feet by 5 and its depth nearly 500 feet. The shaft evidently sinks through the whole depth of the hill. It is hewn in the solid limestone and very smoothly cut, the sides are perfectly plump. The third well at the back of the hill has seats or ledges cut in the rock above it. Remains of old fortifications encompass the summit of the hill. From the topmost peak the whole plain of Shirāz can be seen and the salt lake of Māhālu 20 miles to the east. The plain is well watered, fertile and green, and miles of orchards cover its western end. Shiraz city is a compact area in the landscape overhung with smoke and adorned by three blue domes. The articles of manufacture and commerce in Shirāz are arms, cutlery, glassware, ornamental pincases, silver and gold pipes, tobacco pipes, cotton cloths, cotton and woollen stockings and wine.

The wine of Shiraz is freely made and sold publicly by the Armenians. It is of two kinds, red and white. The former tastes like rough and coarse sherry and the latter like a moist thin chablis.

It is kept in large jars and sold in glass bottles of various sizes holding from a quart to two or three gallons. The manufacture of these bottles gives employment to a large number of people.

An extensive branch of industry is the making of *Kaluns*, some of which are very beautifully worked in the precious metals.

The bowls are generally formed of a cocoanut, the more costly description mounted with silver and gold. The prices vary from 1s to £30. The *Kalun* supersedes the pipe in Persia. The tobacco grown in the neighbourhood of Prinj is of good quality.

The art of enamelling also is practised here to some extent and sham articles of jewellery, the execution of which is very delicate. The metals used are silver and gold. Carpets used formerly to be made at Shirāz but of late years the manufacture has declined and now only those of a coarse texture are manufactured.

The yield of crops in the Shirāz plain for 1879-80 is estimated at 20 000 shāh mans equal to 1 300 cases. Ross in his Report for 1879-80 gives a memorandum on the cultivation of a village in one of the subdivisions of Shiraz.

Besides Karind Shirāz is the chief locality where native cutlery can be procured. Although Shirāz is a trade name given to fine tobacco it is not much grown there.

In regard to communication with the sea at Bushahr although only 190 miles intervene, six severe passes have to be surmounted and at two spots the track rises to an altitude of 7 000 feet and on this

subject the reader is referred to the Route book and to Mr Mackenzie's Memorandum of March 1883 and Wells of 1882 (*Durand*).

The following observations (March 1885) by Mr Odling M R C S regarding Shirāz and district are very useful from a sanitary point of view —

From Dasht-i Arjān to Khāna i Zanān the road first leads over a mountain range on this good water is procurable then down to Khāna i Zanān river which it more or less follows for 2 farsakhs the water here is plentiful and the climate bracing though in the middle of the day in the summer months the sun is very hot and all traveling should be done either early in the morning or late in the evening. Three farsakhs after leaving the river good water is again procurable and from this to Shiraz every few miles you find a plentiful supply. This district has a very small population. I know of no diseases special to the district. Intermittent fever dyspepsia, and ophthalmia are the most prevalent. small pox is probably never absent.

Shiraz (4 750 feet above the sea) is situated on the right bank of a river in a fertile and well watered valley about 7 miles wide. The river which has often a large volume of water from December to April is dry for the rest of the year the water being used for irrigation. It empties itself into the salt lake the upper margin of which is perhaps 12 miles from Shiraz in a south easterly direction. Five miles south of Shiraz the valley is separated from an extensive marsh by a low range of hills. Shiraz has probably a population of 35 000. it is irregularly circular in shape and is about 5 miles in circumference. The streets are for the most part narrow and winding and until recently were ill paved but the present Governor has in this respect made a decided improvement. all the principal streets have by his orders been repaired. The refuse from the houses is carried away by donkeys but much remains to be done. dead cats dogs and other putrid matter often remain in the streets for weeks together. In each house is a privy connected with a hole 8 or 10 feet deep which is usually in the street. this is covered up and into it the excrement finds its way. a good deal of the liquid soaks into the surrounding ground. this hole when full is emptied and the contents carried away. Nearly the whole soil on which Shirāz is built is thus impregnated. The water supply is brought to the town by means of *kanats* and is carried to the different quarters by water courses about 2 feet deep. these are in some places open but are generally covered with stone. but even then the crevices are not carefully filled in so that refuse often finds its way into them and in wet weather they are the only means for carrying off the surplus water. This forms the drinking supply for the greater portion of the inhabitants though many have their drinking water carried from the foot of the mountains where it is excellent.

The climate of Shirāz is on the whole dry though heavy dew falls in the spring and during the cold weather there is a moderate rainfall. The winter lasting from the beginning of December to the middle of February is usually mild. There is often frost at night and snow sometimes falls but on the plain seldom remains for more

than a few hours though the surrounding mountains are snow capped for some months the weather in spring is very genial and pleasant but the sun begins to be hot in the middle of the day in April July and August are the hot months but fortunately the nights are comparatively cool especially in the open All travelling from May to September is usually done in the early morning or evening and this holds good throughout the interior of Persia The direct rays of the sun are felt through the day rarifying the atmosphere out of all proportion to the general temperature Cereals vines melons cucumbers cabbages beetroot opium cotton and tobacco are extensively cultivated Fir cypress and orange trees also grow the last-named are not found further north

The diseases prevalent in Shiraz and surrounding districts are intermittent fever enlarged spleen hepatitis dyspepsia costiveness hæmorrhoids dropsy infantile diarrhoea intestinal worms asthma bronchitis ophthalmia opacities of cornea hepatitis iritis cataract syphilis in the various stages gonorrhoea stricture retention of urine urinary calculi eczema measles pertussis small pox typhoid fever puerperal fever chronic rheumatism paralysis and epilepsy and in children meningitis Amongst the diseases which are in England very common but here are seldom met with may be mentioned phthisis pneumonia acute rheumatism and diseases of the heart and kidneys as primary affections Cases of fracture of the bones of the upper and lower limbs and severe mutilation as the result of accident are rare Fracture of the skull injuries and wounds caused by bullets and sword or knife are not unfrequently seen Attempts at suicide occasionally occur usually by means of arsenic or opium Intermittent fever is probably the most prevalent disease in Persia in Shiraz cases occur all the year round but in the autumn it is most common and is then more severe and persistent After an unusually heavy rainy season intermittent fever is much more rife Natives explain it by excessive indulgence in fruit but Mr Odling attributes it to the greater amount of water lying about which breeds the malarial poison or miasma and makes it more active This is hardly borne out by the case of Dih i Bid which is 7500 feet high and very dry and bracing the very last place it would have been thought that fever would occur yet the inhabitants suffer there too An attack is generally preceded by premonitory symptoms—frontal head ache pain in eyes at this time Dr Odling found 6 or 8 grains will prevent an attack in ordinary cases he gives 4 grains cinchona alkaloid in the form of pills three times a day and also 8 to 10 grains 4 hours before the next attack is expected and if the time passes without the attack he continues 4 grains twice daily for a few days longer at the same time he prescribes an aperient if necessary and also the following mixture Aromatic spirits of ammonia 3 drams and bi-carb of soda 2 drams in 12 ozs of water one dose to be taken 3 times daily If vomiting takes place dilute hydrocyanic acid and bismuth Usually he finds that going to bed using an extra blanket or two and drinking hot tea freely quickly produces perspiration Occasionally also  $\frac{1}{16}$  grain tartar emetic and 1 to 2 drops

# SHI—SHI

of tincture of aconite are necessary If cinchona fails he uses quinine with perhaps 5 minims of liquor arsenicalis gradually increasing the minims

Dyspepsia too is very common in Persia traceable to the way in which young children are fed Diseases of the eye do not call for special mention Fifteen cases of stone are on an average treated annually one-third from Shiraz and the remainder brought in from Kāzrūn and Mashhad 1 Murghab or Fasā and Firuzabad

Shiraz is probably never free from measles pertussis typhoid fever and small pox A severe epidemic of diphtheria raged in the spring of 1876 causing in two months 200 deaths but up to 1884 no more cases occurred until January and February 1885 Gangrene occurs not unfrequently Mr Odling who has lived nine years in Shirāz has never seen a case of typhus fever scarlet fever or hydrophobia With the exception of the prevalence of intermittent fever he considers this district fairly healthy epidemics are not frequent and the temperature is not excessive Longevity is rare at the age of 65 a person is considered old and extremely few if any reach the age of 80 years

## *Meteorological Observations from J nuary to March 1885*

	At 9 Dry W t B lb B lb	Self registering	Th rm mete	Days f highest	Days f l east
	M an	Maxim m dry	Min m dry	temperature	temp ratur
		M Highest	M an L w st	f	f al
J nary	39 37	53 63	32 24	29th	28th
F bruary	42 40	56 66	33 28	{ 15th 16th 26th }	7th
M h	51 48	68 87	37 31	17th	24th

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz

JANUARY 1880

Date.	THERMOMETER.		BULBS		REMARKS
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet	
1st	45	21	30	27	
2nd	49	36	31	28	
3rd	55	30	35	33	
4th	60	35	42	40	
5th	60	34	41	38	
6th	62	38	47	42	
7th	64	35	41	38	
8th	66	33	44	39	
9th	67	33	45	40	
10th	64	32	37	33	
11th	69	29	35	31	
12th	65	35	40	37	
13th	64	40	48	47	
14th	55	39	45	43	
15th	60	40	47	44	
16th	74	45	51	47	
17th	69	42	45	44	
18th	49	41	44	42	
19th	69	34	38	35	
20th	63	36	41	37	
21st	63	34	38	36	
22nd	67	31	35	30	
23rd	68	31	38	34	
24th	70	38	41	36	
25th	70	38	43	40	
26th	68	43	48	45	
27th	62	41	45	42	
28th	63	33	37	34	
29th	57	40	42	40	
30th	55	36	36	32	
31st	44	28	30	27	
31 days	61.93	35.54	49.26	37.45	Average for the month

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued.

FEBRUARY 1880

DATE	THERMOMETER.		BULBS.		REMARKS
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Dry	Wet.	
1 t	45	23	27	27	
2 d	49	22	26	25	
3rd	50	25	27	25	
4th	51	25	30	28	
5th	54	35	36	34	
6th	54	25	30	28	
7th	49	34	34	30	
8th	55	30	34	30	
9th	62	34	35	32	
10th	63	41	44	40	
11th	56	47	46	44	
12th	50	41	44	42	
13th	44	36	36	33	
14th	58	35	39	37	
15th	53	35	35	35	
16th	57	35	35	29	
17th	59	39	39	35	
18th	43	24	42	40	
19th	55	40	41	36	
20th	59	38	39	36	
21st	68	40	43	38	
22 d	68	40	48	44	
23rd	48	40	42	39	
24th	57	39	39	33	
25th	60	35	37	32	
26th	46	36	40	36	
27th	73	45	48	45	
28th	74	44	53	48	
29th	76	44	55	48	
29 days	56 41	35 41	38 75	35 48	A erage for th month



## SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

MARCH 1880

DATE.	THERM METER.		BULBS		REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum.	Dry	Wet.	
1st	72	43	48	44	
2nd	80	45	51	47	
3rd	81	48	52	47	
4th	78	53	59	53	
5th	71	49	56	51	
6th	74	51	56	50	
7th	75	54	61	49	
8th	76	53	58	46	
9th	56	41	44	37	
10th	73	41	47	42	
11th	77	51	56	49	
12th	76	50	61	51	
13th	76	44	49	44	
14th	76	42	49	43	
15th	60	42	53	50	
16th	74	56	55	47	
17th	70	44	54	45	
18th	69	51	52	49	
19th	57	52	58	55	
20th	74	50	58	54	
21 t	79	57	63	55	
22 d	79	51	59	53	
23rd	80	52	62	55	
24th	82	47	58	51	
25th	79	50	59	53	
26th	81	50	62	52	
27th	74	55	63	54	
28th	74	56	60	55	
29th	71	43	56	49	
30th	79	46	54	47	
31st	75	49	52	47	
31 days	74.22	48.90	55.64	49.16	Average for the month

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued APRIL 1880

DATE	THERM METER.		BULBS.		REMARKS.
	Maxim m	Minimum.	Dry	W t.	
1 t	61	40	52	45	
2nd	77	42	57	42	
3rd	75	46	53	50	
4th	80	55	58	50	
5th	79	51	65	53	
6th	92	58	65	59	
7th	82	48	62	57	
8th	88	55	65	55	
9th	84	45	61	50	
10th	83	45	61	49	
11th	86	46	66	55	
12th	88	50	67	57	
13th	88	50	69	55	
14th	86	51	67	57	
15th	85	52	69	54	
16th	77	61	71	59	
17th	77	55	61	50	
18th	75	39	57	42	
19th	78	40	60	48	
20th	75	48	61	50	
21 t	84	50	72	59	
22 d	84	47	65	55	
23rd	79	54	69	60	
24th	76	56	73	54	
25th	83	42	62	56	
26th	90	46	62	56	
27th	88	50	65	58	
28th	82	54	70	59	
29th	86	58	71	59	
30th	88	51	74	62	
30 day	81.2	49.5	64.33	53.83	A rag for mo th

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

MAY 1880

DATE	THERMOMETER.		BULBS.		REMARKS
	Maximum	Minimum.	Dry	Wet	
1 t	93	55	75	63	
2nd	98	57	74	62	
3rd	98	57	79	64	
4th	88	43	75	63	
5th	82	49	69	66	
6th	80	48	71	61	
7th	85	49	72	60	
8th	90	55	67	57	
9th	85	47	68	57	
10th	77	47	61	54	
11th	82	50	75	63	
12th	91	54	78	64	
13th	93	54	79	63	
14th	92	60	83	68	
15th	89	53	79	63	
16th	89	53	78	64	
17th	96	56	79	66	
18th	97	57	83	64	
19th	101	59	82	67	
20th	100	59	83	68	
21 t	97	58	81	65	
22 d	102	57	82	65	
23rd	103	52	82	68	
24th	104	61	85	68	
25th	103	63	88	71	
26th	103	57	84	66	
27th	102	56	86	67	
28th	104	55	85	65	
29th	101	58	94	67	
30th	100	61	85	65	
31 t	104	65	87	64	
31 d y	94.48	55.0	79.0	64.77	Average for month

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

JUNE 1880

D. M.	THERMOMETER.		WIND.		REMARKS.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Dry.	Wet.	
1 t	101	65	88	66	
2 d	99	56	83	63	
3 d	103	59	82	62	
4th	97	55	81	61	
5th	101	56	80	61	
6th	104	64	87	68	
7th	100	57	82	64	
8th	100	55	83	66	
9th	100	62	78	65	
10th	97	58	77	64	
11th	93	55	75	62	
12th	91	56	79	65	
13th	96	58	78	62	
14th	101	59	82	66	
15th	101	59	85	68	
16th	102	60	83	67	
17th	103	63	84	73	
18th	98	61	82	66	
19th	97	62	83	66	
20th	99	62	84	66	
21 t	99	60	85	65	
22 d	100	57	80	62	
23rd	104	60	84	66	
24th	104	62	89	70	
25th	100	62	87	67	
26th	105	62	86	68	
27th	104	62	86	66	
28th	106	65	84	73	
29th	106	72	87	74	
30th	103	62	87	73	
30 d y	100.1	60.23	83.03	66.16	A ge f m th

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

JULY 1880

D YR.	THERMOMETER.		BULB		REMARKS.
	Maximum.	Minimum	Dry	Wet.	
1 t	100	62	86	71	
2nd	106	63	86	69	
3rd	105	65	91	80	
4th	99	63	86	68	
5th	105	68	85	72	
6th	104	68	85	70	
7th	104	65	91	76	
8th	100	65	86	70	
9th	105	66	86	71	
10th	103	66	88	70	
11th	103	67	87	70	
12th	101	64	81	66	
13th	100	61	80	66	
14th	100	61	81	70	
15th	99	60	85	84	
16th	100	60	83	70	
17th	100	63	80	66	
18th	99	66	83	68	
19th	99	68	83	70	
20th	100	62	82	71	
21st	101	60	88	87	
22 d	103	62	82	68	
23rd	104	69	86	71	
24th	105	68	87	73	
25th	106	70	92	75	
26th	104	72	87	82	
27th	103	65	87	86	
28th	98	67	82	67	
29th	94	63	80	68	
30th	100	64	84	71	
31 t	104	63	84	70	
31 days	101 74	64 70	84 96	72 13	Average for month

## SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued.

August 1880

D. no.	THERM. STEM		BULBS.		REMARK
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	W. t.	
1 t	102	70	83	79	
2 d	102	69	90	99	
3 d	100	65	82	70	
4th	102	62	85	84	
5th	102	63	85	83	
6th	100	63	85	71	
7th	103	64	86	85	
8th	99	65	81	61	
9th	102	65	85	74	
10th	101	67	87	86	
11th	101	66	86	84	
12th	102	66	84	69	
13th	100	62	83	70	
14th	102	64	89	88	
15th	103	61	8	70	
16th	101	62	86	81	
17th	102	60	86	73	
18th	100	7	88	72	
19th	101	63	84	69	
20th	102	61	62	79	
21 t	106	65	88	84	
2 d	104	6	85	82	
23rd	102	59	80	77	
24th	100	61	85	82	
25th	99	62	86	86	
26th	99	61	79	79	
27th	102	61	87	87	
28th	102	61	84	82	
29th	102	60	81	73	
30th	103	60	83	75	
31 t	99	62	83	72	
31 day	101.45	63.38	84.6	78.6	Average for month

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued.

SEPTEMBER 1880

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		BOULES		REMARKS.
	M. therm.	Minimum.	Dry	Wet.	
1st	100	63	80	70	
2nd	101	65	84	70	
3rd	100	65	81	69	
4th	99	64	80	62	
5th	100	60	80	68	
6th	101	60	84	67	
7th	100	61	82	67	
8th	93	53	73	66	
9th	93	59	76	67	
10th	95	59	75	63	
11th	97	61	75	61	
12th	97	59	81	63	
13th	97	57	83	65	
14th	96	57	74	59	
15th	99	56	75	58	
16th	96	58	72	59	
17th	99	56	73	61	
18th	91	56	72	56	
19th	98	56	78	59	
20th	98	52	72	56	
21 t	96	56	71	56	
22 d	92	57	71	55	
23 d	91	55	69	54	
24th	92	54	68	57	
25th	90	53	73	63	
26th	88	53	71	60	
27th	97	47	75	73	
28th	94	51	66	56	
29th	93	50	65	55	
30th	96	51	66	55	
30 d ys	95.96	56.8	75.16	61.65	Average for m nth

## SHI--SHI

Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—*continued*

OCTOBER 1880

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		WINDS.		REMARKS
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Dry	W t	
1st	98	51	69	54	
2 d	100	53	66	56	
3rd	98	50	68	55	
4th	97	59	81	63	
5th	101	50	72	60	
6th	90	49	62	54	
7th	93	48	66	55	
8th	93	51	64	55	
9th	93	49	63	54	
10th	92	49	65	55	
11th	94	50	67	55	
12th	93	50	62	51	
13th	84	45	60	48	
14th	91	45	63	51	
15th	93	48	62	49	
16th	92	46	61	50	
17th	89	47	61	49	
18th	91	49	63	52	
19th	90	35	59	49	
20th	90	45	59	49	
21 t	89	45	61	50	
22nd	89	44	59	46	
23 d	89	43	58	48	
24th	89	44	60	47	
25th	87	42	57	47	
26th	88	45	58	47	
27th	87	40	54	47	
28th	97	47	75	43	
29th	87	43	55	47	
30th	86	44	68	55	
31st	80	40	52	47	
31 days	91 38	46 64	62 91	51 22	Averag for month



# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

NOVEMBER 1880

D. M.	THERMOMETER.		BULBS.		Weather	REMARKS
	Maximum	Minimum.	Dry	Wet		
1st	85	43	54	45	F	
2nd	90	43	58	49		
3rd	90	45	59	49		
4th	90	40	53	47		
5th	90	42	54	45		
6th	84	41	54	46		
7th	85	40	53	46		
8th	80	45	57	50		
9th	78	43	54	48		
10th	79	43	54	48		
11th	79	44	58	48		
12th	76	43	53	47		
13th	77	45	54	48		
14th	78	40	53	45		
15th	78	37	50	46		
16th	73	33	49	42		
17th	80	38	51	46		
18th	79	41	53	46		
19th	74	42	48	42		
20th	78	38	48	42		
21st	89	41	51	46		
22nd	89	41	48	44		
23rd	70	41	52	47		
24th	65	40	55	48		
25th	75	38	47	42		
26th	74	38	47	41		
27th	69	47	54	47		
28th	72	42	48	45		
29th	63	43	48	45		
30th	68	37	43	43		
30 day	78.49	41.23	51.93	45.76		Average for month

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—*continued*.

DECEMBER 1880

D T	THERMOMETER		BUL		W ther	REMARKS
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet		
1 t	69	34	36	35	Su w	
2 d	45	34	46	44	Cl a	
3 d	65	39	46	43		
4th	53	43	46	45	Ra	
5th	53	46	40	38	Cl udy	
6th	64	45	43	42	Rai	
7th	51	47	47	46		
8th	58	52	48	45	F	
9th	61	53	51	47		
10th	54	63	41	41		
11th		61	45	43		
12th	50	60	48	46	Ra	
13th	50	51	48	47	Cl dy	
14th	40	50	40	35	F e	
15th	55					
16th	55	52	35	32	F	
17th	55	58	35	31		
18th	48	59	46	44		
19th	48	51	41	39	R	
20th	52	51	48	47	F	
21 t	59	61	41	39		
22 d	51	62	39	38		
23 d	47	59	42	41	R	
24th	50	44	44	43	Dr l	
25th	47	47	42	41	Ra	
26th	47	54	46	46		
27th	55	48	40	39	F	
28th	50	59	40	39	H y	
29th	46	50	35	34	F e.	
30th	54	54	41	40		
31st	50	58	46	43		
30 days	52.73	51.53	42.83	43.1		A erag fo mo th

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Sharas—continued

JANUARY 1881

DATE.	THERMOMETER		BULB		Weather	REMARKS
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Dry	Wet		
1 t	52	50	49	47	Fine	
2nd	50	49	38	36		
3rd	45	44	35	34		
4th	43	41	34	30		
5th	48	42	31	30		
6th	45	40	33	30		
7th	50	46	37	34		
8th	51	44	37	32		
9th	52	44	38	32		
10th	54	47	35	31		
11th	58	48	35	30	Cl dy	
12th	63	55	46	43		
13th	50	48	45	43	Rain F	
14th			41	40		
15th	56	49	40	39		
16th	54	48	35	34		
17th	58	54	39	34		
18th	57	53	40	39		
19th	57	54	39	37		
20th	56	51	41	39		
21 t	56	49	38	37		
22 d	63	59	39	36		
23rd	57	54	39	37		
24th	61	51	38	36		
25th	62	55	39	38		
26th	62	54	40	39		
27th	65	59	39	37		
28th	64	56	42	40		
29th	65	58	43	41		
30th	65	59	43	39		
31 t	65	54	44	41		
30 days	56 13	49 86	39 67	36 03		Average for mo th

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued.

FEBRUARY 1881

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		BULBS.		Weather	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet		
1st	64	61	43	41	Clea	
2 d	65	55	42			
3 d	63	60	43			
4th	64	53	53	48	Cl dy	
5th	50	46	50			
6th	54	47	45	43	F e	
7th	62	48	40	38		
8th	63	55	43	41		
9th	64	54	48	44		
10th	63	52	52	46		
11th	61	59	46	43		
12th	51	47	53	50	R	
13th	60	59	37	35	Cl	
14th	63	52	41	39		
15th	64	54	43	41		
16th	61	59	46	44		
17th	52	49	48	46	Ra	
18th	54	50	49		F	
19th	53	50	46	42	Cl dy	
20th	54	39	37	36	F	
21 t	59	48	43	38		
22 d	50	47	47	44	R	
23 d	54	50	42	39	F	
24th	45	40	40	37		
25th	59	49	39	36		
26th	45	41	45	42	Cl dy	
27th	48	43	40	38		
28th	45	43	32	30	F e	
28 d ys	56 57	50 5	44 0	40 87		A erage for month.

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiras—continued

MARCH 1881

D Y.	THERM. STER.		BUL.		Weather	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet		
1st	48	42	36	32	Cl dy	
2nd	50	41			F	
3rd	55	47		31		
4th	61	52	44	41		
5th	49	48	45	44	R	
6th	62	51	47	45	F	
7th	58	53	43	40		
8th	47	52	45	41		
9th	9	50	44	33		
10th	61	45	44	40		
11th	54	53	45	42		
12th	63	47	48	44		
13th				47	Ra	
14th	55	54			F e	
15th	66	56		44		
16th	66	59		45		
17th	70	55	50			
18th		54	54	49		
19th		60	55	50	Cl udy	
20th	50	47	50	47	Ra	
21st	40	3	48	43	F e	
22nd	50	47	47	43		
23rd	66	51	50	45		
24th	0	54	55	50		
25th		60	59	54	Cl dy	
26th	73	64	58	54	F ne	
27th	70	60	54	47		
28th			54	48		
29th	69	64	55	46		
30th	68	60	56	51		
31st	69	66				
31 days	59.57*	52.97†	49.44	45.0		A range f month.

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiras—continued

APRIL 1881

DATE	THERM METER		BULBS.		Weather 9 A.M.	Wind 11 A.	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum.	Dry 9 A.M.	Sh d 11 A.M.			
1st	60	55	62		F i e		
2 d	70	56	55				
3rd	68	55	65				
4th	60	55	60				
5th			58				
6th	65	56	59				
7th	68	56	58				
8th	72	70	60	—			
9th	61	56	53	68			
10th	60	57	58	63			
11th	58	48	60	62	Ra F Ra		
12th	60	58	55	60			
13th	70	61	65	67			
14th	78	66	58	76			
15th	70	63	68	67			
16th	69	67	60	70			
17th	64	61	69	68			
18th	67	62	64	74			
19th	65	63	69	71			
20th	63	54	61	62			
21 t	68	60	58	64	F		
22nd	80	74	62	65			
23 d	83	75	67	78			
24th	84	75	75	70			
25th	82	77	67	71			
26th	79	77	72	69			
27th	81		70	75			
28th	—	58		75			
29th		60	75	77			
30th	87	62	73	73			
30 days	70.81*	61.85†	63.31	60.72			Ave ge for month

27 days + 28 days. 557

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

MAY 1881

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		BULBS.		Weather 9 A.M.	Wind 11 M.	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry 9 M.	Shade 11 A. M.			
1st	85	67	73	75	Fine	S S E	
2nd	88	54	78	71		S S W	
3rd	88	57	78	82		N	
4th	87	53		84		E.	
5th		55	76	75		N E	
6th	89	54	75	77		N W	
7th		60	78	81	Cl dy	S E	
8th	86		80	79	F e	N E	
9th	90	59	77	84		E	
10th		58	75	79		E N E	
11th	88	60	81	85		N E	
12th				84	Cl dy	S	
13th	89	59	79	82	W <sub>1</sub> dy	S E	
14th	76	60	71	74	F <sub>1</sub>	W N W	
15th	80	55		72		N E	
16th	78	52	72	74		E	
17th	85	54	75	79			
18th	87	58	76	82			
19th	85	60	79	83			
20th	90	61	80	78			
21 t	88	66	81	79			
2 nd	90	64		82		S	
23rd	93	66	85	88		S E	
24th	92	64	84	87		E	
25th	91	61	79	80		N W	
26th	92	70	83	85		W	
27th	92	65	82			S	
28th	94	63	83	84		W	
29th	93	56	79	88		E	
30th	90	59	80	85		S	
31 t	95	58	82	82		N E	
31 days	88 18*	59 37†	75 59	80 66			Average for mon

\* 27 days † 29 day 558

# SHI-SHI

Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued.

JUNE 1881

DATE	THERMOMETER		BULBS.		Weather 9 A.M.	Wind, 11 A.M.	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Shade, 11 A.M.			
1st	94	60	80	85	Fne	S. E	
2 d	90	59	83	86		N W	
3rd	92	54	80	84		E	
4th	94	58	79	89		S E.	
5th	94	58	80	85		E	
6th	93	61	82	87		S	
7th	94	60	83	86			
8th	85	64	79	84		W	
9th	88	62	79	83		E	
10th	90	64	84	90			
11th	95	65	81	84		S	
12th	101	61	83	85		S E	
13th	99	63	83	87		N E	
14th	103	62	86				
15th	108	67	84	89		E	
16th	101	64	88	89		S	
17th	105	55	85	90		E	
18th	102	63	88	91			
19th	102	64	86	91		S E	
20th	102	65	86	91		E.	
21 t	98	65	86	91			
22 d	99	61	86	94		N	
23rd	100	61	84	88		W	
24th	103	64	81	91			
25th	102	61	87	90		S	
26th	103	63	86	88		E	
27th	103	64	84	90		S E	
28th	102	64	84	90		E	
29th	105	70	89	93		W	
30th	105	68	88	92		S E	
30 days	98.4	62	83.8	88.36			Average for month



# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

JULY 1881

DATE	THERM METER.		BULB		Weather	Wind,	REMARKS.
	Maxim m.	Minim m	Dry	Shad 11 A.M	9 A.M.	11 A.M.	
1 t	110	68	90	94	F c	N E	
2 d	101	70	87	92		E	
3rd	103	72	90	95		W	
4th	104	68	92	95			
5th	101	64	87	91		S E	
6th	107	65	89	93		E.	
7th	107	69	96	99		E	
8th	113	71	96	100		W	
9th	107	71	91	94		E	
10th	113	72	92	94		S S E	
11th	110	70	86	92		E	
12th	103	66	93	93			
13th	102	67	87	93		S	
14th	109	69	88	94		E	
15th	108	68	87	94		W	
16th	105	71	91	97		S E	
17th	109	70	88	91		S	
18th	107	70	89	97		W	
19th	100	67	86	90		E	
20th	105	69	85	91		S W	
21 t	100	75	87	90		E	
22 d	101	64	88	90		S E	
23 d	99	69	87	90		S	
24th	99	69	87	91			
25th	100	67	80	84		N E	
26th	103	69	85	87		N	
27th	100	64	88	91		N W	
28th	105	64	90	93		W N W	
29th	107	63	91	95		N	
30th	110	69	94	97		W	
31st	110	66	90	93		S	
31 day	105 12	68 25	88 93	92 9		--	Average for month

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued.

AUGUST 1881

D YR	THERM METER.		BULBS.		Weather 9 A.M.	Wind 11 M	REMARKS.
	Maximum.	Minimum	Dry 9 A.M.	Shade, 11 A.M.			
1st	110	65	85	88	Fi e	E	
2 d	105	67	85	89			
3rd	104	68	89	90		N E	
4th	101	68	83	87		E	
5th	103	64	85	89		N E	
6th	107	63	85	88		S	
7th	107	64	85	88			
8th	104	63	85	89		S E	
9th	106	64	85	88		S	
10th	99	63	81	85		S S W	
11th	105	63	84	86		N	
12th	105	63	87	89		S W	
13th	106	64	84	90		W	
14th	106	65	85	90		E	
15th	105	65	84	91		N	
16th	103	65	80	85		S W	
17th	104	65	84	86		S	
18th	103	64	82	86		S E	
19th	101	64	82	86			
20th	103	61	83	89		E N E	
21 t	101	64	81	87		N W	
22 d	103	64	80	83		N E	
23rd	98	62	78	80		N W	
24th	99	62	79	82		E	
25th	97	61	78	82		N	
26th	99	59	78	83		N E	
27th	98	61	78	81		S E	
28th	95	61	74	83	D ll	S	
29th	97	60	75	83	Fi e	S S W	
30th	95	60	79	84		E	
31st	93	61	81	85		S W	
31 day	102	63 32	82 06	86 19			Average f mo th

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

SEPTEMBER 1881

DATE	THERMOMETER.		BUL		Weather 9 A.M.	Wind 11 A.M.	REMARKS
	Maximum.	Minimum	Dry 9 A.M.	Shad 11 A.M.			
1st	96	60	88	85	F de	E S E	
2nd	98	61	82	85		E	
3rd	100	61	81	83		E N E	
4th	92	64	79	80		E	
5th	100	63	78	84			
6th	95	59	74	83		S E	
7th	100	59	71	84		E	
8th	96	58	70	84		S S E	
9th	98	59	71	83		S E.	
10th	94	57	71	84		E	
11th	100	57	73	85			
12th	103	58	74	86			
13th	97	57	76	84		N E	
14th	100	57	72	80		S	
15th	101	57	70	81		S W	
16th	100	56	70	80		E	
17th	99	57	66	78		W	
18th	98	55	75	83		S E	
19th	98	53	73	82		N E	
20th	97	55	76	85		S E	
21st	96	53	75	82		S W	
22nd	97	55	76	79			
23rd	96	55	75	82		S	
24th	95	55	75	81			
25th	96	54	76	82		S E	
26th	95	55	76	90		S	
27th	97	55	74	86			
28th	97	53	71	85			
29th	96	55	72	84		E	
30th	96	57	73	81		S E	
30 days	97.43	56.9	74.2	83.3			Av rag f mo th.

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz--continued

OCTOBER 1881

D YR.	THERM METER		B LB		Weather 9 M	Wind 11 M	REMARKS
	Maximum 2-30	Minimum 6 M	Dry 9 M	Shad 11 M			
1 t	96	56	76	80	F	S F	
2 d	97	55	76	81		E	
3 d	95	54	75	80		S E	
4th	98	52	71	82		S	
5th	99	54	3	84		S S E	
6th	97	53	65	76		S E	
7th	96	54	69	78			
8th	89	52	70	75			
9th	89	53	71	6		S S E	
10th	88	50	71	78		S W	
11th	89	51	71	77		S E	
12th	87	53	70	75		E S E	
13th	88	53	71	76		S E	
14th	86	50	68	71		E	
15th	87	51	70	76		S E	
16th	85	50	67	75			
17th	91	54	68	73			
18th	87	49	68½	72		E	
19th	84	46	67	70		E	
20th	87	46	64	69		W	
21 t	86	47	68	70		L	
22 d	85	46	69	70		N E	
23 d	85	48	67½	70		L	
24th	87	46	66	69		E	
25th	87	46	67	70		W	
26th	88	48	68	71			
27th	86	44	65	69		S	
28th	84	46	64	70		S E	
29th	84	45	65	70		S W	
30th	81	40	61	67		W	
31 t	84	43	63	68		S E	
31 d ys	88 77	49 41	68 64	73 13			A gef rmo th

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiras—continued

NOVEMBER 1881

D YR	THERM METER		BUL		Weather P M	Wind 11 M	REMARKS
	Maximum 2 30 M.	Min m M	Dry P M	Shade 11			
1st	81	29	61	66	F	E	
2 d	82	45	63	67			
3rd	83	32	65	69		S E	
4th	83	31	64	68		S S E	
5th	81	30	63	69		S W	
6th	82	29	63	67		E	
7th	81	32	62	66			
8th	80	28	60	64		N	
9th	81	30	63	68		E	
10th	80	31	61	65			
11th	79	30	62	68		S E	
12th	84	29	50	59			
13th	86	3	51	59		S W	
14th	77	27	52	62		S E	
15th	76	27	52	61		S W	
16th	75	32	46	60		S E	
17th	78	28	49	59		S S E	
18th	76	29	49	58		W	
19th	79	29	50	61		E	
20th	75	28	48	60		N	
21 t	74	28	5	61		S E	
22 d	85	29	58	65			
23 d	78	29	55	63	Clo dy		
24th	82	31	59	65	F	E	
25th	79	36	51	62		S E	
26th	82	35	58	70			
27th	78	39	48	70			
28th	78	32	54	61	Clo dy	E	
29th	65	35	50	53		W	
30th	61	31	44	55	F	S	
30 days	78 73	31 23	55 53	63 46			A e ag for month

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued. DECEMBER 1881

D. TE.	THERMOMETER		B		Weather 11 A.M.	Wind 11 A.M.	Shade, 11 A.M.	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet.				
1 t	63	37	49	43	Fin	S W	54	
2 d	61	30	47	45	Rain g	W	48	
3rd	58	36	45	45			49	
4th	64	33	45	43	F n	N W	47	
5th	60	48	47	44	Rai g	W	51	
6th	66	40	49	46	F n		59	
7th	64	31	39	37		N E	54	
8th	6	30	36	34		N W	47	
9th	59	28	37	31			45	
10th	61	28	40	37		W	47	
11th	58	32	39	38			54	
12th	60	30	41	39		N W	54	
13th	60	29	43	41			51	
14th	55	27	41	40			52	
15th	62	29	43	41	Cl dy	S W W	49	
16th	62	29	41	39	F	W	51	
17th	61	30	40	38			50	
18th	65	27	42	40			57	
19th	66	33	43	40	Cl dy		61	
20th	67	30	49	47	F	N W	60	
21 t	66	29	47	43	Cl dy	W	55	
22 d	67	29	48	46	F	N W	60	
23 d	66	29	40	40		N	58	
24th	62	30	42	40		W	51	
25th	63	31	43	40		N W	54	
26th	69	33	44	41		W	56	
27th	69	35	43	40			55	
28th	67	34	42	41		N W	55	
29th	70	32	45	44		W	57	
30th	70	33	47	45	Cl dy		56	
31 t	71	33	46	41	Ra g	S W	59	
31 day	64.06	31.77	43.32	41.83			53.4	Average for month

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued JANUARY 1882

D	THERM METER		BULB		Weath	Wl d. 11 A.M	Bulb 11 A.M	R MAX
	Maxim m	Minimum	Dry	Wet				
1 t	49	27	40	40	F e	N	46	
2 d	48	29	35	32		W	47	
3 d	56	31	35	34			42	
4th	55	32	34	33			40	
5th	50	30	35	32		N.-W W	48	
6th	43	32	38	36	R	W	49	
7th	50	30	43	41	F n		50	
8th	42	27	33	32			44	
9th	43	32	37	35	Cl dy	N W	46	
10th	45	25	32	32	F e		40	
11th	51	25	32	30		W	45	
12th	53	29	38	35		N W	46	
13th	55	34	39	37	Ra	S W	47	
14th	65	31	44	42	F1	W	56	
15th	59	34	46	42			60	
16th	60	33	48	41		W S W	58	
17th	69	34	49	40		W	58	
18th	69	37	51	44	Ra n		58	
19th	67	39	49	47	Dull		6	
20th	67	37	51	47	R	S W	58	
21 t	61	37	48	41		S S W	48	
22 d	68	37	48	42		S W	50	
23 d	64	34	45	42		N W W	46	
24th	53	30	36	35	F e	W	48	
25th	57	29	35	34			49	
26th	56	30	34	31		N W W	49	
27th	51	29	36	32		W	50	
28th	57	26	37	32	D ll		48	
29th	62	28	41	38	Cl dy		39	
30th	53	29	40	39		S. W	49	
31 t	57	29	36	32	F e	W	42	
31 day	55 96	31 16	40 09	37 09			48 77	Average for mo th

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shira—continued.

FEBRUARY 1882

D. no.	THERM. METEOR.		BULBS.		Weath. 9 A.M.	Wind. 11 A.M.	Bulb 11 M.	REMARKS.
	Maximum.	Minimum	Dry	Wet.				
1 t	54	31	38	36	F n	N W	45	
2nd	56	30	37	36	S ow	W	45	
3rd	64	31	38	36	F ne		49	
4th	65	33	47	46	Ran		51	
5th	68	33	46	44	Clo dy	N W W	57	
6th	66	34	48	44	Rain	N W	55	
7th	61	35	47	45	F h	W	55	
8th	59	34	50	43			56	
9th	57	28	47	43			58	
10th	55	30	47	35		N W	51	
11th	53	29	36	34		W	49	
12th	49	28	38	35		N	48	
13th	63	32	31	31		W	55	
14th	54	30	30	30	Fro t	C lm	50	
15th	60	27	32	29		S W	37	
16th	59	21	31	30	F o	W	36	
17th	53	31	33	30	Clo dy		37	
18th	52	29	31	29	F		43	
19th	52	26	30	27			41	
20th	64	27	40	33		S E E	53	
21 t	65	26	38	32		W	50	
22 d	68	29	34	30		E	66	
23 d	69	28	45	34		S E E	62	
24th	73	39	53	45		S E	66	
25th	62	30	47	39	Rain	W	59	
26th	64	34	41	38			60	
27th	67	35	38	38	F n		58	
28th	66	38	50	44			58	
28 days	60-64	30-64	40-93	36-28			51-25	A age for month



# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

MARCH 1882

DATE	THERM METER		BULBS.		Weather 9 A.M.	Wind, 11 A.M.	Temp	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum.	Dry	Wet.				
1st	64	36	50	49	F e	S W	57	
2nd	68	37	40	38		W	55	
3rd	64	34	45	40		S W	57	
4th	67	32	54	48		W	62	
5th	72	30	59	43		S W	69	
6th	65	33	48	40		W	61	
7th	74	37	47	42			64	
8th	74	35	49	42			69	
9th	75	36	47	40		N W	65	
10th	75	35	50	44		E	66	
11th	69	32	53	47		N E	69	
12th	68	35	50	40	Cl dy	N W	67	
13th	62	30	45	38	F e	W	55	
14th	70	30	48	44			62	
15th	72	35	51	50	Cl dy		62	
16th	70	32	50	41	R	S W	60	
17th	64	31	48	46		W	57	
18th	61	35	46	45	Cl ndy		54	
19th	69	33	52	47	F		63	
20th	71	31	45	41			66	
21st	69	36	53	47			61	
22d	65	32	51	44		S	60	
23rd	64	30	52	46	O ercast	S W	61	
24th	69	33	57	48		S E E	62	
25th	66	35	54	46	Rain	E	60	
26th	64	32	48	45	Cloudy	N W	57	
27th	65	35	46	41	F n		56	
28th	67	34	45	40		S E	58	
29th	68	36	55	53	Cloudy	N E E	60	
30th	56	34	50	47	O roast	N W	54	
31st	71	32	50	49	F n	E	61	
31 days	67.54	33.48	39.87	44.32			60.96	Average for month

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

APRIL 1882

Days	THERM METER		BUL		Weather	Wind 11 M	B lb 11	REMARKS
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	W t				
1 t	70	34	62	56	F	W	64	
2 d	76	36	62	58			66	
3rd	69	32	59	56	Ra	E	64	
4th	68	36	60	55	F	N W	65	
5th	68	34	51	50	Cl dy	S W	64	
6th	66	34	48	44		S S W	61	
7th	71	36	54	44	W dy	W	55	
8th	75	37	55	52	F	C lm	64	
9th	74	35	58	50		S E	66	
10th	76	35	6	51		N	72	
11th	81	37	65	55		Calm	81	
12th	77	34	62	57	Cl dy	N W	69	
13th	76	55	70	59	F	W	71	
14th	82	45	71	64		C lm	76	
15th	83	40	70	62		F	76	
16th	75	45	68	55		S W W	72	
17th	84	45	64	54		W	75	
18th	78	39	66	55		S E	73	
19th	76	44	65	53		N E	67	
20th	78	50	66	57		N	68	
21 t	84	48	69	56		S E	72	
22nd	89	39	70	59	D ll	N E	75	
23rd	87	47	74	64	F	N W	80	
24th	90	46	76	62		W	81	
25th	95	48	67	59		N W	71	
26th	80	49	68	57		W	70	
27th	79	40	68	54		S E	69	
28th	91	39	64	54		S W W	70	
29th	88	41	63	53		N	69	
30th	86	40	69	57		W	74	
30 d y	79 03	40 66	64 26	55 4			70	Ave ge for m nth

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiras—continued MAY 1882

D <sup>ts</sup>	T <sup>em</sup> <sup>per</sup> <sup>ature</sup>		Bul		Weather 9 A.M.	Wi d, 11 A.M.	B lb, 11 A.M.	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet				
1st	85	45	68	54	F	Vary g	74	
2 d	89	48	74	57		S S E	81	
3rd	93	50	77	64		W	83	
4th	93	50	74	64		S W	85	
5th	88	49	78	63		W	87	
6th	95	54	68	57	Cl dy	N W	75	
7th	77	48	67	62	F e		76	
8th	83	47	73	58			76	
9th	85	54	75	59	D ll	W	76	
10th	79	54	66	61		N W	71	
11th	87	51	76	61	F		73	
12th	87	48	78	64			75	
13th	89	50	77	64			78	
14th	90	51	6	62			80	
15th	90	61	79	65	Cl dy	N N W	82	
16th	92	60	78	68	F	N W	82	
17th	92	59	76	65			79	
18th	93	57	78	63		N W by W	79	
19th	93	52	78	62		N W	81	
20th	94	58	79	65			82	
21 t	95	54	80	67		N N W	84	
22 d	93	56	73	63			79	
23rd	87	52	75	61		N	77	
24th	94	52	74	63		N W by W	82	
25th	96	58	77	64		N E	85	
26th	101	62	80	65		N W	87	
27th	101	62	84	67		S E	90	
28th	101	62	85	66		S	90	
29th	100	62	87	69		N	93	
30th	103	60	90	70		S S E	95	
31 t	99	63	84	68		S	90	
31 days	91½	54.51	76.9	63.22			81.5	Average for month.

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

JUNE 1882

D	THERM MRY		B		WIND			B. W.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet	Weather	Wind	Bar	
1st	99	60	84	68	F	N E	90	
2d	101	62	85	68		N W	91	
3rd	99	61	90	73		N E	94	
4th	96	62	85	67		F N E	90	
5th	101	60	84	68		W	94	
6th	101	60	82	68		N W	86	
7th	101	59	78	56			85	
8th	90	58	80	62		S W	82	
9th	96	59	80	60		S E	85	
10th	97	60	83	65		S.	85	
11th	100	61	80	64		S W	90	
12th	98	60	81	64		S S E	84	
13th	99	60	80	62			87	
14th	94	59	81	65		S	85	
15th	93	62	83	63		E	86	
16th	93	63	85	68			87	
17th	94	67	85	65		N E	86	
18th	96	65	86	67		N N E	87	
19th	98	62	85	64		S E	88	
20th	98	64	88	70		N E	87	
21st	100	66	87	68		N N E	93	
22d	101	69	88	69		N	9	
23d	100	68	87	67		E	93	
24th	100	68	86	68		E W E	94	
25th	100	66	87	68		N W	92	
26th	100	69	85	64		W	90	
27th	102	64	87	67		N W	94	
28th	100	69	86	68		S W W	93	
29th	102	71	90	70		S W	95	
30th	101	71	87	71			93	
30 days	98.96	63.46	84.33	66.13			89.8	Average for month

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

JULY 1882

Date.	THERM METER		BUL		Weather 9 A.M.	Wind, 11 M.	Bulb 11 M.	REMARK
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet				
1st	102	70	86	67	Fue	S W	95	
2nd	102	70	88	71		NN W	96	
3rd	100	68	88	73		S	95	
4th	102	69	87	71		SS W	96	
5th	103	70	88	73		E	98	
6th	104	72	92	70		S E	95	
7th	101	72	91	70		E	95	
8th	105	70	89	71		N	94	
9th	106	68	86	69		N W	92	
10th	110	70	89	68		NN E	98	
11th	109	73	88	67		N W	97	
12th	106	74	90	70			94	
13th	99	75	89	71		SS F	93	
14th	109	72	88	70		E	93	
15th	103	70	85	70		S E	87	
16th	109	66	89	66		NN E	90	
17th	108	69	88	69		E	90	
18th	108	66	89	64			92	
19th	103	68	82	68		N E	90	
20th	109	67	84	65		N E by E	89	
21 t	101	68	86	65		N E	89	
22nd	102	66	84	64		N	89	
23 d	104	64	83	64		S	85	
24th	105	61	82	63		E	84	
25th	103	63	83	64		NN F	83	
26th	99	65	82	64		N E by E	95	
27th	105	64	83	64		N	85	
28th	97	64	82	64		N E	87	
29th	101	66	83	64		S E	86	
30th	97	65	82	65		N E	86	
31 t	96	69	80	65		S E	84	
31 days	103.48	68.19	86	67.58			90.7	A rag f month

## SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

AUGUST 1882

D YR	THERM METER		BULBS		Weather 9 M	Wind 11	Bulb 11 M	REMARKS
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet				
1st	92	65	80	66	Fine	NNE	85	
2nd	94	69	78	67		SW	81	
3rd	107	69	83	65		SE	88	
4th	96	68	80	67		N	86	
5th	108	65	84	63		E	90	
6th	105	65	84	64		NNE	88	
7th	107	61	84	62		E	90	
8th	10	59	79	65		SEE	87	
9th	105	60	80	65		SE	86	
10th	105	62	81	70		SSE	88	
11th	96	65	85	68		E	90	
12th	102	63	79	66		SL	89	
13th	107	69	79	65		E	90	
14th	102	70	80	65		NE	88	
15th	101	70	81	62		S	87	
16th	102	69	80	64		NEE	87	
17th	100	62	79	65		SSE	87	
18th	101	63	78	64		NE	87	
19th	101	62	79	65		NNE	87	
20th	102	63	79	66		E	89	
21st	100	63	80	69		NE	89	
22d	100	62	79	65		E	87	
23d	99	56	79	60			85	
24th	100	58	79	59		NE	87	
25th	98	69	81	69		SE	88	
26th	101	62	82	69		E	83	
27th	99	61	78	66		SE	82	
28th	99	62	80	65		NE	85	
29th	100	62	80	67		SE	84	
30th	99	61	80	66		NE	84	
31st	99	61	82	66		W	85	
31 day	101	63.51	80.89	65.96			86.83	Average for month

# SHI--SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz--continued

SEPTEMBER 1882

DATE	T E M P E R A T U R E		B		Weather 9 M	W i n d 11 M	B a r o m e t e r 11 M	R E M A R K S.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Dry	Wet				
1st	100	60	81	66	Fog	S E	85	
2nd	93	61	79	62		E	87	
3rd	90	59	76	59			84	
4th	89	63	73	57		N E	83	
5th	87	53	75	56		N	81	
6th	88	55	78	63		N N E	85	
7th	90	54	71	56		N	82	
8th	96	53	72	54		N E	83	
9th	92	50	69	60		E	78	
10th	94	51	68	59			77	
11th	95	56	75	56		S S E	85	
12th	96	54	73	59		S	85	
13th	97	58	74	59		S W	85	
14th	94	65	76	63			81	
15th	95	64	76	64		W	82	
16th	91	61	71	61		S	82	
17th	94	52	74	63		S W	86	
18th	96	50	72	58		N N W	82	
19th	94	54	73	60		W	82	
20th	94	51	66	56		N N E	83	
21st	92	50	64	56		E	82	
22nd	94	50	66	55		S W	81	
23rd	93	48	67	55		E	81	
24th	90	50	73	61		S	82	
25th	90	51	70	60		S E	80	
26th	89	53	65	55		S W	80	
27th	88	50	61	53			78	
28th	85	46	62	51		S E	74	
29th	85	47	60	50			73	
30th	95	47	61	52		S	77	
30 days	92.2	55.2	70.7	57.96			81.5	Average for month

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

OCTOBER 1882

DATE	THERMOMETER.		BULB		Weather 9 A.M.	Wind 11 M.	Shad 11 M.	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet				
1st	93	50	60	52	F	S S E	78	
2nd	87	51	64	54		S W	9	
3rd	88	49	68	57		S	80	
4th	92	48	66	55		S S W	79	
5th	91	49	66	51		W	80	
6th	90	46	60	51		N	78	
7th	92	45	64	54		N W	81	
8th	90	44	62	51		N	79	
9th	89	44	61	53		W	78	
10th	91	47	60	51		N N W	78	
11th	91	45	60	52		N	78	
12th	90	46	61	52		W	77	
13th	94	48	64	56		N N W	80	
14th	94	49	64	54		N	79	
15th	87	47	64	54		S E	75	
16th	84	46	61	52			74	
17th	86	43	60	52			75	
18th	86	45	59	51		S S E	74	
19th	87	45	58	51		E	74	
20th	86	44	58	50			73	
21 t	82	45	58	51			7	
22 d	83	44	59	52		S E	76	
23 d	81	46	60	53			71	
24th	82	44	59	51			72	
25th	81	42	57	50		N E	71	
26th	81	43	57	50			72	
27th	80	44	57	50		W	71	
28th	82	37	53	46		S W	65	
29th	81	43	53	47		N E	62	
30th	78	39	53	45		W	63	
31 t	74	32	51	43		N E	62	
31 d y	86.22	44.83	59.93	51.92			74.38	Average for month



# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—*continued*

NOVEMBER 1882

D YR.	THERMOM. RE.		BULBS		9 A.M.	11 M.		REMARKS
	Maxim. m.	Minim. m.	D y	W t.	Weath.	Wind	Bulb	
1st	71	30	49	45	F e	E	61	
2 d	70	32	49	47		W	61	
3rd	70	30	48	46			61	
4th	73	29	42	39		S E	60	
5th	75	27	45	39		S	60	
6th	75	27	44	38		E	59	
7th	79	32	47	40		S E	61	
8th	80	34	52	47		S	63	
9th	77	32	53	47		E	61	
10th	77	40	52	48			62	
11th	71	38	54	48		S W	63	
12t	79	36	53	45		E	61	
13th	74	39	51	42		S W	58	
14th	72	38	54	46			68	
15th	71	38	49	43			63	
16th	72	37	52	45		S E	64	
17th	76	33	56	48		N E E	59	
18th	78	37	60	52		E	63	
19th	77	39	52	45		S E	61	
20th	77	38	57	48		S	62	
21 t	75	35	54	47		N W	66	
22 d	73	41	56	49		N E	68	
23 d	73	30	47	39		S	62	
24th	73	33	50	42		S E	63	
25th	72	31	50	43		N	62	
26th	72	32	53	47		N E	63	
27th	70	29	51	46		E	61	
28th	71	31	41	36			62	
29th	70	31	49	41		S E	64	
30th	73	30	41	38		S	62	
30 day	73.86	33.63	50.36	44.2			62.3	Average f mo th

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiras—continued.

DECEMBER 1882

D YR.	THERM METER.		WIND.		W th 9 M.	W d 11 A.M.	Shad 11 A.M.	REMARK
	Maximum.	Minimum	Dry	W t				
1st	69	28	41	36	Fine	S	59	
2nd	68	30	41	38		S	60	
3rd	71	30	43	39		S S W	61	
4th	70	32	44	40		S	60	
5th	70	30	42	37	Clo dy	S W	59	
6th	73	33	48	45	Ra n	N W	45	
7th	58	42	47	45	F e	N	51	
8th	60	36	44	41	Cl dy	N W	50	
9th	63	32	42	39	F e	W N W	49	
10th	61	30	44	42		N W	51	
11th	63	42	43	40	Ra	W	52	
12th	57	35	41	39	Cl dy		42	
13th	53	29	45	45	Cle	N W	45	
14th	58	28	49	42		N N W	51	
15th	61	30	40	39		S	50	
16th	58	25	44	44	Rain	E	44	
17th	64	32	42	39	F	W	44	
18th	57	26	32	32		N	41	
19th	51	30	36	36		E	47	
20th	50	36	32	30	Cl dy	S E	41	
21st	64	32	42	40			50	
22nd	65	30	38	38	F	N E	59	
23rd	66	35	41	39		N	61	
24th	67	32	43	41	O ast	S W	51	
25th	62	26	38	38	F	S	52	
26th	63	38	40	40		S E	52	
27th	67	39	47	40		E	56	
28th	66	37	45	43		W	55	
29th	68	35	41	36	Cl dy	N W	52	
30th	64	29	41	37	Cl ar		53	
31st	69	34	40	45		W	56	
31 day	63 06	32 32	41 96	39 51			51 58	A erage for m th

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiras—continued

JANUARY 1885

D Y	THERMOMETER.		BULBS		Weather 9 A.M.	Wind, 11 A.M.	Bulb 11 A.M.	REMARKS
	Maximum.	Minimum	Dry	Wet.				
1st	57	26	35	35	Fine	N	41	
2nd	60	28	34	31		N W	43	
3rd	60	35	42	40	Raining	N E	43	
4th	54	37	38	38		E	41	
5th	50	25	34	31	Fine	S W	43	
6th	56	29	36	32	Cloudy	N E	45	
7th	58	33	43	42		S E.	54	
8th	60	30	34	34	F e	N	45	
9th	58	28	47	45	D ll	S	59	
10th	61	35	45	45	Clo dy	N	55	
11th	61	31	37	36	F e	N E	53	
12th	58	30	31	31		S E	52	
13th	61	31	37	36			53	
14th	64	34	39	37		E	56	
15th	64	30	44	38		N E.	54	
16th	69	32	47	41		N W	59	
17th	66	29	36	34		E S E	55	
18th	64	38	42	39	Cl dy	E	54	
19th	62	35	40	38	F e	N E	50	
20th	66	30	44	41		N	53	
21st	62	39	43	40	Rain g	S E	47	
22 d	52	41	43	41	F ne		46	
23rd	56	40	44	43		W	46	
24th	56	32	37	35		E S E	48	
25th	53	33	33	30		N E	47	
26th	57	33	37	34	"	E S E	50	
27th	60	34	37	35		S E	52	
28th	53	36	45	43	Ra	N W	49	
29th	56	33	37	36	F ne	S	46	
30th	55	29	37	35		S E.	46	
31st	58	36	40	37	D ll	E	48	
31 d y	58 77	32 33	39 09	37 19			49 45	A rag f m th

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

FEBRUARY 1883

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		BUL		P M	11 A.M.		R S.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet	Weather	Wind	Bulb	
1st	63	45	42	39	Fine	N W	48	
2 d	60	30	43	40		E	51	
3rd	52	31	35	32		S E	50	
4th	61	31	36	31			50	
5th	58	27	30	26	Snow	E	42	
6th	48	29	36	30		N E	44	
7th	56	28	31	30	F1	N	46	
8th	56	26	43	41		N E	47	
9th	55	29	35	32		E	41	
10th	59	27	35	30			43	
11th	60	26	38	33		S E	45	
12th	61	31	40	38			55	
13th	64	29	43	41		E	55	
14th	71	33	51	45	Cl dy	S W	59	
15th	61	30	48	44	F	W	58	
16th	58	31	46	41	Cl dy	N W	55	
17th	58	27	37	32	Fine	W	53	
18th	45	26	40	37	Rai	S E.	42	
19th	61	26	42	40	Fi e	S	46	
20th	66	29	48	42	Cl udy	N W	50	
21 t	54	26	37	32	S ow	N	39	
22 d	62	27	36	35	Fine	N W	41	
23rd	61	25	40	37		W	47	
24th	60	28	47	45		S W	55	
25th	57	26	45	44	Rain	N E	49	
26th	59	45	53	52		N	56	
27th	62	40	50	49		F	53	
28th	61	29	45	43	F n	N	50	
28 d y	58.89	29.89	41.14	37.5			48.92	A g to m nth

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

MARCH 1883

D YR	THERMOMETER.		BULBS		9 M.	11 A. M.		REMARKS
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Dry	Wet.	Weather	Wind	Shade.	
1st	65	36	50	45	F ne	W	60	
2nd	67	31	45	41		S.-E.	53	
3d	66	34	38	36			47	
4th	68	38	50	48		E	56	
5th	68	39	42	38		N W	53	
6th	69	39	49	43			59	
7th	70	37	41	38		S W	53	
8th	71	35	50	44		N	58	
9th	67	35	45	39		S E	59	
10th	74	50	68	54		E.	70	
11th	73	45	56	51		E S E	63	
12th	76	50	58	52		S S E	72	
13th	73	49	65	55	Overcast	S	70	
14th	73	51	61	49		W	62	
15th	60	47	53	48	Cl dy		54	
16th	61	48	52	42	F e		54	
17th	63	35	39	32		E	53	
18th	63	37	39	31			52	
19th	66	34	42	35	Cloudy	N E	64	
20th	67	39	42	36	F e	E	54	
21st	69	40	49	44		S	53	
22nd	69	39	56	50		N	59	
23rd	68	42	57	54	Rain	N W	59	
24th	71	40	45	42	F e	N	59	
25th	61	40	56	53	Rain	S W	61	
26th	74	49	54	52	F ne	N W	60	
27th	75	41	58	54		E	65	
28th	72	44	58	52		S	61	
29th	74	50	60	58		E	68	
30th	75	43	59	58		E S E	69	
31st	79	49	64	55		E	70	
31 days	69.25	41.48	51.64	46.32			59.35	Average for month.

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

APRIL 1888

DATE.	THERM METER		BULB		9 M.	11 M		RE MARK
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet.	Weather	Wind	Shad	
1st	80	48	67	56	F	W	78	
2d	78	47	67	56		S	77	
3rd	79	51	68	57		S E	76	
4th	77	47	65	55		E S E	73	
5th	79	51	65	54		S E	73	
6th	76	53	68	57	Ra	N E	70	Ra t 2 30
7th	78	52	65	54	F e	N W	70	P M
8th	79	51	65	54		N E	71	
9th	78	53	66	55	Cl dy	W	73	Ra at 11
10th	78	53	66	56	F n	S E	70	A M
11th	79	43	68	57		E	72	
12th	79	43	66	56	Cl dy	S	71	
13th	79	44	61	53	O rcast		66	
14th	81	44	61	53		S W	75	
15th	84	40	69	58	F	S	77	
16th	88	45	71	65	Hazy	S E	82	
17th	89	49	71	65	F	S	82	
18th	89	43	73	66			84	
19th	54	39	54	51	Ra	N W	54	Ra g all
20th	89	34	73	66	F e	S W	87	d y
21st	87	41	72	66		W	84	
22d	69	41	60	56		S E	67	
23rd	74	47	61	56	D ll	W	68	
24th	74	44	60	54	Ra	N E	64	D tto
25th	56	46	57	54		S E	58	D tto
26th	89	39	73	66	F e	S	84	
27th	87	39	71	64		S E	80	
28th	66	44	62	53		N E	64	
29th	73	43	62	53	Dull	S E	65	
30th	77	39	65	51	F e	S	69	
30 day	78.2	45.13	65.66	57.23			72.8	Average for month.

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

MAY 1883

D YR.	THERM METER.		B		P M	11 A.M		Rain
	Maximum	Minimum m.	Dry	W t	Weather	Wind	Shade.	
1st	82	40	70	65	F	S E	74	
2 d	81	54	70	65		S	74	
3rd	89	40	75	67		S-E	79	
4th	83	40	68	61		E	76	
5th	84	45	68	61		S E	76	
6th	87	39	74	69		E	81	
7th	84	39	71	57		S W	78	
8th	86	39	71	56		E	79	
9th	85	40	68	51	D ll	N F	76	
10th	84	40	73	64	F	S. E	81	
11th	90	44	76	67	D ll	N W	80	
12th	90	49	70	65		E	79	
13th	89	52	70	64	F n	S. E.	81	
14th	90	51	72	66		E.	81	
15th	93	54	77	69			82	
16th	89	54	72	65		W	79	
17th	90	56	74	65		N	80	
18th	90	52	78	68		W	80	
19th	88	51	74	64		E	83	
20th	83	51	77	66		S E	85	
21 t	95	61	81	76		N W	87	
22 d	94	62	82	68		E	86	
23rd	102	62	83	77			90	
24th	101	64	85	78		S E	92	
25th	100	64	84	77		Office Closed		
26th	99	62	85	78				
27th	100	66	87	79				
28th	101	64	88	78				
29th	102	65	88	79				
30th	103	63	89	81		S	96	
31st	102	62	86	80		S E	93	
31 days	91 80	52 09	74 12	66 3			82 4	Average for month

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiras—continued.

JUNE 1883

DATE.	THERM. METER.		BULBS.		Weather	REMARKS.
	Maximum.	Minimum	Dry	Wet.		
1 t	99	51	77	65	Fine	
2 d	100	56	82	63		
3rd	102	57	83	65		
4th	100	59	82	64		
5th	101	58	83	65		
6th	103	63	84	66		
7th	103	67	85	66		
8th	102	60	84	74		
9th	103	56	87	83		
10th	102	61	87	83		
11th	101	63	88	84		
12th	102	61	87	84		
13th	102	61	89	87		
14th	100	69	81	68		
15th	99	62	90	88		
16th	103	61	88	85		
17th	102	65	87	84		
18th	102	62	84	82		
19th	101	62	84	82		
20th	103	62	83	82		
21 t	103	62	82	81		
22nd	103	58	84	82		
23rd	102	59	83	82		
24th	97	59	84	83		
25th	102	63	86	68		
26th	105	65	85	82		
27th	105	72	86	83	H y	
28th	106	65	88	84	Overcast.	
29th	106	68	88	71	Fin	
30th	104	68	89	81	Over ast	
30 days	102.06	61.7	85	77.23		Average fo month.



# SHI-SHI

Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiras—continued.

JULY 1883

D. Yr.	THERMOMETER		BULBS.		Weather	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	W. t.		
1st	103	68	87	73	F. c.	
2d	107	68	86	72		
3rd	105	68	89	75		
4th	104	70	89	73		
5th	104	72	88	72		
6th	105	71	89	73		
7th	102	71	87	72		
8th	103	68	86	73		
9th	105	68	90	74		
10th	103	69	90	85		
11th	105	70	93	93		
12th	105	72	92	88		
13th	102	69	90	84		
14th	105	70	92	86		
15th	104	69	91	89	"	
16th	100	71	88	84		
17th	104	69	90	85		
18th	102	69	89	82		
19th	101	68	88	86		
20th	102	67	89	85		
21st	103	67	85	76		
22d	102	67	82	67		
23rd	104	68	85	67		
24th	96	71	83	69		
25th	96	68	83	68		
26th	97	65	84	67		
27th	98	65	83	68		
28th	99	65	84	67		
29th	98	70	87	72		
30th	100	67	85	67		
31st	100	69	83	73		
31 day	102.12	70.96	89.25	76		Average for month

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiras—continued

AUGUST 1888

D. no.	T. REM. METER.		BULBS.		Weather	REM. REM.
	Maxim. m.	Minimum	Dry	W. t.		
1st						
2nd	100	66	80	73	F	
3rd	100	65	79	71		
4th	103	62	81	78		
5th	99	61	90	89		
6th	101	64	86	9		
7th	96	67	86	86		
8th	95	64	88	87		
9th	101	61	85	77		
10th	100	64	84	76		
11th	102	68	88	75		
12th	101	67	86	73		
13th	100	66	84	70		
14th	100	72	87	76		
15th	100	70	85	71		
16th	97	65	86	71		
17th	99	69	85	71	Cl dy	
18th	98	63	84	71	F	
19th	99	60	83	70		
20th	98	56	81	68		
21 t	98	56	83	2		
22nd	96	65	83	75	Cl dy	
23 d	97	60	84	74	F	
24th	96	59	85	72		
25th	99	61	84	73		
26th	104	63	85	79		
27th	96	60	83	68		
28th	97	58	82	67		
29th	98	60	85	80		
30th	95	65	84	75		
31st	98	58	83	76		
	99	57	84	73		
31 days	98 80	61	84 29	74 7		Average for month

Thu derstorm ( o  
rai ) 2 30 to 4 P M

# SHI—SHI

Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued.

SEPTEMBER 1883

DAYS	THERMOMETER.		WINDS.		Weather	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet.		
1st	99	58	85	74	F. e	
2d	98	63	85	74		
3rd	98	61	84	73		
4th	98	60	83	73		
5th	98	59	83	72		
6th	95	59	84	73		
7th	97	58	83	72		
8th	95	58	83	73		
9th	97	57	83	72		
10th	96	57	82	72		
11th	94	60	78	69		
12th	97	62	80	70		
13th	96	62	81	72		
14th	95	65	83	77		
15th	94	59	82	75		
16th	93	57	74	65		
17th	94	56	72	64		
18th	95	56	71	64		
19th	95	56	72	65		
20th	95	58	75	70		
21st	95	58	73	66		
22nd	96	59	74	61		
23rd	96	59	73	65		
24th	96	57	74	66		
25th	95	54	72	63		
26th	95	53	66	63		
27th	95	57	69	65		
28th	95	54	73	70		
29th	95	55	76	73		
30th	93	56	67	60		
30 days	95.73	58.1	77.33	66.7		Average for month.

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

OCTOBER 1888

DATE.	T METER.		Bar		Weather	Remarks.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet.		
1st	91	54	69	62	F	
2nd	90	59	68	64		
3rd	91	55	66	60		
4th	88	53	67	59		
5th	92	52	68	63		
6th	86	52	66	58		
7th	90	51	65	58		
8th	83	50	66	60		
9th	84	49	68	62		
10th	88	49	68	63		
11th	93	49	64	57		
12th	93	50	68	61		
13th	90	50	69	60	Hazy	
14th	91	49	68	61	Foggy	
15th	92	49	63	58		
16th	92	49	62	59		
17th	88	51	65	60		
18th	87	48	62	56		
19th	87	47	61	56		
20th	86	49	62	58	Hazy	
21st	88	48	67	61	Foggy	Cloudy afternoon
22nd	89	48	63	59		Ditto
23rd	84	47	62	56		Ditto
24th	82	42	56	53		Ditto
25th	81	45	59	54		Ditto
26th	79	39	60	54		Ditto
27th	83	39	55	50		Ditto
28th	83	44	58	53		Ditto
29th	83	44	58	53		Ditto
30th	82	39	56	53		
31st	71	45	56	54		
31 days	86.64	48.22	63.41	54.08		Average for month.

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

NOVEMBER 1883

Date.	THERMOMETER.		BULBS.		Weather	REMARKS.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Dry	Wet.		
1st	82	41	53	48	Fine	
2nd	73	40	52	49		
3rd	65	44	55	53	Rainy	Rained 5 A.M. till 10-30 A.M.
4th	66	43	57	54	Cloudy	
5th	81	43	57	53	Fine	
6th	80	43	56	53		
7th	81	42	53	50		
8th	82	41	52	48		
9th	82	40	53	49		
10th	74	40	56	52	Cloudy	
11th	76	48	60	55		
12th	67	44	52	49		
13th	78	40	46	49		
14th	73	46	57	54		
15th	57	47	57	57	Showery	Rained 3 45 A.M. till 1 P.M.
16th	62	42	50	48		Rained morning and evening.
17th	69	46	53	51	Fine	Rained during night.
18th	68	39	48	47		
19th	68	39	49	46	Cloudy	Showery during day and night.
20th	53	41	53	52	Showery	
21st	62	40	48	46	Cloudy	
22d	59	42	51	49	Fine	
23rd	61	38	52	49		
24th	67	36	45	42	Cloudy	
25th	56	35	50	51		
26th	59	44	53	51	Fine	
27th	71	38	47	44		
28th	72	35	44	41		
29th	74	40	49	46		
30th	61	43	59	49	Cloudy	
30 days	69.66	41.26	52.23	49.5		Average for month.

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

DECEMBER 1883

D Y.	THERM METER		BULBS.		Weather	BAR. REL.
	Maximum.	Minimum	Dry	W t		
1st	66	38	46	44	Fine	
2 d	66	32	43	40		
3rd	63	29	39	34		
4th	66	33	44	43	Cloudy	
5th	66	35	44	42	Fin	
6th	63	29	39	35	Cloudy	
7th	67	32	43	38	Fl e	
8th	65	31	43	40		
9th	60	32	42	40		
10th	64	29	43	41		
11th	61	35	44	39		
12th	61	23	32	31		
13th	62	25	39	37		
14th	65	29	38	33		
15th	69	32	43	39		
16th	69	34	46	46		
17th	71	34	40	37		
18th	70	32	45	43		
19th	68	31	40	37		
20th	67	32	44	42		
21 t	66	33	40	38	Clo dy	
22 d	61	31	42	38		
23rd	50	34	50	47	Rain	Heavy rain last 24 h rs
24th	59	43	43	41		
25th	49	36	48	47		Ditto ditto
26th	58	39	46	43	Cloudy	
27th	60	40	48	47	Rain	Rain morn g only
28th	65	36	47	46	Fine	
29th	62	39	50	48		
30th	68	42	48	47		
31st		38	45	43		
31 days	63.9	33.48	43.35	40.83		Average for month

# SHI—SHI

Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued.

JANUARY 1884

Date.	THERMOMETER		BULBS.		Weather	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet		
1st	67	38	47	45	Fine	
2nd	69	38	48	45		
3d	67	37	48	46	Clo dy	Rain at 2 P M
4th	69	42	49	47		
5th	61	41	48	46		Rain after noon
6th	67	39	47	45		
7th	66	37	48	47	Fine	
8th	65	37	46	44		
9th	54	39	48	45		
10th	56	32	38	35		
11th	57	30	36	34		
12th	57	28	36	36		
13th	60	31	37	35		
14th	61	29	37	35		
15th	65	29	39	36		
16th	64	32	41	38		
17th	68	27	42	40		
18th	69	33	44	42		
19th	69	32	48	44		
20th	66	31	47	44	Dull	
21st	66	36	46	44	F	
22d	69	40	50	47	Clo dy	
23rd	61	40	48	45	Fine	
24th	54	26	40	38		
25th	50	22	31	31		
26th	53	27	34	31		
27th	56	26	36	32		
28th	54	28	38	33		
29th	52	29	37	32	Dull	
30th	52	32	42	41	Showery	
31st	49	32	43	42		
31 days	61.06	32.90	42.54	40.15		Average for month

SHI—9HI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued.

FEBRUARY 1884

Date.	THERMOMETER R.		BULBS.		Weather	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum.	Dry	Wet.		
1 t	54	37	42	40	F	
2 d	57	30	39	36		
3rd	57	27	35	31		
4th	63	27	35	32		
5th	63	29	38	36		
6th	62	29	37	35		
7th	58	30	39	37	Cl dy	
8th	40	37	44	44	Ra	H a y rain 11 ght.
9th	46	34	40	40		Do till 4 P.M.
10th	54	3	39	37	F	
11th	56	30	36	34		
12th	59	28	35	32		
13th	61	30	40	38		Ra ed from 3 P.M. to 5 P.M.
14th	63	37	44	42	Show ry	
15th	60	37	47	45	F e	Showery durin g night
16th	56	34	45	42		
17th	62	30	39	36		
18th	61	35	44	42		
19th	55	33	44	40		
20th	58	35	48	43	Cl dy	
21 t	57	40	41	38	Ra	Rain all day
22 d	55	35	48	46	Cl dy	
23rd	63	35	48	47	D ll	
24th	56	40	48	47	Rain	
25th	56	38	43	41	Clo dy	Ra from pre
26th	60	33	45	42	F e.	g cleared p
27th	64	32	40	38		in g
28th	62	32	47	43	Dull	
29th	49	41	43	41	Rain	Ra ll day cleared 11 P.M.
29 days	57.48	33.34	41.7	39.1		A erag fo month



# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

MARCH 1884

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		BULBS.		W ther	Wind.	REMARK
	Maxim m	Minimum	Dry	W t			
1st	63	42	47	44	Fine		
2d	64	40	48	43			
3rd	62	39	47	45		S W	
4th	66	34	49	46			
5th	62	44	50	47		N W	Cloudy
6th	63	38	48	45			
7th	65	35	45	43	Rain	W	Thunderstorms rain hail and snow or drizzle
8th	55	33	43	39	Fine		
9th	53	34	43	41		N W	Cloudy
10th	56	35	44	40	Showery		
11th	57	35	47	46	Fine	W	
12th	64	41	49	47			
13th	68	40	49	46		N N W	
14th	71	35	47	44			
15th	68	36	58	52		N W	
16th	72	38	51	47			
17th	72	45	50	48	Fair	S E	Cloudy Sh we d g ight.
18th	70	44	57	54	Fine		
19th	63	45	54	46		W	Windy Do
20th	68	32	43	39			
21st	65	30	41	36			
22d	71	32	43	40			
23rd	74	34	50	45		W	
24th	77	34	54	50			
25th	76	41	54	49			
26th	77	46	60	55			
27th	69	46	58	50	Showery		
28th	66	41	55	51	Cloudy		
29th	72	40	54	51	Fine	W	
30th	74	39	55	52			
31st	72	39	63	56		N N W	
31 days	66.93	38.29	50.19	46.35			Average f month

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz--continued.

APRIL 1884

DATE.	THERM METER.		BULB		Weather	Wi d	REMARKS.
	Maximum.	Minimum	Dry	W t.			
1st	69	43	53	51	Fair	S W	Ra n duri g
2nd	67	42	51	57	Showery	W	ght Thund rstorms
3rd	57	44	56	55	Rain	S E	
4th	59	49	55	52	Cl dy	W	Very hea y rai
5th	0	36	62	58	Fin	S E	all night.
6th	76	35	59	53		E	
7th	71	49	58	52		W	
8th	76	47	63	56		N	
9th	77	40	55	50		S W	
10th	78	41	58	49			
11th	77	42	59	49		E	
12th	77	45	66	59		N W	
13th	80	45	63	55		W	
14th	75	50	57	57	Cl dy	S E by	
15th	82	45	67	62	F	E S W	
16th	80	44	70	63	Cl dy	W	Hea y rai after
17th	79	45	64	59		E	noon a d
18th	74	43	59	54	F		g
19th	84	44	60	54		S W	
20th	82	48	74	60		S	
21 t	80	45	69	62		S W	
22nd	84	48	63	59		W	
23rd	84	49	68	58			
24th	82	47	69	61		N W	Cl dy
25th	79	44	66	58			
26th	75	42	64	58		W	
27th	77	44	66	58		N W	Clo dy
28th	84	45	70	61		W	
29th	84	48	66	58		N N W	
30th	89	47	71	6		W	
30 day	77.1	44.53	63.06	56.66			Av rage for th m nth

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

MAY 1884

D YR.	THERMOMETER.		BULBS.		Weath	Wind	REMARKS
	Maxim m.	Minimum	Dry	W t			
1 t	88	50	69	62	F <sub>1</sub>	W	
2 d	89	51	78	66		N W	
3rd	92	48	70	61		N E	
4th	89	51	75	67		N W	
5th	88	52	81	68		W	
6th	91	52	75	64		S E E	
7th	92	54	80	70		W	
8th	88	50	74	61		N W	
9th	86	43	75	62		W	
10th	87	47	72	62			
11th	86	48	72	62		N W	
12th	82	46	76	65		S E	
13th	81	47	77	65		N W	
14th	90	46	77	69		E	
15th	89	49	72	56		N E	
16th	90	50	75	60		W	
17th	90	47	80	64		E	
18th	91	48	79	68		N W	
19th	90	52	78	66			
20th	93	52	75	65		W	
21 t	94	52	76	67		E	
22nd	93	46	76	66		W	
23rd	95	55	77	66		N W	
24th	90	55	81	69		N W W	
25th	92	55	78	69		N W	
26th	93	57	77	65		W	
27th	97	58	83	70		S W W	
28th	97	59	81	71		N W	
29th	95	59	83	71			
30th	100	60	88	79		E	
31 t	100	59	82	72			
31 day	90 90	51 54	77 16	66 64			A rage f th mo th

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued JUNE 1884

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		BULB		W e a t h	W i n d	REMARKS
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	W e t			
1 t	99	60	80	69	F	W	
2 d	96	62	85	75		S	
3 d	98	60	84	75		N N W	
4th	96	60	86	76		W	
5th	96	59	84	70			
6th	97	56	85	72			
7th	97	59	85	65		F	
8th	92	65	81	68		N W	
9th	94	56	80	68		W	
10th	98	60	82	70		N E	
11th	99	62	83	70	St y F	N N W	
12th	97	62	84	71		N W	
13th	98	63	85	71		S W W	
14th	95	61	83	68		W	
15th	98	54	81	68		N W	
16th	97	5	82	69		W	
17th	100	59	8	73		F	
18th	100	58	86	74		N F	
19th	101	60	80	71		E	
20th	100	65	87	70		W	
21 t	101	56	85	70	D i l F	E	
22 d	101	61	85	65			
23 d	99	62	86	69		S E	
24th	97	61	88	72		W	
25th	97	58	84	69			
26th	94	54	82	71			
27th	92	55	80	73			
28th	93	58	82	68			
29th	93	55	81	67		E	
30th	95	56	82	71		S S W	
30 day	97	59.06	83.78	70.26			A erag for the m th

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

JULY 1884

D. M.	MINIMUM AT 6 A.M.		BULB 9 A.M.		Weather	MINIMUM AT 2-30 A.M.		Wind.	REMARKS.
	Dry	Weather	Dry	Wet.		Dry	Weather		
1st	62	Fine	83	71	Fine	97	Fine	S W	
2nd	64		85	73		100		W	
3rd	63		89	74		98			
4th	62		88	74		99			
5th	63		90	79		104		N W	
6th	62		90	75		100		S S E	
7th	63		68	73		98		E	
8th	68		88	74		102		S W	
9th	62		90	77		103		S	
10th	64		88	78		102		S W	
11th	63		91	75		105		S E	
12th	63		92	79		101		N N E	
13th	65		91	76		103		N E	
14th	65		93	81		104		S W	
15th	69		93	80		106		S	
16th	65		94	84		107		S W	
17th	66		90	75		105		E	
18th	70	Cloudy	94	84	Hazy	101		S S E	
19th	74		92	77		103		E	
20th	73		94	83		105	D II	W	
21st	71	"	90	79	Clear	103	F	E	
22nd	70	Clear	90	78		103			
23rd	64		89	79		103		S	
24th	67	Fine	89	76		104			
25th	68		97	78		102		S W	
26th	65		92	77		104		E.	
27th	65		89	72		102		S S W	
28th	67		89	71		102		S	
29th	66		89	73		102		E.	
30th	68		87	73		102		N N E	
31st	67		89	75		104		N E	
31 days	65 93		90 09	76 14		102 38			Average for month

# SHI—SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued.

AUGUST 1884

DATE.	MINIMUM AT 6 M.		DRY AND WET, P. A. M.		Weather	MAXIMUM AT 2-30 M.		Wind.	REMARKS.
	Dry	Weather	Dry	Wet.		Dry	Weather		
1st	70	Cl udy	85	68	Cl dy	97	D ll	N E	
2 d	66		84	67		102	F ne	E.	
3rd	65	Fine	84	67	Clear	101			
4th	63		83	71		92		N E E	
5th	63	Cl udy	80	67		92	Cloudy	N E	
6th	60	Fine	81	69		93			
7th	61		83	72		98		E	
8th	60		83	72		96	Fine	N	
9th	57		83	67		95		N E.	
10th	55		82	68		95		N	
11th	59		83	70		96		E	
12th	58		84	73		97		N E	
13th	59		81	70		98		S S W	
14th	59		83	75		101		W	
15th	59		83	72		101			
16th	63		85	74		102		N E	
17th	63		84	73		102		S W	
18th	64		82	70		102		S S W	
19th	63		87	73		103		N E	
20th	63		86	76		103		S S W	
21st	62		85	71		104		E	
22 d	62		84	70		102		S S E	
23rd	64		85	70		105		E	
24th	62		87	71		103		N N W	
25th	64		88	72		102		S E	
26th	61		85	70		100		N N W	
27th	62		85	75		102		S S W	
28th	62		87	76		104		N E	
29th	62		87	78		102		S S E.	
30th	62		83	70		103		W	
31st	62		83	71		102		N N W	
31 days	61 77		84	71 22		99 83			Average formonth

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

SEPTEMBER 1884

D T.	MINIMUM 6 A.M.		Dn 9 M Wav		Weather	MAXIMUM 2-30 M		Wind	R A. S.
	Dry	Weather	Dry	Wet		Dry	Weather		
1 t	62	F	86	74	F	99	F	W	
2 d	60		78	70		98			
3rd	59		83	72		97		S W	
4th	57		80	71		98		N N W	
5th	56		81	69		97		W	
6th	61		72	68		96		E	
7th	54		72	68		97		S W	
8th	56		82	71		99		E	
9th	56		81	72		96		S W	
10th	60		81	72		97		W	
11th	57		80	70		99			
12th	54		81	72		97		N W	
13th	56		83	75		98		W	
14th	57		77	6		97		S W	
15th	58		82	74		9	Cl dy	S	
16th	59		73	68		94	F	W	
17th	50		74	61		95		S W	
18th	51		76	66		95		S	
19th	52		75	63		93		S W	
20th	53		77	65		94			
21 t	53		79	71		98		E	
22 d	57		78	6		98			
23rd	57		77	68		97		S E	
24th	57		77	69		98		E	
25th	58		78	68		98		S E	
26th	54		71	62		94		N W	
27th	53		72	63		87			
28th	51		71	62		86		W	
29th	47		70	62		90		E	
30th	48		63	55		87		W	
30 days	55 43		77 13	67		95 46			Average f m th

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiraz—continued

OCTOBER 1884.

D. no.	Mini- mum 5 A.M.	Weather	BULBS 9 A.M.		Weather	Maxi- mum 3-30 P.M.	Weather	Direction of wind	REMARK
			Dry	Wet					
1 t	48	F	72	60	Fi	92	F n	W	F ne.
2 d	47		73	59		90		N E	
3rd	49		68	59		92		S	
4th	52		66	60		91		W	
5th	51		71	62		91			
6th	52		66	60		91		S E	
7th	52		68	61		89		S W	
8th	51		66	55		89		S E	
9th	49		64	58		85		S W	Clo dy
10th	52		67	60		86		S	
11th	49		66	58		87		S W	
12th	49		67	59		86			
13th	48		62	59		84			Clear
14th	47		64	57		85		S.	
15th	46		62	55		83		S E	Cloudy
16th	46		63	55		83		E	Clea
17th	42		56	50		77		S	
18th	42		59	56		79		S E	
19th	42		60	55		83			
20th	43		57	53		83			
21 t	43		57	52		83			
22 d	41		57	52		85		S S W	
23 d	40		57	51		85		S E	
24th	43		8	52		84			
25th	43		57	51		85			
26th	41		56	50		83		S S E	
27th	39		55	48		81		S E	
28th	39		56	49		81			Clo dy
29th	41	Clo dy	64	60	Cl dy	83		E	Hazy
30th	40	F ne	60	57		81		E S E	Clo dy
31 t	41		61	52	Clear	83		S E	Clear
31 days	45 43		62 41	55 58	...	85 11			A crage for month.



# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiras—continued.

NOVEMBER 1884

DATE.	BULBS.		THERM METER.		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum	Dry	Wet.			
1st	84	42	62	53	F ne	E	
2nd	81	45	58	52		N N E	
3 d	81	44	59	53		W	
4th	80	46	59	52			
5th	74	43	56	52		N W	
6th	58	47	56	54	Rai	N N W	Rain commenced 10 m till evening then heavy
7th	60	47	55	53	Clo dy	N N E	Showery
8th	70	48	58	55		N N W	Showery
9th	75	42	58	56	F ne	W N W	afternoon
10th	72	40	56	52		E S E	
11th	79	41	56	52		E	
12th	78	42	54	51		E N E	
13th	77	41	52	49			
14th	75	38	50	47		E.	
15th	68	42	52	49		N E.	
16th	68	42	54	51	F	W	Showery all evening
17th	65	43	52	50		N W	Thunderstorm
18th	66	37	48	47	F e	N E	in afternoon
19th	65	35	48	46	Fair	E N E	
20th	57	35	46	44	Ra n	S S W	Showery afternoon
21 t	52	34	47	46		E N E	Rain till 5 30 P M heavy
22nd	60	37	47	48	F	S S W	
23rd	62	35	47	46	Fi e		
24th	62	37	49	47		S W	
25th	65	36	48	45			
26th	67	37	48	46		W	
27th	63	37	47	46		W S. W	
28th	70	38	48	46			
29th	71	37	48	45		S. W	
30th	71	38	49	46			
30 days	69.2	40.2	52.2	49.23			Average for the month.

# SHI-SHI

## Thermometer Readings for the Station of Shiras—concluded.

DECEMBER 1884

DATE.	THERMOMETER.		BULB		Weather	Wind.	REMARKS.
	Maximum	Minimum.	Dry	Wet			
1st	71	37	52	49	F n	S. S. E	
2d	74	39	49	46			
3rd	74	38	50	47			
4th	71	37	48	46		S. E	
5th	66	36	49	46	Clo dy	S. W	
6th	61	37	48	47			
7th	67	38	50	47	F to ral F e	W. N. W	R ned on h ur in afternoon
8th	66	34	45	42		N. W	
9th	65	35	45	44		E. N. E	
10th	64	36	45	42		N. E	
11th	63	34	45	43		S. W	
12th	55	35	46	44	O ere t		Threat ni gra n
13th	60	39	48	46	Sh w ry	N. E	Sh wery all morni g
14th	65	35	43	42	F i	N. N. E	
15th	61	32	42	41		N	
16th	50	31	43	41	Rain	W. N. W	Show ry d g ight Ra to howery
17th	48	42	45	44			
18th	53	45	49	48	Sh w ry to fai	N. N. W	H y d g ght D tto ditto
19th	51	44	47	45		N	
20th	60	45	47	45	Clo dy	N. E	
21st	54	33	39	37	F i e		
22d	57	32	43	42	Ov reat		
23rd	56	34	41	41	F to	N	Sh w ry n after- oon
24th	52	34	46	45	F r		
25th	56	31	47	45			
26th	59	31	41	39	Fine	E	
27th	47	34	45	43	Cloudy to ra Rai	E. N. E	
28th	49	38	44	43			
29th	49	39	43	41		E	
30th	51	40	44	42	Rain to f Fair	N. W	Cleared up at 12-30 P. M.
31st	51	37	44	43		W	
31 days	59.03	36.45	45.58	43.74			A erage for the month.

# SHI—SHU

## SHIRIN ĀB—Lat.

Long

Elev

A river of Khūzistān which rises in the mountains of the Mamasenī and joins the Āb-i Shir near the celebrated hill forts of Gul o-Gulāb (*Layard*)

## SHIRIN ĀB—Lat

Long

Elev

A place on the Baghdād—Karmānshah road east of Kasr i Shirin in Kurdistān where a spring of good water issues from a cleft in the rock (*Plowden*)

## SHIRKŪH—Lat

Long

Elev 12 000

A peak on a range of mountains south of Yazd This range is probably a continuation of the Kuhrud range of Irak (*Smukh*)

## SHIRWĀN See ĀB I SHIRWĀN

## SHORĀB—Lat

Long

Elev

A pass and stream (elevation of former 5 550 feet) in Luristan The pass lies below the plateau of Dadabad on the side towards Khuram abad upon the road from Dizful thither (*Schindler*)

## SHORISH ĀB—Lat

Long

Elev

A river frequently forded in the road from Malamir to Khuzistan to Baitāvand about 15 miles south east of Shustar (*DeBode*)

## SHUAR—

One of the four clans of Alī Ilahī sect inhabiting Karind in Western Karmānshah (*Floyer*)

## SHUHŪR—Lat

Long

Elev

An Arab village a short distance from Dizful on the way thence to Shush and Daniel's tomb Surrounding country entirely grown with rice Wells speaks of the Shaur stream on which the village is situated

Though only 10 yards wide it is not fordable for 18 miles below this at a place named Amat ul Zīman (*Baring—Wells*)

## SHUJĀ GŪR (?)—Lat

Long

Elev

A deep pool of stagnant water between Kangawar and Asadabād on the Karmanshah Hamadan road crossed by a fine brick bridge of four arches built at right angles to the general direction of the road and a good landmark (*Taylor*)

## SHŪL—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Fars 35 miles north west of Shirāz It produces grapes Its inhabitants trade mostly in charcoal (*Pelly*)

## SHŪL—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Fars 27 miles north west of Shirāz on the road to Bihbahan from which it is 111 miles distant Supplies of grain slaughter cattle fuel and water are plentiful here (*Jones*)

## SHŪL—Lat

Long

Elev

The river Shul or Sul is said to come down the Tang i Khas from the Tang i Rudīān where it is called the Āb i Rudīān and that the stream

## SHU—SHU

is artificial having been cut for the benefit of the rice-fields the main river running to Nurabād and thence to Kazrun being in fact no other than the Shāhpūr marked on the map as running into the sea north of Bushahr The trade to Shirāz from Pul i Murt to Tang i Rūdiān and Shirāz goes for some distance along the bank of the Shul

(*Baring—Wells*)

**SHUL**—Lat Long Elev  
A village and valley in Fārs near that of Kām Firuz There are eight villages in the valley the smallest hamlet apparently being called a village The Mal i Dīwānī of Shul is 800 tumāns nominally but about 1 200 are exacted Beside this—

F e y 1 000 e-roots	5 t mā
wal t tree	½ k rān
4 pple r pri ot trees	1 d
oow	2½ do
heep	1 d
poll ta	1 t mā to 35 k rāns

belongs to Nasirullah Khan Kashkāi (*Durand*)

**SHULGISTĀN**—Lat 31 23 5 Long Elev 6 900

A village in Fārs 21 miles from Abādīh 184 miles from Shirāz on the road to Isfahan by Yazdī Khast from which place it is distant 76 miles and 21 miles respectively It is a small place of fifty houses and has a large caravansarāi and a post-house The village is surrounded by high mud walls with strong gates Water from *kanats* See also ABADIH (*Ussher—O seley—Morier—Taylor—Clerk*)

**SHŪLISTĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A district of Fārs towards Khuzistān (*Durand*)

**SHUMBĪR OR SHUNBĀH**—Lat Long Elev

A place in Fārs 36 miles south east of Khormuj which is on the road from Bushahr to Lār It is 82 miles from Bushahr (*Pelly—Ross*)

**SHURĀIFĀT OR SHARĪFĀT**—

A principal Kab tribe of Arabs according to Ross numbering about 900 adult males living in huts near Hawīzah in Western Khuzistān and tributary to Fellāhiāh Pelly makes them many more and gives Hindīan and Dīh Mulla as their principal villages (*Pelly—Ross*)

**SHURU**—Lat Long Elev

A hamlet on the south-east border of Yazd and west of Kuhbanān in that district It is a few miles south of Dīh Alī and struggles to maintain itself on the edge of a white patch of kavir (*Stack*)

**SHUSH**—Lat Long Elev

These ruins of the ancient town of Susa are 15 miles south west of Dizful in Khuzistan near the river Karkhāh Loftus' work gives a good account of the mounds The trenches dug by him are still visible as are the basis of the large columns of blue limestone he discovered in one of which there is a cuneiform writing and in the other the remains of a winged bull No other remains are visible except those which are found in that part of the mounds which had been identified

## SHU—SHU

with the palace The mounds are situated on a beautiful plain covered with verdure It strikes the onlooker as a magnificent site for a city But the view from the mounds themselves is even finer The valley plain with the red hills and the snowy mountains, and the ever varying tints form a grand *coup d'œil* There is a caravansarāi near the spot of Daniel's tomb (*Robertson—Wells—Baring*)

**SHUSTAR**—Lat 32 3      Long 48 58      Elev 400  
A town the capital of Khuzistān situated on the left bank of the Kārun river 170 miles south west of Isfahān

Shustar is situated at the foot of a low range of sand hills called Kūh i Fadalāk (?) running parallel with the great Bakhtiārī chain, and about 18 miles distant from it The river Kārun immediately above the town is divided into two branches that to the north is the original channel of the river that to the south the celebrated Nahr i Masrukān or the artificial canal now called the Āb i Gargar The river is crossed by an ancient bridge at the south west extremity of the town about 300 yards The town is surrounded by the Āb i Gargar the river Kārun and a small canal connecting the two these form its natural defences the old walls are in ruins It is thus picturesquely situated in the upper point of an island formed by the two branches of the Kārun On a bluff hill of sandstone rock rising boldly from the river to a considerable elevation 150 yards north east of the bridge stands the castle on one side alone it is defended by the river \* The high ground rapidly falls to the level of the city and the castle itself is commanded by higher positions it is consequently a place of no strength and would be incapable of defence even against a Persian army supposing the town to have fallen into the enemy's hands The town is surrounded on its whole circuit by a wall of sun burnt bricks flanked by semi-circular towers These says Layard are in a dilapidated state and unprovided with any defence Colonel Holland however is of opinion that the town might be rendered sufficiently strong to resist any but a well appointed European army In the centre of the castle there is a large and substantially built house which serves as the residence of the governor or any other great personage visiting the town The rock on which the castle stands has been perforated and a subterranean canal is carried through it several shafts having been dug down to this canal it together with the river supplies the interior of the building with water The town itself though reputed in Persia a place of great strength is under existing circumstances far from being even tolerably fortified but might undoubtedly be rendered a very strong and important position

The houses of Shustar are all built of stone some of them being five storeys high To defend themselves from the heat of the summer the inhabitants have sardābs some of which are 60 feet underground

Shustar is divided into twelve mahallahs or quarters some of them however are almost in ruins Its population is reported to have amounted formerly and even during the government of Muhammad Ali Mirzā, to 45 000 souls This however is probably much exagger

\* Here about 800 yards wide. (*Probyn*)

## SHU—SHU

ated Layard thought it certainly did not contain more than 10 000 inhabitants when he visited it in 1845 and it is now reduced to about 8 000 The Shustaris are not wealthy but at the same time there is less actual poverty and destitution in this town than in most others in Persia. They are says Layard "bigots in religion and attend strictly to its outward rites and ceremonies Sarads and Mullas have a great influence over them The population is on the whole moral and crimes except on occasions of popular ferment appear to be of rare occurrence Selby however says that the Shustaris are the least bigoted of any Muhammadans he ever met and that he received the greatest liberality and hospitality from them The Arabic language is generally understood although the Persian prevails and the Arabic dress is at the same time affected in preference to that of Persia

The inhabitants of Shustar are usually divided into as many parties as there are chiefs The consequence of these divisions is manifest,—frequent disturbances take place which generally terminate in blood shed The jealousies existing between the chiefs are fomented by the Government to which they thus easily fall a prey Besides these political chiefs there are many Sarads n Shustar of high reputation and great influence backed by a reputation of sanctity Although they take no open part in political dissensions they are frequently in fact the chief promoters of them He who can ensure the support of these holy men with the addition of the Mujtahids and Mullas is the most certain of success in the province of Khuzistan

From Shustar families have been daily emigrating to the country of the Banī Lam Arabs of the Kab and to Basra The inhabitants are greatly oppressed by their chiefs and by the Government

The Government accounts of Shustar and Dizful are kept by a Mus tanfi they are however greatly neglected and are generally in arrears The chief of each quarter collects the appointed sum from its inhabitants but very seldom pays to the Government that which he has received but appropriating it to his own use is compelled when called upon for payment to oppress all within his power in order to raise the amount a second time He will even very seldom give a receipt for money received from a raiyat

There are several Aiab tribes considered as dependencies of Shustar and Dizful They occupy the plains to the west of those towns frequently settle in small villages cultivate corn barley and rice and tend large flocks of sheep They have their own petty Shaikhs who enjoy an almost unlimited authority over them

The largest a tribe dependent upon Shustar is the Anāfigāh occupying the right bank of the Karun below the Band i Kır

Native boats usually unload at Hasamabad a village between 4 and 5 miles from Shustar but are sometimes taken through the canal to the town itself

Shustar produces grain of all description in abundance and wants only encouragement to export large quantities of opium wool and cotton Many efforts have indeed been made by some spirited individuals, inhabitants of the town and its vicinity to commence a trade on a larger scale than is now carried on but were checked by the chilling influence of Per

man rule their efforts have been abortive and their desire to better themselves their countrymen and posterity has been met with the habitual discountenance of their rulers whose aim has ever been to prevent Shustar from rising to that importance which its situation and natural advantages justly entitle it to hold

Close to the hills watered on all sides by the river and canals numerous gardens close around Shustar presents a most pleasing appearance and would in a short time with proper encouragement again be held in that estimation it was formerly and become one of the first commercial towns in Persia

Between the first range of hills under which the town is built and the second from whence the river first emerges is the plain of Akil watered by the river and numerous canals and presenting as far as the eye can reach one vast corn field studded with numerous villages and date and orange gardens In it are also the remains of a very large canal cut from the river near the second range of hills and which even now is upwards of 80 yards broad This was carried through the plain to the eastward of the river irrigating the whole country Modern canals of great extent and in good repair with which the whole plain is intersected serve at present to irrigate the country to assist nature in rendering this one of the most fertile spots in the whole province

Selby has the following remarks on the position of Shustar From the Shustaris leaning to the English their hatred of the Persians who have by their tyranny oppression and exactions well earned it the proximity of Shustar to India which thanks to steam can now be made at any season a passage of at most 18 days the greatest facility for steam navigation offered by vast quantities of wood all along the banks all combine to point out Shustar as the spot from which we might pour an unlimited force into the heart of the country Naturally strong being completely insulated capable of being rendered almost impregnable Shustar might in our hands become a thorn in Persia's side which she could never eradicate From Shustar to the interior of Persia there are five roads practicable for heavily laden animals and even for guns—

- 1 By D z f l to Kh ram bad to K rmān hāh a d Hamadan
- 2 D t to I f hā th ngh th Bakhtā co try by G twand a d Baz ft
- 3 By K l Tul d f llāt t K m hah
- 4 By B hb hā D h D ht to f lāt nd K m hah
- 5 By Bihbah to Shirāz th o gh th Mamase co try

#### *Rivadaneyra's Notes 1875*

Shustar has 7 000 inhabitants — $\frac{3}{4}$ ths of town in ruins When there is much water small steamers pass up the river as far as Shustar small steamers can pass to Ahwāz.

Caravans go to Bihbahān in eight days but the route is rather difficult The contribution of Shustar to the revenues is 21 000 tumāns Honey abounds in the hills to the eastward Naphtha is found and the person who has the monopoly of this pays 400 tumans yearly to the Government Opium is largely grown and its cultivation is yearly increasing superseding cereals. The price is 12 tumāns per mān of

## SHU—SHU

Shustar =  $2\frac{1}{2}$  māns of Tabriz. Last year the crops partially failed 4 000 Shustari māns were exported. Lucas gives it as 1 500 shāhmāns\* Usually the export is larger

Naphtha both liquid and solid is exported Its price is 2 to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  kirāns per one Shustari mān Export calculated at 5 000 māns

Communication with Muhammarah by river up stream about ten days and down six or seven days

Cost of transit  $1\frac{1}{2}$  kirān per Shustar mān

To Isfahān the caravans take twelve stages and cost of carriage ranges from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 kirāns per mān—

From Shustar to Bihbahān caravan take five to eight days according to weather  
Cost of carriage 1 kirān per mān About Shustar cereals grow Raw goods are imported and prepared for sale It sells at 8 kārān per mān The greater part of European goods are English from India but some good also come from Turkey Iron is sold at 1 tumān per bar of 6 māns  
From Khuramābād to Dizful 255 kilometres or 158 miles  
Dizful to Shustar direct 66 kilometres or 41 miles  
Dizful to Fīlāhān near Muhammarah 319 kilometres or 198 miles  
Khuramābād to Baghdad by the Arabian Sea 3 356 miles

(Map was attached but not properly trustworthy)

The Shustar district is estimated at 22 000 souls paying a revenue of 2° 000 tumāns

Dizful is a more important place now than Shustar After the destruction of Ahwaz by Timurlang towards the end of the 14th century Shustar already an ancient city became the centre of commerce in Khuzistan and continued to be so until the great plague of 1831-32 The plague which dealt lightly with Dizful left few people living in Shustar The Lurs and Persians whom its magnificent and warlike Khans had hitherto kept at a respectful distance fastened on the weakened but still wealthy city and plundered it unmercifully The surrounding country became infested by Lur and Arab robbers and the Persian trade which had been prosecuted by the Karun Shustar and Isfahān took other and safer routes One of these was that by Amārah on the Tigris Dizful and Khuramabad and Dizful thus benefited by the ruin of Shustar

Into the almost perpendicular sides of the sandstone hills north-east of Shustar and on the left side of the river are cut many chambers and niches Gabar dakhmahs and on the flat hill tops we see here and there platforms 6 feet by 4 which were used as places for washing the dead Here and there amongst the hills are ruins of platforms built of stone and remains of steps leading up to them The Salasil castle of Shustar was built according to one authority by a slave Salasil according to another by Nur Ullah Ibn Sharif Schindler gives a detailed description of the water system of Shustar It is considered by most that a canal might be made carrying the river transport as far as Shustar

The Shustar pipeline is set through Muhammarah direct, and sometimes via Būshahr to Maskat for transmission to Zanzibar



## SHU—SHU

There is a telegraph line from Hamadān to Būrijūd and Shustar. The Governor of Shustar in 1882 was Abdul Wahāb Khān a native of the town. The present condition of the place is filthy and ruinous in the extreme. It has but little trade and no industries with the exception of carpet and felt manufacture in which only some 200 people are engaged. (*Kinneir—Chesney—Layard—Rawlinson—Loftus—Holland—Lovaz—Ross—Lucas—Robertson—Baring*)

Lieutenant-Colonel Bell (March 1884) writes about Shustar and its vicinity —

From Band 1 Kir to Daulatābād the road is good and can be readily widened and improved.

Between Daulatābād and Shustar it is narrow and bad. Following generally the line of the Āb 1 Gargar it is cut up by canals and ravines the former are crossed by rough log or fascine bridges 2 to 3 feet wide. No bridging material beyond the rafters of the nearest huts is available on the spot.

If the swamp not intervened the better road would lie in the direct line between Band 1 Kir and Shustar. This road would be impassable after rain.

The above road is known as the Banī Kaid Hasan Khān.

An alternative but longer road keeps to the left bank of the river crossing the Gargar by the Pul 1 Boletū and is called the Banī Dāūd road.

To the south of Shustar the population is Arab. The Arab dress the *ab a* and *ka ba* are chiefly worn by the chiefs of the town the lower orders wear blue cotton trousers and tunics girded round the waist. They do not wear the *k fīyeh* or camels hair turban that being worn by true Arabs only the Persian felt hat is worn or else an ample *pagri*. The prevailing colour of the dress of the lower orders is blue.

From Shustar roads lead to Isfahan 12 or 15 stages of 275 miles

Comm. cat.	To Bihbahan 6 stages of 180 miles and thence to Shirāz 9 stages of 170 miles and to Karman shāh 10 stages of 245 miles insecure on account of its proximity to the Turkish frontier to Gulpaḡān and to Hamadān see pages 207 209 220 225 of Gazetteer of S W Persia
------------	---

As regards the vicinity of Shustar about the Pul 1 Lashkar the banks of the Āb-1 Khurd below the bridge are well wooded 12 feet high and slope upwards towards the city. The ground south of the town is uneven the poppy is extensively cultivated on either bank. Above the bridge the banks of the Āb 1 Khurd are also well wooded and the ground along its left bank well cultivated and slopes upwards to the city. To the northward the ground slopes downward towards the Āb-1 Shatūt. The timber is suited for bridging purposes (crib piers).

Three gates give access to the city on either side.

The town walls are in ruins and its outskirts are in ruins an enclosed *enceinte* could readily be formed out of its débris stone being plentiful everywhere. The town occupies a space not exceeding

## SHU—SHU

one mile square, and, as above described, is situated on a slightly elevated site. The Āb-i-Gargar a canal whose water is drawn from the Kārūn and across the mouth of which runs the Band i Kaisar washes it on the east flowing in a bed 120 to 200 feet wide between perpendicular cliffs 50 to 100 feet high consisting of clay with imbedded masses of soft limestone.

To the north the hills  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles distant and the rising ground beyond the river command the town to the east of the Gargar rising ground also commands it yet the ruined outskirts are so deep and the streets so narrow that bombardment by light artillery would cause little damage. To the west, round by south the Āb-i Khurd a canal taken out of the Āb-i Shateit at Valerian's bridge, and falling into the Gargar below the Pul i Lashkar completes the water defence on that side. Again to its west lies the Āb-i Shateit itself.

The streets of the town are 8 to 10 feet wide worn into deep ruts they are most difficult to traverse and are quite impassable to wheels they are the city drains (see DIZRŪL).

The walls of the houses are high for those of the east 15 to 25 feet and 30 feet and are solidly constructed of stone and lime or mud. The roofs are mostly flat of mud over wooden rafters some are arched the bricks in use are about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  feet thick. Numerous arcades exist in the town many of which are in ruins.

The fort 350 to 400 yards long by 150 yards wide stands on high ground 200 yards above Valerian's bridge the citadel occupies its north-east angle and dominates its interior. Its outer walls 15 to 20 feet high are of mud 6 feet thick and backed by casemates with pointed arched doorways opening into the interior now a poppy garden. The roofs of the casemates are flat.

A canal from the Āb i Shateit flows into a tunnel under the fort from which water is drawn by wells. Branches from this tunnel supply the city with water. Arms and ammunition were said to be stored in the fort. It mounts no artillery. The Āb-i Gargar washes its northern face houses crowd upon its other faces.

The bridge of Valerian of over 30 arches and 600 yards long over the Āb-i Shateit is constructed of brick and stone a few hundred yards below the Band i Kaisar or Band i Shāhzādah and below the fort. It is built on the Band i Mizān. The spans of the arches are small generally under 15 feet some may equal 20 feet. It holds up the water of the Kārūn and forces a considerable volume of it into the Āb i Khurd or Āb-i Miyāndāb or Nahr i Dāryān a canal whose mouth is just above the left bank abutments of the bridge. This canal is said to be fordable everywhere after it issues from its excavated bed. Its channel immediately under the ruined walls of the west face of the town seems to have been built with the greatest care. When full this canal irrigates the district of Miyāndāb to the extent of 10 or 12 miles south of Shustar. The Āb-i Khurd forms a ditch on the southern side of the town. When seen there was a difference of level of 8 to 10 feet between the waters above and below the bridge. Between the Band i Kaisar and the Band i Mizān the bed of the river is said to be paved with hewn stone joined by metal clamps.

Water was flowing over the Band-i Kassar (concave up stream) when visited. At times the band is dry, and may be traversed on foot, six narrow openings being left for the passage of the water.

The Pul or Band i Gargar is an embankment thrown across the Āb-i-Gargar about 800 yards below the Band i Kassar connecting the town with its suburb the village of Boleitī. The water of the canal is carried round the band through four tunnels two under either bank excavated in the sandstone rock and turns numerous small mills the mechanical construction of which are most defective. Below the band the canal is 120 feet wide and its bed 50 feet deep.

A few hundred yards below the Pul i Gargar is a second band over which water was flowing when visited.

The final band across the canal and over which water was also flowing is situated about 4 miles down stream below the Pul i Shāh Ali.

Shustar once the capital town of Khūzistān is now second in importance to Dizfūl. The number of its inhabitants from 45 000 has dwindled within the last century to 6 000 its trade is now insignificant and its bazar untenanted—a decadence attributed by the inhabitants themselves to official exactions and a total want of all government.

Selby considers the character of the Shustaris to be far superior to that of the Persians generally and remarked that although oppressed yet they themselves did not oppress nor did they fawn when in your power they hate the Persians. Other travellers have painted them in less favourable colours. So far as could be judged the bigotry assigned to them formerly does not now exist. The race is the result of the intercourse between Arabians and Persians. Shustar is so isolated from Persia Proper by the Zagros range that did the opportunity offer they would doubtless join the Lur and Arab tribes living within and to the south of those mountains in revolt against their Persian masters.

The plague and cholera morbus in 1831-32 depopulated Shustar the general salubrity of the district is good (see under Dizfūl).

From the foregoing description it will be seen that Shustar occupies a site important both politically and commercially—

I—Politically on account of its natural military strength its geographical position with reference to the tribes of Arabs occupying the coast plains to the foot of the hills and the Lhyāt tribes of Lurs Bakhtiāris Kashkāi Kuhgehlu &c occupying the mountainous country extending to the line Burujird Isfahān all more or less disaffected towards their extortionate Persian masters the pressure which the possibility of its occupation by troops could not fail to bring on the Tihirān Court and the paramount influence over South West Persia which would follow from the establishment of firm relations there.

II—Commercially because its position on the Karun river with water communication with India lessens the land route to Tihirān by 137 miles and brings it within 485 miles and Isfahan within 275 miles of a port and must lead to the attraction of much trade from the fertile districts of Hamadān and Kermānshāh and to a successful

## SHU—SIA

competition with Russian trade from the north. In the hands of a mercantile nation Shustar could not fail to become the first commercial town in Persia.

The present Governor is Mirzā Asadullā Khān. By raft the down journey to Band 1 Kir is 20 hours, *via* the Ab-1 Shatwat. The risks of being plundered when journeying on this arm of the river or on the Dizfūl river are great. The plains about Shustar become covered with grass on the cessation of the rains (end of February) the grass increases until May after which it disappears as quickly as it comes and the whole country becomes a parched and barren desert. The plains below Shustar are capable of producing almost everything. The country enclosed by the two arms of the Kārūn to its south grows sugarcane opium indigo cereals and cotton. Strabo records that the Shustar dependencies yielded to the husbandman 100 to 200 fold.

"The autumn sowings of wheat and barley the "Shatwī" takes place in the end of November. The "Safi" or spring sowings, consist of cotton, rice maize sesame tobacco, vegetables, &c.

"Shustar is considered by Sir H. Rawlinson to be one of the best supplied districts in Asia. Barley sells in the spring at 45lbs the *Kirān* (8*d*) and wheat at 26lbs. A sheep weighing 30lbs. will cost 4 *kirāns*. The cultivation of grains requires to be encouraged to ensure a large export trade in it resulting.

Heavy contributions levied upon the peasants have driven them from this fertile district. In the town some 200 people are engaged in the manufacture of carpets and felt. The former are of cotton and of no beauty. In 1876 an epidemic similar to that which visited Baghdād devastated the towns of Shustar Dizfūl, and the surrounding country.

For climate see under DIZFŪL.

**SHUTAR KHĀB**—Lat. Long. Elev.  
A low height to the west of the Kala 1 Safid in Fārs which is said to offer a favourable position from which to batter it. (*MS Route*.)

**SHUTARZĀR**—Lat. Long. Elev.  
A halting place, on the road by Malamir and Bihaban, from Shustar to Isfahān. (*Macken 1c*.)

**SHUTURĀNKŪH**—Lat. Long. Elev.  
A range of mountains between Irāk and Lūrīstān. The Kamsandāb or Der 1 Shirāz rises in this range before passing Shendun. (*Schmidler*.)

**SIĀH KŪH**—Lat. Long. Elev.  
A high range of mountains between Yazd and Biābanak. (*MacGregor*.)

**SIĀH KŪH**—Lat. Long. Elev.  
A range of mountains rising from north west to south east from Kuhāp towards Taft in Yazd. There is a break in Irāk in the range opposite Āgdā through which Baluchī marauders used to swoop down in the exposed portion of the Āgdā-Nāin road. The range has a black saw like ridge. (*Slack*.)

# SIA—SIH

**SIĀH-MANSŪR**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village near Shāhābād, 10 miles from Dazfāl in Khūzistān It has but one palm (*Schindler*)

**SIĀH PŪSHĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place 12 miles from Zaitun, on the road from Hindīān to Shirāz (*Pelly*)

**SIĀH SIĀH**—  
A class of the Kalhūr tribe of Karmānshāh numbering 1 000 families and resident about Chillah Kaskaran and Kulāshik (*Plowden*)

**SIĀH SURAH**—Lat. Long Elev  
A hill in Fārs a few miles to east of Jarah (*Durand*)

**SIDIH** or **SIHDIH**—Lat. Long Elev 7 300  
A village in Fārs about 15 miles from Asupas in the direction of Kuh 1 Dinā there are splendid crops about SidiH well watered from springs tobacco Indian-corn dal vetches &c. The village is said to pay 600 tūmāns māl 1 diwānī—but this is doubtful Excellent honey is found in the neighbourhood sold at the rate of 3 kirāns for 8 English lbs Many Armenian tombs are found here and under a mound to the south is said to be buried an old Armenian monastery (*Durand*)

**SID I SULĪMĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
The name of a dam beside the Mārid canal 13 miles north of Muham marah in Khuzistān on the road to Ahwāz (*Schindler*)

**SIHDĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A pass of Fārs marked in St John's map as Sihanr lying south-east of Kalamāh a place east of Būshahr on the road to Firuzābād (*St John*)

**SIHGUMBAZĀN** (OR THE THREE DOMES)—  
Lat Long Elev  
Three hills of Fārs rising from the Marvdasht plain about 8 miles north of Persepolis Istakhr is one of them. (*Ussher*)

**SIHIN KALA**—Lat Long Elev  
A village on the border of Western Kurdistan 4 miles south-east of Haiar and about 16 from Sultāniyah in Tabriz (*Jukes*)

**SIH KUNĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Bushahr district of Fārs containing 200 houses of Shabūn Kārehis It pays a revenue of 60 tūmāns (*Pelly*)

**SIHNA** OR **SEHNA**—Lat { 35 12 } Long 47 18 E Elev 5 300  
35 21 N

A town capital of Ardalān situated 300 miles south south-east of Tabriz south of Zangan south west of Kazvin 60 miles north west of Hamadan 77 miles north of Karmānshāh north east of Baghdād and east south east of Sulimāniā

It is secluded in the bosom of a deep valley well cultivated and interspersed with orchards of peach apricot pear apple and cherry trees and is at once a most romantic and flourishing little town. It is surrounded by a mud wall its population amounts to about 4 000

## SIH—SIH

souls \* of which number 200 are Jews and Armenians, and 40 are Nestorians, who trade to Mōsul Baghdād and Isfahān. The Wali, who seldom quits this place resides in a sumptuous palace, built on the top of a small hill in the centre of the town where he maintains a degree of state and splendour superior to anything Kinnair had seen in Persia except at Court. The Kurds of Sihna are Sunis but the Wali and his family affect to be Shiāhs to please the Shāh of Persia. It is so surrounded by hills that the town is not seen till you are close to the suburbs. Its appearance is pleasing the houses are well built and the gardens and cultivation in its vicinity are pretty. It enjoys a fine climate the small valley in which it is situated being protected from the severity of the winters in this elevated country by the hill around it.

It has a castellated palace situated on a height above it. At a quarter of a mile to the south west of the town is a magnificent garden called Khasrābād.

The district of Sihna is divided into seven taluks namely Juānru on the south west Avromān Marivān Banah Sakiz (on the Tabriz road) Hasanābād and Isfandābād. Each of these is divided into four or five smaller divisions.

The tradespeople of Sihna pay a sort of license tax which varies from one tumān to ten tumāns per annum according to their respective means. The ordinary trades are all represented but the chief industry is carpet-making and as the wool of Kurdistan is of superior quality the carpets made at Sihna are considered among the best of their kind. There were plenty of horses for sale useful animals of no particular breed but standing 14 hands and 2 inches and over and able to do a good day's work. I bought a couple for my escort neither of them is much to look at but one has turned out a good useful horse.

Piece-goods are the principal article of import into Sihna they come from England *via* Baghdād and Karmānshāh and also from Russia through Northern Persia. The yearly value amounts to about 150 000 tumāns.

The exports comprise—

Gh	1,500 burdens
G m	800
Carpets	300
Wool	450
Gall nuts to Hamadān	3,000 bags value 30 000 tumāns.
Baghdād	1,000
Russia	1,000

The gall nuts are all gathered in the mountain districts of Banah Marivān Juān Sakiz and Avromān occasionally there is a small trade in grain with Suhmānā.

Thomson, 1868, has 30,000. Mr T C Plowden, 1881 says—'The population of the town of Sihna, as estimated by Christian merchant, comprises—

	Houses.	Persons.
Muhammadians (mostly Suni)	12,000	50,000
Jews	700	3,500
Christians	65	300

The Wazir however told me that at the last numbering the population of Sihna was shown to be 65,000 persons, and he considered that the city was increasing yearly.

# SIH—SIH

Twenty years ago the ordinary price of wheat was 10 kirāns per kharwār of barley 5 kirāns of ghi 50 māns Tabriz for 70 kirāns (100 māns Tabriz = 1 kharwār)

During the recent scarcity wheat rose to 150 kirāns, barley to 120 kirāns, and ghi to 170 kirāns.

At the time of my visit, wheat stood at 20 kirāns, barley at 15 kirāns, and ghi at 140 kirāns. Gerard gives the number of houses at 4 000 (also called 7 000) The district is under the Zul us-Sultān at Isfahān The carpets above alluded to are usually the size of hearth rugs 9 by 4½ feet, but sometimes in long rolls 18 by 4 feet Their prices vary from Rs 6 to Rs 60 The Iliyāts make them and mineral dyes are used which make the colours very fast.

Siḥna is the centre of several routes viz to Hamadān 24 hours in five stages to Karmānshāh 16 hours in four stages Zuhāb 33 hours in eight stages

There are two blue inlaid minārs worthy of attention in the town

(Malcolm—Kinnear—Rich—Plowden—Gerard)

It lies in an open cultivated valley with the high peaks of Uwādā and Uwa Anga to the west the spurs from which fall to the town To the south is the high range of Dushand 10 000 feet Siḥna has about 4 000 houses (also called 7 000) A very handsome building on small rising ground in the middle of the town is half barrack half palace There are about 40 Christian families and a Khalifa or Bishop but he lives in rather native style There is a garrison of two regiments and some guns The rough and in some respects, nicest-looking carpets are cheapest Rs 6 to 8 whilst a thick and heavy but rather smooth kind are about 100 to 150 kirāns (40 to 60 rupees each)

The following routes lead from Siḥna —

Siḥna to Kirgowa	3 ho rs
Dihgulān	3
Kushā	6
Kanakās	7
Hamadān	5
Siḥna to Takht-i-Sulimān	5
Karmirān	5
Daka Kalsān	3
Karmānshāh	3

A summer route to Zuhāb exists but was declared difficult from snow until 1st May—

Siḥna to Takht-i-Sulimān	5 hours
Rowānsar	4
Kala-i-dair	3
Mira Kirrind	4 "
Shahūr	5 "
Jānūrī	3 "
Jaura	4
Zuhāb	5 "

33

(Gerard)

## SIJ—SIN

### SIJILĀBĀD—Lat.

Long

Elev

A large village in Fārs on the road from Dodūh on the south side of Lake Nīrīs to Khīr Kerāmīh lies a short distance west. Both villages have orchards round them (*Lovett*)

### SIKINIĤ—Lat

Long

Elev

A district of Kurdistan bordering on Persia and east of Rowāndīz (*Rich*)

### SILĀH SILĀH or SILSILE—

A section of the Feih Lur tribe of Luristān who reside in summer about Alishtar and Khāwah and in winter at Jāidar Saamarah and Pusht-i Kuh They number 10 000 families It is not safe to travel among them even with the protection of their chiefs (*Layard*)

### SILĀKHÖR—Lat

Long

Elev

A valley of Luristān lying close to and south east of Burujird (*Schindler*)

### SILSILE or SILĀH SILĀH—

A division of the Pish kuh tribe of Luristān consisting of 5 000 families The Pish kuh tribe has two great divisions the Gulek and Seleverzi subdivided into Silsile and Dīfān

The Silsile tribes are—

- 1 Gh jāwand ( arly xtn t)
- 2 Hasanw d (16 bra hes d 2 500 f m lie ) w i t e q r t e s n the Jaidār  
pl umm q rters n th Al htar pl
- 3 K l wa d i h b t the Chā plai 3 bra h 2 500 families.
- 4 Yusufwand, 16 families nhabt Alishtar (*Sch dler*)

### SIMACH—Lat

Long

Elev 5 970

A village in Northern Kurdistan 8 miles south west of Kapūra and 7 north east of Banah the head of which valley is close to Simach (*Gerard*)

### SIMAKĀN—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Fars situated north of Shirāz It has a stream of water produces rice wheat and barley and has some gardens the oranges of which are very good (*Pelly*)

### SIMERA (SAIMARRA)—Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Khuzistān where the Gamasiab and Kara-su rivers join and make up the main stream of the Karkhāh (*Plowden*)

### SIMIĤ KŪN—Lat

Long

Elev

A halting place in Fars 94½ miles south east of Shirāz on the road to Lingāh (*Pelly*)

### SIMRAN—Lat

Long

Elev

A place in Fārs inhabited by the Imam Kuli Khan clan of Kashkāi Ihyāts (*MacIvor*)

### SINA SAFID—Lat

Long

Elev 7 400

A pass in Fārs between the Dasht-i Arjan and the Khān i Zanān It lies some 36 miles west of Shirāz The ascent is easy and there is a good view from the top of the Kūh i Tuskar and the drainage of the Kara Agāch valley east of it (*MacGrego*)



**SIN-SIE**

**STINICH—Let**

Long

**Stev**

A halting place in Fars, six stages from Shiraz on the eastern road to Yazd. (*MacGregor*)

**SINJĀBĪ—**

A tribe who inhabit the plain of Mähidaaht, in the province of Kar mánsháh. They number 4 000 tents and have considerable numbers of camels horses oxen mules and asses. They are said to be very lax Muhammadans and are regarded by the Persians as only nominally so.

Regarding this tribe Mr T C Plowden says (1881) as follows —

The country of the Sīnjābis extends from the Khān of Mahāsht to Shīla Zulāt (?) which lies 8 farsakhs to the west of the town of Karmānshāh. This tribe has two principal divisions (1) Chālāwī (?) of which Faraj ullah Khān is chief (2) Dilyāri under Ilāhī Khān. The whole tribe numbers about 1 000 families and furnishes a contingent of 150 horsemen on the usual terms. The Sīnjābis like the Kalhur are famous breeders of mules but the three years' famine has told heavily on their resources and they are not in a prosperous condition. (Frieser—Flowerden)

**SINJAT—Lat**

Long

**Flev**

A village of Yazd lying on the north side of the Khurānak range, and on the south of the Siah Kuh putting it about 30 miles north east of Yazd. (*MacGregor*)

**SIRAJ—Lat**

Long

Elev

A village in Fārs 100 miles east of Shirāz on south bank of lake Nauriz. It has a mud fort and some cultivation round it.

(K Abbott)

**SIRAWI OR SIRAVI OR SHAHRUWI—**

A subdivision of the Zir Kuh section of the Kuhgeblu tribe living round Bibbāhān in Fars. A good many mules are purchased from the Ilyāts and a few are bred in this district. (*Baring—Ross*)

SIR-I ĀB-GILĀN—Lat

**Long**

Elev

The place of residence in the Karmānshāh province of a small clan of the Kalhur tribe (*q v*) known as the Bēgzādah Sīāh Sīāh and Muttā Mulla Sīāh Sīāh. They jointly number only a hundred families (*Plowden*).

**SIRIMAH—Lat**

**Long**

Elev

Name of a small cluster of round (i.e. not palm) trees on the low shore about 9 miles north west by north from Rās Barkān coast of Khūzistān serving as a mark for the entrance of the Tāb river which lies between these trees and the point the entrance which is very shallow has not been surveyed on a large scale the boats navigating the river are only of 20 or 30 tons

(Constable—Staffe—Persian Gulf Pilot)

SIR-I PUL—Lat.

**Long**

## Elev

It is situated at the south-east corner of the famous fertile plain of Zubab and contains some 50 houses. The road here crossing the river trends south-east to Karind (*Plowden*)

# SIR—SIZ

- SIRKAMAH**—Lat. Long Elev  
A prominent snowy peak in the Kurdistan range of mountains to the south of the range as seen from the Garan pass, 16 miles east of Marivân, on the road to Shaikh Attâr Trees and shrubs cease entirely on the last slopes, where a good deal of shale crops up on the hills. (Gerard)
- SIRKÛB**—Lat. Long Elev  
A mountain of Ardalân, west of Takht Sulimâniâ which is 35 miles south west of Sihna. (Gerard)
- SIRMIL**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village of Western Karmânshâh close to Miân Tak The road from Sir i pul to Karind passes through it (Plowden)
- SIRWÂN**—Lat. Long Elev  
A river of Western Luristân flowing in a south-easterly direction from the hills south of Zuhâb towards Dizful The ruins of the same lie across the river west of Huhilân (Rawlinson)
- SISAKHT**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in Fârs about half way between Bibbahân and Kumishah (Wells)
- SITARGÛ**—Lat. Long Elev  
A prominent mountain 5 miles west by north of Takht Sulimâniâ and about 80 miles south west of Sihna in Ardalân (Gerard)
- SIVAND**—Lat. Long Elev 5 600  
A wretched looking village in Fârs 17 miles north of Persepolis It contains 250 houses is on the road to Yazd and is built chiefly on the sloping side of a mountain In the excessive heats of summer when water becomes scarce the inhabitants remove into the valley below where there is a stream called the Rûd Khânah i Sivand Some provisions are procurable here The valley is covered with the liquorice plant and camel thorns and contains some good trees among which is a very large and beautiful plane tree  
Lûrs chiefly inhabit it A road goes hence over the Kuh i Gurba to Mayin The houses are very mean in size built of mud with flat roofs made of reeds It is commanded at short range on the north south and east The only water supply is from the river There is a small tract of level ground below the village which reaches down as far as the river and is covered with wheat cultivation A good many mules are obtainable in this village (according to Ross, 400) It forms with other villages the petty subdivision of Hafrak Balâ Its climate is good For sanitary details see ZARGÛN  
(Ouseley—Morier—Jones—Clerk—Trotter—MacGregor)
- SIVAR**—Lat. Long Elev  
A place in Fârs in the village of Dinâh due east of Bûshahr between Kafr or Khaur and Âb-i Malakh It is also the name of a range of hills called after the village (Durand)
- SIZDÂBÂ**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village of Yazd 18 miles north west of that town on the road to Kâshan (Kinneir)

## SQN—SUJ

**SONDAYAN**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in the Bakhtiari mountains Lûristân on a road from Kum 1 shâh by Shamirân Falât, and Kalâ-i Tul to Shustar. (MS.)

**SOWÂRÂN**—Lat Long Elev  
A range of mountains over which the one of the five roads from Khurambâd in Lûristân passes after leaving Mishwand to Âb 1 Zâl Only foot passengers traverse this road (Schindler)

**SUAÎLÂT**—  
A tribe of Kâb Arabs numbering only some fifty adult males tributary to Fellâhih in Khuzistan and localised near there (Ross)

**SUBÎÂ**—Lat Long Elev  
A village on the Jaurâh river of Khuzistan 3 miles from Dwak (Pelly)

**SÛDÂBÂD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village about 7 miles from Fasâ, on the road thence to Darâb Fârs (Abbott)

**SÛDAN**—  
A tribe of Kâb Arabs numbering some 500 adults living in huts about Bisitân and tributary to Hawizah in Western Khuzistân (Pelly)

\* **SÛG I SHÛN**—Lat Long Elev  
A habitation of the Dâdâgâi clan of Kashkâis in Fârs near Kâzrun (Ross)

**SUHÛNÎ**—  
One of the principal of the Chahâr Lan Bakhtiari tribes They comprise about 1 500 families occupying during the summer Bâzûft and Zarda Kûh and in the winter Gulgir Asmâri Shimbar and Andaku They are Ihyâts and have both good horsemen and matchlockmen and are agriculturists (See BAKHTIARI)

**SÛJ BÛLÂK**—Lat 36 45 N Long 45 45 E Elev 4 770  
The chief city of Northern Kurdistan has 1 200 houses one third of which became uninhabited by reason of the disturbances of 1881 There is a telegraph station the terminus of a branch from Tabriz. There is a garrison of 1 000 men here armed with muzzle-loading rifles A considerable trade is carried on from here with Russia Some of the fish caught here are good and the house-made wines pronounced excellent. The place gives its name to the district around of which Miandâb is a large village In the eastern frontier of the district are a considerable number of nomad camps from which camels might be procured In summer these camps are found in the mountains further east In the town of Suj Bûlâk alone in all Persia are two wheeled carts to be obtained They are however rough and only adapted for use in the plain Forage, equally with grain would be procurable in large quantities in the western portion of the district Water is scarce only in the barren tracts to the east The only natural fuel obtainable in the route after leaving Malik Kandî is a small thorny shrub found in the plain which serves well for the purpose but is difficult to collect. In the winter camps of the nomads large quantities of this fuel as also of tapala, or cakes of camels dung may be found collected



## SUL—SUN

this stands prominent for the utter state of anarchy which exists and for the fanaticism of the population and dominant position of the Shaikhs (religious). Two battalions are quartered here and one at Karadagh. In 1881 the town was besieged for four days by Hamawands, and would have fallen but for the arrival of another battalion. The inhabitants had in the first instance invited them, but subsequently feared admitting them. No walls exist to the town, but the narrow lanes are easily defended. Small caravans are plundered close to the town with impunity and sometimes altogether looted to stripping a man's clothes. A great many fox skins are exported hence to Russia.

Fifty years ago Travers wrote of Sulimāniā that it was a miserable collection of hovels and ruins. It is situated in a hollow about 2 miles from the foot of the east range of hills. The neighbouring hills are steep and bare about 900 feet high. It contained then about 2 000 houses of Muhammadans 130 of Jews. The climate is intensely cold in winter but pleasant in summer. It is a tributary province of the Baghdād Pashālik (*Travers—Gerard*)

**SULIMĀNĪAH**—Lat. Long. Elev  
The name of an ancient canal coming from the Kārūn crossing the Dōrāk canal at right angles and flowing south towards the sea (*Peily*)

**SULKĀR OR SUTKĀR**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village 16 miles east of Mazinān on the road from Shāhrud to Sabzwār in Khurāsān (*Khanikoff*)

**SULTĀNĀBĀD**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village in Khuzistān on the road from Bihbahān to Shustar and about 40 miles from the former. It was a rich village surrounded by gardens in Monteith's time but is now described as a poor mean looking place and a very nest of brigands. It lies 6½ miles from Rustamābād. It has a few date palms and some bean cultivation. The valley is here about 4½ miles broad (*Jones—Monteith—Blunt—Baring—Wells*)

**SUMGUL**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village of Kāzrun in Fārs north of that place and east of the road to Bihbahān (*DeBode*)

**SUNAS**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A pass on the border of Kurdistan leading to Sulimāniā in Turkey. It is quite impassable for many months on account of the snow (*Travers*)

**SÜNGAR**—Lat. Long. Elev  
An open town of Karmānshāh on the road to Tabriz via Bijār 54 miles from the town of Karmānshāh. It has 2 000 houses in a well cultivated valley showing many villages. The pass over the shoulder of the remarkable Mahūn Kuh is the best into the valley from below Zuhāb.

The flourishing agricultural town of Süngar extends its gardens and vine yards across to the skirt of the Dalakhāna mountain. There are forty hops in the town. Unlike most other towns in Persia it has no ruined quarter the famine though felt, having left no permanent traces.

## SUN—SUR

The inhabitants, almost entirely engaged in agriculture export their corn fruit and a few carpets made by their women. The Kurdish nomads of the district having the command of extensive pastures, rear large numbers of small, hardy horses and mules. Forage and fuel are plentiful.

The district conservancy at Girdakānū consists of two valleys, that of the Gāwā Rād undulating and bare showing a few villages and large stretches of excellent corn land and that of the Shājū Rād in which lies the town level well watered and covered with villages, gardens and plantations. There are said to be in all including hamlets in the mountains 153 villages of which twenty have a hundred houses and upwards. The average of the whole is about thirty houses. The people raise and import considerable quantities of grain chiefly towards Hamadān and the barren tracts beyond (*Napier*)

**SUN I BIDI**—Lat Long Elev

A small village at the lowest point of the road, between Hashmatābād and Burujurd in Kuristān some 25 miles from the latter (*Schindler*)

**SŪRĀB** or **ĀB-I SHĪRWĀN** (*q v*)—

Lat Long Elev

A river in Western Kurdistān. It flows westward towards Turkish Kurdistān.

It is 70 yards broad and just fordable 7 miles from Serambal on the road to Panjwin. Opposite the ford a line of road strikes off by Bistān to Sulimāniā (*Gerard*)

**SŪRADZAI**—Lat Long Elev

A village of Western Karmānshāh one stage north of Karind on the road to Banah Kalān and Sulimāniā (*Rich*)

**SŪRAJ**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Shahrizār on the border of Karmānshāh. It is one stage north of Banah Kalān on the road to Sulimāniā (*Rich*)

**SŪRAKI**—Lat Long Elev

A village in the Būshahr district of Fārs. It contains 140 houses of the Gūthūi and Jamāni tribes and pays a revenue of 60 tumāns per annum (*Pelly*)

**SURKHĀB \***—Lat Long Elev

A river or stream in Khurāsān rising north of Nishāpūr and flowing south by the village of Bām to the Shiztrāz river. Its waters are brackish (*MacGregor*)

**SURKHĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev

A village in the Turbat subdivision of that district of Khurāsān. (*Bellw*)

**SURKHALMEL**—Lat. Long Elev

A pass in Karmānshāh crossing the Sambālā range three stages south-west of Zuhāb on the road to Shustar (*Rawlinson*)

## SUE—SUW

### SURKHÂN or SAGHÂN—

Lat.	Long	Elev
A village standing in the midst of cultivation and with supplies of all kinds between Yasd and Pusht-i-Badām (Christie.)		

### SURKH I-KALĀT—Lat

Long

Elev

A range in Fārs passed between Goyūn and Shirāz Kalāt and Husainābād lie under its spurs (Durand)

### SURKH KALĪJA or KALĪSAH (?—)

Lat.

Long

Elev

A village, 11 or 12 miles from Karmānshāh, on the road to Sihna (N) (Webb)

### SURKIAUL—Lat.

Long

Elev

A pass across the Zagros range between Persian Kurdistan and Bībih The road hence joins the Garan road at the bridge of Asrābād. (Rich)

### SURMEK—Lat.

Long

Elev

A village about 10 miles south-east of Abādih on the road from Shirāz to Isfahan From here to Khāna Khayn (28 miles) there is no water but between it and Abādih water is good and plentiful See also MURGHAB (Odling)

### SŪRMŪSĪ—Lat

Long

Elev

A village four stages towards Sulmāniā from Sihna Kurdistan (Rich)

### SŪRNIA—La

Long

Elev

A village in Fārs 149 miles from Shirāz 136 miles from Isfahan on the road between them It has extensive cultivation round it (Clerk)

### SŪRSŪR—

One of the twelve clans of Southern Kurds inhabiting the country about Karmanshāh (Gerard)

### SŪRŪRĪ—Lat

Long

Elev

A village and valley in Persian Kurdistan some 30 miles from Sihna on the road thence to Karmānshāh There is much cultivation round the village (T C Plowden)

### SŪS—Lat

Long

Elev

The ruins of the ancient Susa near Shustar (DeBode)

### SŪTA—Lat.

Long

Elev

A village in Persian Kurdistan between Sūrmusi and Kara Bukhra on the road from Sihna to Sulmāniā It lies over the Kal Bāln hill (Rich)

### SUTRŪBAR—Lat

Long

Elev

A village on the Asrābād side of the Wajmenū pass leading north from Tash It is the third village after the pass, and 2 miles south of the Kōtal Jaling (Napier)

### SUWAIHAT—

A principal tribe of K āb Arabs numbering some 2 500 adults and inhabiting a nameless creek of the Persian Gulf (Ross)

## TAB—TAB

### T

**TAB OR ZOHREH OR HINDIÂN—**Lat Long Elev

A river of Khuzistân which has its source from two branches the eastern and larger of which comes from Fârs, and is formed by the junction of the Harhahars (?) with the Rûdkhâna-ı Shîr and other affluents at a spot about 20 miles west north west of Shirâz \* Its course is north west as far as the considerable village of Fahlûn from whence much diminished by irrigation it runs nearly west to Zartûn and there it receives the Khairâbad river or Tâb branch which comes thither along the borders of Fârs by a west south west course passing 8 miles southward of Bihbahân The river now of considerable size preserves a south western course as far as Hindiân a town of about 4 000 inhabitants up to which when ascended by Lieutenant Whitelocke of the Indian Navy in 1836 it was found to be navigable for boats of twenty tons From hence the river inclines more south ward and has a tortuous course through an alluvial soil to the Persian Gulf into which it falls in latitude 30 4 30 longitude 49 32 12 An extensive population have their dwellings on its banks

Lieutenant Whitelocke thus described the navigation of this river—

The entrance to this river is in latitude 30 4 30" north It is difficult to find as there are no landmarks to guide you you must be acquainted with the soundings to find the entrance From Bushahr boats steer in a west north west direction carrying 5 or 6 fathoms from Râs Shut Keeping in this depth of water you will be about 5 or 6 miles from the coast Off the Khor of Barekham you will lessen your water to 2½ and 2 fathoms you steer then about south south west and south altering it as your depth of water will guide you

In this Khôr you have from 2 fathoms to 1½, 1½ and 1 fathom high water This Khôr leads into the Khor of Hindiân The Khôr of Hindiân extends out about 1½ or 2 miles from the river you will be steering when you enter this Khor east and east north-east carrying from 1 to 1½ fathoms The hills called Kalat the nearest range bear about north east by north The distant hills behind Kalât which are higher and are called Zartun bear from north ½ east to east by north

The banks of the river at the entrance are covered with bulrushes for about 2 or 3 miles no other vegetation

At a place called Nakhî Bagôsh there are one or two date groves Two miles from this is another date grove but none afterwards until you reach Hindiân town nor any signs of vegetation with the exception of a few tamarisk trees

From the entrance you have 2½ and 3 fathoms low water as far as Ghaz (?) Ali in September

According to St. John and Walker's maps the river referred to in the first paragraph has connection with that which flows to the Persian Gulf below Hindiân, the two branches of which appear to rise in the mountains little to the north of Dûgumbazâ



## TAB—TAB

"The banks for some miles are low and covered with a layer of salt but gradually rise in height, from a village called Annonat to the town of Kūt. At the village of Ghaz Ali they are about 8 feet, at Hindiān town 14 feet, at the town of Dihmulā 20 feet and at Kūt about 25 feet. There is no vegetation on them from Hindiān town to Kūt except a few beds of water melons.

The rise and fall as far as Ghaz Ali is 10 or 11 feet spring tides water is sweet and very clear the bottom hard mud

This river is about 200 feet wide at the entrance at Ghaz Ali not so wide but at Hindiān town only 180 feet at Dihmulā 150 feet and at Kūt not more than 100 feet

In April May June and July when the water comes from the hills it overflows the bank 15 feet high.

There is plenty of fish in the river one in particular of about a foot in length which sticks to the bottom of the boats and causes them to leak. Unless you are very careful in examining them well often it is probable that all your cargo and goods will be spoiled in one night. I had several things spoiled during a night and found early in the morning the boat half full of water.

The boats that come up this river are from 20 to 30 tons. But they cannot go further than Kut as the water is low and there are several banks reaching across the river.

*(Kinneir—Whitelocks—Chesney—Impegnay)*

Lieutenant-Colonel Bell writes about this river—

The Zohreh or river of Hindiān is formed by the united waters of the Āb-i Shur and Āb-i Shirin (also called the Khairābād river and Shams-ul Arab) which have their sources in the mountains of the Mamasein. Their junction takes place in the vicinity of Chham. It contains a considerable body of water and was with difficulty forded on the 14th June 1884. After traversing the outer low range of sandstone hills it falls into the gulf a few miles from Hindiān to which village it is navigable for vessels of small burden (20 tons). Hindiān is a town of 300 to 400 inhabitants.

It can be forded 9 miles above the town. In passing through the low hills south of Zaitun its water becomes tainted and bitter and is scarcely drinkable at Hindiān. At the town its breadth is 80 yards in February and unfordable.

He passed it on the road between Bihbahan and Bandar Dilām and says about it —

The valley has a pleasing appearance being dotted with villages surrounded by palm and hard wood trees. It is bordered to the south by a belt of low sandhills.

To ford the river which is at this season both deep and rapid it is necessary to pass up stream about 3 miles and to ford it to the south west of the village of Sardasht where it flows in three channels its right banks are low and pebbly its bed is covered with boulders its width is from 600 to 800 yards the deepest channel is about 3 ft deep it must be forded with care its right bank is fringed by a belt

## TAB—TAH

of low bushes its left bank is elevated 20 to 30 feet over the stream From the camp above the ford on the left bank Chham bore 31 Sardasht, 40° There are a few huts and a little cultivation close at hand on the left bank near the ford

**TABAR (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A cistern and caravansarāi, on the road between Bafk and Yazd, some 30 (?) miles from the former (*Pioneer's Correspondent*)

**TABŪNAH (?)**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in Kurdistān 4 miles to the left of the Tabriz Karmān shāh road at a point about 146 miles from the latter place (*Napier*)

**TADŪĀN**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 32 miles north west of Jāhrūm on the road to Shirāz It is situated on the bend of the river which flows from Markhān : Zanjān north west of Shirāz to Khur Ziārat south of Bushahr There is much cultivation of grain fruit &c here (*Ross*)

**TAFT**—Lat 31 45 16 Long 54 6 45 (*Lonis*) Elev  
A village in Yazd district 16 miles from Yazd west south west on the road to Shirāz from which it is 177 miles distant It is a very large village containing from 1 400 to 1 500 houses and is situated at the foot of a range of hills in a broad valley This is a great place for the manufacture of felt carpets there being no less than thirty factories in it There is a fortalice here and the village is embosomed in gardens Supplies are to be had in small quantities and also water from springs

There is a celebrated fire-temple at Taft

An old dome rises above the trees it is empty and the doors are gone but the roof and walls stil' show beautiful work in blue and gold with flowered tiles and fresco painting Over the door carved in wood is the Arabic date corresponding to the Christian year 1268 Hard by stands the ruins of the shrine built by Shāh Niāmat Allah before he fixed his abode in Mahun These buildings are of some extent with the remains of handsome mural decorations They are comparatively modern Under the ancient dome are some beautiful tombstones of Yazd marble pale yellow and white carved with the graceful Arabic letter The handsomest is quite plain but for the Kalma or creed of Islam cut in the polished yellow stone There are lead mines in the neighbourhood

(*Abbott—Jones—Khanakoff—Stack*)

**TAGHŪN or TARGHŪN**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Fārs between Kishlāk and Kumishāh on the western road from Shirāz to Isfahān (*Webb*)

**TAHAJ**—Lat Long Elev  
Is the same as the river of Burujird which with the Kamand Āb forms below their junction at Bahrām the Āb : Diz (*Schindler*)

**TAHIMIYAH (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A small sandy point near Shif coast of Fārs 1½ miles north north west of Shaikh Sād island with rocks extending to some distance off

# TAH-TAJ

it, on which foot-passengers for the interior sometimes land at high water (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**TÄHIRI**—Lat (*Hill Fort*) 27° 39 36 Long 52 20 40<sup>o</sup> Elev

A village in Färs in a small bay on the coast of the Persian Gulf 3½ miles west north west of Barak. It is built partly on the shore and partly up the side of the nearest range of hills which are about 700 feet high and come close down to the sea. Tähiri may be known by a square fort on the hill side about 100 feet above the sea, at the west end of the village there is a tower also on the hills at the east end. It contains 200 to 300 men all fishermen and small supplies of cattle and vegetables can be obtained water is plentiful and good. The bay is formed by a low point projecting from the line of coast on either side of it and is 2 miles across there is an extensive date plantation and some cultivation on the east low point of the bay and another grove a mile westward of the town on the western point. Soundings in the bay are 8 fathoms at half a mile off thence shoaling regularly. Holding ground good but perfect shelter from winds not obtainable. At this place are the most considerable of the ruins on the coasts of the Gulf as far as is known to Europeans. These are the ruins of an early Mussalmän city of great importance doubtless the once famous city Siräf but on the hills behind this are remains of a different character and period which unquestionably date from Gabr times. The whole hillside here has been denuded of its superstratum of sandstone possibly for building purposes little cells have been honeycombed in the rock

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**TAHLIH**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Färs about 15 miles south-east of Kalimah and north of the Kùh Khörmuç (*Durand*)

**TAHMÜRÄS RÜD**—Lat Long Elev

A brook in Kurdistän crossed by the Karmanshäh Tabriz road at about 120 miles from the former. It runs into the Kizil Uzan river. See also TAMARÄS RÜD (*Napier*)

**TÄIFATULLÄH (?)**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Kurdistän on the right of the Tabriz Sihna road 14 miles from the latter (*Morier*)

**TAIJIN**—Lat Long Elev

A plain in Luristän crossed between Khuramābād and the Äb-i Zäl river on the road to Dizful by the Tang i Zardawār (*Rawlinson*)

**TAILI**—

A subdivision of the Pusht i Kùh section of the Kùhgehlüs who inhabit the country round Bihbahän (*Baring*)

**TÄJ**—Lat Long Elev

A place in Färs on the direct road between Tangarām and Burāzjün (*Pelly*)

**TÄJÄBÄD**—Lat Long Elev

A village in the Marvdasht plain in Färs (*MacGregor*)

## TAJ—TAK

### TĀJIN—Lat.

Long

Elev

A river of Luristān which is formed by the junction of the Rīzān and Kīpkān rivers in the Chimishk gorge between Shāhīnshāh and Chimishk and eventually falls into the Kashghān (*Schindler*)

### TĀJRŪD—Lat

Long

Elev

A river in Khuzistān which rises in the plain of Shahr ī zur and joining with the Salm falls into the Āb-ī Shīrvān in the plain of Semīrām (*Chesney*)

### TAKHT See CHASTŪN

### TAKHT I CHŪN—Lat

Long

Elev

A plateau in Luristān crossed between Mukhbarābād and Bīrīnjār on the Khuramābād Dīzful road At the end of the plateau there is a river that comes down from the Mangerrah mountains (*Schindler*)

### TAKHT I JAMSHĪD—

See PERSEPOLIS

### TAKHT I JAMSHĪD—Lat

Long

Elev

A remarkable hill 10 miles from Yazd Its sides are abrupt and the summit level (*K Abbott*)

### TAKHT I KĀJĀR—

A palace near Shīrāz Fārs about one fourth of a mile north situated on the slope of a hill A large span of ground is enclosed by high brick walls which surround the buildings and gardens The entrance gate is covered with coloured tiles Both palace and gardens are now somewhat dilapidated At the foot of the hill is a large basin of water 70 yards square with a fountain in the centre At each corner are small summer houses gaudily painted with bright flowing colours From the edge of this basin rise six terraces one above the other on which stand rows of orange trees the walls of each terrace being of coloured tiles The ground is laid out in flower beds On the highest terrace is the palace small and mean looking its materials flimsy and the decorations tawdry and glaring The walls of some of the rooms which are open to the front are covered with representations in fresco of Persian beauties On both sides and at the back of the buildings is a spacious garden in which are rows of oranges cypresses and fruit-trees

This palace was built by Fatah Alī Shāh when Governor of Shiraz during the life of his uncle and was long his residence Many evidences of his taste and luxurious habits still remain Now all is going rapidly to ruin and decay and in a very short time the very materials will be removed to build with them another equally costly and useless toy which in its turn will be neglected and diverted (*Onseley—Ussher*)

### TAKHT I SULIMĀN—Lat

Long

Elev

A mound in Fārs near the village of Murghāb on the road from Persepolis to Isfahān It is noticeable on account of the ruins of buildings coeval with those of Persepolis (*Kinnear*)

## TAK—TAL

**TAKHT SULIMĀNĪ**—Lat Long 47 50" Elev 4 850  
A halting place in Kurdistan the first from Sihna on the road thence to Karmānshāh *via* Kamirān and Dakakulān It is about 34 miles south of Sihna (*Gerard*)

**TAKIĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Yazd about 6 miles from Sar 1 Yazd on the road thence to Yazd (*Gill*)

**TĀK I MĀNĪ (TŪG I MĀNĪ)**—Lat Long Elev  
A peak in the southern extension of the Kīālān mountains in Luristān on the top of it were some chambers hewn into the rock and Mani the painter was there hidden for a year before appearing to his disciples as a young man (*Schindler*)

**TAKIN**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Fārs the first from Kumīshāh on the road thence to Bīhbihān *via* Sīsakht (*Wells*)

**TĀLĀ**—Lat Long Elev  
A river in Khuzistān crossed by the road between Bīhbihān and Shustar (*De Bode*)

**TALAK**—Lat Long Elev  
A tributary of the Kārun river in Khuzistān which rises near Kuh Khanu (?) and traversing Tang Bu Hamid runs near the fort of Diz Malikān and joins the Karun at Zovrud (?) It is always fordable unless swollen by rains when it becomes a most impetuous and dangerous torrent (*Layard*)

**TALIBAC**—Lat Long Elev 7 900  
A small village 22 miles from Chagākhur on the road between Isfahan and Bīhbihān It contains low dirty mud huts Fruit gardens in vicinity Two roads lead hence to Maidjigan Valley here 2 miles broad and well cultivated Products wheat and barley Soil a loose stony clay Climate temperate in summer July reading being 80° during the day (*Bell*)

**TĀLIGŪN**—Lat Long Elev  
A branch of the Tāb river in Fārs

**TALISBŪD OR TELESPID** (*qv*)—Lat Long Elev 2 600  
A village in the Mamāseni country in Fārs It is situated in a plain between Basht and the river Shul and consists of reed huts with a square loop holed tower on a mound in the centre A stream flows past this place which is surrounded by rice fields (*Baring*)

**TAL-I SĪĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village in Dashtistān Fārs 12 miles from Bushahr on the road to Firuzābād It is protected by a small fortalice Good water is procurable here from wells No fuel is obtainable except dung Slaughter cattle are procurable in small quantities and also animals for baggage It contains a hundred houses and pays 200 tumāns revenue (*Jones—Pelly*)

## TAL—TAN

- TALKH ĀB OR TAL-ĀB**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A stream issuing from the pass of Tang 1 Lailum close to Āb-i-garm in Luristān. (*DeBode*)
- TALKHAH OR TAHLAH**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Fārs 2 or more miles from northern base of the Khikā pass situated to south-east from that point (*Durand*)
- TAMARĀS RŪD OR (TAHMURĀS RŪD)** (*qv*)—  
A brook in Kurdistan draining into the Kizil Uzan river It is crossed between Khasrābād and Sarā Āgāch 10 miles from the former on the Tabriz-Karmānshāh road (*Napier*)
- TANBIH**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A village in Khuzistan some 40 miles from Shustar on the road thence to Isfahan Supplies obtainable here and water from a spring (*Baring*)
- TANG ĀB**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A defile in Fārs which occurs 3 miles on the road from Firūzābād to Kāzrun It is a rocky and rather fine defile leading down the banks of the stream for about one mile to the remains of a stone bridge a short distance beyond which the roads lead up the side of the valley over slippery rock which has therefore in one part been cut into steps The road from Firūzābād to Shirāz branches off from this defile (*K Abbott*)
- TANGA**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A small fort and village in Fārs near the edge of the Mashilah swamp Bushahr From this point the edge of the swamp runs to southward behind Halilah bay (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)
- TĀNGARAM**—Lat                      Long 29 10' 30"                      Elev  
A village in Fārs about 16 miles from Nanizak between it and Husāin ābād on the road from Bushahr to Shirāz *via* Jarah (*St John—Pelly*)
- TANGAWĀN**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A hill fort in Khuzistān at the point where the Dizfūl river enters the plains (*Rawlinson*)
- TANG CHAL**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
The name of the hills forming the eastern boundary of the Kutrū valley to the south east of Shirāz in Fārs (*Lovett*)
- TANG CHAVIL (?)**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A small and rich valley in Fārs in the mountains of Mangasht north of Bibbahān (*Lagard*)
- TANG Ī ABDŪ**—Lat                      Long                      Elev  
A defile in Fārs a few miles north-east of Forg Inside the gorge on the Forg side is a tumbled mass of rocks between cliffs 300 to 400 feet high Along the side of the cliffs can be traced the remains of a road about 40 feet above the stream The pass narrows as it rises and ends in a slanting path up a steep rocky incline crowned by 200 feet of sheer cliff At the foot of the cliff is a small spring called Ali's Well From here there is a natural staircase 150 feet high to a ledge on the top of the cliff After this the road rises over mountain

## TAN—TAN

tops among camel thorn and almond bushes. The descent the other side is down a long gently sloping plateau (*Stack*)

**TANG I ALLAHU AKBAR**—Lat Long Elev  
A defile in Fārs a few miles to the north-east of Shirāz (*Ussher*)

**TANG I ĀSĪR**—

Lat 28° 31' 30" Long 51 8 22 Elev  
A small town on the coast of Fārs Persia situated under the hill called The Asses Ears (*Brucks*)

**TANG I BABASH (BAWASH)**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place in Fārs 24 miles south of Abarkuh on the Yazd Shirāz road *via* Dībīd. There is water from springs but no supplies are procurable here (*Jones*)

**TANG I BAHŪSH**—Lat Long Elev  
A pass in Fārs leading from Ahrām to Kalimah which commences about 2 miles east of Ahrām. The distance in a straight line from Ahrām to Kalimah is not more than 12 miles but the windings of the pass make it about 17 or 18. When the Ahrām river is dry or nearly so i.e. from April to December this pass is practicable for loaded mules but during the winter it is rarely so. Monteith says this road might be made passable for guns without much labour (*St John*)

**TANG I BAJEK**—Lat Long Elev  
The name given to the portion of the great chain which constitutes the south eastern continuation of the Zagros range between Bihbahān and Kala-i Tul in Fārs where the Yusafī live. It is so called from a defile of that name running through the range (*DeBode*)

**TANG I BĀLĀI (?) OR KARABAS(?)**—

Lat Long Elev  
A narrow opening through a spur of the hill of Dodu (?) Fārs between Masarm and Jarah through which the Dalāki river flows. This opening is about 100 feet below the road between those places (*Durand*)

**TANG I BAND**—Lat Long Elev  
The name given near Tashun to a portion of the great chain which constitutes the south-east continuation of the Zagros range between Bihbahān and Kala-i Tul. It is so called from a defile of the same name running through it (*DeBode*)

**TANG I BĀWASH**—Lat Long Elev  
A pass in Fārs on the road from Firuzābād to Bushahr. It is a difficult pass the road being, for a considerable distance up the bed of a ravine. It is however practicable for guns. It can be turned by going from Ahrām by Haft Mula to Kalimah (*Jones*)

**TANG I BURĀK**—Lat Long Elev  
Name of a pass elevation 6400 feet in Fārs between Asupas and Kuh-i-Dinā through which the Kūr flows. It is a narrow cleft, with high perpendicular cliffs on each side about 150 yards broad said to

## TAN—TAN

have been made by a blow from the sword of Ah whereby a lake above was liberated (*Durand*)

**TANG I CHAKÜN**—Lat. Long Elev

A pass in Fars between Shirāz and Hindān (*Pelly*)

**TANG I DARAKĀN**—Lat Long Elev

A halting-place in Fars 12 miles south east of Fasā on the road thence to Bandar Abbās *vid* Forg Water is obtainable from *kanats* The camp is in an open desert Supplies must be procured from Fasā (*Jones*)

**TANG I DOBĀTCHI OR DULĀBCHI**—Lat Long Elev

A defile in Luristān on the right bank of the Kashgān river on the Khuramābād Dizful road *vid* the Jaidār plain and Pul i Tang (*Schindler*)

**TANG I DŪM I CHŪL**—Lat Long Elev

A pass in Luristān leading from the Jaidār plain into the Karkah valley There is an old paved way over this pass called the Kuh i Bustam (*Schindler*)

**TANG I FĀNĪ** *Vide* ĀB I FĀNĪ

**TANG I FIRŪZĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev

A pass in Fars on the road between Firuzābād and Shirāz It is not very difficult and there are said to be paths by which it could be turned (*Jones*)

**TANG I GARDŪN**—Lat Long Elev

A pass above Ardakun Fars on the road thence to Shash pīr It is steep but rideable (*Durand*)

**TANG I GIACH**—Lat Long Elev

A pass in Fars leading from the Kumārj plain to Kāzrun (*MacGregor*)

**TANG I IRĀK**—Lat Long Elev

A narrow defile in Fars 84 miles west of Darāb on the Shirāz road (*Onsley*)

**TANG I JALAKAN**—Lat Long Elev

A short but difficult pass in Khuzistan traversed on the road from Dizful to Shustar *vid* Āb i Bid It is also called Tang i Rashgīr (*Schindler*)

**TANG I KARĪM**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Fars near a pass one stage north from Fasā on the road to Shirāz It is about a mile in length and is surrounded with a mud wall and has many flourishing gardens It is 30 miles east by south of Sarvistān (*Onsley*)

**TANG I KHALIJA**—Lat Long Elev

A defile in Kurdistan between Bijār and the Gardan i Alākabūt (*q n*) The road is tortuous and the rock which crops up freely a hard limestone (*Napier*)

**TANG I-KHĀS**—Lat Long Elev

A valley in the Mamāsānī country in Fars through which the Shul river flows near Talisbud (*Baring*)



## TAN—TAN

**TANG I KHAŠT—**Lat.                      Long                      Elev

See SHĀSPIR and FAHLŪN

**TĀNG I KĪL—**Lat                      Long                      Elev

A halting place in Fārs between Jām and Gillaḥdar on the road from Būshahr to Lār about 165 miles south-east of the former and 114 miles west of the latter It is situated in hilly difficult country

(Ross)

**TANG I LAİLUM —**Lat                      Long                      Elev 1 560

A break in Lūristān in the Kheolāh (Kūlān) range of hills which is pierced by the Lailum stream 70 miles from Dizful on the road to Khuramābād This stream is an affluent of the Āb-i Saimarah which traversing the valley between the Kuh-i Kabir and Kheolāh hills falls into the Karkhāh

The hills forming the Saimarah valley the Kabir and Kheolāh Ranges are here 2 miles apart the former in one long incline sloping upwards to the south are much cut up by ravines and marked by strise the latter rise in almost perpendicular slopes the tops of the former are still white with snow in places

This fine gently sloping valley covering 1 000 yards by 1 000 yards is surrounded by low undulations and is easy of defence except from the north where the Kheolāh range is steep and accessible only with difficulty by means of the steep ledges of rock formed by denudation pasture good

The Lailum stream here shallow 20 feet broad flows in a bed of conglomerate 50 feet deep By a narrow gorge it here forces its way through the Kheolāh range it is possible to get to the northern side of the range by passing through the gorge The rocks here are full of nummulites

The river is forded with difficulty after rain

Thermometer 10th April 1884 80 at 3 P M The passage of the Lailum is difficult owing to large boulders covering its bed

(Bell)

**TANG I MILA MAWĀRI—**Lat                      Long                      Elev

A defile in Kurdistān running north and south between Kamyārān and Kurugh on the Karmanshāh Shna road It is about 6 or 7 miles long The hills through which it passes though lofty are bare and brown There are no trees or villages or cultivation

(Plowden)

**TANG I MŪGHAR (?)—**Lat.                      Long                      Elev

A pass or gorge whence the river Mūghar(?) issues crossed by the road between Bihbahān and Shustar

(DeBode)

**TANG I NARAK—**Lat.                      Long                      Elev 3 230'

A pass in Fārs one march from Dugumbazān on the road to Kala Safid It is not practicable for guns, which would have to go round by a mountain to the north

(Pelly)

## TAN—TAN

**TANG I PENĀWUR**—Lat. Long Elev 3,570'  
A pass on the Dizful Khuramābād road in Luristān 100 miles from the former Thermometer 70 14th April Ascent at first from Valmiān side is extremely difficult owing to huge boulders to be climbed Grassy undulations abound a plentiful stream flows down the pass. Top of pass 4 050 (*Bell*)

**TANG I RIKĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A gorge in the Dinā range in Fārs near the village of Khaur or Kafr (*Durand*)

**TANG I RISHGĪR**—  
See TANG-I JALAKAN

**TANG I RŪDIĀN**—Lat Long Elev 5 400  
A village and fort in Fārs 39 miles north west of Shirāz on the road to Shustar *viā* Bihbahān Water from a rivulet (*Jones—Wells*)

**TANG I SĀNBŪR**—Lat Long Elev  
A defile in Fārs situated between the valley of Būlagi and that of Mashhad i Murghāb being 10 miles from the latter The Murghāb river flows down the centre The road through it is good except in a few places The heights on either side rise grandly and abruptly and command the defile the whole way They would be difficult to crown though the defile could be turned by a detour (*MacGregor*)

**TANG I SARDĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A pass above Ardakun in Fārs the water from which irrigates that place (*Durand*)

**TANG I SAULAK**—Lat Long Elev  
A pass on the road between Bihbahān and Shustar in the mountains of Mangasht A small rich valley forms a part of the pass (*Lagard—De Bode*)

**TANG I SHŪL**—Lat Long Elev  
A range of mountains in Fārs overhanging the Shul valley It is formed of conglomerate (*Durand*)

**TANG I SIHDĀR**—Lat Long Elev  
A pass between Lavah and Kalimah in Fārs (*St John*)

**TANGISTĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A district of Fārs situated to the south east of Būshahr on the coast Its chief town is Ahram (*q v*) (*Ross*)

**TANGISTĀN FORT**—Lat Long Elev  
A fort about 5 miles to northward of Khōr Khuwair on coast of Fārs which has many date trees round it the date-groves are continuous from the fort for many miles northwards It is the residence of the Chief of Tangistān and is the northern extremity of his territory (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**TANGISTĀNIS**—

A tribe who inhabit the country near the sea in Fārs Persia south of

## TAN—TAN

**Būshahr** They are of Arab descent There is a town called Tangi stān which contains 130 houses and pays 1 400 tūmāns revenue

(*Felly*)

Tangistān is situated 2 miles south east of Gūrak (*St John*)

**TANG I TAKĀV**—Lat Long Elev

A subdivision of the Zīr i Kūh section of the Kuhgehā tribe who inhabit the country round Bihbahān (*Baring*)

**TANG I TĀRIK** :c THE DARK PASS —

Lat Long Elev

A cleft in the Shirkuh mountain near Māhriz to the south of Yazd (*Stack*)

**TANG I TEKĀB**—Lat Long Elev

A defile in Khuzistān about 7 miles north of Bihbahān by which the Jarāhi enters the plains. (*Chesney*)

A pass on the Isfahān Bihbahān road 10 miles north of the latter Lieutenant Colonel Bell writes—

Entering the Tekāb pass on the north pass over a slippery stone revetment 3 to 4 feet wide and equally slippery naked rock most dangerous to horses and mules the pass is 200 feet wide with perpendicular cliffs 300 to 400 feet high on either hand it narrows in places to 50 feet the river flows with a swift current down the pass it is unfordable and should the revetment or rock ledge which carries the road be cut away the passage of the Tang would be impassable In places the revetment is 6 feet wide with an outer parapet 2 feet high it is generally carried at a height of from 50 to 100 feet above the river

At its southern mouth is a dripping fountain and an inscription relating the history of the construction of this most useful work

A path leads up the hill side to the village of Pushkār perched upon an elevated ledge amidst a few palm trees the road leads down the valley and is difficult and stony and in parts steep in many places huge boulders narrow it to a mere track. It is elevated about 100 feet above the bed of the river

Barometer 28 2 (1 330 feet) temperature 88 at 7 15 A M on 18th June 1884 Leaves the pass and enters the Bihbahān plain the hills through which the Tang passes are barren and steep with a sharp serrated edge. (*Bell*)

**TANG I THEIS (?)**—Lat Long Elev

A pass in Fārs on the road between Bihbahān and Kala Safid

**TANG I THIR**—Lat Long Elev

A defile in Fārs between Basht and Kala Safid on the Shirāz-Hindīān road. (*Pelly*)

**TANG I TŪLI KASH ((THE TEDIOUS PASS))**—

Lat Long Elev

A pass through the hill leading from the road along the bank of the Kashgān river beyond Pul i Dukhtar to Mādīnūd, Lāristān

(*De Bode*)

# TAN—TAU

- TANG I TÜRĀN—Lat** Long Elev  
A defile in Fārs on the road between Kumārij and Kāwān 85 miles west south west of Shirāz It commences 5 miles from Kumārij  
The ordinary road descends the defile in the bed of a torrent and for the distance of 3 miles is stony and narrow and quite impracticable for guns or wheeled carriage Rocky and precipitous heights command the road throughout rising abruptly on both sides and continuing so till the road debouches into the plain of Kūmārij There is another road over the mountains which is practicable for horses though steep in some places The mountains here are more accessible and therefore offer less impediment to a force occupying the right and left of the pass and the road down the ravine could easily be made practicable for artillery (*Onseley—Montenik*)
- TANG I VĀN—Lat** Long Elev  
A gorge in the Kuh i vān in Khuzistān near Dizful in which are some ruins called the Kila-i Kāsim (*Schindler*)
- TANG I ZANJIRĀN—Lat** Long Elev  
A pass in Fārs about 12 miles from Firuzābad to Shirāz It is not difficult and has a stream running down it The heights on either side could be crowned by infantry
- TANG I ZARD—Lat** Long Elev  
A gorge or defile in Fārs down which comes a stream which rises at Buhara (?) and runs into the Daliki river The gorge is apparently situated between the hills Khuraj (?) and Salāmāt (*Durand*)
- TANG I ZARDĀWAR—Lat** Long Elev  
A valley in Luristan Persia on the road from Dizful to Khuramābād It is a narrow and richly wooded valley running up in a direction north 20 west for about 20 miles into the range between a line of rocks of immense height and almost perpendicular (*Rawlinson*)
- TANG TĀKI—Lat** Long Elev  
A small and rich valley in Khuzistān in the mountains of Mangasht north of Bihbahān (*Layard*)
- TARAR—Lat** Long Elev  
A name of the Taliyur branch of the Tāb river of Khuzistān
- TASHT—Lat** Long Elev  
A small village in Fārs situated at the head of a bay on the north side of Lake Nargis There are groves of wild myrtle here as much as 18 feet high This is also another name for Lake Nargis (*Wells*)
- TASHŪN—Lat** Long Elev  
A village in Fārs (Khuzistān?) about 15 miles north-west of Bihbahān passed on the road thence to Shustar by the Kuhgehlū country There is a spring of very clear water here where sacred fish are kept (*DeBede*)
- TAULAH—Lat** Long Elev  
A plain in Khuzistān stretching north from Shustar between the Āb-

## TAU—TEL

1 Shōrīsh and the Kārūn towards Rām Hurmuz. It is inhabited by the Makāvand branch of the Jānakī (Garmar) Bakhtiārs

(*Layard*)

**TAURI or TAHIRI**—Lat 27 38 52 Long 52 16' 40" Elev

A small town on the coast of Fārs situated on a bay near the boundary of Lūristān. There is excellent shelter in the bay in a nor' weste and indifferently good in sou' easters. It is inhabited by about three hundred and fifty Arabs of the Nasūr tribe affords a few supplies and has excellent water. To the north west of the town are very extensive ruins said to have been a Portuguese town if so it must have been one of importance from the appearance of the ruins. In many parts the rock has been excavated for residences in the hot season and the pass in the hills appears to have been fortified in a manner much beyond the abilities of the natives at least of the present day. Wells have been also sunk to the depth of 40 or 50 fathoms through the rock. Very high up on the hills reservoirs in ruins are very numerous. On the whole it has all the appearance of having been a large and flourishing town. Several trading boats of various sizes belong to Tauri (*Brucks*). See **TAHIRI**.

**TAWILEH**—Lat Long Elev

The fifth halting place on the road from Karmanshāh to Sulimāniya by Juānru and Avromān. It is about 90 miles north west of Karmanshāh (*I B W O 1881 Part II*)

**TAYİN**—Lat Long Elev

A river of Luristān which joins the Khuramabād river a short distance above its junction with the Kashghar river (*Cheesey*)

**TAZANG**—Lat Long Elev

A ruined town in Khuzistān whence the Tazang or Alai (*qv*) river takes its name (*DeBode*)

**TAZANG**—Lat Long Elev

A village in the district of Sarvistān Fārs 46 miles south east of Shirāz. It is a large village containing six hundred families and embosomed in orchards (*K Abbott*)

**TEIBI**—Lat Long Elev

A section of the Pusht-i kuh section of Kuhgehlūs numbering 2 000 (*Layard*) or according to Baring 3 000. They occupy the mountainous region of Burs or Bars and Dina the Kala-i Mulā being their chief fort (*Bell*)

**TELEGÜN**—Lat Long Elev

A river in Fārs crossed on the road from Shirāz to Hindīān

(*Pelly*)

**TEL I SLĀH**—Lat Long Elev

A halting place in Fārs 12 miles from Bushahr on the road thence to Firuzābād. The water is good here and some slaughter cattle are procurable (*Jones—Hardy*)

**TELESPID (TELESBŪD)**—Lat Long Elev 2 830

A village and plain in the Shukhetān district of Fārs inhabited by

## TEM—TIZ

**Mamasenis** traversed by the *Ġār Āb-ī Siāh*. The plain is circular dotted with square mud towers of the *Lūrs* all placed on artificial mounds commanding the tents or huts at their feet. The *Lūr* people stay here all the year round. The *Sar Āb-ī Siāh* is known as the *Āb-ī Shūr* on St John's map and as the *Rūdiān Tang-i Khast Shashpir* on Wells's map. There are numerous irrigation channels supplying the rice fields (*Wells*).

**TEMBIH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in *Khuzistān* between *Gurgīr* and *Shakarāb* on the road from *Mālamir* to *Shustar*. There is a good spring here and supplies are procurable. After *Tembih* there is no fresh water for miles and all supplies must be carried (*Baring*).

**TIFL UMAR**—Lat Long Elev  
(also called *Gird Farāmurz*) A village 6 miles from *Yazd* on the road to *Isfahān*. It has about a hundred houses. The inhabitants are silk cultivators (*E Smith*).

**TIHDASHT**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village and a valley in *Fārs* the former being 8 miles distant from *Firuzabad*. It is situated under a rocky mountain ridge backed by semicircular galleries of tabular rock. Ruins of two other villages lie in the plain below. It is built of stone in an exceedingly narrow and dirty style of architecture (*Stack*).

**TIKĀN (?)**—Lat Long Elev  
A small village in *Fars* about 16 miles from *Shiraz* towards *Bushahr* (*Taylor*).

**TIKANTAPA**—Lat Long Elev  
Village in *Kurdistan* 162½ miles from *Tabrīz* on road to *Karmanshāh*. 100 houses. water plentiful (*Napier*).

**TIKTIKĀB**—Lat Long Elev  
A small waterfall in *Khuzistan* passed on the road from *Rizzi* to the *Bālārud* river on the *Khuramābad Dizful* road (*Baring*).

**TIRATÜL**—Lat Long Elev  
A district of *Kurdstān* lying apparently in Persian territory north west of *Sihna* and north east by east of *Sulimania* (*Rich*).

**TIRHĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A subdivision in *Luristān* of the *Pusht-i Kuh* section of *Lurs*. They number 8 000 families (*Baring*).

**TISÜNGI**—Lat Long Elev  
The summer residence in *Fārs* of the Governor of *Bihbahān*. It is a day's march from *Sisakht* which is about half way between *Bihbahān* and *Kumishāh* (*Wells*).

**TIZĀRJĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A large village in the *Shirkuh Yazd*. It is the best of all these which the *Shirkuh* hides in its well watered recesses. *Tizārjan* has a river and a wide area of field and wood filling a broad hollow at the foot

## TIZ—ULA

of the highest peak of the Shirkuh Supplies and water procurable (*Stack*)

**TIZINEH**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village in the Miān Kāh subdivision of Yazd. (*MacGregor*)

**TOL-I KHŪSRŪ**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A place in Arabistān inhabited by the Gaiẓān clan of Kashkars. (*Ross*)

**TŪDAR** or **DŪDAR** (?)—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village in Persian Kurdistan in the neighbourhood of Dawai za towards Kala Ju It is built in a hollow (*T C Plowden*)

**TŪL**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A fertile plain in Khuzistān (*Layard*)

**TŪL TIBI**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A fort in Khuzistān It is built of mud is the residence of a Bakhtiāri chief and is built on a lofty mound (*Layard*)

**TŪNDĀB**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A river of Khuzistān running towards Rām Hurmuz (*Schindler*)

**TŪRK**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village in Khuzistān on right bank of the Dizful river celebrated for its gardens and rich arable land (*Layard*)

**TŪT**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A place about 53 miles to north of Yazd on the direct road thence to Biābānak It has water and a few supplies fifteen houses Ardakun is 42 miles off and Kharānak 63 (*MacGregor*)

## U

**UAIKH MIĀN**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A hard sand bank at the entrance of the Shatt ul Arab nearly dry at low water and the principal danger in entering the river It divides the channel into two parts it is hardest at the southern end  
(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**UAIKH SHĀHM**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A sand bank lying to the southward of Dairah island coast of Khuzistān (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**UGANŪRI**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A stage in Eastern Khuzistān 114 miles east of Shustar on the road to Isfahān by Bāzuft which is 17 miles east (*Mackenzie*)

**ŪJAN**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village and fine valley 10 miles broad in Fārs It is about 60 miles north of Shirāz and was formerly a favourite hunting ground of the Persian kings (*Kinney—Webb*)

**ULĀKIS**—  
A tribe of the Haft Lang branch of the Bakhtiāris who inhabit in summer the mountains near Falāt and Semirān and during the win

## UMA—UMM

ter remove to the sea-coast north of Būshahr They number about 1 200 families and were originally a subdivision of the Baidārwards but having been long separated from them they may now be considered a separate tribe They accompanied Nādir Shāh in his expedition against Kandahār and afterwards settled for a short period in Kandahār They afterwards returned to their own country with some difficulty and now the greater part of the tribe of Ūlakī has proceeded from Shirāz to Tihān where they have since remained (*Layard*)

**UM AL-JARM**—Lat Long Elev

A small low island less than a mile in extent near the coast of the Persian Gulf (about one mile from the point so called) a few miles from Daiyir Fārs (*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**UM AL JISR (?)**—Lat Long Elev

A thin strip of low sandy shore  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles north west half north from Um Khailah island coast of Fārs It lies in a north west by northerly direction to Rās Yabrin or Jabrin There is a channel for boats between it and Um Khailah Inside Um al Jisr is an extensive swamp intersected by deep khors the mainland being about 5 miles distant this swamp continues to the northward nearly to Lāur

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**UM AL SAKHR**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Khuzistān near Fellahīāh where the huts of the Hazbah section of the Kāb tribe are chiefly located (*Ross*)

**UM AN NUKHAILAH OR NĀKHILĀH**—

Lat (*Two date trees in the centre*) 27 49 18" Long 51 28 39"

Commonly called Um Khailah or Mukhailah is a low islet visible 6 or 7 miles with two small date trees in the centre and  $\frac{1}{4}$ ths of a mile across lying 6 miles west by south from Ras Um al-Jarm coast of Fārs and at the north end of the Rās Mutaf shoals It is frequented by fishermen from Daiyir

(*Constable—Stiffe—Persian Gulf Pilot*)

**UMAT TEMR**—Lat Long Elev

A village in Southern Khūzistān passed immediately after leaving Amairi by boat for Muhammadrah from which it lies about 60 miles north on the right bank of the Kārun (*Schindler*)

*Vide UMMUT TEMR*

**UM ES SŪKHR**—Lat Long Elev

A habitation of the Hazbah tribe of Arabs in Khuzistān (*Ross*)

**UMMU T TEMR**—Lat Long Elev

A small village of mud huts 21 miles from Ahwaz on the right bank of the Karun river Kūzistān where there is a ferry A small ferry boat (*ballam* native wide flat-bottomed boat 15 feet to 20 feet long 3 feet wide drawing 6 inches of water provided with huge lateen sail) plies across the river which is here 250 feet wide 18 feet deep banks 5 feet of firm soil It can take across 1 ton per trip

Horses and mules must swim across Low bushes grow along left bank Two hours were expended in crossing over 8 mules with their loads current strong 27th March 1884 (*Bell*)



## UMS—WAI

**UM-SILAH (?)—**Lat

Long

Elev

A low sandy island near Daryr, coast of Fārs about 3 or 4 miles north west of Um-al-Jarm (*Constable—Staffe—Pernan Gulf Pilot*)

**URDI SHIPI—**

A clan of Iliyāts in Southern Khuzistān and Fārs inhabiting a tract between Nadun and Kūh Bil They number about 400 families and keep about 200 mules but no herds (*Ross*)

**USKŪHI—**

A tribe in the Malamir district of Eastern Khūzistān inhabiting a little village in the Kala-ī Tul plain near Hilaigān (*Schindler*)

**USUK or AUSUK—**Lat

Long

Elev

A halting place in Southern Fārs 157 miles south-east of Shirāz on the road to Lingāh in Lār which is 180 miles distant (*Pelly*)

## V

**VALMIĀN—**Lat

Long

Elev 2 700

A village in Khuzistan 63 miles south of Khuramabād on the road to Dizful (*Schindler*)

Bell (12th April 1884) writes—

Valmian is the name of a fine pasture valley situated under the western edge of the Kheulah (Kialān) range Thermometer 72 barometer 27.4 Soil here and in the vicinity is very good and fitted to grow excellent crops of cereals Water in the valleys plentiful and of superior quality

**VANDA—**

A Lūr section of the Chahar Bānichah tribe of Iliyats inhabiting a tract near the sources of the Kara-Agāch river in Fars (*Ross*)

A village in Luristan 12 miles north west of Burujird (*Schindler*)

**VARAN TUSHMĀL—**Lat

Long

Elev

A range of mountains in Khuzistān The road from Dizful north to Rīzzī crosses them about 25 miles from Dizful (*Schindler*)

**VONIAI—**Lat

Long

Elev

A village in Luristan 12 miles north west of Burujird

## W

**WAIS—**Lat 31 40'

Long

Elev

A small Arab village in Khuzistān 10 miles above Ahwaz on the left bank of the Kārūn 13 miles below Band 1 Kīr at the bottom of a long straight reach of about 9 miles It contains about 300 families

It is named after Wais 1 Karamī a notable contemporary and disciple of Muhammad The jurisdiction of Hāji Jābar Khān extends northward up to this point (*Wells—Baring*)

## FAR—YAZ

Bell (29th March 1884) writes— small village of mud huts, with an Imāmsāda, occupying an area of about 150 by 150 yards and with about 200 inhabitants good wheat cultivated. There is a ferry boat here similar to that at Ummu t-Temr River 275 yards to 300 yards wide. Banks 12 feet above level of water no traffic seen on the river. The authority of the Shaikh of Muhammarah extends to this village. To the northward the country is under the ruler of Arabustān and a fresh safe-conduct is required.

**WARDA** See DARGA HORCOT

**WAZĪRĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village 7 miles from Shirāz in Fārs on the road to Darāb by Fasā (*Onsley*)

## Y

**YĀFTAHKŪH (HAFTĀD KŪH)**—

Lat. Long Elev  
A range of mountains in Kurdistan to the north of Khuramābād river nearly parallel to it (*DeBode*)

**YAHĀRA**—Lat Long Elev  
A stream in the Turkish border of Western Kurdistan flowing in a westerly direction towards the Dīlā It is forded 18 miles west of Panjwin on the road to Dīlā (*Gerard*)

**YĀKŪBĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village 10 miles south of Abādīh in Fārs on the road from Isfahān to Shirāz (*Taylor—Clerk*)

**YALGHUZ AGĀCH**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village of fifty houses in Ardālān 15½ miles south of Khasrābād on the road to Sungar and Karmaushāh (*Napier*)

**YAMŪNAN**—Lat Long Elev  
A mountain of Western Ardālān seen on the west from Takht Sulimāniā which is 34 miles south of Sihna (*Gerard*)

**YARDŪN**—Lat Long Elev  
A place near Bihbahān inhabited by the Dara Shūh clan of Ihyāts in Fārs (*Ross*)

**YASIN TAPIH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village near Abat on the Turkish border of Kurdistan one stage east of Sulimāniā on the road to Gulāmbār and Zuhāb (*Rawlinson—Rich*)

**YĀWALĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village near the road between Sihna and Karmaushāh about 16 miles short of Karankup going towards the latter (*Webb*)

**YAZD**—Lat 31 54 28 Long 54 20 15" (*Lentz*) Elev 31 54 40" 54 17 30 (*Floyer*)

A town in Persia capital of the district of the same name.

## YAZ—YAZ

It is situated in the middle of a sandy plain about 50 miles broad bounded by high ranges of picturesque mountains. The town is surrounded by a wall but a large proportion of the inhabitants live outside. The town itself is very uninteresting and contains hardly any building worthy of note. The only remarkable one is the Jama Masjid a very old building now ruined the front of which however is still handsome. The bazars are narrow and irregular but well stocked with goods and crowded with people. The Governor lives in a fortified enclosure outside the town.

Christie states the population of Yazd to have lived in 1810 in 20 000 houses besides 4 000 more for the Gabrs but if this estimate was correct the numbers have since then very much decreased as Smith writing in 1868 says it only amounts to 30 000 souls of whom 4 000 are Gabrs and 1 000 are Jews\*. A large proportion of the inhabitants are engaged in the manufacture of silk which is said to be superior to any other made in Persia. The raw material is obtained from the villages in the neighbourhood and large quantities are also brought for manufacture from Gilān. Henna and rang for dyeing the hair brought in a raw state from Minab and the neighbourhood of Bandar Abbās are ground and prepared for use and exported to all parts of Persia. Sugar is also refined and sent chiefly to Isfahān. Wool is also exported.

The external trade appears to be very considerable and the merchants of Yazd are reputed to be among the most enterprising and respectable of their class in Persia. Some of their agents have lately gone not only to Bombay but to the Mauritius Java and China.

The manufactures of Yazd consist of *kasb* and *alukh* (two sorts of silk cloth) and are superior to any of the kind in Persia. The Gabrs also make excellent candied sugar and the namads or felts from Taft (a small village within 8 miles) are equal to the best made at Karmān.

Sheep are brought to this place from Shiraz and grain from Isfahān. There are at least fifty thousand camels in the city and a donkey will here sell as high as 15 tumans, or 15 pounds sterling. The city has a mean appearance and has once had a wall part of which still remains. Most of the trade comes from Bandar Abbās and goes to Tihrah some to Isfahān some comes from Shiraz.

(Christie—Smith)

## COMMERCE

*Opium Trade*—Four thousand chests said to have been exported in 1869. Eight thousand in 1881 (*Pioneer's Correspondent*)=13 440 maunds. Complaints made of heavy duty on opium levied at Bombay when ships carrying it touched there Rs 600 per chest. In Persia opium is obtainable at comparatively little cost. For sale in

Th mas 1868 gi es 40 000 I 1859 there w re, according to Khanikoff 850 f miles of Gabrs here nd 15 villages f them in th district. Thel umbers were then rapidly dim nishing w g partly probably to th custom prevalent that when Mussalmān marries Gabr girl, h becomes the principal heir to her father' property

## YAZ—YAZ

the towns and villages it is worked up into thin dry, and brittle sticks about a foot in length (*E Smith*)

Yazd is the centre of the opium country Opium taken thence to Bandar Abbās the route thither opened in late years (*Stack*)

*Silk*—In time of a former governor (previous to 1870) there were 1,800 silk manufactories in Yazd employing probably 9 000 hands Since then only 300 (1870) The silk so extensively manufactured in these parts is considered by some persons to be the best in Persia (*E Smith*)

### REVENUE

Revenue was stated to be 60 000 tumāns paid to the Shāh's treasury and 40 000 retained to defray the cost of government

*Exports*—Exports were sugar opium silk rope cotton copper and felt.

*Imports*—The imports were henna wheat and cotton goods

Yazd is celebrated for its sweetmeats English articles imported through Bandar Abbās might command the market of all places east of Yazd

### PUBLIC BUILDINGS &c.

There were in the city fifty mosques sixty five public baths and eight public schools and colleges

*Position*—Position of Yazd in middle of desolate country due to the existence of the mountains of the Shirkuh 25 miles off whence it is irrigated

A plan of Yazd is contained in Khānkoff's *L'Asie Centrale*

There is no fire-temple at Yazd according to Khānkoff

### PRICES CURRENT

The following is a list of prices given by Gill as prevalent in 1881 at Yazd—

Wheat	1½ krāsth mān
Ghī	12
Cheese	8½
S gar	14½
Barley	1½
Rice	5
Milk	½
Mutton	4
Chopped straw	4
Fuel (firewood)	½
1 mān at Yazd = 12 lbs Engl h	
1 kurān = 9d	

Sheep asses and camels are among the animal productions of the district

Gasteiger Khān says that of its 50 000 inhabitants 6 000 are Parsis and 300 are Jews He calls it the birth place of the Parsis He mentions visiting the press for henna leaves as also the establishments for weaving printing and dyeing linen cotton silk and wool All the machinery used in these manufactures is of the most primitive description and labour is very poorly paid notwithstanding that all the necessaries of life are very high priced The

## YAZ—YUS

cloths produced are extremely fine, the colour elegant and the designs beautiful. At 12 miles distance there is a renowned marble quarry Floyer says Yazd bears every mark of a thriving business-place silk weaving and opium growing being the chief industries

A peculiar feature of Yazd is the number of large tanks far below the surface of the ground. They are neatly domed in and approached by long flights of steps. Many of the houses are similarly approached (*Christie—Smith—Thomson—E. Smith—MacGregor—Floyer—Khanakoff—Stack—Gastinger*)

**YAZDĀBĀD**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village 25 miles from Yazd towards Kāshān (*Gibbons*)

**YAZDĀN**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A halting place one stage from Kangūn on the road to Shirāz. There is water here from wells dates and *kuknar* trees also (*Pelly*)

**YAZDĀNĀBĀD**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village in the district of Karmān 55 miles from Karmān and 162 miles from Yazd on the road between them. It contains 35 families and has some cultivation of wheat barley and millet (*K. Abbott*)

**YAZDI**—  
A name applied to the Gabrs (*qv*) on account of the number of that sect being settled about Yazd. Those who have survived the systematic barbarities to which they have been subjected by Kurd and Turk alike are scattered through the districts of Saert and Mōsul among other regions (*War Office Persia*)

**YIWĀLĀ**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village of Ardālān 16 miles south of Sihna on the road to Karmān shah (*Webb*)

**YULKUL**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A village on the road from Tabriz to Sihna a few miles within the Kurdistan frontier  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile on left of the road. It lies 10 miles south of the Surkh river (*Morier*)

**YURABYA OR MIĀNLEK**—  
Lat. Long. Elev 5 300  
A village 8 miles north west of Karind on the road to Siripul in Western Karmānshāh (*Gerard*)

**YURGARI**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A halting place on the border of Kurdistan one stage from Rayat on the road to Choi Sandjak (*Gerard*)

**YURGHUN AGĀCH CHAI**—  
Lat. Long. Elev  
A small stream flowing north into the Sarūk 20 miles south of Sanjud on the northern border of Kurdistan (*Napter*)

**YŪSAFĪ**—Lat. Long. Elev  
A subdivision of the Zīr-i Kuh section of the Kubgehā tribe living near Bihbahān in Fārs (*Baring*)

## ZAG—ZAG

### Z

**ZĀGHA**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in Karmānshāh 92 miles from Karmānshāh 11 miles from Hamadān on the road between them It is small is surrounded by a wall and has some rich cultivation belonging to it. (*Taylor*)

**ZĀGHA**—Lat Long Elev  
A place on the Tabriz Sihna road in Kurdistan 30 miles from Sihna. (*Morier*)

**ZĀGHE (or KALA HAIDAR KHĀN)**—

Lat. Long Elev  
Bell (21st April 1884) writes regarding this place and vicinity—  
Reached summit of Buluhān hill known as the Zāghe pass  
The last 400 yards of the ascent is steep ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ) barometer 23 55  
(6 830 feet) Snow lay on its top

By descent at first steep but soon becoming gentle descends the stony hillside

Reach the foot of the hill barometer 24 (6 830 feet); temperature 64° enters a broad basin with a clayey bottom poor pasture

"A few mud huts built round a low hill known as Kala i Haidar Khān in the Hurūd district. Haidar Khān the headman of the village is the chief of Dālwand tribe of Lūrs numbering about 200 tents the pastures of the Sagwand tribe extend to the other side of the Buluhān hill

The hill to the south of the basin is called Chāro Khīya Snow still lay on the hillsides bordering the basin Wheat averaged 2 inches in height only showing the severity of the winter The road was said to be closed for general traffic for one month only during mid winter and then for a few days only at a time Mules and passengers could it was said pass even then along it

*General Remarks*—The country between Khuramābād and Zāghe is treeless it produces no firewood Water of excellent quality is obtained from streams only which are very numerous There is little cultivation but the grazing is generally excellent

**ZĀGHI or ZĀGHAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village 22½ miles from Khuramābād on the road thence to Burūjird It is situated near a pass of the same name leading into the Ābistānah valley This village is also called Kala i Haidar Khān (*Schindler*)

**ZAGROS**—Lat Long Elev  
A general name for certain ranges of mountains between Turkey and Persia on the Lūristān frontier

On the western border of Zahjān they form a gigantic wall. The passes of the Zagros between Persia Kurdistan and Bibih are (1) Garau (2) Sū Kiaul (3) Keliba (4) Wain Khuan (5) Peachan (6) Kalā Bālin (7) Kalā Khān Elsewhere they are given as—(1) That from Sulimāniā viā Mosnar the Dārū mountain Burtish &c (2) From Sulimāniā viā Bistun and Banah to Miradeh whereby three ranges

## ZAH—ZAL

are crossed (3) The Giozhub pass *via* Dola Dreigh and Panjwin  
(4) From Sulimāniā to Sihna over Kalā Bālin

(Thielmann—War Office, Persia)

**ZĀHIDĀN**—Lat. Long Elev  
A halting place on a plain in Fārs 19 miles east of Fāsā, on the road to Dorāb (*Onsley*)

**ZAIDAN I CHAM**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Lūrīstān inhabited by the Khushdās : Āghājern clan of Ilyāts (*McIvor*)

**ZAIDĀUN**—Lat Long Elev  
A subdivision of the Zīr : Kūh section of the Kuhgehlū tribe living near Bihbahān in Fārs (*Baring*)

**ZAINĀBĀD**—Lat Long Elev  
A village 7 miles from Yazd near the hills in the direction of Taft (*Abbott*)

**ZAIN UD DĪN**—Lat Long Elev 4 695  
(Sometimes written Zindan) A post-house and caravansarāi about 45 miles from Yazd on the Karmān road No provisions of any kind procurable here The water is salt (*E Smith—Gill*)

**ZAITŪN or CHAM**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistān 10 miles south of Bihbahān It comprises about 2 000 inhabitants and is situated in a pleasant valley fertilised by both the branches of the river called Zohreh and Hindīan or Tāb which here form a junction There is also a district of Bihbahān of this name enclosed by a range of low hills and admirably watered by the river Zohreh from which numerous canals and watercourses are also derived The land devoted to rice grounds yields abundant crops of a superior quality Cham is the principal village and there are several others

Zaitun is bounded to the east by another range of sandstone hills the west faces of which are exceedingly steep to the east however they are very little above the level of the plain of Zaitun Zaitūn is bounded to the east by another range equally precipitous to the west however they unite almost insensibly with the plain of Bihbahān These are the Zaitun hills Their sides are furrowed by a thousand torrents and the roads across them are on the west side very difficult

Zaitun formerly Zaidun meaning an olive tree forms a central point whence trade from Dilām and Hindhān (*qv*) converges Goods go up by land passing to Dih Mulā then Arāt and then Zaitūn The march of 20 miles to Bihbahān hence is stony and through the lower spurs of the mountain range The village is described as pretty has palm gardens and a good patch of cultivated land

(*Kinnear—Pelly—Blunt*)

**ZĀLAKĪ**—

See BAKHTĪRĪS and MAMĪVĀND

## ZAI,—ZAN

### ZALĪ or LALĪ—

Lat.	Long	Elev
A village in Khūzistān on a road between Shustar and Isfahān by Gōtvand Andakān Shunbar Bāzuft and Chahār Mahāl		

### ZAMKĀN or ZIMKĀN (q v)—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A river flowing through part of the province of Karmānshāh crossed by the road from Karind to that place It is fordable (*Jones*)

### ZAM RŪD—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A river of Irāk flowing in a south westerly direction towards the Var amīn(?) plain Aiwau i Kaif is situated on it It is brackish 50 yards wide flows in a ravine and dries up in August

(*Bellew—Goldsmidt*)

### ZANDĀBĪ—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A village in the Bushahr district Fārs It contains a hundred houses and pays 100 tumāns revenue (*Pelly*)

### ZANDĀNA—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A village in Fārs 50 miles from Shirāz on the Firuzābād route to Bushahr (*Montenish*)

### ZANGAWĀN—Lat                      Long                      Elev

A plain in the Pusht-i Kuh district Luristān on the bank of the Karind river and on the road from Zohab to Khuramābād It is a favourite camping ground of the Pusht-i Kuh Lūrs The Āb-i Shirwān flows near (*Rawlinson*)

### ZANGENAH—

A tribe of Janakī Garmsīr Bakhtiāris who according to Layard in habit the plain of Bagh-i Malik in Khuzistan (see BAKHTIARIS) Baron DeBode however says it is a Kurdish tribe brought here from Karmānshāh by Nadir Shāh at the time when he transplanted the Bakhtiāri to the Turkumān frontier The colony of Zangenah originally consisted of 2 000 families which from various causes are now reduced to 400 (*Layard—DeBode*)

[NB—Possibly there are two tribes of this name Regarding the Zangenah of Karmānshāh Mr. T. C. Pelly says—About 300 miles of the tribe occupy part of the great Mahdasht plain other 100 miles are settled at Tāndasht and at Hasa some 25 miles to the west of Karmānshāh (town) Some 200 families are settled on the plain at the foot of the Parvāz hills to the north of Karmānshāh and a other 100 families at Chahā (P) to the east of Karmānshāh towards Hama. There are 2 000 families in all. The present (1881) head of the Zangenah tribe Muhammad Reza Khān Zahir ul mulk who is grandfather of the uMstafa Kul Khān was once Governor of Karmānshāh Zahir ul mulk appeared to be a stupid good natured man and said to be liked by his people whom he employed in the military. A part of the Zangenah and Nānkī tribes he maintains in the service of the State a regiment of fantry and 150 cavalry I saw the fantry under canvas outside the walls of Karmānshāh. They had just been mobilised and were under orders for the frontier. The men were miserably dressed and could not compare with the Turkish fantry at Bagdad. They were armed with German muskets. The Zangenah try to milk it yield nothing to the State for the land revenue from it is absorbed in paying the expenses of the foot and horse levies under Zahir ul mulk command. Ross



## ZAN—ZAR

speaks of the Lür tribe of Zangenehs localised from Nahāv i-Tamūr to Bid i-Katir approximating 400 families, keeping about 100 mules, but no herds. (*Layard—Ross—Flowden*) ]

**ZANJAWĀR** *Vide* CHARMIN KUH

**ZANJIRĀN**—Lat. Long. Elev

A village in Fārs, 21 miles from Firūzābād, on the road to Shīrāz. It is situated in a deserted tract and surrounded by thick jungle. Ordinary supplies are obtainable and good water is found in a brook flowing through the plain. It is subsequently described as a well built mud fort on the west of the road near Jawākān.

(*Jones—Stack*)

**ZARANJŪ**—Lat. Long. Elev

A small village about a quarter of a mile south south-east of the village of Kammīra on the Sihna-Karmānshāh road.

(*Webb*)

**ZARD ĀB**—Lat. Long. Elev

A river of South East Khūzistān flowing near Hurmuz into the Alai which is crossed near Rustamābād on the road to Ahwāz. (*Wille*)

**ZARDĀBĀD**—A village in Ardālān to the north of the road between Karmānshāh and Sihna (S) about 12 miles from the latter.

(*Taylor*)

**ZARDAH** *Vide* KALA I YAZDIJIRD

**ZARDAH KŪH**—Lat. Long. Elev

Lofty mountains in Lur i Buzurg from which the Karun river rises on the northern slopes. (*Bell*)

**ZARDAI**—Lat. Long. Elev

One of the four clans of the Alī Ilahī sect inhabiting Karūd in Western Karmānshāh. (*Ployer*)

**ZARDAN**—Lat. Long. Elev

A village and plain in Fārs in which there is a fresh water lake. It is one of the villages of the Pusht-i Kuh subdivision of Yazd situated south by west of that pass and south of the Shirkuh range.

(*Cheaney—MacGregor*)

**ZARDAWĀR**—Lat. Long. Elev

A beautiful glen two stages north of Dizfūl in Khūzistān on the road to Khuramābād by a pass of the same name. (*Rawlinson*)

**ZARGŪN**—Lat. Long. Elev

A village in Fārs 15 miles north of Shīrāz on the road to Yazd and Isfahān. It contains 600 or 700 houses and 2 000 inhabitants. Soap and dangam are manufactured here; wheat and barley are cultivated here and vegetables. The inhabitants possess mules and donkeys which they let out on hire as carriage animals. Most of the muleteers of Southern Persia come from this village. It is also called Zargān. It is quaintly situated at the foot of a great ridge of rock 1 000 feet high brown and bare. Though seemingly inaccessible it can be ascended almost anywhere and the view repays the labour of the climb. The plain below occupied by the well watered fields of Zargun and its villages is good cultivated country and the lower hills are dotted with vineyards. (*Pelly—Mörner—MacGregor—Stack*)

## ZAR—ZER

**Ma. Odling M R C S** writes—

"Zargūn has in its immediate neighbourhood an extensive marsh and in most seasons water is plentiful and irrigation is so freely carried out that in the spring the plain seems to have a marshy character. Intermittent fever is very prevalent. In 1882 a severe epidemic occurred—whether cholera or fever not known—which carried off 700 principally children. It extended to Siwand, Kawām ābād Murghāb which are all very liable to intermittent fever. The climate of the south part of the Zargun district is much the same as Shirāz (*q v*) but from Siwand northwards the country is more elevated and the winter colder.

**ZARIGUN**—Lat Long Elev  
Also called Madan; Zarigun from a mine is a small hamlet of Yazd 81 miles north east of Yazd on the road to Naiband. The water is good but there is little of it. (*Stewart*)

**ZARIN**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place with water no supplies about 74 miles from Yazd on the road to Biāl ānak by Tut. (*MacGregor*)

**ZARĪNĪ**—Lat Long Elev  
A tribe of the great Amalah family of Lurs now inhabiting Mādiān Rud north of Jaidar in Luristan. (*Schmidler*)

**ZAR-KAU**—Lat Long Elev 4500  
A hamlet of small huts by a ravine 10 miles west of Panjwin on the road to Māmā Kulān in Western Kurdistan. (*Gerard*)

**ZARNAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Karmānshāh on the road from Zohāb to Shustar. It is 28 miles south of Gilān and 40 miles from Chahardāwār. It is situated on a barren plain. There are extensive ruins in its vicinity. It is 2 miles distant from the Gangir river. It is inhabited by the nomadic tribe of Kalhur. (*Rawlinson*)

**ZARZAN**—Lat Long Elev  
A village containing 700 to 800 inhabitants in Khūzistān about 30 miles from Bihbahān. (*Monteth*)

**ZASNĀK**—Lat Long Elev  
A place in Luristān on the Dizful Zuhāb road. (*Rawlinson*)

**ZAAK**—Lat Long Elev  
A village about 8 miles from Yazd towards Maibūt. It has a remarkable hill near it called Takht-i Jamshid. (*Abbott*)

**ZAWĪZAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Khūzistān on the left bank of the Dizful river. It is celebrated for its gardens and rich arable land. (*Lagarde*)

**ZERIBĀR** (*Query ZIR or ZĀR*)—Lat Long Elev  
A lake in Persian Kurdistan about 8 miles east of the frontier line on the road from Sulimāniyā to Sihna. It is surrounded by a swamp for a mile all round it except on the side nearest the mountains but the water in the centre is a clear blue. There are numbers of wild fowl.

## ZHA—ZIR

It is frozen over in winter The plains around it are a favourite summer resort of Jāf Kurda. (*Rick*)

Mr T O Plowden says— Lake Zir ī bār may be about a mile long from north to south In the spring when the water is high a stream issues from the southern end and flows through the Avromān mountains into the Āb-i-Shirwān The lake is decreasing in size every year It is surrounded by marshy land which produces rice in abundance and of excellent quality According to local tradition the lake covers an ancient city

**ZHALAH**—Lat Long Elev  
A halting place of Turkish Arabia three stages beyond Suhmāniā on the road to Baghdād (*Travers*)

**ZIBAH**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in Khuzistān on the left bank of the Dizful river It is celebrated for its gardens and rich arable land (*Layard*)

**ZIFARJĀN**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 39 miles south-east of Firuzātād on the road to Jāh rum (*Abbott*)

**ZIMKĀN** or **ZEMKĀN**(*q v*)—Lat Long Elev  
A river of Western Karmaushāh forded 30 miles west of Karman shāh on the road to Gahwarā and Karind The road pursues its bank for some distance Its water is unwholesome (*Jones*)

**ZINDĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A caravansarāi 45 miles south east of Yazd on the road to Karmān It is in a dilapidated condition and the water is salt (*Smith*)

**ZIRBATĪĀH**—Lat Long Elev  
A village in Lūristān 12 miles north east of Badrai It is celebrated for its date groves and its soil is favourable for the growth of orange and lemon trees The land produces grain of various kinds and cotton and hemp but the country is so frequently exposed to the depredations of the Arabs that its inhabitants engage little in its cultivation (*Layard*)

**ZIRGĀN**—Lat Long Elev  
A town in Fārs 20 miles north-east of Shirāz A long straggling place of 2 000 houses mostly one-storeyed with flat roofs built close up to a chain of barren rocky mountains on the eastern margin of a low plain full of gardens and cultivation The main street is narrow and filthy with a number of shops scattered throughout forming a bazar said to be well supplied There is a post-house at the north end of the town and two mud enclosures in the main street serving the purpose of caravansarāis The water is from wells (*Jones—Trotter*)

**ZIRGŪN**—Lat. Long Elev  
A village in Fārs 17½ miles north west of Shirāz on the road to Bih bahān The water is from springs and a stream Fruits and vines grow here (*Pelly*)

## ZIR—ZUH

ZIRNA-L

Long

**Elev**

A halting-place without supplies four stages from Karmānshāh on the road to Mendali in Turkey (Gerard)

**ZORAH (ZOHRAH)**—Lat

Long

Elev

A stream of Southern Khūzistān on which Zaitūn is situated. It flows south west of Bihbahān in a south westerly direction into the head of the Persian Gulf. St John's map gives the Hindūn as the other name (*Blunt—St John*).

**ZUBAID—Lat**

Long

Elev

One of the Kab Arab tribe numbering 300 adults inhabiting tents near Māmūlāh in Khuzistān tributary to Rāmis (Ross)

**ZUBAIDAH—Lat**

Long

Elev

A valley about 4 miles broad richly cultivated and watered by a stream called Hajigah just below the plain of Mahadasht between Karind and Karmanshah (Jones)

ZUBAIDIH—Lat.

Long

Elev

A valley of Western Karmanshāh traversed about 40 miles from that town on the road westward to Karind. It lies between the Nalshikan pass and Harunabād. (*Tylor*)

ZUHĀB——Lat 84 85 22

Long

Elev

A town in the district of the same name south-east of Sulimānjā and west north west of Karmānshāh

It is described as a miserable place having now barely thirty tenable huts though formerly it contained a thousand houses. The climate of Zuhāb is proverbially unwholesome and the water though clear and not unpleasant to the taste contains some pernicious mineral component that if indulged in for a short time only seriously affects the traveller. To the natives however it is not so baneful but they are nevertheless aware of its bad qualities for they recommend a raw onion to the stranger before a draught is indulged in. The water of the Shirwān Halwān and Zamkan is alike deleterious both to men and cattle so indeed are with few exceptions the whole of the springs which have their origin in this part of the Zagros range. Fevers are very prevalent caused by the marshy nature of the district and excepting amongst the nomad tribes but few individuals wear an aspect of health. During the summer the heat is excessively oppressive and the myriads of annoying insects that infest the locality are represented as almost beyond endurance. A cooler atmosphere can however be reached in a few hours and that luxury ice is attainable all the year round by ascending to the mountains above. (Rawlinson-Jones)

**ZUHAB—Lat**

**Long**

Elev

A district of Persia lying on the frontier between Sulimāniā and Kar  
mānshāh

It is of considerable extent lying at the foot of the ancient Zagros. It is bounded on the north west by the course of the river Diālā, on the east by the mountains, and on the south by the stream of Halwān. It formed one of the ten pashāliks dependent upon Baghdād until about sixty years ago when Muḥammad Ali Vīrzā prince of Kar

## ZUH—ZUH

mānshāh annexed it to the crown of Persia. At the treaty concluded between Persia and the Porte in 1823 it was stipulated that the districts acquired by either party during the war should be respectively surrendered, and that the ancient frontier line should be restored, which had been established in the time of the Safavi monarchs. According to a subsequent treaty Zuhāb ought certainly to have been given up to the Turkish authorities but Persia had neither the will to render this act of justice nor had the Pāshā of Baghdād the power to enforce it and Zuhāb although still claimed by the Porte has thus remained to the present day in possession of the government of Karmānshāh.

Zuhāb having been acquired in war is Khālsah or crown land. It has been usually farmed by the government of Karmānshāh at an annual rent of 8 000 tumāns (£4 000) to the chief of the Gūrān tribe whose hardy Iliyāts inhabit the adjoining mountains and are thus at all times ready to repel an attack of the Osmānīs. The amount of its revenues must depend in a great measure upon the value of rice and corn its staple articles of produce but in years of plenty when the price of these commodities is at the lowest possible rate a considerable surplus will still remain in the hands of the lessee. The revenue system in this district is simple and more favourable to the cultivators than in most parts of Persia. It is thought derogatory to the chief to take any part of the cultivation into his own immediate hands. He distributes grain to his dependants and at the harvest receives as his share of the produce of rice two thirds of corn in consequence of the water consumed in its irrigation which is the property of the land lord or of government and is rarely to be obtained without considerable expense and labour.

'The rice-grounds of Zuhāb are chiefly irrigated by an artificial canal brought from the Halwān river a distance of about 10 miles. The canal is said to have been an ancient work but was repaired and rendered available for its present purposes only about a hundred years ago by the same Pāshā who subsequently built the town of Zuhāb.

'The revenues accruing to the chief averaged 10 000 tumāns annually, of which the following is a rough statement —

	Tumāns.
From produce of rice 2,000 kharwārs, at 2 tumā per kharwār	4 000
Ditto wheat and barley 2 500 kharwārs at 1 tumā per kharwār	2 500
Rent of the aravansarāi of Sar-i Pāshā which includes the tax on duty upon merchandise and the profits arising from a monopoly of the sale of grain to the Ka belāi pilgrims	1 000
Rent of the carava sarāi of Ka i Shāhin	200
Contract for the d rughab-gari of Zuhāb the emolument of this arising from the rent of shops in the Zuhāb bazar and several petty items of taxation	800
Fees exacted from the 11 yāt of Kurdistan for permission to pasture the flocks during the winter in the grazing ground of Zuhāb	1 000
Growth of cotton rent of mills, orchards, and melon-grounds, value of pasturage, &c., &c.	500
Total	10 000

Under the Turkish rule Zuhāb yielded with its dependencies an annual sum of 30 000 tumāns but it then included several fertile and extensive districts which are now detached from it and there were also

above 2 000 raiyats resident upon the land whereas at present this number is reduced to about 300 families, and the great proportion of the cultivation is in the hands of Gūrān Iliyāts who after sowing their grain in the spring move up to their summer pastures among the mountains and leave only a few labourers in the plains to get in the crops. The soil of Zuhāb is naturally very rich but, owing to the little care bestowed on its cultivation a tenfold return is considered as good. Manure is never employed to fertilise the lands. After the production of a rice-crop the soil is allowed to lie fallow for several years in order to recover its strength or is only sown with a light grain. The interval between two rice crops upon the same ground is never less than seven years but even this is said to exhaust the soil. Wherever the extent of the lands will admit of it an interval of fifteen years is allowed.

The grain of Zuhāb is principally disposed of to Arab and Turkish traders from Baghdād. They buy it as it lies stacked upon the ground and conveying it to Baghdād upon mules and camels without paying any export duty realise a considerable profit. Scarcely a fifth part of the arable land in this district is now under consideration and certainly the revenues might be raised with proper care to ten times their present amount.

The town of Zuhāb was built about a hundred years ago by a Turkish Pasha and the government continued to be hereditary in his family till the conquest of the Pāshalik by the Persians. The capital was surrounded by a mud wall and may have at first contained about 1 000 houses. From its frontier position however it has been exposed to constant spoliation in the wars between Turkey and Persia and is now a mass of ruins with scarcely 200 inhabited houses. There are about twenty families of Jews here and the remainder are Kurds of the Suni sect (*Rawlinson*).

ZURDĀBĀD—Lat. Long. Elev

A small stream running down from a village of the same name north of the road 9 miles east of Karmānshāh and 12 miles from Bisitun (*Taylor*)

ZŪRGĀN—Lat. Long. Elev

A principal tribe of Kab Arabs numbering some 8 000 men and living in pastoral grounds in Southern Khuzistān (*Pelly*)



